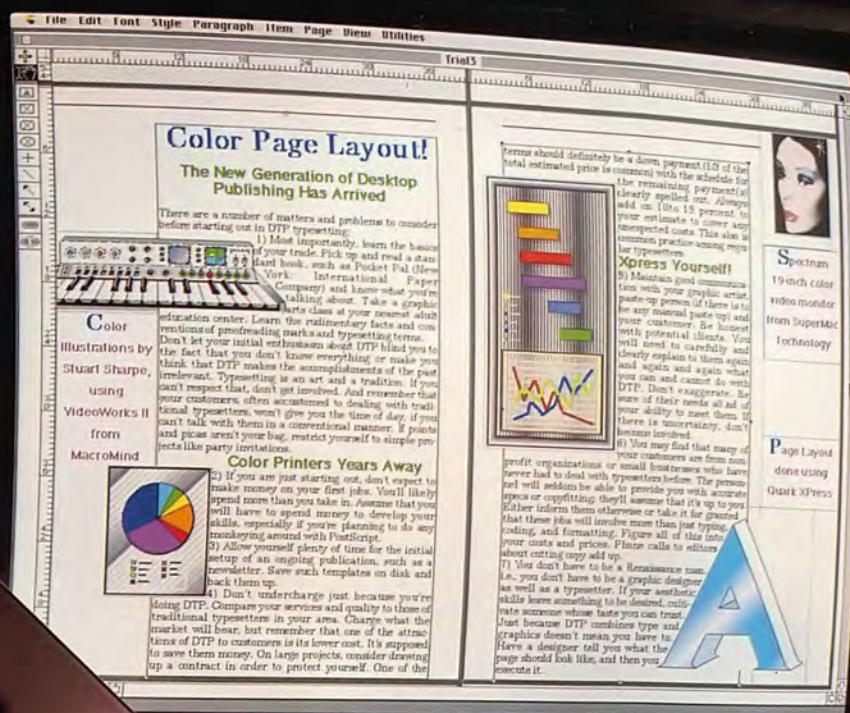


# MacUser

02579

THE MACINTOSH™ RESOURCE



## Desktop Publishing: The New Generation

### SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT

- PageMaker 2.0—First Look
- Ready, Set, Go! 3
- Illustrator
- Typesetting on Your Mac
- Product Directory

**THE APPLE DESKTOP BUS**  
Connecting to the Future

**CHESSMASTER 2000**  
It's Better Than Sargon and Psion

**TAKE CONTROL OF YOUR DATA**  
Parameter Manager Can Do It All

**TURBO PASCAL**  
Sporty, Fast and Powerful



71486 02579

07

Macintosh II



# Borland software: technically superior

## SideKick®

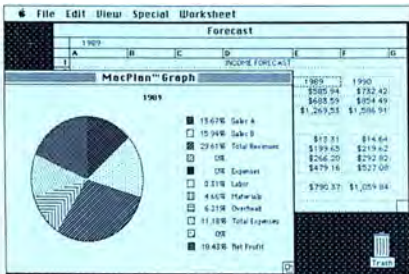
New! Includes  
Outlook and  
MacPlan!

Only \$99.95\*

### SideKick: The Desktop Organizer, Release 2.0

Thousands of users already know that SideKick is the most complete and comprehensive collection of desk accessories available.

Well, with Release 2.0, the best just got better. We've just added two powerful high-performance tools to SideKick. We've added Outlook: The Outliner and MacPlan: The Spreadsheet. They work in perfect harmony with each other and while you run other programs!



MacPlan does both spreadsheets and business graphs. Paste them into your Outlook files and generate professional reports.

#### SideKick: The Desktop Organizer, Release 2.0 now includes

- ☒ Outlook: The Outliner
- ☒ MacPlan: The Spreadsheet
- ☒ Mini word processor
- ☒ Calendar
- ☒ Telecommunications (new version now supports XModem file transfer protocol)
- ☒ PhoneLog
- ☒ Analog clock
- ☒ Alarm system
- ☒ Calculator
- ☒ Report generator

**Upgrade Now!** If you are one of the thousands of SideKick users, just send us your original master disk back with a check for \$34.95, and we'll rush you a brand new SideKick, Release 2.0, complete with manual.



### Outlook: The Outliner

- It's the desk accessory with more power than a stand-alone outliner
- A great desktop publishing tool, Outlook lets you incorporate both text and graphics into your outlines
- Works hand-in-hand with MacPlan
- Allows you to work on several outlines at the same time

### MacPlan: The Spreadsheet

- Integrates spreadsheets and graphs
- Does both formulas and straight numbers
- Graph types include bar charts, stacked bar charts, pie charts and line graphs
- Includes 12 ready-to-use templates free!
- Pastes graphics and data right into Outlook creating professional memos and reports, complete with headers and footers, in a snap

**New Version!**

#### System requirements:

Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive.

## Reflex® The Database Manager

### Why are so many critics praising Reflex?

Because Reflex is the high-performance relational database manager that every Mac user has been waiting for.

Its simple spreadsheet approach makes calculations a snap.

And creating database designs, forms, and reports is as easy as drawing them on your screen.

Reflex lets you organize, analyze and report information faster than ever before.

Reflex is the full-featured database manager that everyone who manages mailing lists, customer files, budgets and almost any other set of business numbers needs today.

Whatever business you're in, whatever you manage, you need Reflex: The Database Manager.



### Reflex: The Database Manager— MacUser Editor's Choice Award

#### System requirements:

Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive. Second external drive recommended.

Reflex, SideKick and Turbo Pascal are registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. or Borland/Analytica, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Copyright 1987 Borland International



# Innovative, and easy to use

Only \$99.95\*



## The Critics' Choice

“With 49 arithmetic, text and statistical functions . . . can handle business and engineering calculations that would stump most data managers.”

**MacWorld**

“ . . . can be used quickly and easily even by someone who has never heard of a relational database. It is a good buy for its quality, not just its price.”

**MacUser**

“ . . . a powerful relational database . . . uses a visual approach to information management that makes this power easy to manage.”

**InfoWorld**

“ . . . a combination of power and flexibility that distinguishes it from any other product we've seen.”

**Esther Dyson, Release 1.0 7 7**

**What more can we say?  
If you use a Mac, get  
Reflex: The Database  
Manager.**

\*Introductory offer expires July 1, 1987

# Turbo Pascal®

Only \$99.95\*

## Turbo Pascal: The fastest, most efficient and easy-to- use Pascal compiler!

Compiled source code races from Turbo Pascal at the astonishing rate of more than 12,000 lines per minute. Anything less than Turbo Pascal is an exercise in slow motion. You can expect what only Borland delivers: Quality, Speed, Power and Price.

### Turbo Pascal at a glance

- ✓ Compilation speed of greater than 12,000 lines per minute
- ✓ “Unit” structure lets you create programs in modular form
- ✓ Multiple editing windows—up to 8 at the same time
- ✓ Options include compiling to disk or memory, or compile and run
- ✓ No need to switch between programs to compile or run a program
- ✓ Streamlined development and debugging
- ✓ Compatible with Hierarchical File System
- ✓ Compatible with Macintosh Programmer's Workshop Pascal (with minor changes)
- ✓ Ability to define default volume and folder names used in compiler directives
- ✓ Search and Change features in the editor speed up and simplify alteration of routines
- ✓ Unlimited use of available Macintosh™ memory
- ✓ “Units” included to call all the routines provided by Macintosh Toolbox

## Turbo Pascal: Truly compatible, easy-to-use

Turbo Pascal is compatible with your Mac's Hierarchical File System, Macintosh Programmer's Workshop Pascal, and Inside Macintosh. You're in familiar territory, but going a lot faster.

Please circle 128 on reader service card.



## The Critics' Choice

“Turbo Pascal is the true winner in the stand-alone Macintosh development environments . . . Turbo Pascal provides ease of use, extremely fast compilations, excellent documentation, great support and a company that is well known in the industry. To end it off, you get all of this for the paltry price of \$99! Now isn't that a reason to get moving with Turbo?”

**Robert Forras, MacTimes**

Turbo Pascal is already an industry standard in the IBM-compatible world and we're very excited to see Borland International's new commitment to provide this and other modestly-priced, high-quality software for the Macintosh computer.

**John Sculley, Apple Computer, Inc. 7 7**

### System requirements:

Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive. (The complete Turbo Pascal package, including compiler and editor, occupies only 50K of memory.)

\*Introductory offer expires July 1, 1987

**For the dealer nearest  
you, or to order by phone  
call (800) 255-8008  
CA (800) 742-1133  
Canada (800) 237-1136**



# MacUser

THE MACINTOSH RESOURCE



## POWER COMPUTING

### Stat's Incredible

by Linda Custer

*Parameter Manager* replaces your laboratory notebook with electronic power. **76**

### Whistle While You Works

by Charles Rubin

If you're looking for a fast, simple data base, take a good look at *Microsoft Works*. **84**

## ENTERTAINMENT

### Let The Mac Win

by Neil L. Shapiro

We take a look at how *Chessmaster 2000* stacks up against the top-of-the-line standalone. **92**

## INSIDE MACINTOSH

### Boarding The Bus

by Peter Baum

One of the designers of the new Apple Desktop Bus takes you on a "fly-through." **142**

## RESOURCES

### Turbo-Charged

by Howard Katz

*Turbo Pascal* loses nothing in its translation from the IBM world. It might even gain. **150**

## SPECIAL TEAR-OUT SUPPLEMENT

Beginning opposite page **100**

### So What's New?

by Steven Bobker

An introduction to the next generation of DTP software. **4**

### Do Not Pass Go

by David Schargel

*Ready, Set, Go! 3* is the first in the new generation of page layout programs. **26**

### Typecasting

by Gregory Wasson

If you want to go pro with your Mac, this piece will help—or change your mind. **18**

### A Peek Between the Pages

by Steven Bobker

A first look at *PageMaker 2.0*. **34**

### To Illustrate a Point

by Henry Bortman

Adobe's *Illustrator* breaks new ground for the graphic artist. **6**

**Desktop Publishing Directory.38**





Cover photo of SuperMac courtesy of Tom Reilly; color illustrations done in *VideoWorks II* by Stuart Sharpe.



## COLUMNS

### The Editor's Desktop

by Neil L. Shapiro  
The Look And Feel. 15

### Pinstripe Mac

by Robert R. Wiggins  
Word 3—User 0. 45

### West Coast Report

by Michael D. Wesley  
Playing by Ear. 55

### The Macintosh Boundary

by Doug Clapp  
Deeply Felt Opinions. 61

### The Help Folder

by Dan Cochran  
Answers From the Mac Team.  
165

### The Devil's Advocate

by John C. Dvorak  
The New Priesthood. 204

## DEPARTMENTS

### Letters

from the Mac community  
Readers have their say. 25

### New On The Menu

edited by Louise Kohl  
Latest updates and news. 32

### Quick Clicks

Our reviewers give you the scoop  
on eight new products. 64

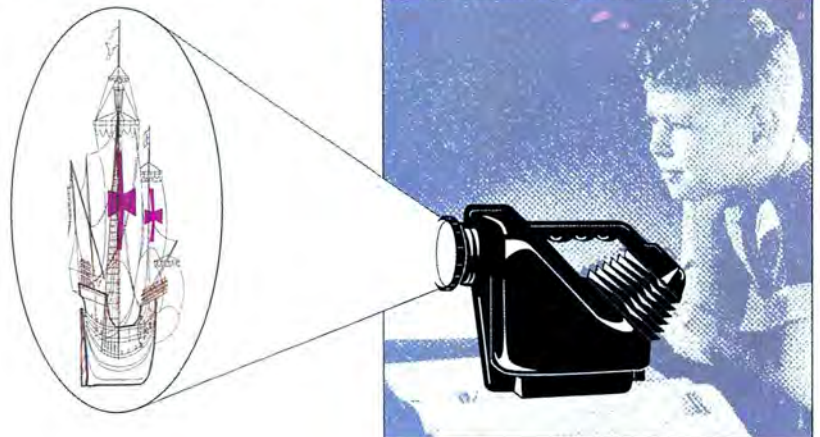
### Tip Sheet

compiled by David Schargel  
Mac hints, tips and shortcuts.  
159

### MiniFinders

Hundreds of capsule reviews to  
help you pick and choose. 170

Coming Next Month. 10  
Advertisers Index. 188  
MacUser Ad Directory. 200  
MacUser Back Issues. 157



"Interpretation is the revenge of the  
intellect upon art."  
1933 — from *Against Interpretation*



# ANTHRO CART.™

*Mobile... a key reason why people like the AnthroCart. Share your hardware. Move it around. Take it room to room or floor to floor.*

*AnthroCart. High-tech furniture for high-tech equipment. Space saver. Compact. Rugged.*

*The AnthroCart is designed to move. Designed so your workspace is as slick as your hardware.*

**Call us: 800-325-3841**



Supports up to 150 lbs.  
All steel frame construction  
5½ square foot footprint



**Anthro Corporation  
Technology Furniture**  
3221 N.W. Yeon St.  
Portland, OR 97210  
503-241-7114

Anthro Corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of Tektronix, Inc. Anthro is a registered trademark of Anthro Corporation.

## ABOUT MACUSER

**Editor in Chief** Steven Bobker  
**West Coast Editor** Michael D. Wesley  
**Executive Editor** Louise Kohl  
**Managing Editor** Daisy Genovese  
**Technical Editor** David Schargel  
**West Coast Technical Editor** Chip Carman  
**Assistant Editor** Jeri Harrison  
**Contributing Editors** Sharon Zardetto Aker,  
Dan Cochran, Tracie Forman Hines,  
Dennis Brothers, Ian McKinnell, Doug Clapp  
**Contributing Business Editor** Robert R. Wiggins  
**Contributing Anti-Editor** John C. Dvorak

**Editor at Large** Neil L. Shapiro

**Art Director** Lisa Orsini  
**Associate Art Director** Marybeth Cunniff  
**Production Manager** Randi B. Kantor

**National Advertising Director** Hjordis Fammestad  
**Western Advertising Director** Norcen St. Pierre  
**Northwest** Gary Carter, Leslie Hutchison  
**Southwest** Roy J. Kops  
**Eastern Advertising Director** Suzanne Zellner  
**Southeast** Russell Brody  
**Northeast** Jonathan Just  
**Midwest** Kevin Sullivan  
**Advertising Services Manager** Mindy Roland

**Circulation Managers** Charles Mast,  
Melinda Kendall  
**Customer Service** Kimberly Armstrong  
**Credit/Collections Supervisor** Paula Miles

**Founding Publisher** Felix Dennis

**Publisher** Martin Mazner  
**Vice-President** Susan Freeman  
**Publishing Assistant** Susan Huang  
**Research & Development** Kottwitz & Associates  
**Receptionist** Jacqueline Gatling

### ZIFF DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY

**President** Kenneth H. Koppel  
**Senior Vice President, Marketing** Paul H. Chook  
**Vice President, Operations** Baird Davis  
**Vice President, Controller** John Vlachos  
**Vice President, Creative Services** Herbert Stern  
**Vice President, Research** Marian O. White  
**Vice President, Circulation** Alicia Marie Ivans  
**Vice President, Circulation Services** James Ramaley  
**Vice President, Marketing Services** Ann Pollak Adelman  
**Vice President, Development** Seth R. Alpert  
**Vice President** Hugh Tietjen  
**Business Manager** Gary A. Gustafson  
**Production Director** Walter J. Terlecki

### ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY

**Chairman** Philip B. Korsant **President** Kenneth H. Koppel **Senior Vice President** Philip Sine **Vice Presidents** Laurence Usdin, William Phillips, J. Malcolm Morris, Steven C. Feinman **Treasurer** Selwyn I. Taubman  
**Secretary** Bertram A. Abrams

MacUser (ISSN 0884-0997) is published monthly by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Editorial Offices: 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. Telephone: (212) 302-2626. West Coast Offices: 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002. Telephone: (415) 598-2323. Midwest Offices: 1150 Wilmette Avenue, Wilmette, IL 60091. Telephone: (312) 251-2541. U.S. subscription rates are \$27 for 12 issues, \$45 for 24 issues and \$62 for 36 issues. For Canada and Mexico, subscription rates in U.S. funds are \$29 for 12 issues, \$49 for 24 issues and \$68 for 36 issues. For other countries add \$50 per year to the U.S. rates for airmail. Add \$12 per year to the U.S. rates for surface mail. Single copy price is \$3.95 (Canada \$4.95). POSTMASTER: Send address changes to MacUser, P.O. Box 56986, Boulder, CO 80321-6986. Entire contents Copyright© 1987 Ziff Communications Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. PERMISSIONS: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to the Licensing Manager, Jean Lamensdorf, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. For back issues (subject to availability), send \$6 per issue, Canada foreign \$7 per issue to: Ziff-Davis, One Park Avenue, 4th floor, New York, New York 10016, Attn: K. Armstrong. Application to mail second-class is pending at NY, NY and additional mailing offices.

**MacUser**  
THE MACINTOSH RESOURCE

MacUser is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the USA.





# Our engineers have never had a suntan.



**System Saver Mac, \$99.95\***



**Tilt/Swivel, \$34.95**



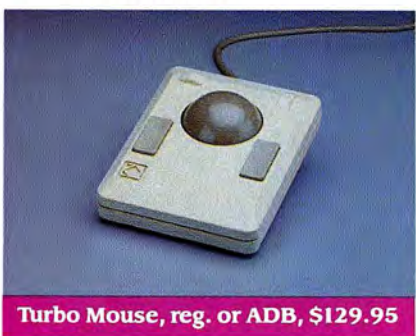
**Mouseway, \$9.95**



**Anti-Glare Filter, \$49.95\***



**Printer Stand, \$19.95**



**Turbo Mouse, reg. or ADB, \$129.95**

This time of year, most people enjoy lying on the beach, soaking up the sun. Not our engineers. They'd rather be in the office, thinking up new Maccessories®.

It was the same last summer. They got a bigger kick out of designing System Saver® Mac than most people get from a month at the shore.

This winter, when they dreamed up Turbo Mouse™ and Printer Mufflers, we offered them a bonus trip to Jamaica, but they were having too much fun to go.

This summer it's the new ADB Turbo Mouse and Mouse Pocket for the Mac SE and Mac II. An Apple® Security System (to keep your Mac from going to the beach without you). And a Disk Pocket (so you can spend more time running applications, and less time running to your disk case).

For a free brochure, or information on where to buy all this great stuff, call (800) 535-4242. In NY, call (212) 475-5200.

And don't feel too bad for these guys. We're taking them to the beach for a barbecue on Labor Day. If we can get them out of the office.

**KENSINGTON™**



**Apple Security System, \$49.95**



**Disk Pocket, \$9.95**



**Copy Stand, \$29.95**



**Printer Muffler 80, \$59.95**



**AppleTalk Clips, \$25.00 for 25**



**Dust Covers, \$9.95 to \$13.75**



**Mouse Pocket, reg. or ADB, \$9.95**



**Disk Drive Cleaning Kit, \$29.95**

\*Available in two colors—original Apple Beige and new Apple Platinum.

Trademarks: System Saver, Maccessories, Turbo Mouse, Printer Muffler/Kensington Microware Ltd. Apple, Mac, Macintosh, Apple Talk, ImageWriter/Apple Computer Inc. © 1987 Kensington Microware Ltd.

Please circle 142 on reader service card.







# The Barbecue Brothers would rather bake beans than count them.

It's only the best chili in the whole doggone state.

But it might not be, if Larry Keenan and Curt Fischer had to spend more time balancing their books and less time balancing their spices.

That's why they bought In-House Accountant,<sup>TM</sup> from Migent.

With In-House Accountant, the boys spend very little time entering transactions.

Or reconciling bank accounts. Or otherwise analyzing their business's financial situation.

Instead, In-House Accountant does it for them.

Automatically, and in a very Macintosh<sup>TM</sup> kind of way.

That means all the information is right there on the desktop. So the guys can see at a glance things like their checking balance, or the amount they spent on hot peppers

last month. They can also call up context-sensitive help windows anytime they need them.

Larry and Curt also like the fact that In-House Accountant, unlike other software designed merely to automate paper-based systems, was developed from scratch to take full advantage of their Macintosh's power.

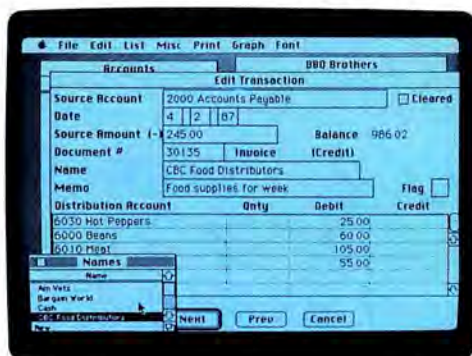
The result is that when they enter a transaction, all related items in other lists are updated immediately. So there's never a need for "posting." And to handle payables and receivables, the guys simply zip among their various accounts without ever having to change modules, or even close a window.

The program also lets them search for and change any entry in the current fiscal year, so they're not forced to close the books at the end of the month. It even lets them print balance sheets—or reports, with bar graphs and pie charts—anytime they want.

But mostly, In-House Accountant just lets the guys do what they do best.

Which is make the best chili in the whole doggone state.

In-House Accountant. Only \$149. See your nearest Migent dealer, or call 1-800-633-3444 if you'd like to receive a free demo disk.



**In-House  
Accountant**  
**MIGENT**



On September 30, 1985  
we announced the most powerful,  
most versatile spreadsheet ever.

*“If you’re a spreadsheet user, Microsoft Excel is one of the best reasons to buy a Macintosh ...After being loyal and dedicated 1-2-3® users for several years, we’ve just recently converted all our 1-2-3 files over to Microsoft Excel. It’s that good.”*

Don Crabb, *InfoWorld*, November 10, 1986

*“Microsoft Excel is unquestionably the most powerful spreadsheet program available on any personal computer.”*

Lon Poole, *Macworld*, September 1985

*“In terms of features and ease of use, Microsoft Excel makes 1-2-3 look rather pale.”*

*The Seybold Outlook On Professional Computing*, October 20, 1986



*“Microsoft Excel is easy to learn, but better, it's also easy to use. Best of all, you can easily get at Microsoft Excel's powerful macro capability.”*

Jerry Pournelle, *Byte*, April 1986

*“Microsoft Excel has implemented the most all-inclusive and powerful use of linking yet seen in micro spreadsheets... It offers what appears to be an almost unlimited range of application possibilities.”*

Will Tompkins, *The MACazine*, Vol. 2, No. 10



*“A powerful spreadsheet program with equally powerful data-base and charting (or graphics) capabilities, it offers substantial improvements over comparable PC-DOS programs in all three areas.”*

William Zachmann, *Computerworld*, December 8, 1986

**It seems we underrated it.**

**Microsoft®**



## The Picture

Graphics. That's what you bought the Macintosh for. And that's why there's PictureBase—the graphics “database” for desktop publishers.

With its advanced retrieval system, PictureBase puts graphics at your fingertips anytime, even within other applications. Used with PageMaker® 2.0 or XPress®, you can even place a graphic from PictureBase into a document without copy and paste.

And through the purchase of a low cost multi-use license, users can share graphics through AppleShare™, MacServe™ or other AppleTalk™ file servers.

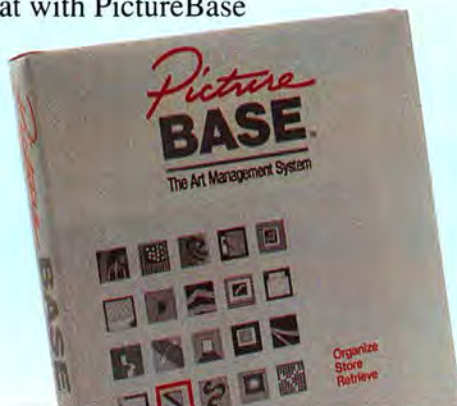
All of which simply means, that with PictureBase you can be more productive.

For more information or the dealer nearest you call Symmetry toll free.

National 1-800-624-2485.  
In AZ., (602) 844-2199.

**Symmetry**  
CORPORATION

761 EAST UNIVERSITY DR., MESA, AZ 85203



## The Thousand Words

You do more than just put words on paper—you put your thoughts.

That's what Acta was designed for. To help you go from a thought or spark of an idea, to the printed word. And because it's a desk accessory, it does it anytime, in any application.

Acta works like you do—in stages with topics and subtopics. Just double-click to hide or reveal each level or organize by dragging. You can even search and sort.

Go ahead. Use Acta to create a report, a presentation or even a to-do list. Because Acta is more than just an outliner, it's a tool to manage information.

And for only \$59.95\*, it a small price to pay for such a large increase in productivity.

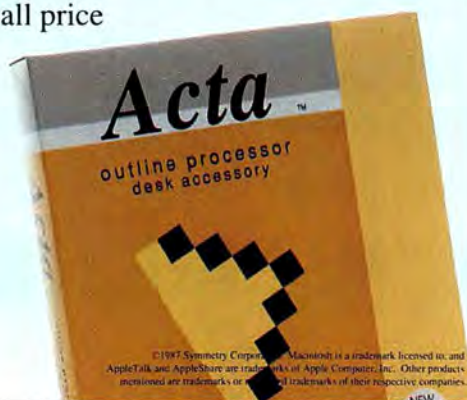
For more information or the dealer nearest you call Symmetry toll free.

National 1-800-624-2485.  
In AZ., (602) 844-2199.

\*suggested retail

**Symmetry**  
CORPORATION

761 EAST UNIVERSITY DR., MESA, AZ 85203



Please circle 3 on reader service card.

# COMING SOON

**Power presentations using POWERPOINT**

**WORD TOOLS—finally!**

**UNIX—What is it anyway?**

**Child's play: A KID'S SOFTWARE round-up**

**Jamming with M and JAM FACTORY**

**Cutting through the red tape in BUREAUCRACY**

**No frills STORYBOARDING**

**P L U S** 

The Macintosh Boundary from **Doug Clapp**. **John Dvorak** on the state of the Mac. **Michael D. Wesley's** West Coast Report. **Robert Wiggins'** Pinstripe Mac. **Dan Cochran** with Answers from the Mac Team. Three pages of **hints and tips**. Over 250 **MiniFinders**. An expanded **Quick Click** section, now including hardware. More **Cauzin Softstrips**.

**MacUser**  
THE MACINTOSH RESOURCE

**FINE PRINT WEASEL**

Editors absolutely reserve the right to publish none, some, all or just the parts we managed to complete of the above, due to the inherent problems that occur when reviewing software, hardware and the ever elusive vaporware.



# Board Meeting Presentation

- **Presentation in one hour!**

*Relax, take a deep breath*

- **No time for production department**

*Don't Panic*

- **Need to get my ideas in order**

*What can I do?*

**When you  
absolutely, positively  
have to have it.**

**In an hour.**

*Fast Desktop Presentations.*



MORE is the  
product of the year.  
—MacUser Magazine

To find out more, call 1-800-822-3700. In California call 1-800-443-4310.  
MORE is a trademark of Living Videotext, Inc., 117 Easy Street, Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-6300.



# The Next Generation of Macintosh Graphics Software Has Arrived.

## *LaserPaint, The Integrated Graphics Workshop*

### **Drawing**

Full featured PostScript illustration program  
Circles, squares, curves, arcs & spirals  
Filling of shapes with patterns or screens  
Positive & negative masking  
Custom dashed lines, line joinings, & line cappings  
Line widths from 1/4 point (1/300")

### **Writing**

Runaround text justified inside or around any object  
Text on any defined path: lines, circles, objects  
Full kerning & positive or negative leading  
Font sizes up to 511 point  
Full editing: multistyle, multisize and multifont

### **Import/Export**

Import Bit-maps from Paint programs  
300 dpi scanned images in TIF format  
Text files from word processors  
Use the scrapbook & clipboard  
Export pure Postscript text files  
EPS, Encapsulated Postscript files  
Edited, enhanced & modified bit-maps

### **Color Separations**

4-color process or line-color  
Automatically on LaserWriter or Linotronic  
Printers registration marks for alignment  
Automatic adjustment for coated/uncoated paper  
Color enhance & separate imported bit-maps  
Drawing, page or poster size output

### **Painting**

Full editing of imported bit-maps at 600 dpi  
Airbrushing at 600 dpi  
Adjustable Airbrush "rate of flow" and "diameter"  
Grey scales & fountains  
Configurable pens, brushes & markers  
Drawn objects used as hard masks or soft shields  
Eight zoom positions in any mode

### **Layout/Paste-up**

Multi page working surface: eight 8.5 x 11 pages  
Configurable or standard column guides  
Artwork may cross page boundaries  
Automatic printer's registration marks  
Positive & negative printing capabilities  
Printers Overlays and job sheets

### **All in One**

Draw, Paint, Write & Paste-up  
Professional quality camera ready output  
New capabilities never before seen on a Mac  
Print at resolution & speed of any Postscript device  
Compatible with Mac Plus, Mac SE, Mac II, Radius & big screens  
Online help screens & detailed manual/tutorials  
Configurable to user's personal preferences

For additional information see your local computer dealer or call:

**800-367-6898 (Toll free)**

**415-453-9500 (In Calif)**

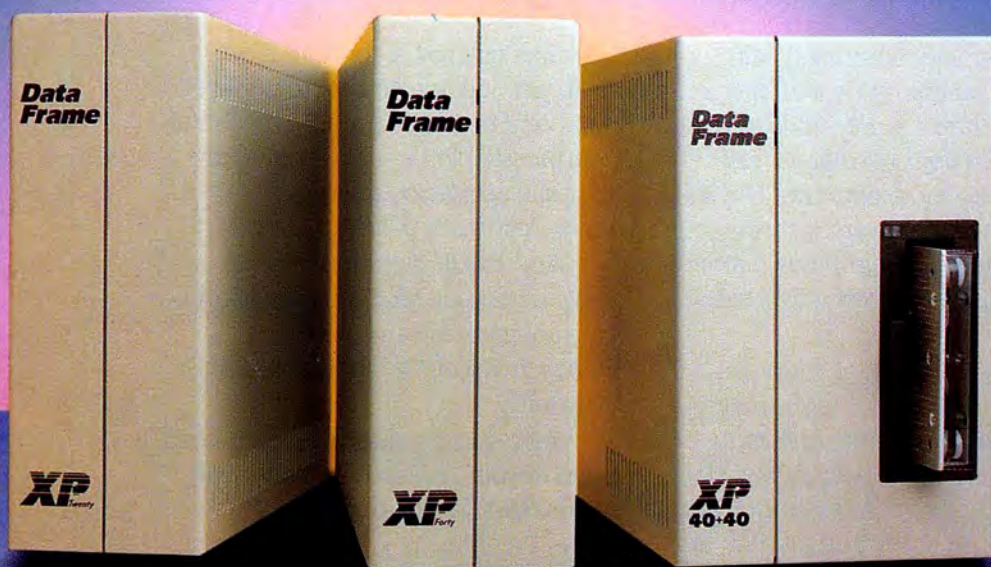
**Suggested retail price: \$495.**

LaserWare, Inc.  
P.O. Box 668  
San Rafael, CA 94915  
Please circle 276 on reader service card.

## **LASERPAINT™**

The Integrated Graphics Workshop  
**DRAW • PAINT • TEXT • PASTE-UP**





# Super your Mac:

How to give your 512, Plus, or SE the hard disk performance of a Macintosh II.  
DataFrame *highest performance* drives.

The new Macintosh II features a disk technology called 1:1 interleaving for highest performance.

The DataFrame XP family of hard drives has delivered that same 1:1 performance, to any Macintosh, for over a year now.

## Who needs faster disk performance?

Everyone. The faster the disk, the faster the Mac system. Faster program loading, faster operation, faster saves. You work faster, because you wait less. That's why InfoWorld concluded DataFrame's speed "shows just how good the Mac can be."

## "... leaves the others in the dust."

InfoWorld compared. After measuring the DataFrame to be *significantly* faster than the Macintosh SE internal hard drive, they went on to compare DataFrame to the fast-

est drive they'd seen for *any* computer. The result: "It left that pony in the dust, too."

InfoWorld's conclusion: "the fastest drive we've tested."

## Loaded with great SuperMac software—including SuperLaserSpool and DiskFit.

Says MacWorld, "SuperLaserSpool is the most complete and well designed spooler available for the Mac." And DiskFit earned the highest rating MacUser ever awarded a backup program.

## Plus, True Portability.

The same 1:1 interleave that makes DataFrame so fast also makes it truly portable. Swap it between any Mac II, SE, Plus, or 512—with *full* Mac II disk performance. No other drive offers this interchangeability.

## No reason to wait!

Equipped with a DataFrame, your 512, Plus, or SE will *outperform* Apple's new, hard-drive SE. And your Mac II will perform to its fullest potential.

Visit your SuperMac dealer, and see why over 25,000 DataFrame owners have moved into the fast lane with what MacWorld called the "Porsche among disk drives."

SuperMac Technology  
295 N. Bernardo  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(415) 964-8884





# Build color into your graphics with an HP plotter.

Whether you're building sales revenues or designing new kitchens, Hewlett-Packard's family of color plotters will make your overheads and CAD drawings more effective. How? With the powerful advantage of high-impact color. An HP graphics plotter will turn your Macintosh into a color graphics powerhouse.

Build enthusiasm at your next presentation with vivid, high-quality overhead transparencies. And high-light important management reports with crisp, professional-looking charts and graphs. All easily prepared by any of HP's business graphics color plotters.

If you're designing parts or building up the skyline, color-coded

drawings in sizes A through E will make your designs easier to understand and execute. An HP DraftPro or DraftMaster plotter will quickly produce sharp, precise drawings on paper, vellum, or polyester film.

And all HP plotters integrate easily with your Macintosh and popular graphics software such as Microsoft Excel, Cricketgraph and MacDraft.

For a sample plot, a brochure and name of your nearest HP dealer, call 1-800-367-4772, extension 688A.

Microsoft Excel is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Floorplan provided by Gruy  Associates, Palo Alto, California.  1987 Hewlett-Packard Co.

**HEWLETT  
PACKARD**

Please circle 22 on reader service card.

*we never  
stop  
asking*

*What if...*







by Neil L. Shapiro

# Look and Feel

Imagine being involved in a "Look and Feel" lawsuit. That doesn't mean you stood too close to Cheryl Tiegs on the IRT subway during rush hour. But, if you're a software programmer, manufacturer or developer, the term "Look and Feel" is no joking matter.

Some people see it as the ultimate doom of creativity in personal computing. Others see it as an intellectual protection that should be afforded to any innovator.

## IMITATION DOESN'T FLATTER

Two companies seem to be in the thick of the present round of arguments and of legal and not-so-legal opinions in this controversy. The first company is Lotus Development Inc., which designed and publishes a program called 1-2-3 that runs on an inferior brand of computers. The other company is Apple Computer Inc., manufacturer of a most superior computer indeed.

Divorced as the audiences of these two companies are, the two seem to be arguing similar points at first glance (to me, and not necessarily to a lawyer). But, on deeper investigation, I think that they are really saying two separate things.

Lotus is going after Paperback Software Inc., run by industry figure Adam Osborne, for what they feel is an infringement of the copyright on 1-2-3. Apple has made it known that they consider the iconographic Mac's desktop to be protected from copycats along the same copyright laws. It seems that imitation is not flattery, not when the results of such imitation threatens to cut into your customer base.

In the case of Lotus vs. Osborne it appears (to this observer) that Lotus feels the menu structure of their 1-2-3 program has been duplicated by Osborne. But Osborne, in a long interview in a recent *Infoworld*, points out that there has always been a tradition in computing of building on older works. Lotus, in the same issue of *IW*, answers that they would have to consider copying the look of a user interface to be quite different from simply reprogramming and adding to functionality.

Apple first raised the "Look and See" issue when they sued another company

for an operating system which looked (to me anyway) just about exactly like the familiar Macintosh desktop environment. The operating system in question was changed so as to look less similar. Lately there have been rumblings that Apple is unhappy with developers who are now "porting" many Mac methods of doing things onto other systems.

It seems to me that Lotus is attempting to protect one program from being turned into a commodity market of such programs. But Apple, on the other hand, seems (again, to me) to be protecting what makes their operating system exciting from being watered down by outside confusions.

In fact, when you really consider why Apple is pursuing the protection of The

**A**pple has made it known that they consider the iconographic Mac's desktop to be protected from copycats.

Desktop, it becomes obvious that we are not really talking about a "Look and Feel" issue but, instead, are faced with the problem of when a corporation's responsibility to its customers ends. As an outside observer of events unfolding I would say that Apple has managed to be much misunderstood by many people. And their actions, taken out of a totally legal sense and placed in a sociological milieu, are less in the corporation's own short-term interests and more to the long-term best interests of customers.

## PURITY OF THE DESKTOP

What is it that makes the Macintosh the best line of microcomputers in the world? Well, it's not the new color schemes—or even the new color screens. Rather, it is the almost absolute adherence of the Macintosh development community to what is known as the Macintosh interface—the way the user sees and participates in the environment of the Mac.

When you buy a new Mac program, if you're like many people I know, the manual is not the first thing you read. The first thing you read is the program's menu bar and pull-down commands and

associated dialog boxes. Most times, doing makes reading the manual totally superfluous.

That's because so many, many things are the same from program to program.

Imagine that you bought a Mac program and it looked OK but maybe you had to click three times to launch a document, or the windows worked totally different from other Mac windows.

If you're like me, you would complain your head off.

Yet, if Apple should ever fail to protect their user interface (the "Look and Feel" of The Desktop) then I think we risk chaos. And, worse than chaos, I think we risk ruining the beauty of that standard.

Why? Because we can't count on developers remaining "loyal" to the Apple guidelines of what the Macintosh interface should be if it, suddenly, no longer is the *Macintosh* interface.

## THIS IS LOYALTY?

Let's take a look at some new developments in the field of desktop publishing. The IBM PC can now act a little bit like a Mac if you throw an extra few thousand dollars worth of hardware at it. Now we are beginning to see desktop publishing programs appear on the IBM PC.

Aldus, for example, has ported *PageMaker* to the IBM PC. Most Mac owners might not have seen the ad Aldus ran in *Infoworld*. Basically, the ad was all breathless that now *PageMaker* could be seen "On The Big Screen."

Aldus was quite willing in their ads to

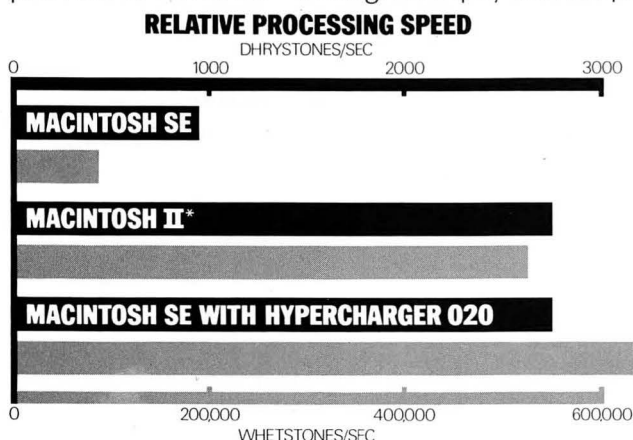






# WE'VE JUST QUADRUPLLED THE EXISTING SPEED LIMIT OF THE MACINTOSH SE.

When Apple named a new version of the Macintosh,<sup>™</sup> it chose "SE" for System Expansion. Now General Computer introduces the best means for the Macintosh SE to fulfill the promise of its name—through an aptly named product of our own.



It's called HyperCharger 020,<sup>™</sup> an enhancement board that delivers performance far beyond the capabilities of an SE alone.

Which means now you'll be able to process much more data much more quickly. Because HyperCharger's 68020 processor will run most Macintosh software four times faster (give or take a few whets/sec).

You'll be able to see your data more easily. Because HyperCharger is equipped with an expansion port that allows you to add The Big Picture<sup>™</sup> large screen monitor.

And you'll find it infinitely easier to do serious number crunching. Because Hyper-

Charger comes with an extra megabyte of RAM (expandable to four) and an optional coprocessor that performs such calculations up to an astonishing 30 times faster.

In short, HyperCharger delivers the performance of the substantially more expensive Macintosh II. And it does so within the existing limit of the SE's footprint, saving desk space and preserving its portability.

Which is all the more reason to proceed—observing all local speed limits—to your authorized General Computer dealer. For the name of the dealer nearest you, call (800) 634-9737.\*\*



\*Measured on pre-production Macintosh II. \*\*In Illinois, call (800) 854-9737. In Canada, (800) 263-1405. © 1987 General Computer Corp. HyperDrive and the General Computer logo are registered trademarks of General Computer Corp. HyperCharger 020 is a trademark of General Computer Corp. The Big Picture is a trademark of E-Machines, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 96 on reader service card.





# Add It Up, And You'll Buy Only Software That Fits™!

## The Right Program at The Right Price

Thousands of customers have found that they can buy exactly the right software every time. And pay far less than retail prices.

With our trial use plan, you select programs you'd like to buy, and run them on your machine, under your conditions. Not just an hour or so in a store, and not just with a "demo" disk. We'll send full working originals, with manuals.

You run the programs, and pick the winners. If you like a program and you decide to keep it, all you pay is the discounted balance. When you add up the trial and balance prices, you're paying substantially less than manufacturers' suggested retail prices.

If you don't like a program, all you do is send it back. The trial saves you making a wrong purchase. And, that could save you hundreds of dollars.

## Nearly 600 Titles in Our Free Catalog

Make head-to-head comparisons between competing programs such as Superpaint/Fullpaint, Macdraft/Macdraw, Ragtime/ReadySetGo, Double Helix/Omnis3, or any of hundreds of others. We offer all the most popular Mac software. You pick the program, and you only pay for the trial. You decide whether it's worth buying. If it fits, keep it, and pay the discounted balance. If it doesn't, send it back. Either way, you'll know for sure!

## Which One Fits?

No matter how many reviews you read, or how many "experts" you consult, there's only one way to know if a program is right for you . . . run it on your machine, with your data.



## Call and Check Our Prices, Now

What are you waiting for? Pick your programs from any that we offer, and call us for prices. Get a hands-on tryout for a fraction of the purchase price . . . then, whatever you decide to keep, all you pay is the discounted balance.

When you add it up, it's the only way to make sure you get software that fits.

## Software That Fits™

**1-800-972-3018**

(713) 540-2300



## Save on Sony Disks!

SS (2 boxes) \$1.05 SS (100 bulk) \$ .92

DS (2 boxes) \$1.50 DS (100 bulk) \$1.24

## Why Pay More?

Save on disk drives and ribbons, too! Call us.

**MacRENTALS™** P.O. Box 4028 • Humble, TX 77347

Please circle 152 on reader service card.





## Stop singing the same old song. DiskFit makes backing up easy.

With all that precious data on your hard disk, it certainly makes sense to back up regularly.

So why don't you?

Because your current backup "solution" is so much trouble, you probably can't stand putting yourself through the torture.

Now, there's an easy way to end your backup blues — DiskFit™.

### DiskFit is automatic.

DiskFit manages the entire backup process so you don't have to. It scans your hard disk for files that need to be backed up. Then it deletes obsolete files from the backup disks and fits your new files — in standard Macintosh format — into the reclaimed space. Automatically. And DiskFit only asks for the disks it needs. DiskFit even formats your blank floppies, verifies the integrity of the backup, and generates a backup report.

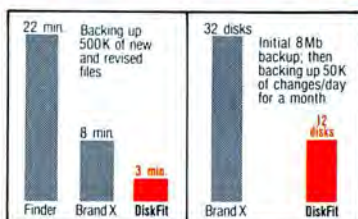
**DiskFit is fast.** A typical day's work is backed up to floppies in just about three minutes. Backing up from one hard disk to another is even faster.

### DiskFit requires fewer backup disks.

Other programs are inefficient; they don't reclaim the space left by old files, so they require an ever-increasing number of disks each time you back up.

Not so with DiskFit.

It's smart, so your backup set grows only as much as your files do. And since no directory disk is required, you have nothing to lose. Even if you lose one of your backup disks, DiskFit will recreate it.



*Without DiskFit, backing up a day's work can be so tedious you might be inclined to skip it altogether — and leave your data unprotected.*

*Unlike other backup programs, DiskFit's backup disks remain a manageable size — even after months of incremental backups.*

### And for AppleShare™ — Network DiskFit.

Backing up becomes even more crucial when using shared volumes. If losing one person's data is bad, imagine losing an entire workgroup's. Network DiskFit is the only backup utility that restores AppleShare folder ownership and access privilege information automatically, so the network administrator doesn't have to.

Network DiskFit resides on the server volume; each user on the network can also back up their local hard disk as well as their files on the server.

**Money back guarantee.** We're so confident that DiskFit and Network DiskFit outperform your present backup system that if you are not completely satisfied, return your purchase to us within 30 days for a full refund.

Get DiskFit and stop singing the backup blues.

- DiskFit: \$74.95
- Network DiskFit: \$395.00



295 N. Bernardo Avenue  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(415) 964-9694



System requirements: Macintosh 512, Plus, SE, or Macintosh II with one or more HFS-format hard disks.

AppleShare is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
© 1987 SuperMac Software.

take an implicit potshot at the Macintosh which had, after all, birthed their entire corporation. Why? Because even though the Renaissance is on the way, there are still more IBM PCs out there than there are Macintoshes. In this time of transition toward the Mac becoming the over-all standard, Apple has to be more careful than ever before that the Macintosh way of doing things does not become watered down.

Scenario: A company (and I am no longer talking about Aldus) moves a product to the IBM PC from the Mac. Apple allows a great deal of its user interface to be copied in "Look and Feel." Because the IBM PC is not a Mac certain unMac-like ways of doing things creep into the IBM PC product. Then,

**I**t seems that imitation is not flattery, not when it threatens to cut into your customer base.

the company releases another version.

Some of the Macintosh "Look and Feel" is modified. Want to bet in the next version on both PC and Mac the developer may not simply count users and go with the version that most have — even if it is the weaker version?

If Apple does not protect the "Look and Feel" of the Macintosh interface that way of doing things will be corrupted by its own success.

I have no doubt that in the next few years we will, indeed, see the Macintosh interface become the absolute, established standard throughout all of the Fortune 500 businesses and in personal productivity. At that point in time it will make sense for Apple to begin such things as licensing their "Look and Feel" and even allowing for other manufacturers, under license, to clone products.

But right now the Macintosh interface is like a young oak tree. Someday, relatively soon, it will be the strongest tree in the whole forest. But before a tree reaches full growth its trunk can be bent and twisted by outside forces as it strains to reach the light.

Apple has to make sure that they always head straight and true for that light. For when they reach it the whole world will flower. ☼



A disk each month

# PACKED with PROGRAMS

Over 500,000 sold to  
homes, schools and offices.

**DISCOVER UPTIME.** Build an exciting library of programs for less than one dollar each. You deserve value. At UPTIME value is yours. Each month over 30,000 people just like you enjoy UPTIME. Your disk arrives with eight programs and more every month...

Enjoy eight programs including two new desk accessories on each monthly disk. Make your life easier. Get more from your Macintosh. Organize and be more productive with **home and business management** programs. Learn with **educational** programs. Enjoy all the **games and adventures**. Using your Macintosh is now a snap with **tutorials** and **desk accessories**.

It's easy, inexpensive and fun. It's UPTIME! Too good to be true? There's even more! Each monthly disk has reviews of the latest software, hardware and peripherals. Save time and money. Learn the strengths and weaknesses of each item we evaluate. Shop "on the disk" in our Micro Discount Mall.

Subscribe now and save. You won't believe the low price! Satisfaction is guaranteed — or your money back. You'll be amazed at just how much comes on every UPTIME disk. Make the very next one yours. Fill out the coupon. For immediate service call toll-free:

**1-800-437-0033**

anytime, day or night.

Please circle 153 on reader service card.



**NEW**

FOR ALL  
MACINTOSH  
COMPUTERS

QUALITY PROGRAMS  
LESS THAN  
\$1 EACH

FROM **Volume 1, No. 8**

Small View ■ Alphabet Talker ■ Saviour DA  
■ Armonk Font ■ File Function Key ■  
Kaleido ■ Panic! ■ Stuntcopter

I'LL BYTE!!!  
SAVE \$89.90 → 12

I'm a Macintosh enthusiast who wants more.  
Disk Issues \$89 ☐

(Add \$2 per issue in foreign countries, except Canada and APO)

6 Disk Issues \$59 ☐

3 Disk Issues \$36 ☐

1 Disk Issue \$14.95 ☐

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Computer \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ Payment enclosed.

Bill my: ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Account No. \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

(Please make checks payable to UPTIME.)

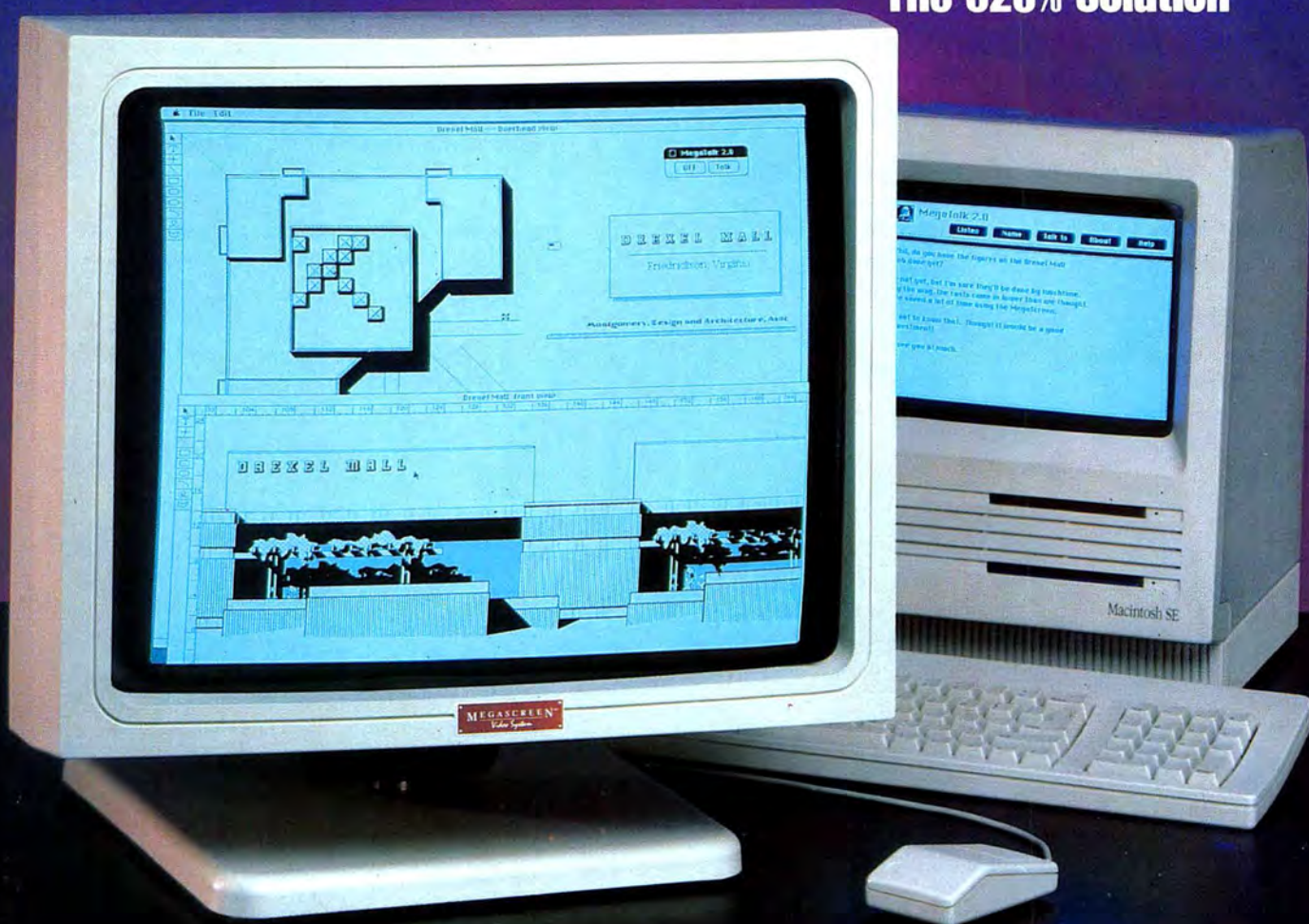
Send to:  
UPTIME · PO Box 299  
Newport, RI 02840  
(401) 849-4925

MU7



# MegaScreen™

The 526% Solution



MegaScreen's 19.5" monitor gives you 526% more design space than your Macintosh™ Computer. Compatible with all standard Macintosh software, MegaScreen lets you see drawings, designs, page spreads, spreadsheets, and just about everything you ever wanted to see larger. 526% larger.

MegaScreen's dual-screen features allow you to run MegaTalk Electronic Mail on your Macintosh screen — the same time. MegaScreen concentrates on your primary application while letting those important messages flow through to you.

MegaScreen is the most flexible, user-definable video device available. Your local Apple® dealer can install MegaScreen for your Macintosh SE, Macintosh Plus or Macintosh 512ke — usually in less than 15 minutes. You might even add enhancement options, such as co-processors, speed cards and other video outputs.

Ask your dealer for a demonstration, or give us a call. You'll see why MegaScreen is still the best-selling Macintosh large screen system.

*micrographic*  
I M A G E S

20954 Osborne St., Canoga Park, CA 91304  
818-407-0571 • TX: 650-288-0349 MCIMAIL  
Please circle 145 on reader service card.





# If you've ever outgrown your accounting software, it wasn't ours.

Because ours can't be outgrown.

That's right. The SBT Database Accounting Library is the first business software package that works just as well whether your business is small or big. Here's why.

One.

It's modular. You can start with the modules you need today. Then add more as your needs grow. And all the modules work together.

Two.

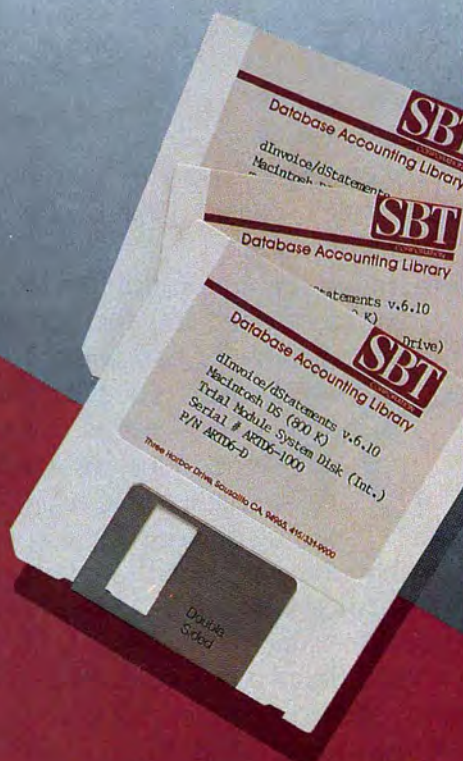
It runs with McMax and dBMAN database management software (high-performance dBASE III work-alikes for the Apple Macintosh)\*. So you get all the power and flexibility of the most advanced and best selling Database Accounting Software.

Three.

You can customize our software in just hours to fit your business. No matter what size or shape your business is. Because we give you the source code (the key to changing our software) absolutely free.

The SBT Database Accounting Library. Try to outgrow it. We dare you.

Call today for our demo disk and brochure. (415) 331-9900.



## THE SBT DATABASE ACCOUNTING LIBRARY.

dProfessional	Time & Billing	\$395
dOrder	Sales Order Processing	\$295
dInvoice	Billing/Inventory Control	\$295
dStatement	Accounts Receivable	\$100
dPurchase	Purchase Order	\$295
dPayable	Accounts Payable	\$395
dPayroll	Payroll/Labor	\$395
dLedger	General Ledger/Finance	\$395
dAssets	Asset/Depreciation	\$295
dProject	Project/Job Accounting	\$395
dBackup	Menu/Backup	\$ 65

Please circle 288 on reader service card.

One Harbor Drive  
Sausalito, CA 94965 (415) 331-9900  
Telex 9102404708

**SBT**  
CORPORATION

dBASE III is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate, Inc. McMax is a trademark of Nantucket, Inc.  
Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. dBMAN is a registered trademark of VersaSoft.

Copyright 1987, SBT Corporation.





# THUNDERSCAN® IS SO IMPROVED YOU WON'T BELIEVE YOUR EYES.

Ever since ThunderScan started zipping back and forth inside the ImageWriter™, it's been famous for eye-popping graphics. And now, the most popular Macintosh™ scanner is better than ever. With exciting new features you won't find on scanners costing ten times as much. True halftone capabilities.



Now you have a choice of true halftones or dithered bitmaps.



New file formats. Special effects. And more.

ThunderScan halftones are really something to behold.

Because ThunderScan returns true gray shade information to the Macintosh. Not just dithered

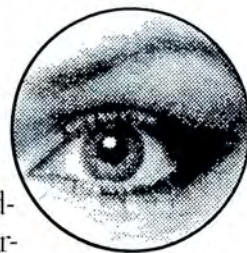
*ThunderScan is compatible with desktop publishing software.*



bitmaps like most scanners. So even the most subtle details are captured. And with ThunderScan's sophisticated software palette, you can alter any image to your art's desire.

ThunderScan images can now be saved in a variety of formats, including PostScript® (EPSF), MacDraw™ (PICT)

and TIFF. That means complete compatibility with PageMaker® 2.0 and other advanced desktop publishing programs. So you can grace the pages of your publications with honest-to-goodness halftones generated by LaserWriter™. Like the images you see in this ad. And wait 'til you see the output from higher resolution printers like the Linotronic® 100. Incredible!



Frame your images in a variety of shapes.



Power Port

Especially effective are ThunderScan's special effects. Straight line screens. Rotations. And frames. Plus, we've added a lasso that lets you control the shading of irregular shapes.

We've even made a major hardware improvement. It's called Power Port™. Just plug it in and ThunderScan is Macintosh Plus and SE compatible. With no additional accessories. And, Power Port can power most serial port peripherals.

Yes, the new improved ThunderScan is sure to raise some eyebrows. And its price is definitely a sight for sore...well, you get the picture.

**\$249**  
Complete

Thunderware, ThunderScan and the Thunderware logo are registered trademarks of Thunderware, Inc. Power Port is a trademark of Thunderware, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. ImageWriter, LaserWriter and MacDraw are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. Linotronic is a registered trademark of Linotype Company.

© 1987 Thunderware, Inc.



Thunderware

**ThunderScan®**  
FOR MACINTOSH®

21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563 (415) 254-6581

Please circle 236 on reader service card.



# Learn to program your Macintosh from the people who taught it everything it knows.



Who better to teach you how to program the Macintosh™ personal computer than the people who created it? So if you intend to develop a Macintosh application, we invite you to attend the Macintosh Programming Seminars.

## Introduction To Macintosh Programming.

The prerequisites for this one-day seminar are user experience with Macintosh applications such as MacWrite®, MacPaint® and MacDraw®, as well as some familiarity with programming. This seminar presents the structure and design of a Macintosh application. Then you'll be introduced to the development tools, and have the opportunity to see demonstrations of the development process. But more importantly, you'll gain hands-on experience in program design. Course costs \$325. Offered in Boston, MA; Chicago, IL; Newport Beach, CA; Palo Alto, CA; Cupertino, CA.

## Developing A Macintosh Program

The entry requirements for this three-day seminar are experience with Pascal programming and completion of the one-day introduction to

Macintosh Programming. The Developing a Macintosh Program seminar puts theory into practice by combining a lecture format with hands-on practice. We'll guide you through the development of a working practice application. All in all, this seminar will give an efficient start for developing a program on the Macintosh. Course costs \$770. Offered in Boston, MA; Chicago, IL; Newport Beach, CA; Palo Alto, CA; Cupertino, CA.

After taking the two basic Macintosh Programming Seminars, you may wish to take our two advanced classes.

## Using Macintosh Programmer's Workshop (MPW)

This very specialized one-day seminar is to assist you in developing applications directly on the Macintosh computer. You'll learn the capabilities of MPW Shell plus the many program-development and support tools provided with the system. We'll review the features and use of the assembler, (Object) Pascal compiler and C compiler. And finally you'll have hands-on experience in compiling, linking and creating resources for a wide variety of typical applications.

Course costs \$325. These classes are offered once a month in Cupertino, California.

## MacApp And Object Oriented Programming

After taking Using MPW, you can attend this four-day seminar to explore the use of Object Oriented Programming on the Macintosh computer using Object Pascal and MacApp™, Apple's expandable Macintosh application. You'll learn how to use MacApp to create complete applications that support the full Macintosh User Interface, including menus, resizable/draggable windows with scroll bars, desk accessories and printing.

We'll present approaches for structuring your program as a hierarchy of objects and show you how to add to your own objects as extensions to the ones provided with MacApp. Course costs \$1,095. Offered in Cupertino, California.

## Make Sure You Don't Miss Out.

We're anticipating an enthusiastic response for our Macintosh Programming Seminars. So don't be disappointed. Fill out the coupon today to receive full details on the seminars and your enrollment application.

### I want to learn how to program Macintosh from the people who taught it everything it knows.

Please rush me details on the Macintosh Programming Seminars. I'm interested in attending seminars in: ☐ Boston, Massachusetts ☐ Palo Alto, California  
☐ Chicago, Illinois ☐ Newport Beach, California ☐ Cupertino, California

Name

Company

Position

Address

©1987 Apple Computer, Inc. Apple, the Apple logo, MacPaint, MacDraw and MacWrite are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh and MacApp are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MSA

Return address:  
Macintosh Programming Registrar  
Apple Computer, Inc.  
20525 Mariani Avenue, M/S 23-EG  
Cupertino, California 95014





# An Important Message To Every Mac User Who Does Not Have A Degree In Computer Programming

Let's face it; sooner or later you'll want to do something that your Mac just won't do. It's not its fault, the Mac only does what its programs allow it to do. Here's your chance to do what you want. Create your own programs!

It used to be that you had to spend hundreds of dollars and several months of study to even begin to program. You almost had to have a degree in computer programming. No more! Programming a Mac can be as easy as using one.

## VISUAL PROGRAMMING

The idea is to use the visual power and intelligence of the Mac to make it easy to program. You program visually and the Mac interacts with you, keeping you on the right track. Thus the name Visual Interactive Programming™ or V.I.P. for short.

V.I.P. is a totally new type of language where a graphic interface replaces a text editor. Traditionally, programming is done by typing program statements into an editor following rigid rules of a language's arcane syntax.

Visual Programming, on the other hand, is done by pointing, clicking and entering expressions and arguments into elements of an on-screen flowchart.

A V.I.P. program is composed of graphic elements which can be cut, copied and pasted. The program is automatically structured with classical logic forms such as *if...then...else* or loops such as *while...do* and *for...next*. These are presented graphically. **The program becomes visual!**

Creating a V.I.P. program is simply a matter of clicking on logic form icons and procedure class icons to choose desired procedures. V.I.P. provides more than 180 pre-compiled toolbox procedures to greatly simplify programming.

## BEGINNERS LOVE IT

V.I.P., an interpreter, provides immediate feedback; as such, it's ideally suited for beginners. They can be creating programs with full Mac features 30 minutes after opening the package. V.I.P. is also great for programmers, skilled in other high level languages, who are seeking a painless introduction to the Mac.

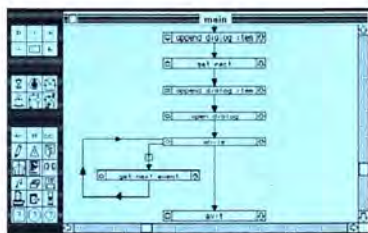
## EXPERTS ARE AMAZED

V.I.P. forms the nucleus of a powerful and versatile development system.

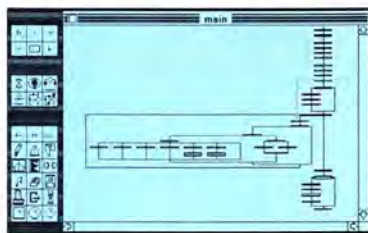
External procedure sets, available as separate products, facilitate specialized tasks such as spreadsheets, databases and vertical applications.

Translators, also sold separately, automatically turn a V.I.P. program into "C" or "Pascal" source code, ready for compilation.

Imagine the benefits of development in a friendly, interactive environment and with a few additional mouse clicks, having a ready to run, stand-alone application.



V.I.P.'S Graphic Editor



Zoom View of Flowchart

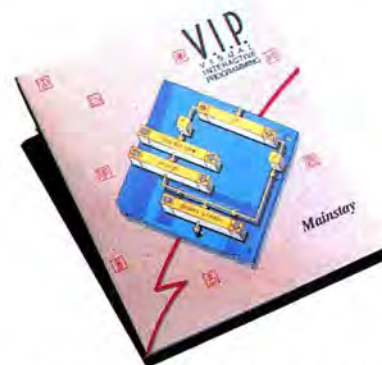
## PROGRAM 10X FASTER

V.I.P. offers significant productivity gains; in tests at Fortune 500 corporations, programs were finished 10X faster. V.I.P. also means linear progress; the last 10% of a project won't take the traditional 50% of the time. Other benefits include

naturally structured programs with automatically documented modules.

## FEATURES

Icon-based programming. Simplified interface to Mac toolbox. Visual, source level debugger. Fast, interpreted with dozens of pre-compiled routines. 200 page tutorial and reference manual. More than 20 example programs. Run-time package. No license fees. Not copy-protected.



**V.I.P. only \$124.95**

**Procedure Sets:** Speech Manager \$49.95, Grid Manager \$59.95, Database Manager \$149.95, ISAM Manager \$59.95, Matrix Manager \$95.00  
**Translators:** Lightspeed C or Pascal, MPW C or Pascal, or to Turbo Pascal \$89.95 each.

## ORDER V.I.P. TODAY

To order, see your dealer or call Mainstay at (800) 628-2828 #864. Mastercard, VISA and C.O.D. are welcome. Add \$5 for shipping and handling. CA residents add 6.5% sales tax.

For more information, write or call Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave. Agoura Hills, CA 91301 (818) 991-6540.

In Europe, contact our subsidiary: Emday, 34 Ave. Tervuren, Brussels, Belgium (02) 734 89 12, Telex 62239.

**Mainstay**





Steven Bobker

*We're always happy to hear from our readers, so keep sending your comments to Letters to the Editor, MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. All letters become the property of MacUser and we reserve the right to edit any letters that we print.*

### WHAT CAN I SAY?

**H**ow come we never see the Atari ST or Amiga mentioned in your magazine? I have several theories on this.

1. It's a Mac magazine, therefore it's not permitted to mention other computers. (Obviously false; you frequently mention the one made by Idiotic Business Machines.)

2. The entire *MacUser* staff have never heard of these machines. (Nah. You live in the US, not Albania.)

3. John Sculley pays you a lot of money to keep quiet. (I really want to believe this one, but you seem too sincere and earnest to be on the take.)

4. The Mac suffers badly in comparison with the ST and Amiga; therefore, silence is necessary to prevent mass Mac-Dissatisfaction and/or MacDesertion. (Bingo.)

I think that the Atari 520 ST is the greatest computer bargain on the market. It is faster than the Mac and has greater resolution and color!

Did you know that many Mac programs can be run on the ST, without modification, by means of an inexpensive (\$160) gadget known as the Magic Sac? When can I expect to see a review of the Magic Sac in your fine, slick publication?

JOHN C. DAY

SATELLITE BEACH, FL

*Question number 1: You're on the right track with answer number 4, you've just got it backward. Question number 2: As soon as a review of Excel shows up in your favorite Atari magazine.—LK*

### WHAT'S IN A NAME?

**W**hile reading the December 1986 *MacUser* and musing on how memorable and vivid are the names Mac and Macintosh, I began to wonder why Apple's marketing people didn't follow through on the Scottish naming of their newest clan member. An idea flashed: The IIGS really should have been called Great Scot. I know you will not have read the above without a change in your facial expression. Perhaps we could go on and nickname the Apple IIC the Clyde, and the Apple IIe the Edinburgh. Personally, I like names more than

numbers; they call to mind a far more vivid mental image than a list of alpha-numeric designations. The practice is well established in aviation. Even though famous aircraft also have alpha/numeric designations, who can forget Mustang, Phantom or Thunderbolt? I rest my case.

NILES A. CARTER

AUSTIN, TX

*Ah, but could you predict exactly what that facial change was?—LK*

### BUSINESS ON THE MAC

**I** have to applaud Mr Wiggins' comments in the December 1986 *MacUser*. As a business user of the Mac Plus, I share his disgust with Dvorak's comments. Rather than go down the list ditto-ing Robert's comments re: Dvorak's comments, let me just say that I have the opportunity to work on HP, IBM and other micros, and Data General MV4000 and MV8000 minis. There is no other machine like the Mac for saving time (in CAD) or in the "fun" of using its interface.



But I must ask if any of your readers can explain why, in a business setting, the words "Apple" and "Macintosh" always bring that eye-rolling look that says, "One day you'll grow up and realize you need a real computer, not a toy." I've shown some pretty convincing samples of work on the Mac to others, only to have them walk away after learning they were produced on an Apple.

I, for one, am tired of defending the Apple Corp. to others. While I doubt that the arrogance that Apple seems to exhibit will ever go away, I hope that comments like these in your magazine will help in making some changes. Keep up the quality. It's reassuring that as other magazines get slicker and less useful, yours just keeps getting better.

ROSS FRID

CADILLAC, MI

*[The following Letter to the Editor is a special note to John Dvorak and his readers. We were warned not to edit it or the forces of darkness would descend upon us.]*

### MACMEPHISTOPHELES

**B**lue vs. platinum image issues aside, the truly asinine attitude of some Mac enthusiasts is amazing. Can't they recognize Dvorak's humor? It galls me to hear from supporters for the Mac who, like the Apple fanatics before them, read only boring Mac centered articles and fawning columns about the latest industry gossip and technical information.

Praise John Dvorak for his Devil's Advocate column, and consider your loss if the next time you open *MacUser* you find your favorite whipping boy does not appear in the magazine. The ridiculous notion that Beelzebub and Dvorak are in league comes from a complete misunderstanding of his writings. Is *MacUser* magazine afraid to print this letter because of the controversy inherent in this issue? Why not leave it to Dvorak? This backward seventh word business insults John!

THOMAS J. DEFAZIO

NEW YORK, NY

### DEFAULT, DEAR BRUTUS . . .

**I**'ve just finished Philip C. Russell's terrific article "Dressing Your Mac for Success" in the February 1987 issue. It presents clearly the techniques for making changes Apple forgot to tell us how to do.

As I use a variety of software products for a number of purposes, I'm impressed by the frustration inherent in the default settings of controls; namely the pre-checked menu items and control buttons, check boxes and radio buttons which have a default setting when an application is opened. In my opinion, the inability of the user to adjust the default setting of these controls constitutes one of the greatest inconveniences in using the Mac.

It would be great if Phil Russell would do an article telling us how to change these various default settings. I think this would have universal appeal.

Keep up the great work; *MacUser* is the greatest!

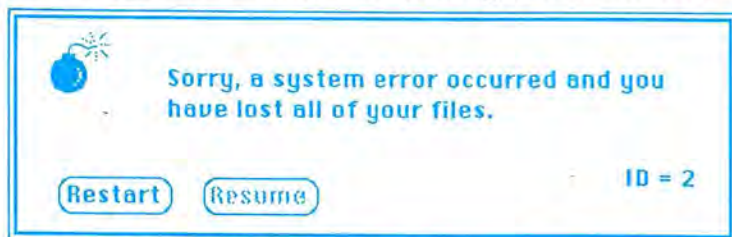
FLACCUS M. B. STIFEL

PITTSBURGH, PA

*Not all the defaults can be changed. The printing and size dialogs could be modified in ResEdit. We'll have an article on that for you in the very near future. You can change the default font that applications*



**DiskEnsure™** lets you survive this and gives you the "peace of mind" of having a reliable backup.



Your data is in jeopardy every time you use your hard disk. Why? Because if an application presents the dreaded bomb, the power flickers, or your hardware fails, you can damage your disk directory. Over half of the HFS formatted hard disks in daily use have some directory damage. Eventually this will cause you to lose from one to all of your files. The only way to prevent data loss is to have a second (backup) copy of your files.

DiskEnsure will make you feel safe and secure. Use it as needed to make backup copies of your files to 400K or 800K floppies - even large or "invisible" files that the Finder cannot copy to a floppy. With DiskEnsure's unique desktop interface you can specify backup by volume, folder, or file and exclude specific files from the backup. Subsequent volume backups are performed incrementally. This means that it only copies those files that have been modified since the last backup and removes those files from the backup disks that have been deleted from the hard disk.

Of course, DiskEnsure can restore backup files to the hard disk. It can completely restore the hard disk or only specific folders and files. And to further guard against loss, DiskEnsure can rejuvenate your hard disk.

Supports MFS and HFS formatted Apple and non-Apple hard disk drives with 400K or 800K Apple floppy drives connected to a Macintosh XL, 512, 512E, Plus, SE, and II.

plus \$3 s/h, add \$2 for COD, add \$10 for foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%. Sorry, no P.O.s can be accepted for DiskEnsure

**NOW**  
**\$49.95**



**DiskExpress™**

will keep your drives running at peak performance.

The more you use your floppy or hard disk the slower it becomes. Why? Because as you use a disk, the files on it become more and more fragmented. All disks are divided into a number of areas called blocks with each block holding as little as 1/2K of data. The Macintosh stores files by breaking them into block-size pieces and writing them into unused blocks wherever they are available. Over time, virtually every file can be scattered around in different places. Starting applications, opening documents, sorting databases, and compiling programs all become slower and slower because your drive has to move its head from block to block as it retrieves the pieces of your files.

DiskExpress puts maximum performance back into your disk. It gathers all the pieces of files and puts them into contiguous blocks. Then your drive head need only move to the beginning of a file where it can continue to read sequentially. All the unused blocks are also placed together so that MacServe users will no longer suffer from the "disk too fragmented" message when attempting to create new volumes. It supports floppy and hard disks with either MFS and HFS formats running on Macintosh XL, 512, 512E, Plus, SE, and II.

**Bonus Features:** Finds media and directory errors, recovers missing blocks, compacts the desktop file, and secures deleted data.

plus \$3 s/h, add \$2 for COD, add \$10 for foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%. Sorry, no P.O.s can be accepted for DiskExpress

**\$39.95**

Please circle 240 on reader service card.

L E T T E R S

start with quite easily. There are several programs and desk accessories that do this. The DA approach is good, since it allows you to switch back and forth easily. Check with users groups, bulletin boards and the national electronic service (Delphi, CompuServe, etc.). Applications to look for include DefaultFont and PRAM 4.0, while the DAs are called Change Apple Font and DefaultFont.—SB

## UNIX-ES

I'm writing this because I do not want a lot of people walking around with the incorrect notion that "grep is UNIX-ese for general regular-expression parser," as Fritz Anderson claims in his review of *Lightspeed C*. Two out of four isn't quite up to the high level of the rest of the review.

In fact, grep derives from the UNIX editor `ex` command `g/regular-expression` and stands for global regular-expression print. This command in `ex` instructs the editor to find every line in the file containing the regular expression `regular-expression`, and to print each matching line.

ALLEN HEYDON  
PITTSBURGH, PA

## WHERE THE BOYS ARE

I have just been (re-)reading old *MacUser* letters to the editor regarding an issue I have not had the pleasure of seeing for myself. The letter writers to a person (I use the word advisedly) complain of sexism in your July 1986 issue. As one of distinctly female persuasion, I have my own row to hoe in this regard.

While I can't say I particularly share the sentiments of the writers, it has not escaped my attention that there is a certain element of "night out with the boys" in almost everything having to do with computers. I am a mathematician-in-training and have witnessed this on all sorts of levels. I would be reluctant to call this sexism, however, if only because that seriously overused word seems not to convey the desired meaning here. The real skinny is that an enormous proportion of the people involved in the development and "serious usage" end happen to be male, and there is a pervasive and insidious sense that the "normal" point of view is male. This is true even of the Macintosh, which, gee whiz, is on our side as these things go. Of course, it is no accident that the demographics go as they do, and I don't intend to pursue that here. The more important thing is that this atmosphere is subtly discouraging to any women who might be contemplating the Mac (as I do) with something like lust in their hearts. I've never



used a computer before, much less written software for one, and now I find myself with a computer which practically begs you to tamper with its workings (if you're of that bent, I guess).

HEY, GIRLS! I can't be the only one out here. Let's stop being offended and get out there and seize the time.

SYBIL SHAVER  
NEW YORK, NY

*I couldn't agree more, but I must warn you that we'll probably get a few letters from designated "feminists" objecting to your use of "girls." It's always safer to fight indeterminate skirmishes than genuine battles.—*  
LK

### BIDIRECTIONAL OVERRIDE

In the Dan Cochran's January 1987 column he printed the "missing table" for bidirectional printing on the ImageWriter II. What is still missing is how you override bidirectionality. That is accomplished by holding down OPTION-SHIFT-CAPS LOCK while clicking the OK button in the print box.

GERALD A. KING  
AUSTIN, TX

### INFORMATION, PLEASE

My husband and I retired early and settled in Montana (from California). The one regret we had was that we had never had the opportunity to use computers in the workplace. We finally came to the conclusion that there was no reason for us to be penalized just because we had been born too soon. Why we bought a Macintosh was a matter of chance, but now we wouldn't part with it for any amount of money.

We live in the wilderness, 125 miles from the nearest computer store (or anything else, for that matter). *MacUser* is about the only source of information available to us here. We realize that there is so much more that this machine will do that we have no conception of. For that reason, we were delighted with the article "Dressing Your Mac for Success" in the February 1987 issue. The article opened up whole new vistas for us. We were introduced to public domain and shareware, and wrote for catalogs and are now waiting for disks to arrive.

We would like to encourage you to run more articles of this sort. More information about what some of these public domain programs are and what you can do with them would be a great help. We read all the advertising as thoroughly as we do the articles and find that, along with your reviews, we have a good understanding of what we are



## ProLink™

copies text files to and from  
Apple // 3.5" ProDOS disks!

Want to use your AppleWorks and other Apple // data files on your Macintosh or Macintosh data files on your Apple // ? With ProLink you simply insert a 3.5" ProDOS disk directly into a Macintosh 800K disk drive and select the text, ASCII, or DIF files you want copied to or from any directory on the ProDOS disk.

- Use data from AppleWorks, PFS, MacWrite, Word, Excel, Microsoft Works and others on either your Apple // or Macintosh.
- Supports any Macintosh floppy or hard disk in either MFS or HFS formats.
- Supports 3.5" ProDOS 8 and 16 disks from the Apple //e, //c, and //GS.
- No need for complicated transfers using communications programs, protocols, cables, etc.

# \$39.95

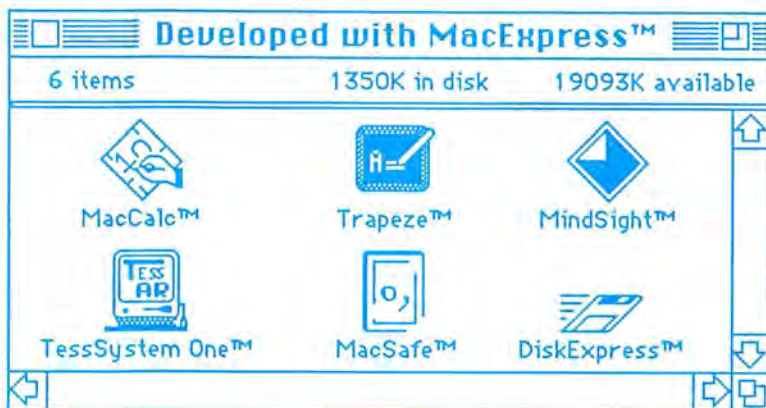
Requires a Macintosh 512 with external Apple 800K disk drive. Or 512E, Plus, SE, II with second drive (hard or floppy).

plus \$3 s/h, add \$2 for COD, add \$10 for foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%. Sorry, no P.O.s can be accepted for ProLink

## MacExpress™

slashed their program development time. It can do the same for you.

Equally important, it will add user interface features you thought impossible to implement in your development schedule. If you would like to see for yourself, take a look at what MacExpress has done for the user interfaces of these applications.



MacExpress implements the main event loop, menu handling, panels, views, splitting, scaling (1-2000%), resizing, setting aside of windows and desk accessories into icons, and much more. Best of all, it is written in lightning fast assembly language and only occupies from 15K to 34K. MacExpress is used in conjunction with Pascal, C, or 68000 assembly, and is more than a simple library or skeletal program. Its powerful features are being used to develop many more applications from major software companies. Join the programmers world-wide who are using MacExpress.

MacExpress supports the entire Macintosh family including the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II. There are currently versions for MPW Pascal, MPW C, LightspeedC, Lightspeed Pascal, and TML Pascal.

# \$195

No royalties  
or  
license fees

plus \$5 s/h, add \$2 for COD, add \$20 for foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%



**ALSoft, Inc.**  
(713) 353-4090

**Dealer Inquiries  
Invited**

P.O. Box 927, Spring, Tx 77383-0927

(All prices subject to change without notice)

Please circle 298 on reader service card.



# COPY II<sup>®</sup> MAC

New!  
Version 6:  
Full H.F.S.  
Support

## BACKS UP PROTECTED SOFTWARE.



Copy II Mac does more than just sector copy. Its bit copy program has the built-in power and flexibility to handle most protection schemes automatically and supports single and double-sided drives. (We update Copy II Mac as often as needed to handle new protections; you as a registered owner may update at any time for \$15 plus \$3 s/h.)

## RUNS PROTECTED SOFTWARE FROM YOUR HARD DISK.

Copy II Mac makes using your hard disk (including the Apple hard disk-20) as convenient as it should be. No longer will you have to use the 3½" disk with some of the most popular business software. Call for current list.

## GIVE YOUR MAC MORE MUSCLE.

Copy II Mac can even repair some damaged disks and recover accidentally deleted files. System Requirements: 512 Macintosh or Macintosh Plus, 1 drive. (2 drives, all available memory and hard disks fully supported.)

Call 503/244-5782, M-F, 8-5 (West Coast time) with your   in hand. Or send a check for \$39.95 U.S. plus \$3 s/h, \$8 overseas.

**\$39.95**

*Central Point  
Software*

INCORPORATED  
9700 S.W. Capitol Hwy., #100  
Portland, OR 97219

*Winner of A+ Readers' Choice Awards!*

Backup utilities also available for the IBM, Apple II, Atari ST, and Commodore 64/128. MU-7

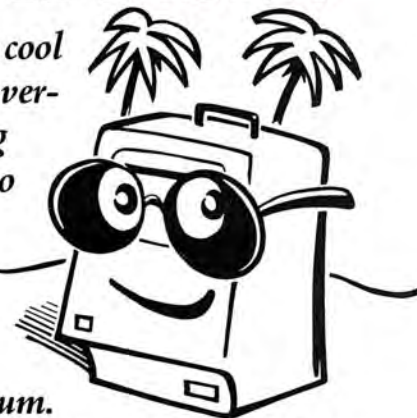
## Now available!!!

800K drives for Macintosh: \$195.00 (plus \$10 shipping/handling). Plugs directly into Mac & Mac Plus!

Please circle 105 on reader service card.

# Don't Burn Mac!

Mac Fan will keep your Mac cool and running all day - free of overheating hassle - plus providing power surge protection and two power outlets! Low noise and good looks: fits neatly in the handgrip area. All Metal construction, with handle. Color Choice: Mac Tan/Mac Platinum.



Don't risk burnout. Keep your Mac cool even when the pace is hot. Sucking or blowing types available.

Call: **800-346-2225**

(FROM OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA)

**N<sup>2</sup>**

**PRODUCTS, INC.™**

2681 Kelvin Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714  
(714) 474-7950

Please circle 109 on reader service card.

buying when we purchase a program. We are still puzzled by some of the words used in the computer world, but are gradually picking it up, thanks to *MacUser*.

And what do we do in Montana in the wintertime? We play *MacGolf*.

EDITH R. JESSE  
THOMPSON FALLS, MT

## DRAFTING MACDRAW

I read with interest your article in the February 1987 *MacUser* "Graphic Description." Although some of the bugs and tips were interesting, I think the article is well below your standards and should have been heavily edited. Here are my reasons:

1. Over 50 percent of the article talks about bugs in *MacDraft* (called "quirks" by the author), yet the conclusion is very favorable to *MacDraft*. Why?

2. I think the older version of *MacDraft* is the one being reviewed. Some of those quirks are not present in version 1.2a (and a few new ones are present). Nowhere in this article is a version number mentioned.

3. The author talks about the "lasso" in *MacDraft*. I could not find any such; I think he means the selection rectangle.

4. The author recommends moving grouped objects to *PageMaker* to resize. *MacDraft* is capable of this.

5. I'd agree with the author about two of the more serious bugs in *MacDraft*, still present in version 1.2a. First, some objects are almost impossible to select without using the selection rectangle (sometimes not possible without selecting other objects also). To compound this problem, holding the Shift key down does not allow deselection of one of a group of objects. Second, the slow speed of *MacDraft* (vs. *MacDraw*, *Crickit-Draw*, *SuperPaint*) is agonizing!

I only use *MacDraft* for the things that *MacDraw* cannot do. From the examples the author uses, he would be better off with *MacDraw*, too.

WILLIAM F. RUSSELL, JR.  
BOSTON, MA

## SPELLING CHECK

Uh Oh! You are about to get a flood of notes (like this one) telling you that the spelling checker for *WriteNow* must not work too well.

Check your February 1987 issue, p. 24, with a screen representation that says "... performance word processor intendd ... ." "Intended" with a missing "e." How embarrassing!

J. J. ORLANDO  
TEMPE, AZ





# Introducing: The Quiet 3.5 Drive

## Only \$225

Compatible with Macintosh, IIGS, //e and Laser 128!

Now you can add 800K of Apple compatible storage to your Mac or Apple II at an affordable price. These 3.5 inch drives are functionally identical to Apple's 3.5 and Macintosh drives but cost half as much!

### Works with a Macintosh:

These 3.5 inch drives directly connect to a Mac SE, Mac Plus or Mac 512 enhanced computer through the external drive port. No interface card is necessary.

### Ideal Drives for an Apple II:

Our 3.5 inch drives connect to an Apple //e, Apple II Plus, Apple IIGS, or Laser 128 via our "Universal Disk Controller." This remarkable interface card allows you to connect two 3.5 inch drives for a total of 1.6 megabytes of Apple Unidisk 3.5 compatible disk storage.

### Works with a IIGS

Using our Universal Disk Controller, connect two of these 3.5 inch drives to your IIGS at a savings of over \$300!



Now **super** quiet—includes LED "in-use" light!

### Available Now!

Call today and order your 3.5 inch disk drives. Find out just how inexpensive it can be to add an 800K disk to your Apple!

*Central Point  
Software*  
INCORPORATED

9700 SW Capitol Highway, #100  
Portland, OR 97219

(503) 244-5782

(Dealer inquiries invited)

☐ Yes, please send me the 3.5 inch 800K drives indicated below:

☐ **800K, 3.5 inch drive** for Mac Plus, Macintosh 512 enhanced, Apple II Plus, //e, IIGS, or Laser 128. (Sorry, not available for //c). \$225 & \$10 s/h (\$15 to Canada, \$50 overseas)

☐ **Universal Disk Controller card.** (Required to connect 800K drives to Apple II Plus, //e, IIGS, and Laser 128.) Controls 2 3.5 inch drives. Price includes our popular Copy II Plus disk utilities - free! \$90

And ship them to me at this street address ASAP:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Daytime phone # (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

#### To Order By Mail:

Simply send in this order form with a cashier's check, or provide your Visa/MC

# \_\_\_\_\_  
and expiration date \_\_\_\_\_  
issuing bank \_\_\_\_\_

#### To Order By Phone:

Just call us at **503/244-5782**  
8-5 (West Coast time), M-F, with  
your   in hand!

*Central Point  
Software*  
INCORPORATED

9700 SW Capitol Hwy., #100  
Portland, OR 97219  
MU-7



# Jasmine introd With the

MegaDrive, the  
best of both worlds



Macintosh Plus



MegaDrive

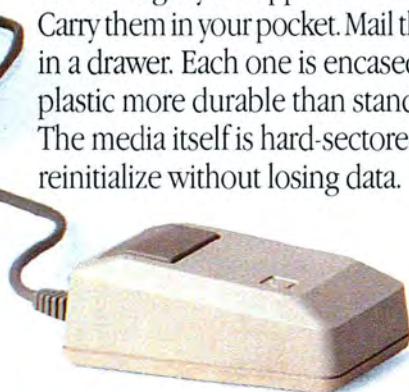
The MegaDrive™ with 10MB  
MegaFloppy™ disks is here.

This small SCSI drive is creating a huge sensation. And little wonder. New MegaDrive from Jasmine gives you the power of a hard disk drive with the freedom of a floppy.

Even though it gives you the best of both worlds, MegaDrive is unlike any hard disk or floppy drive you've ever seen before.



The drive is virtually "crashless" and doesn't require head cleaning or maintenance. You can switch the 10 megabyte floppies between machines. Carry them in your pocket. Mail them. Throw them in a drawer. Each one is encased in 5¼" hard plastic more durable than standard diskettes. The media itself is hard-sectored so you can reinitialize without losing data.





# uces the power. freedom.



## *Everyone wants it.*

Our music friends love MegaDrive because it only takes one MegaFloppy to hold a dozen floppies' worth of electronic sampling. And MegaDrive performs many times faster than standard floppy drives, so you can experiment more easily with music and the Mac.

But hear this: MegaDrive is so quiet even those with sensitive ears can barely hear it.

If you do desktop publishing you'll definitely want a MegaDrive. Like a hard drive, it gives you the capacity you need for digitized images, artwork and whole projects. Unlike a hard drive, it keeps on growing, and growing and growing. Economically. And when it's time to take that 300-page manual to the typesetter or printer, you don't need a series of floppies. Just one MegaFloppy.

## *But let's get down to business.*

Instead of mingling Smith with Jones on a hard drive, accountants can keep clients on separate MegaFloppy disks. Bankers can lock up the media at night without locking up drives.

In departments that share a single drive, MegaDrive gives everyone their own 10MB domain. Your disk, and the information it contains, is yours alone. The same is now possible in schools, hospitals and libraries where one drive serves many. With MegaDrive, to each his own.

## *Full SCSI speed and compatibility.*

MegaDrive hooks up to the Macintosh Small Computer Interface (SCSI) port just like a hard drive or can be daisy chained to other SCSI devices such as a Jasmine Direct Drive hard disk. Macintosh 512 Enhanced owners can upgrade to SCSI with Jasmine's JasPort adapter for \$129 without internal modifications or soldering.

*Price includes 30 day trial/  
money back guarantee and full  
one year warranty.*

Before you buy MegaDrive, consider this. Others offer a much shorter standard warranty on drives and force you to pay extra for a one year warranty. At Jasmine we stand behind our drives. If for any reason you are not satisfied with the MegaDrive you may return it within 30 days for a *full money back refund.*

*Jasmine: Quality you can afford  
To order call (415) 621-4339*

### **MegaDrive**

- ☐ \$999 — Prepaid cash price
- ☐ \$1029 — Visa/MasterCard price

### **MegaFloppy Disks**

- ☐ \$39.95 each — Prepaid cash price
- ☐ \$41.15 each — Visa/MasterCard price

### **MegaFloppy Three-Pack\***

- ☐ \$109.95 for 3 — Prepaid cash price
- ☐ \$113.25 for 3 — Visa/MasterCard price

\*Three-packs include handy Storage Case



Air Freight \$20.00. CA residents add 6.5% sales tax. C.O.D. orders add 5% + shipping. Same day/rush shipments available at extra charge.

Call for dealer and developer pricing.

Please circle 53 on reader service card.



**Jasmine Technologies, Inc.**  
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107



EDITED

BY

LOUISE

KOHL

## They Said It Couldn't Be Done

We knew you wouldn't believe this without photographic proof, so please direct your attention to the accompanying photo. *Word Tools*, perhaps the most controversial and long-awaited product of this or any other year (beside the open Mac) has finally arrived. You have my word that the box actually contained one (count 'em) disk and a manual. Look for a feature review in *MacUser* soon. And thanks for waiting.—LK



## Seen, But Not Heard

OK, the ImageWriter isn't a LaserWriter or a Linotronic, but it can still be a pretty handy item to have around. Except for the noise, of course; that can get distracting.

If the buzz saw humming of the ImageWriter sets your teeth on edge, you'll be happy to know that it can be stifled. Kensington

Microware makes two printer mufflers to fit both regular and wide-carriage ImageWriters. The Printer Muffler 80 (ImageWriter and ImageWriter II) sells for \$59.95; the wide version for \$79.95. For more information, call Kensington at (800) 535-4242; in New York, (212) 475-5200.—LK

## Missing Mouse Caper

You may have noticed a glaring anomaly in the Quick Clicks review of *Sidekick 2.0* in our June issue. While the reviewer loved the program and said so in no uncertain terms, the rating showed a paltry two mice. It should have shown *four*, as were

shown in the MiniFinders. We have been unable to discover what happened to the other two mice. Our apologies to Borland and all of *Sidekick's* many fans. If we ever discover the whereabouts of the other two mice, you'll be the first to know.—LK



## Can I Have a Word With You?

*Word Search* will generate and print the sort of word puzzles where you have to look forwards, backwards and diagonally to find a given set of words. Even though you can only display and solve a puzzle of 32 X 16 on your screen, larger puzzles can be created for printing. To give you an example of what can be done with the program, a set of 10 puzzles including states, months and composers are on the disk.

Creating puzzles is an easy process. After specifying the size and difficulty of a puzzle, you enter as many words as the puzzle can hold. The program

takes a few seconds to generate the puzzle and, presto, a word search puzzle. And printing seems to take a while, but when others sit and fuss over your creation, you'll say the wait was worth it. Printing of the solved puzzle (for reference, of course) is just a menu selection away.

*Word Search* is part of a larger library of childrens software called *MacKids*. Other programs included in the *MacKids* series are available for \$34.95 from Nordic Software, Inc. You may obtain a free catalog or order from Nordic Software at 3939 North 48th Street, Lincoln, NE 68504, (800) 228-0417. —DS



GARY BUSS

TONY LIMUAGO



## It's Out!

Our February 1987 issue featured a first look at the exciting DynaMac portable Macintosh. The unit we examined was a final prototype unit. The production units, which have started shipping, at least to the government, differ slightly from the unit we examined.

The most obvious difference is the new, larger size screen. The production DynaMac screen is 640 by 400 pixels (a normal Mac screen is 512 by 342 pixels). Most Mac programs will make use of the larger screen area, although some expect to see the smaller, "standard" screen and will not work properly unless they find it. To let you use all your software, the DynaMac con-

tains special software that makes the screen appear to be 512 by 342 pixels to those programs that insist on it.

The other changes are less obvious. Your only internal modem choice is a 1200-baud unit; the 2400-baud option will not be made available at this time. The back panel video out ports now include a composite video port in addition to the E-Machine Big Picture connector. There's only one RJ-11 phone port now (the prototype had two) and the modem volume control has been eliminated.

The weight of a fully configured production unit, including a 40-megabyte internal hard disk and internal modem, is just



about 18 pounds. Pricing begins at just \$5,000, while a fully configured unit will cost you \$6,785. For more information

contact DynaMac Computer Products, 1536 Cole Blvd., Suite 252, Golden, CO 80401, (303) 233-0305. —DS

## Howdy Partner

*Partner*, the newest telecommunications wonder, will allow you to do something no other telecommunications application allows: real time remote access of an application. *Partner*, a desk accessory, allows someone to call into your computer and control it just as if they were there. With *Partner* you can now have two people, miles apart, interactively making changes to the same document.

*Partner* allows remote sessions to occur at 300-, 1200- or 2400-baud, but it is only when you are working at 2400-baud that the interaction appears in true real time. At the other speeds there is a slight lag, but all operations still work. A typical session begins with both Macintoshes preparing by running the same application/document and calling up *Partner* from the Apple menu. After that is done, a simple Dial command initiates the session.

Only one person can control an application at a time. You gain control of the application by rapidly shifting the position of the cursor. At the moment this is done, if the other user is not typing or moving the mouse you become the controller of the two machines. To promote communications between the users, *Partner* has a CHAT mode where each user can type messages to the other.

*Partner* introduces a few idiosyncrasies. They can be overcome if both users concentrate on avoiding them. Any commands that are position independent, such as desk accessories or fonts, will not function properly between the two users. For example, when one user appears to be choosing Geneva from the font menu, New York is actually being chosen on the remote machine. This will lead to differences in the documents on each machine. Another prob-

lem lies in using disk specific commands such as the Open command. When choosing OPEN, each machine will only display the files that are locally on-line. Thus, precautions must be taken if both parties want to make changes on the same document.

The immediately apparent uses of *Partner* are for consultants to provide their clients with remote assistance and training. My first use of *Partner* was doing "interactive painting" on a *FullPaint* document. In

New York, I drew a box, and a few moments later, in California, my *Partner* partner selected the eraser and erased a little bit, went into *FatBits* and added a few dots. Then when I didn't like his changes, I selected UNDO. Truly incredible. It is something that must be seen to be believed, and when you finally see it, you still won't believe it.

*Partner* is available, for \$50, from Arts & Farces, 316 South Fourth St., Stillwater, MN 55082, (612) 430-2944.—DS

## RUMOR MANAGER

The Rumor Manager is on vacation this month. Reliable reports have had the Rumor Manager variously and simultaneously in Boca Raton, Cupertino, Ann Arbor, Peoria, San Jose,

Seattle, St. Louis and New York City.

Upon returning next month, the Rumor Manager promises some truly extraordinary revelations.



# MacMarriages

## MacEnhancer™ Improved!

Connect more things to your Mac. Break your Mac's two port barrier. Now one port becomes four ports to connect any four of these: modem, laser, dot matrix, scanner, daisywheel, color plotter, IBM PC and other computers, AppleTalk and more. All at the same time, completely mouse controlled. The new driver software lets you marry both Apple® and non-Apple devices. And it's now Mac SE compatible. Plug it in and use your applications



as you normally do. Apple's Chooser lets you switch instantly between devices. There's also a powerful, comprehensive communications software package included. Jointly developed by SoftStyle® and Microsoft®. Complete with hardware and software for \$245.

## Printworks® for the Mac. Now!

Now in three versions, Printworks is the first high performance printer driver software to walk down the aisle with the Mac. Fast print spooling lets you work and print at the same time. Flash previews of pages to the screen, then skip or print. Print color automatically from MacDraw, Chart, Excel and other object oriented applications. Even merge printer text and graphics on the same page. You'll print happily ever after, and as easily as with Apple's standard ImageWriter driver. Only better. Dot Matrix Version for ImageWriter and over 40 other dot matrix printers, just \$75. New Daisywheel Version \$95, and Laser Version (non-Apple) \$145, both with cable.



## Get hitched quick

Call 1-800-367-5600 to order. 30-day Money-Back Guarantee on direct orders. If within 30 days you find that the product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call us and we will gladly arrange a refund.

SoftStyle, Inc., 7192 Kalanianaʻole Hwy., Suite 205, Honolulu, Hawaii 96825  
Phone: (808) 396-6368



SoftStyle and Printworks are registered trademarks, and Essential Software is a trademark of SoftStyle, Inc. MacEnhancer is a trademark licensed to SoftStyle by Microsoft. Microsoft is a registered trademark and Chart and Excel are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh, ImageWriter and MacDraw are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 291 on reader service card.

# The MacGolf™ Challenge.

Sit down, boot up and find yourself surrounded by the sights and sounds of the fairway – with MacGolf, the premier simulation golf game for Macintosh™ users.

MacGolf challenges beginners and experts with 3-dimensional animated

golfers and graphics, realistic (digitized) sound effects, and two 18 hole golf courses. Up to four people can play.

MacGolf works on a 512K or Macintosh Plus and costs only \$59.95. Get MacGolf at your nearest dealer

Please circle 101 on reader service card.

today. Or call Practical Computer Applications at (612) 427-4789.

## MacGolf™

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computers, Inc. MacGolf is a trademark of Practical Computer Applications, Inc.





# HOW TO DRIVE THE NEW MACS AT FULL THROTTLE.



It's becoming rather obvious that Mirror Technologies is the large drive expert. Why else would Apple™ choose *our* 172 meg drive to demonstrate the incredible power of AppleShare™ when they introduced it to the market? How else can you explain why we're shipping so many big drives to so many big companies? Companies like AT&T,

3M, Honeywell and Apple, just to name a few.

And now with the introduction of the 2 awesome new Macs (the Mac SE™ and Mac II™) the storage and speed of our drives is more crucial than ever. Because to harness and fully employ the power of these 2 new stallions, you need the best drive team.

## FEATURES, FEATURES AND MORE FEATURES.

Our big drives use voice coil technology, making them lightning fast. They come with THINK Technologies LaserSpeed™, a \$99 value.

All our big drives come

standard with QuickPrint™ (our imagewriter print spooler), a \$79 value. Plus SafetyNet™ Manager and SafetyNet Personal backup software, a \$150 value.

What's more, our drives are inexpensively upgradeable. Only with us can you double or triple storage capacity within the original cabinet. Plus we've worked side by side with Apple well prior to the introduction of the Mac SE and Mac II to assure the finest performance and compatibility available. And all our drives are covered by a full-year warranty.

You've just read through quite a few reasons to buy your drive from us.

So give us a call today.



*From left to right, the Mirror family: Magnum 800, Magnum Tape 20, Magnum Tape 40, MagNet 20X (not pictured), MagNet 30X, MagNet 40X, New MagNet 85/40, MagNet 85X, MagNet 172X, MagNet 340X, MagNet 40/40.*

## MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES Inc.

2209 Phelps Road, Hugo, Minnesota 55038 (612) 426-3276

Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, AppleShare are trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc., LaserSpeed is a trademark of THINK Technologies.



# Tilting At Macs



What does the word "ergonomics" conjure up for you? Probably not your new Macintosh SE, but maybe it should. Ergonomics is an increasingly popular buzzword that refers to the "application of engineering to the physical interaction between man and his machines." What *that* means is that computers should not only be WYSIWYG; but what you see shouldn't give you a bad back or a crick in the neck.

My SE is at present sitting atop a MacTilt SE from Ergotron, a company that obviously takes ergonomics seriously. The new MacTilt is a stand for the SE that lifts it off the desk about 4½". Once your SE is mounted, you can easily turn and tilt the unit (±15 degrees) until the screen is just where you want it. (The mounting is a simple and sensible procedure: just fit the

SE's "feet" through holes in the mounting plate.) The stand has a plastic base that is an exact match for Apple's new corporate gray, so the look stays business-like.

This may not sound like much use to you, but if you normally end your day with eyestrain or aching neck and shoulders, MacTilt could make a positive difference. (I speak from experience here.) And from the less serious side of things, it makes your SE look suspiciously like the friendly computer in "Bloom County"—if less ambulatory.

The MacTilt SE sells for \$89.95, making it probably one of the less expensive toys you'll get for your new machine. For more information you can write to the people at Ergotron at 1621 East 79th Street, Suite C-133, Bloomington, MN 55420; or call (800) 328-9839.—LK

## UPDATES

Programs, like people, change over time. To get the most out of your programs, you should be using the most recent versions. Here's a list of the current version number (as of press time) of many popular programs. The version number of a program

can usually be found by running the program and checking the About... item at the top of the Apple menu.

Apple System software is special. Unless you have a 128K Mac, you should be running *System* 4.0 and *Finder* 5.4 (128K

owners should continue to use *System* 2.0 and *Finder* 4.1). If you don't have the latest *System* and *Finder* you can get them, along with the versions of other Apple software, free from an authorized Apple dealer. Be sure to bring in a blank disk or two.

The meanings of the codes in the right column are as follows: CP or NCP, copy protected or not; +, known to be HFS compatible; -, known not to work under HFS; S, shareware (try before you buy software); and 5, requires at least 512K of RAM.

Acta	1.2	NCP, +	Fontographer	2.1	CP, +, 5	MacProof	2.0	NCP, +	Rags to Riches	3.0	CP, +
Aztec C	1.06H.1	NCP, +	Front Desk	3.02	NCP, -	MacSafe	1.03	CP, +	Ragtime	1.0	CP, +
Back to Basics	1.03	NCP, +	FullPaint	1.0	NCP, +, 5	MacServe	2.1	CP, +	RagTime	1.1	CP, +
Balance of Power	1.03	CP, +	Gato	1.42	CP, +	MacSpec	1.3	CP, +	Ready, Set, Go! 3	3.0	NCP, +
BatteryPak	1.23	NCP, +	Hard Disk 20	1.1	NCP, +	MacSpin	1.1	CP, +	Record Holder	2.1	NCP, +
Business Fillevision	1.1	CP, +	Hard Disk Utility	2.0	NCP, +, 5	MacTerminal	2.0	NCP, +	REdit	1.2	NCP, +
CalendarMaker	2.2.1	NCP, +, S	Helix	2.0r11	NCP, +, 5	MacTools			Red Ryder	9.4	NCP, +, S
Chooser	3.0	NCP, +	Helix, Double	DH1r35	NCP, +, 5	(MFS/HFS)	6.4	NCP, +	Red Ryder Host	1.4	NCP, +, S
ColorChart	1.3	NCP, +	HFS Backup	2.0	NCP, +, 5	MacWrite	4.5	NCP, +	Reflex	1.0	NCP, +
ColorMate	2.1	NCP, +	HFS Locator Plus	1.4	NCP, +	Mac Zap Copier	4.52	NCP, +	ResEdit	1.1d12	NCP, +
ColorPrint	2.03	NCP, +	ImageWriter	2.5	NCP, +	MailManager	1.0	CP, +	SideKick	2.0	NCP, +
ComicWorks	1.0	NCP, +	ImageWriter, Apple-			Measure Test	7.2	CP, +, S	Silicon Press	1.1	NCP, +
ConcertWare+	3.1	NCP, +	Talk	2.5	NCP, +	MicroPhone	1.0	NCP, +	Slide Show Magician	1.3	CP, +
Copy II Mac	6.4	NCP, +	InTalk	2.1	CP, +	Micro Planner Plus	5.7	CP, +	Smartcom II	2.2B	NCP, +
Copy II HD	6.4	NCP, +	Jazz	1A	CP, +, 5	MindWrite	1.0	NCP, -	SoundCap	4.3	CP, +
Cricket Graph	1.1	NCP, +, 5	Laser Prep	3.3	NCP, +	miniWriter	1.3	NCP, +, S	SpellNow	1.0	NCP, +
DesignScope	1.14	NCP, +, 5	LaserWriter	3.3	NCP, +	MockPackage+	4.3.4	NCP, +, S	Spellswell	1.4	NCP, +
Disk Express	1.10	NCP, +, 5	Lightspeed C	2.01	NCP, +	MORE	1.1	NCP, +	StatView 512+	1.0	NCP, +
Disk First Aid	1.0.1	NCP, +, 5	Lightspeed Pascal	1.0	NCP, +	MS BASIC	3.0	NCP, +	StatWorks	1.2	NCP, +
DiskInfo	1.45	NCP, +, S	Mac-3D	2.0	CP, +	MS Chart	1.0	CP, +	Studio Session	1.2	CP, +
Disk Ranger	2.6	NCP, +	MacASM	2.0	NCP	MS Excel	1.03	NCP, +	SuperPaint	1.00	NCP, +, 5
DiskTop	2.0	NCP, +, S	MacBillboard	4.01	NCP, +, S	MS File	1.05	CP, +	Switcher	5.1	NCP, +, 5
Dollars & Sense	1.4	CP, +	Mac C	5.0	NCP, +	MS Fortran	2.2	CP, +	System (MFS-128K)	2.0	NCP, +
Dungeons of Doom	4.0	NCP, +, S	MDS	2.0	NCP, +	MS Word	3.0	CP, +	System (HFS)	4.0	NCP, +
Easy3D	1.01	NCP, +	Mac Disk Catalog II	2.1.1	NCP, +	MS Works	1.0	NCP, +	Tempo	1.1	NCP, +
Edit	2.0	NCP, +	MacDraw	1.9	NCP, +	Multiplan	1.1	CP, +	ThinkTank 512	1.3	NCP, +
ExperLogo	1.1	NCP, +	MacDraft	1.2a	CP, +	MusicWorks	1.1	CP, +	Thunder!	1.0.1	NCP, +
Fedit Plus	2.0	NCP, +	MacGolf	2.0	CP, +	myDiskLabeler	2.11	NCP, +	ThunderScan	3.2	NCP, +
FileMaker	1.0	NCP, +	MacInTalk	1.1	NCP, +	Omnis III Plus	3.24	CP, +	TML Pascal	2.01	NCP, +
FileMaker Plus	2.0	NCP, +	MacLabeler	2.2	CP, +	OverVUE	2.0d	NCP, +	TMON	2.585	NCP, +
Fillevision	1.0	CP, +	MacLightning	2.0	NCP, +	PackIt III	1.2	NCP, +, S	Top Desk	2.1	CP, +
Finder (MFS-128K)	4.1	NCP, +	MacLink	1.14	CP, +	PageMaker	2.0	CP, +	VersaTerm	3.0	CP, +
Finder (HFS)	5.4	NCP, +, 5	MacMoney	2.02b	NCP, +	PictureBase	1.2	NCP, +	VersaTerm Pro	2.0	NCP, +
FlashBack	1.4	NCP, +	MacNosy V2	2.41	NCP, +	QUED	1.54	NCP, +	VideoWorks	1.1	NCP, +
Flight Simulator	1.0	CP, +	MacPaint	1.5	NCP, +	Quick & Dirty Util.,			Word Handler	1.6	NCP, +
Fokker Triplane	1.0	CP, +	MacPascal	2.1	CP, +	Vol. 1	1.6	NCP	WriteNow	1.0	NCP, +
FONTastic	2.7	NCP, +	Mac + JI	3.0	NCP, +	Quick & Dirty Util.,			ZBasic	3.02	NCP, +
Font/DA Mover	3.4	NCP, +	MacProject	1.1	NCP, +	Vol. 2	1.0	NCP, +			





# 50% MORE STORAGE. IMAGINE WHAT IT'LL DO FOR THE MAC SE.



*Get 30 or 45 meg storage with our internal drive upgrade.*

Until now, there were only 2 ways to buy the new Mac SE™. You could get it equipped with two 800K floppies. Or, with a floppy and a 20 meg internal drive. Those were your choices.

We thought that was a little limiting. What about all the storage hungry people out there? People who want to

outrun, outsmart and outdo the competition? Well, here's your answer.

## INTRODUCING THE 300 SE AND 450 SE.

Before you buy your Mac SE, have your dealer replace one of its standard 800K drives with our 30 meg drive (300 SE). That gives you 50% more storage. 50% more, that's nothing to sneer at. And all it will cost you is \$100 over the regular 20 meg SE price.\* Or if you want more storage, have our 45 meg drive (450 SE) installed.

Our drives come with shock absorbing mounts to manage the hustle and bustle of everyday use. And if you need to chain hard drives or tape drives, you can easily turn termination on or off. Plus, changing SCSI address is as easy as a push of a button. (Apple doesn't offer any of these features.)

So if you're after the most storage a little money can buy, talk to a Mirror Tech dealer. And together, we'll make your Mac SE the best it can be.

## FREE SOFTWARE. ANOTHER GREAT REASON TO UPGRADE.

If you choose to upgrade your Mac SE with our 30 or 45 meg drive, we'll give you THINK Technologies LaserSpeed™ (a \$99 value) free.

Plus we'll throw in QuickPrint™ (a \$79 value) and SafetyNet Personal backup software (a \$150 value) too.

Of course, both of these drives are covered by our full-year warranty. So give your Apple dealer a call right away. Because when a deal's this good, the phone lines get busy real fast.

**MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES Inc.**  
2209 Phelps Road, Hugo, Minnesota 55038 (612) 426-3276  
800-328-6795 (ext. 428)

Macintosh SE is a trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. LaserSpeed is a trademark of THINK Technologies. \*With rebate on 800K floppy.

Please circle 188 on reader service card.



## And The Answers Are...

Here, as promised, are the answers to last month's puzzle.



- |                             |                |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| M. MacPaint                 | C. Smartcom    |
| F. MORE                     | G. Switcher    |
| B. Excel                    | N. SuperPaint  |
| I. Helix                    | H. ThunderScan |
| K. Finder                   | D. PageMaker   |
| J. Word 1.05                | A. MacWrite    |
| E. MacDraw                  |                |
| L. Pinball Construction Set |                |

## DIALOG BOX OF THE MONTH

I don't think we're in Kansas anymore. This screen shot should look vaguely familiar; it is a dump of the *Finder* modified for use in Poland—clearly demonstrating that icons speak louder than words. According to our sources, there are Americans in addition to U.S. Embassy employees who are using the Macintosh in this Soviet bloc nation. (No doubt when the system crashes, you get a “bombe a la Polonaise.”) Since our Macs are native English speakers, we recreated this box in the office, using an ImageWriter Printout of the original as a guide.

The Macintosh is currently being used in a number of countries, with specially modified machines being used in Japanese and Arabic speaking nations, because of their different character sets. For most foreign



users software can be easily modified, using *REdit*, so that dialogs and menus can be read in the local language. The new Macintoshes (SE and II) provide developers with a special set of ROM routines called the Script Manager so that other non-Ro-

mance languages can be supported in the future.

Have you come across on any unusual dialog boxes lately? Share them with us by sending them to MacUser Dialog Box, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018.—DS

# DEFORMED.

Forms deformed? If producing a presentable form has always been a formidable task, you'll appreciate the scene on the far right. It's TrueForm™—the first and only Macintosh™-based system that lets you deftly deal with any form you feed it.

TrueForm is not just another forms software package, although it does offer you a choice of 20 ready-made forms to use. And it's not just a design-your-own-forms program, yet it lets you do that, too.

If you fill out lots of forms, lots of different kinds of forms or forms supplied by other people, TrueForm will transform your working world.

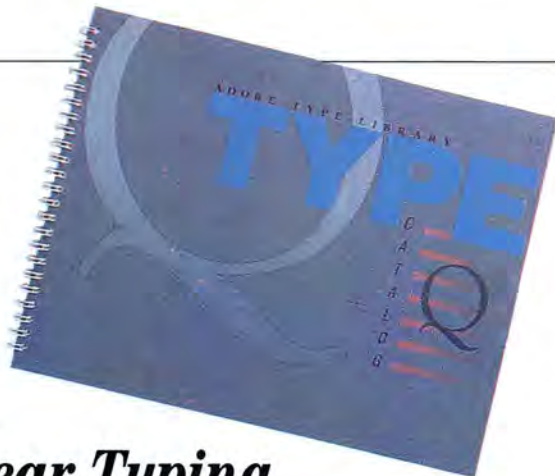
Feed any form into TrueForm's Image Scanner, and it's transmitted to your screen. Complete with logo and graphics. In seconds.

Next, you teach your computer how to fill out the form. You can supply information from your keyboard, or merge information from any database, or use TrueForm as an incredible forms-oriented spreadsheet.

Then print your perfect form with your LaserWriter® or ImageWriter®. Print the information on an original form. Or produce the entire completed form—graphics and all—on blank paper. Eliminate the problem of obsolete or out-of-stock forms inventories. Plain paper may be the only form you'll ever need again!

TrueForm makes it easy to set up a form, choosing the type font, size and style for each field. And with TrueForm you can capture and store both the forms you use and the data on them. Recall and reuse them. Save hours every day.





## Clear Typing

Adobe Systems, developers of *Illustrator* and the PostScript language has just made two promotional items available for desktop publishers: a calendar and a catalog, both featuring Adobe's typeface libraries.

The Adobe calendar is a large poster that includes tips on designing and using type for desktop publishing. The calendar looks beautiful and includes samples of several typefaces available in the Adobe Type Library. And, of course, a 4-month calendar is provided. This poster is free and may be obtained by

calling Adobe's 800 number. The other item is a magnificent catalog documenting all of Adobe's typefaces for PostScript devices. Separated into the packages available, each typeface is shown in use in a sample document along with a display of standard characters. The catalog also points out when and why you might wish to use a particular typeface. The appendices include a listing of the PostScript and screen font names of all fonts included in the library and a quick reference chart of typeface applications. The catalog

## BUG OF THE MONTH

The application which produced this issue's Bug of the Month is Microsoft's *BASIC Compiler*. The following BASIC program works properly when running under the Microsoft's *BASIC Interpreter*, but the *BASIC Compiler* will not produce the correct result.

When running the application produced by the *BASIC Compiler* everything on the line following the second ELSE will be ignored, and, therefore, the output will be incorrect.

### DEFINT A-Z

A = 0

B = 0

C = 0

IF A THEN IF B THEN GOSUB X

ELSE GOSUB Y ELSE GOSUB Z

PRINT C

INPUT "WAITING"; XS

### STOP

X: C = 1: RETURN

Y: C = 2: RETURN

Z: C = 3: RETURN

Mr. Richard C. Cohen of Silver Spring, MD will be receiving a \$25 check for finding this bug.

Have you found a bug in the *BASIC Compiler*? Maybe you've found a bug in another application. We'd love to hear about it. If we print your bug, you will receive a \$25 check, just like Mr. Cohen. Send any bugs that you may have stumbled upon to Buggy, c/o MacUser, 25 W. 39th St., New York, NY 10018. Always remember to include all of the gory details, including *Finder/System* versions, what additional DAs, etc., and exactly what you had to do to have the bug rear its ugly head.—DS

costs \$15 and may only be obtained directly from Adobe Systems.

You can reach Adobe Systems

at 1870 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303, (800) 29-ADOBE or (800) 85-ADOBE in California.—DS

# TRUEFORMED.

The TrueForm system consists of the TrueForm software package, Image Scanner and TrueScan™ software. It's just \$1,995 with an unconditional 30-day money-back guarantee.



You can buy the TrueForm software separately for \$495, and design your own forms with any of a variety of Macintosh graphics programs. Or Spectrum Digital Systems will scan your forms.



### Target Insurance

Family Car Insurance Application

☒ Preferred  
☐ Standard

1. Policy Term From 12:01 AM 3/31/86 to 3/31/88 AGENCY The Spectrum Agency  
2. IS COVERAGE BOUND? ☐ YES ☐ NO LOCATION Madison, WI



### Target Insurance

Family Car Insurance Application

☒ Preferred  
☐ Standard

1. Policy Term From 12:01 AM 3/31/86 to 3/31/88 AGENCY The Spectrum Agency  
2. IS COVERAGE BOUND? ☐ YES ☐ NO LOCATION Madison, WI

3. Name of applicant: (Please type or print) Joe Gofast  
Address 124 Main St. City Madison Zip Code 53704  
County Dane Township if Rural Route \_\_\_\_\_ Tel. Number 555-1212

4. Licenseholder: Vehicle #1 First Ins #1 Bank Vehicle #2 \_\_\_\_\_

5. COVERAGES AS DEFINED	LIMITS/DEDUCTIBLES	Auto 1	Auto 2	Rate Factor	Total
A. LIABILITY					
Bodily Injury	100/300/50				
Property Damage	500000				
B. MEDICAL PAYMENTS	100000				
C. COLLISION	50000				

6. Description of vehicle(s):	Car	Year	Trade Name	Body Type	Serial Number	Actual Cost
1	F87	Ferrari	Testarossa		1123456789012345	100000

TrueForm works with the Apple® Macintosh 512, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, and Macintosh II. (Scanner requires a SCSI interface.)

Don't deform another form. Reform today with TrueForm, from Spectrum Digital Systems.



To order, or for a free full-color brochure, call toll-free: (800) 541-6661

**SPECTRUM**  
digital systems

2702 International Lane  
Madison, Wisconsin 53704-3122  
(800) 541-6661; (608) 244-4300 (in WI)

Spectrum Digital Systems, Inc., TrueForm, and TrueScan are trademarks of Spectrum Digital Systems, Inc. Apple, Macintosh, ImageWriter and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1987, Spectrum Digital Systems, Inc.

Please circle 2 on reader service card.



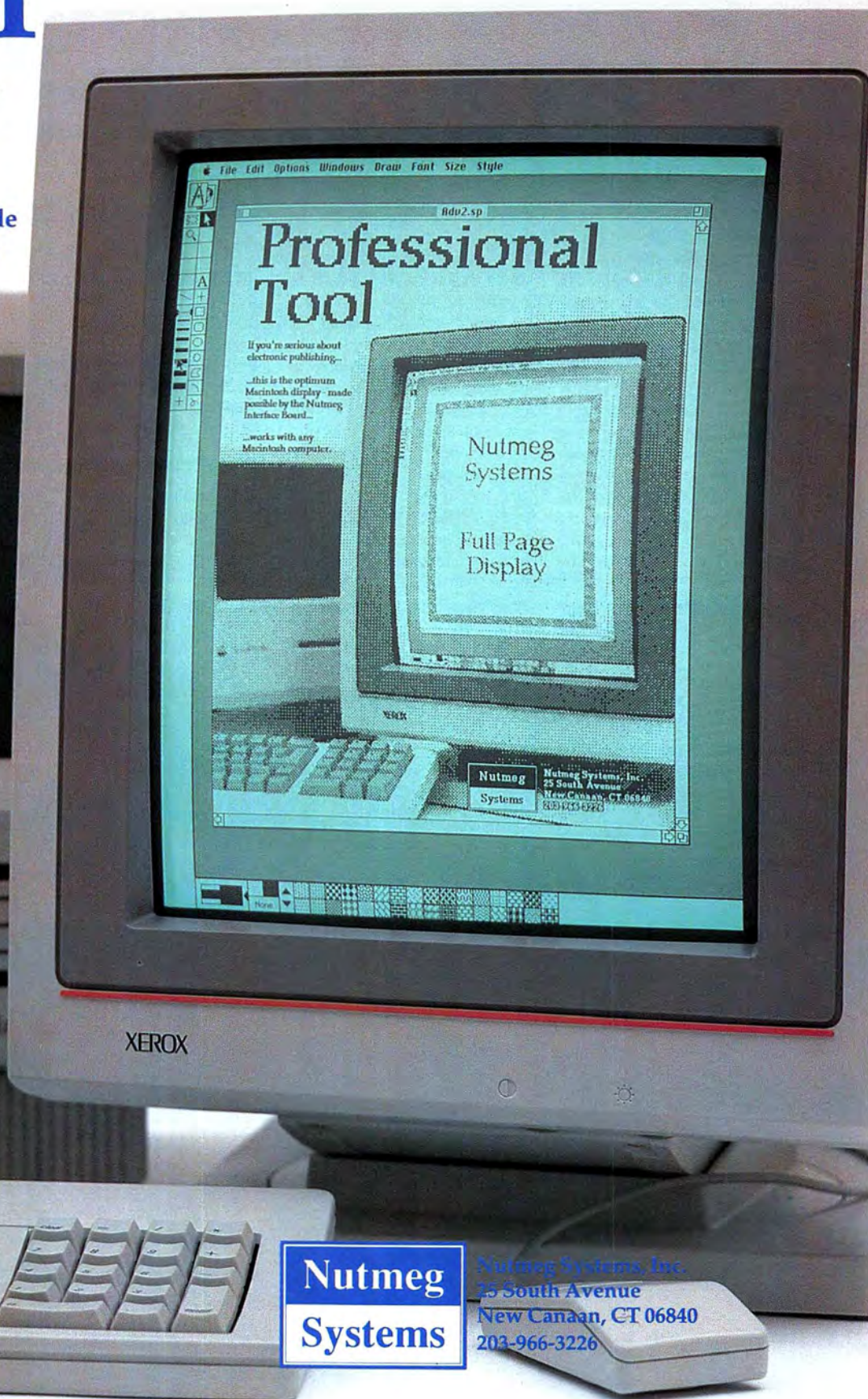


# Professional Tool

If you're serious about electronic publishing...

...this is the optimum Macintosh display - made possible by the Nutmeg Interface Board...

...works with any Macintosh computer.



**Nutmeg  
Systems**

Nutmeg Systems, Inc.  
25 South Avenue  
New Canaan, CT 06840  
203-966-3226



With Insight accounting software,  
you not only capture the numbers,  
you can interrogate them.



You need some serious cash by next Friday.

Can you get it from receivables?

Do some of your customers owe you a big chunk of money this week? If so, are they good for it?

If not, can you get it from the bank?

Your credit's been ok; but how will they view the current problem?

Speaking of which, just what caused it? Or who?

With Insight, you'll know. It's the accounting software that not only keeps track of your numbers, but gets them to talk.



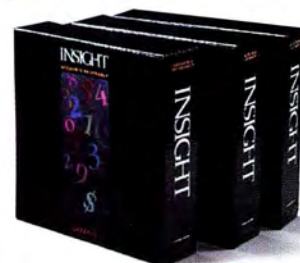
Insight not only analyzes your numbers, it explains who is watching them and why. Insight interprets your performance, describes business factors affecting it, and finally recommends actions you can take.

For example, Insight tells you who's going to pay you and when—based on their actual payment history. And goes on to define and analyze your financial information, and suggests possible actions to take.

Insight's Accounts Receivable and Billing, General Ledger, and Accounts Payable packages, which run on the Apple® Macintosh™ computer, are "packed with high-power capabilities guaranteed to satisfy any accountant's inborn need to analyze," says *InfoWorld*.\*

Insight's capabilities have also impressed the world's biggest accounting firm—Peat Marwick who has written a handbook on how to automate a small business. For a free copy of their handbook, as well as a free demonstration of Insight, call 1-800-262-6620 (or in Massachusetts, 617-423-9041) for the dealer nearest you.

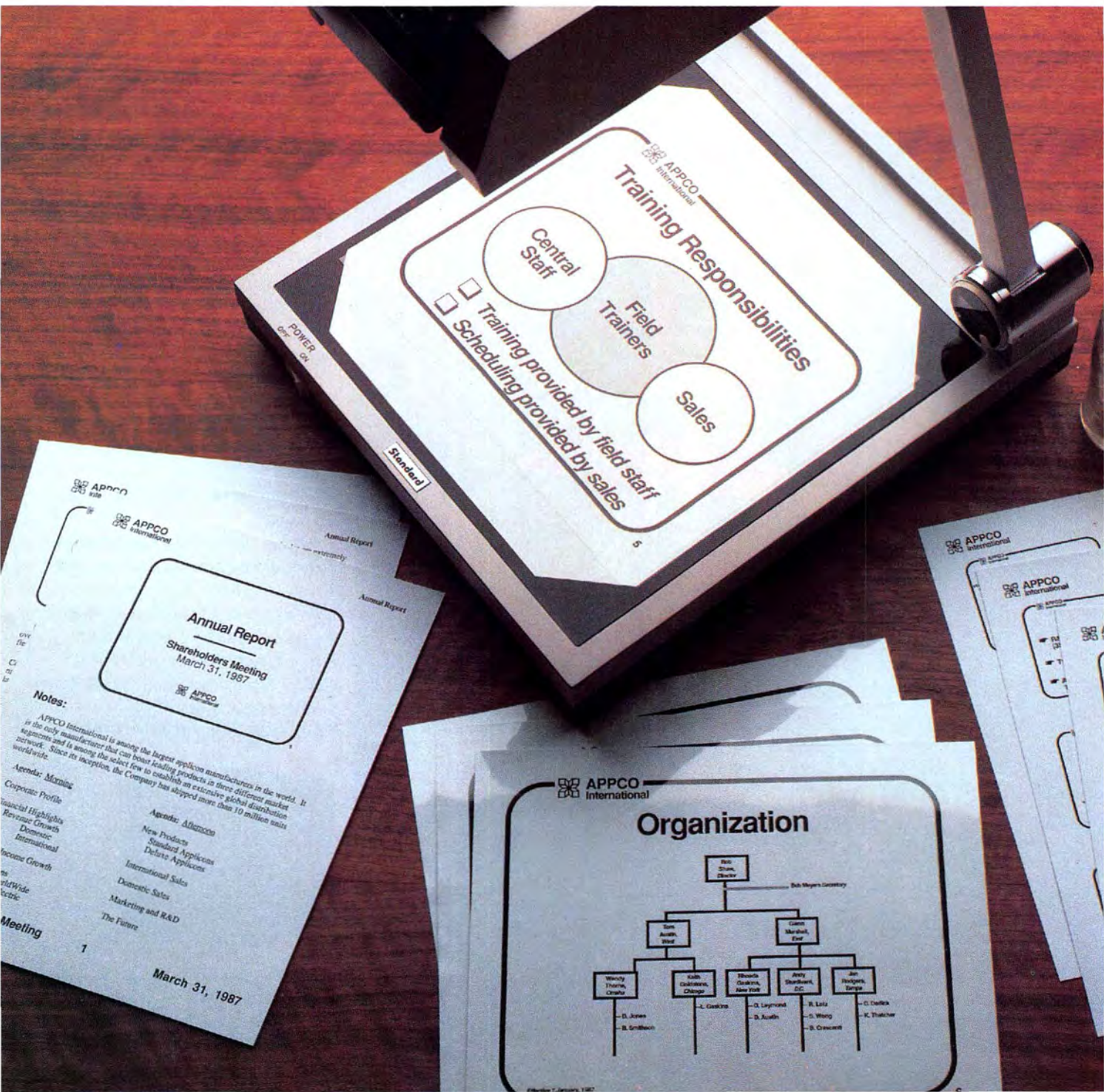
Please circle 71 on reader service card.



**INSIGHT**  
ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE BY LAYERED



# Everything you need for a great presentation





# eed to make ns, just add water.



## Introducing PowerPoint™

Now you can put together the kind of presentations you've always wanted. Quickly. Easily.

Complete, professional presentations, whether it's for an unexpected sales meeting in 10 minutes, or the annual shareholders' meeting in a month.

With PowerPoint, you actually plan, compose and edit your entire presentation on your Macintosh™ computer. So you see exactly what you, and your audience, are going to see.

PowerPoint is the only presentation package that gives you everything you could want, the way you want it, when you want it — overheads, slides or flipcharts, plus speaker's notes and audience handouts.

It's like having an entire staff of writers, designers, typesetters, artists and a print shop all to yourself. But without the hassles and headaches.

With PowerPoint's free-form design capabilities, you can easily create everything on your screen, no artistic talent required. Mix typeset-quality text with diagrams, graphs and illustrations. Or, you can copy charts, tables and illustrations from other programs just as easily.

Once you've decided on the "look" you want — big logos, thin borders, today's date, whatever — PowerPoint can standardize that format for all your other visuals, automatically.

And with PowerPoint's unique Slide Sorters, you can quickly rearrange your slides or combine them with slides from other presentations, automatically reformatting them to your new look.

Last minute changes? No problem. You can make them in an instant with PowerPoint. Now you're ready to simply print out your notes, handouts, overheads or flipcharts.

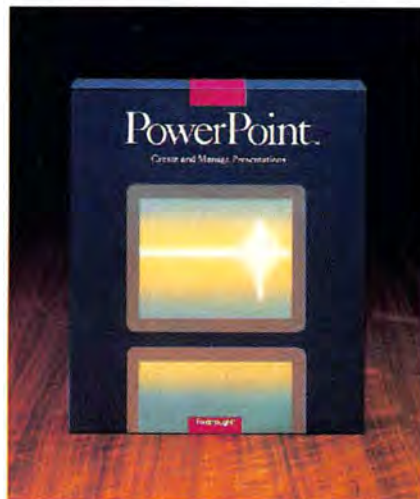
Then take a deep breath, pour yourself a glass of water, and you're set to wow 'em!

Because for just \$395, you have the only program that gives you everything you need to make your points, powerfully.

Call 1-800-622-9273 today for the name of your nearest dealer.

### We guarantee it.

If PowerPoint doesn't completely fulfill your expectations, call us and we'll solve your problem or arrange a refund.\* From Forethought®, Inc.



© 1987 Forethought, Inc. Forethought and PowerPoint are trademarks of Forethought, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. \*Refund must be requested within 30 days of purchase.

Please circle 225 on reader service card.



# The Word is Out...

“WriteNow feels perfect. It's hot. Highly recommended. This is THE word processor to use if you use a Mac.”  
**John Dvorak,**  
San Francisco Examiner

“This is the word processor that we designed and built Macintosh for.”  
**Steve Jobs,**  
NeXT Inc.

“Right now, WriteNow comes the closest to delivering on the promise of future word processing.”  
**Michael Miller,**  
InfoWorld

“Absolutely AMAZING word processing program. I want it WriteNow!”  
**Robert Forras,**  
MacTimes

“WriteNow adds up to a great new word processor. It's ease of use and speed put it way ahead of Microsoft Word and MacWrite for most jobs.”  
**Vicky Jo Varner,**  
The MACazine



“T/Maker's WriteNow For Macintosh is a polished word processor that retains the elegance of MacWrite but adds features like multiple windows, footnotes, multiple columns, and a spell checker.”  
**Dan Farber,**  
MacWorld Magazine

*Best New Word Processor*  
MacUser Magazine 1986

**WriteNow**  
FOR MACINTOSH™

## Performance Word Processing for the Macintosh

To learn more, see your local computer dealer today, or call or write to:  
T/Maker Company, 1973 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 962-0195

*Suggested retail price of WriteNow For Macintosh is \$175. Runs on any Macintosh.*

T/Maker is a registered trademark of T/Maker Co. WriteNow is a trademark of AIRUS, Inc. Macintosh and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 29 on reader service card.

**T/Maker®**





by Robert R. Wiggins

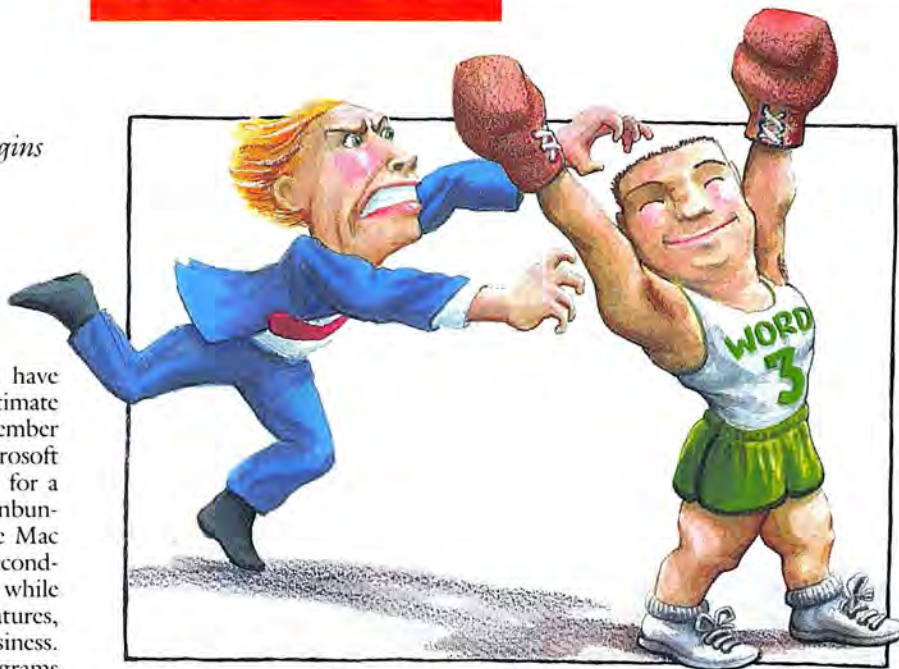
## Word 3 – Users 0

Since 1984, Macintosh users have waited and waited for the ultimate word processor. You all remember the story of *MacWrite* and Microsoft *Word* 1.0, who shared the market for a long time, until *MacWrite* was “unbundled” with the introduction of the Mac Plus. You remember the early second-generation word processors, which while they offered some additional features, didn’t exactly do a land office business. You remember page layout programs becoming the rage, so if you couldn’t get quite what you wanted out of a word processor, you could fiddle around with your text in *PageMaker* or *ReadySetGo*.

Meanwhile, over in the MS-DOS world, lots of word processors were coming out that were really getting people excited. Built-in spell checking, table of contents generation, indexing, footnoting, and a host of other features were sweeping through the market. And Mac users looked at their PC cousins with a twinge of envy. Of course, the PC users didn’t have the range of fonts, or the glory of LaserWriter graphics, but they were able to output fairly nice prose.

And at the end of 1986 came the third wave of word processors. *WriteNow* took a lot of the simplicity of *MacWrite* and added multiple column support, a built-in spelling checker, footnoting and improved line and character spacing (especially for LaserWriter users). *LaserAuthor* took off in another direction, blending page layout and word processing into an amazingly complex program that could produce some absolutely gorgeous output. But neither of these programs offered all the features that those IBM folks were merrily using. So heads began turning towards Seattle. Microsoft offered *Word* on both the Macintosh and the IBM PC. But the new IBM PC version they released in 1986 was one of those full-featured extravaganzas that PC owners were gloating over and Mac users were drooling over. Microsoft just had to be working on a Mac version.

And they were. Anticipation began growing as whispers from beta testers revealed the amazing new features. The Macintosh magazines couldn’t wait to rush to press with glowing reports of the wonders of what everyone now knew



was Microsoft *Word* 3.0. One magazine jumped the gun as early as December with a feature comparison of *Word* and other word processors (some of them also unreleased), and later reviewed a pre-release copy of *Word* 3.0 as though it were the finished product. And in the heat of excitement, even *MacUser* violated its policy of not reviewing pre-release software and published two feature articles/reviews and a comparative review in the March issue (but *MacUser* did at least mention that it was not the release version being written about). And everyone raved about it, listing the features in wide-eyed adoration, and brushing aside for the most part the problems encountered, saying they would be fixed in the final version. **Not all of them were.**

Even yours truly was caught up in the excitement. The features offered by *Word* 3.0 are enough to excite any serious word processing user. And when the actual release version hit my hands, I fooled around with it a little and was impressed enough to make it a Pinstripe Pick for June. Sure it wasn’t perfect, but those features were just too good to be true. **And they were.** Fortunately, I was able to get to my editor in time to change the thumb up to a thumb down.

I began using *Word* in a big way. I was working on a project for which it was the perfect choice. I needed variable width columns (which *Word* can do with “side-by-side” paragraphs), a table of contents and an index. It seemed like a perfect fit. **It was a nightmare.**

At first it went well. Sure, the lack of “What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get” (WYSIWYG) is ridiculous in a Macintosh program that came out *three years* after the Mac’s introduction. But there is the “Page Preview” mode which *sort of*

makes up for it. Yes, and the font handling is inexcusable, showing only the 32 lowest numbered fonts, no matter how many you have installed. (Do you know what your font numbers are? I didn’t think so.) And even in the font menu (new in 3.0) they are shown in *numerical* rather than alphabetical order. But there were all those *features* to make up for it. And things were going well. **For a while.**

Then the trouble began. Pagination. How hard can it be to get page breaks where you want them? *Impossible*, if you use side-by-side paragraphs containing graphics. *Word* seems unable to figure out how big graphics are. So pages would be too long or too short, and page breaks would be put in seemingly random places. So I went back to the old standby of forcing page breaks (which, by the way, *cannot* be done from a menu, only with a keyboard command). But *Word* would put a page break right after my forced break, or a line or two later, resulting in blank pages or pages with one or two lines on them scattered through my document. Not only that, but I had to constantly choose “Repaginate” or flip to “Page Preview” mode (which, by the way, would sometimes select *different* page breaks than the “Repaginate” command). While all this is going on, *Word* is continually screwing up the screen display, like showing a graphic then half of it again (a minor quibble by this point).

After considerable contortions, I did get the page breaks *almost* where I wanted them. Some pages were still way too long (going almost an inch below the bottom margin), but I figured I’d live with them. So I went to print, and out came my output, absolutely beautiful.



## Many Features ONE BENEFIT



**A**ccountant, Inc. comes complete with every bookkeeping and financial analysis feature you can imagine.

**F**eatures that you've only found in the most expensive accounting packages.

**T**he benefit? Accountant, Inc. will make your business run a whole lot better!

### INTEGRATED FEATURES:

General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable and Inventory modules, plus invoicing, PO's, job quotes, customer statements, AR/AP agings, income statements, balance sheets, passwords, plus extensive analysis.

For more information and the name of your nearest dealer, call (212) 685-2080

**SOFTSYNC, INC.**

162 Madison Ave., N.Y., NY 10016

## P I N S T R I P E M A C

Until I proofread it and discovered parts of paragraphs (which show up just fine on screen) completely gone, and large gaps which also do not show up on screen between other paragraphs.

I also start to grow annoyed at having to type ".i." before and "," after each word I want in the index, then make them into "hidden" text. It would be so much easier to select the word then select a menu option. (But of course, the IBM PC doesn't have menus, which may

**I've now had enough problems to convince me that Word is not for me, and it's time to move my project to a word processor that I can rely on.**

explain not only this, but also the page break problem and other annoyances.)

I've now had enough problems to convince me that *Word* is not for me, and it's time to move my project to a word processor that I can rely on to produce output the way I want it. Fortunately for me, *Word* 3.0 has a "Save As *MacWrite*" option so I can salvage my twenty-odd pages (since *Word* keeps changing them around, I have no idea how many it really is). I move over to *MacWrite*, only to find that *Word* has put in "killer" rulers, that when clicked on cause *MacWrite* to bomb.

At this point I have to remind myself that this is the release version and not a beta-test copy. But still I figure all these problems may be due to the side-by-side paragraphs and the graphics. So I head off to CompuServe's Macintosh Users Forum, hoping to find someone with suggestions. I join in some existing discussions on *Word*, only to discover that it is *not* me, it is *not* my copy, and it is *not* the side-by-side paragraphs. Other people are complaining about the fonts, and problems with pagination, and I even find someone else who's experiencing the vanishing pieces of paragraphs.

What does all this mean? It means that *Word* 3.0 is an MS-DOS program in Macintosh clothing, with ugly bits and

## AUTHORIZED RAGTIME DEALERS

- AZ Phoenix, Cactus Computer Service, Vickie Limparis, 602/266-7312
- AR Fayetteville, Megabyte, Marie Riley, 501/443-0007
- CA Agoura Hills, Computer Village, Richard Rodriguez, 818/707-0330
- Anaheim, Computer Printer Store, Tom Bulinski, 714/630-3622
- Anaheim, Net Profit Computers, Ken Kerchum, 714/750-7318
- Berkeley, Mac Orchard, Jeff Walker, 415/540-6224
- Burbank, Priority 1, Heama Chung, 818/843-2500
- Camarillo, Computer Village, Pat Putnam, 805/388-0342
- Carlsbad, 48 Hour Software, Mike Burke, 619/729-1169
- Chatsworth, Priority One Electronics, Mark Horn, 818/709-5464
- City of Industry, B. Dalton Software, Jason Fauver, 818/912-1079
- Costa Mesa, Priority One Electronics, Mike Siegrist, 714/646-8981
- Covina, Merlins Computer Center, John Hogg, 818/967-6481
- Cupertino, B. Dalton Bookseller, Brian Rivers, 408/257-5530
- Davis, UC Davis Bookstore, Jerry Olson, 916/752-1945
- Fountain Valley, The Mac Library, Howard Mendelsohn, 714/957-5767
- Fresno, Kennel Bookstore, Humberto Yeverino, 209/294-2116
- Glendale, Computerland of Glendale, Herman Sugiarta, 818/246-2453
- Hayward, Computer Center, Mike Robinson, 415/538-7368
- Irvine, Priority One Electronics, Jeff Borowitz, 714/660-1411
- La Habra, Microtech Writers, Sid Scotten, 213/690-6768
- Livermore, CPSA, Al Pierce, 415/443-9086
- Los Angeles, Computer Ease, Brian Tsund, 213/559-1763
- Montclair, B. Dalton Bookseller, Curtis Garfield, 714/625-1290
- Northridge, B. Dalton Software, Mike Travis, 818/993-9167
- Oakland, Computer Store, Andrew Beretuas, 415/763-7900
- Orange, Office & Computer Products, Marlene Verdock, 714/647-0555
- Pasadena, Di-No Computer, Garth Henderson, 818/795-6674
- Pleasanton, B. Dalton Bookseller, James Wilkinson, 415/460-0966
- Riverside, B. Dalton Bookseller, Richard Puckett, 714/687-4613
- Riverside, Computer Kingdom, Andy Busby, 714/787-1142
- Sacramento, Inacomp, Aki Higashi, 916/427-8993
- San Bernardino, Computerland, Kent Braun, 714/886-6838
- San Diego, B. Dalton Bookseller, Liz Ebi, 619/291-7477
- San Diego, Computer Printer Store, Mike Woodruff, 619/278-2560
- San Jose, Priority 1, Jeff Bortoff, 408/435-7300
- San Jose, Spartan Bookstore, Dave Harris, 408/277-3043
- Stockton, University of the Pacific, Chris Allar, 209/946-2320
- Ventura, Computer Village, Dan Hurwen, 805/644-5220
- W. Los Angeles, Personal Support Comp., Lionel Koblenz, 213/474-1633
- CO Arvada, Computerland, Jed King, 303/420-1877
- Aurora, Connecting Point, Dan Brownstein, 303/366-1566
- Boulder, World View, Ron Johnson, 303/494-1494
- Greely, Connecting Point, Rick Berry, 303/356-7224
- Pueblo, High Country Computers, John Baker, 303/545-2277
- Steamboat Sprg, Pilot Computers, Andy Echtermeyer, 303/879-0225
- HI Honolulu, Software Library, Torod Holst, 808/533-1123
- IL Belleville, Kappel's Computer Store, Mike Kappel, 618/277-2354
- Downers Grove, Heath-Zenith/Downers Gve., Steve Hart, 312/852-1304
- IA Davenport, Cinarco/Elliott, Trish Mayo, 319/324-0639
- KS Overland Park, Personal Computer Center, Sharon Shastaw, 913/649-5942
- LA Metairie, Computer Shoppe, Frank Boniewicz, 504/454-6600
- MN Brookdale Park, B. Dalton Software, Keith O'Mally, 612/561-6421
- Brooklyn Center, FirstTech, Andrew Colwell, 612/561-0900
- Duluth, Team Electronics, Tony Kelekovich, 218/727-4900
- Edina, Moore Business Center, Gary Phillips, 612/929-4334
- Minneapolis, B. Dalton Bookseller, Dan Gutilla, 612/332-9008
- Minneapolis, FirstTech, Paul Gutoski, 612/377-9300
- Minneapolis, Saylor Software First, Scott Litman, 612/829-0344
- Minnetonka, B. Dalton Software, Scott Kimball, 612/542-3108
- St. Paul, TopTech, Dick Bauck, 612/450-1845
- MO St. Louis, Software City, Larry Malashok, 314/434-3311
- NB Bellevue, The Computer Works, Rick Turks, 402/291-7809
- Wilmington, Solutions Inc., Bill Block, 919/395-0233
- OK Tulsa, Computerland/Tulsa, Dan Switzer, 918/592-3444
- Tulsa, KB Company, Gene Caves, 918/445-0713
- TX Corpus Christi, Software Center, Jeff Sander, 512/854-2017
- Humble, Kingpro Ventures, Michael Dreyer, 713/446-7979
- Huntsville, Computers and More, John Richmond, 409/291-6005
- Houston, Central Product Corp., Judy Kingsbury, 713/529-1080
- New Braunfels, Software House, Mike White, 512/620-4635
- UT Logan, Alpine Computing, Alan Gibbon, 801/752-6432
- WA Bellingham, Software Sales, Scott Ochletree, 206/671-4013
- Bellevue, Computerland, Alan Anderson, 206/641-0512
- Seattle, Software Center/Tukwila, Chris Colacurcio, 206/575-2222
- Seattle, University Software, Jeff Sander, 206/527-2167
- WI Madison, CBM Computer Center, Dan Hurd, 608/274-5580
- Milwaukee, Northshore Computers, Dave Rourke, 414/963-9700

For Eastern States locations, call Robert Lassiter at Orange Micro (714) 779-2772

**RAGTIME™**  
Document Processing



**HULL MARKETING NEWS**  
FOR THE CONSUMER ELECTRONICS MARKET  
VOLUME 1

**Top 10 Retail Outlets for Consumer Electronics**  
Shift away from the "Big Three"

OUTLET	SALES (1989)
1. RADIO SHACK	\$2,200
2. K-MART	\$1,800
3. SEARS	\$840
4. MILITARY PXs	\$600
5. MONTGOMERY WARD	\$500
6. SERVICE MERCHANT	\$500
7. TARGET	\$450
8. BEST PRODUCTS	\$450
9. J.C. PENNEY	\$450

The latest figures just released by the Consumer Electronics Industry predicted last year's sales of consumer electronics businesses moving away from the big department "discount" stores. The biggest new entrant in the movement toward the "Big Three" was the military PX, which took from seventh position in 1985 to first in 1986. A fairly new entrant, for 1986, Circuit City Stores, showed remarkable growth in 1985 to number 7. In 1986, number 7 in 1985, number 1 in 1986. Another interesting move is the military PX, which took from seventh position in 1985 to first in 1986. This is especially notable in that, for the first time ever, PX electronics sales have surpassed Montgomery Ward, one of the "Big Three." What does Service Best Products do? Service Best Products, as J.C. Penney's recent media blitz on "decorator" home electronics has apparently had little effect on their sales. They are again in tenth place with sales rising about the same as last year. When sales per store are examined, the most impressive performance again is Circuit City. A further breakdown of their sales reveals that VCRs and video cameras to be their largest

Now you can learn a quick and easy way to manage with confidence without feeling apprehension or over-demanding—Learn how to give orders that are fulfilled—How to make sure people follow through with assignments

# HOW TO BE A PROGRESSIVE MANAGER

Attend This Seminar of Incisive Ideas and

- The power of spirited leadership
- Use new approaches to manage with strength
- How to manage with strength
- How to direct when necessary
- Communicate your most creative ideas
- Communicate your most creative ideas

Atlanta, GA  
February 3  
Roxham, MA  
February 4

**J&J Seminars by J&J Associates**  
A Division of Omega Consolidated, Inc.  
Toll Free 1-800-476-9971

**ALUMA-FORM, INC.** 1800 W. MacArthur Blvd. West Linn, MO 64676 203/783-45

## NEW PRODUCT PROPOSAL - DOOR SHIELD

**Background** - We must determine whether the manufacturer of a pre-formed aluminum door shield is within our area of experience and, if so, it is our best opportunity for entering the mobile home after-market.

**The Market** - currently there exists a method of flashing that is custom-built for each door after installation. This is usually done by the mobile home set-up crew, or by an after-market remodeler. This is done with sheet metal that needs to be custom cut and formed for each door. A pre-cut, roll-formed molding would serve the same purpose.

- Homeowners currently spend an average of \$75 to have custom flashing applied.
- The product can be manufactured in our Beane Park installation.
- Installers, remodelers and homeowners would accept a roll-formed molding.

**The Product** - A 4-1/2" roll-formed piece to serve as door flashing. Made of anodized 6061 aluminum and .040 baked enamel. Brown. Available in twelve standard lengths to fit the standard factory-installed Silvercrest, Brentwood and Silver Swann (all models) entry doorways.

**Projected Sales (in units)**

Year	Silvercrest	Brentwood	Silver Swann	AF Sales	AF Sales %	TOTAL
1983	1778	789	672	5%	162	
1984	1676	789	672	7%	267	
1985	1432	1430	778	7%	265	
1986	1725	1699	804	10%	428	
1987	2800	1700	800	25%	1225	
1988	3400	1800	800	30%	1800	
1989	3700	2000	900	35%	2310	

The above denotes total number of units shipped and candidates for roll-forming work. The 5th column shows the percentage of units for which we can expect to supply roll-forming and remodeling materials. Our real market exists for the 1987 models and on. From these units we can expect set-up, retrofit and remodel business.

**Production Costs**  
1. Aluminum coil. If our current aluminum source can be maintained, and if we can increase our credit line, we can buy at 20,000 lb. quantities. This will bring our cost of bare metal down to .039/lb. for .020 and .05 for .040.

**Stocking additional colors will not be a problem.**

2. Labor. It is estimated that cutting, roll-forming and packaging will take an average of 5.5 minutes per package.

3. Packaging. We will offer built packaging in distributor quantities. Each panel will be paper wrapped. Quantities of 20, 40 and 60 panels will be cut into lots of five. Closures will be our standard paper-wrapped corrugated, printed in two colors. End caps will be used for all bulk packaging. Fold-in ends for dealer packaging. Poly foam sheets will be needed for end caps.

continued on page 2

**NEWSLETTERS.** Anyone in your office can create pages with **punch!** With Ragtime's ease of use and flexible capabilities, newsletters like this are a snap.

**FLYERS.** Got a creative idea? Let Ragtime capture it before it gets away. Save the time and expense of typesetting with Ragtime and your own initiative.

**PROPOSALS.** Everyone needs a business advantage. When your presentations include spreadsheets and graphics to make your points, you'll be noticed!

# Word Processing is Obsolete!

Presenting **RAGTIME**  
Document Processing

## Document Processing; A New Breed

Word Processing has served your business needs for decades, but times are changing. A new, superior application, Document Processing, is pushing the text-only page into the past. Document Processing got its name because it contains all the tools needed for creating exciting pages and professional documents. Gone are the limitations of words without pictures and text without numbers.

Ragtime, the premier Document Processor for the Macintosh, is the first to combine the functions of **word processing, spreadsheets, page layout** (also known as desktop publishing), **business forms generation** and **graphics management** all in one complete package. Effective businesspeople need these combined functions to create truly professional documents such as proposals, reports, financial presentations, manuals and newsletters.



## The Document Processing Advantage

If you use separate software packages for word processing, spreadsheet and desktop publishing, you are not achieving your full potential. Ragtime Document Processing sets a new standard in top quality business documents.

For example, consider the business proposal pictured above. Only with the power of Ragtime Document Processing can you create the entire page layout (columns, hairlines, headers, etc.) and simultaneously word process *all* your required text. Next, you can add a persuasive spreadsheet presenting the facts and figures (a requirement in any business proposal), all without leaving the application. Then bring in the graph that illustrates your data (a picture is worth a thousand words processed). Voila, you and Ragtime have produced your most professional proposal ever. All this at a fraction of your previous efforts and costs. This is the Document Processing advantage.

## The Power to Beat the Best

Ragtime has already found wide acceptance in business environments. A Big-8 accounting firm, a major aerospace company and the California State Controller's office are just three examples in

which business professionals have selected Ragtime over "page layout" programs for their Document Processing needs.

## Special Opportunity to Try Ragtime

Take this opportunity to experience the power of Ragtime Document Processing on your own Macintosh, at your convenience. Complete the coupon below and discover Document Processing for yourself.

© Orange Micro, Inc., 1987

## FILL OUT AND MAIL TODAY!

Send a check or money order for \$10 with this completed form and receive:

- Ragtime Evaluation Disk
- Sample Documentation
- \$10 Manufacturer's Rebate coupon redeemable with Ragtime purchase
- Free Mouse pad (\$10.00 retail value)

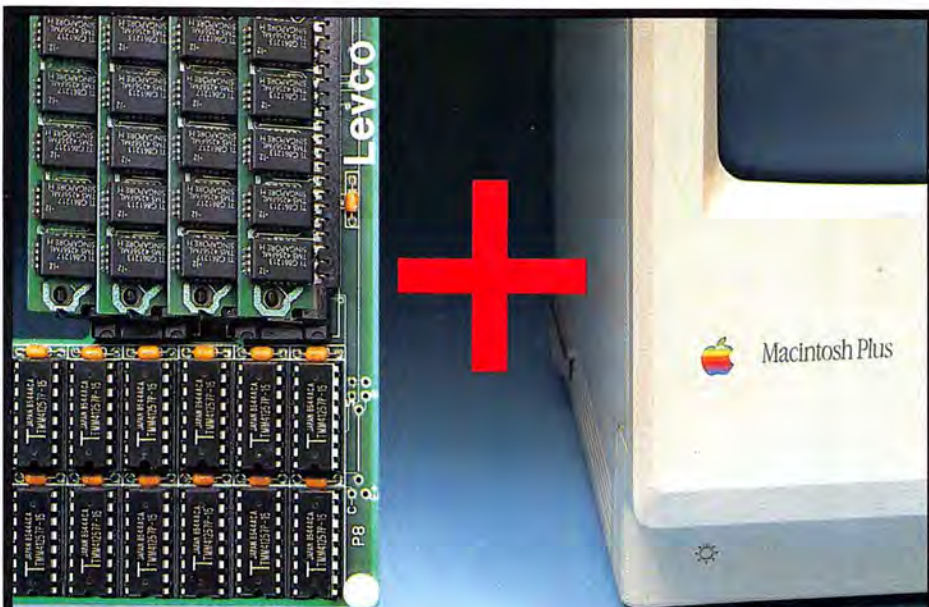
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_



1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807  
(714) 779-2772 Telex: 5101001014 ORANGE MICRO

McUs77





# ONE PLUS ONE™

## Doubles the Memory of Your Macintosh Plus™

Make the most of your Macintosh Plus now! Levco's One Plus One memory upgrade transforms your Macintosh Plus into a powerful, efficient workstation. With two megabytes of contiguous RAM, you can hold over 400 pages of text in memory, work out of a fast RAM Disk or use several memory-hungry programs simultaneously. More memory saves you more time!

### Easy Installation

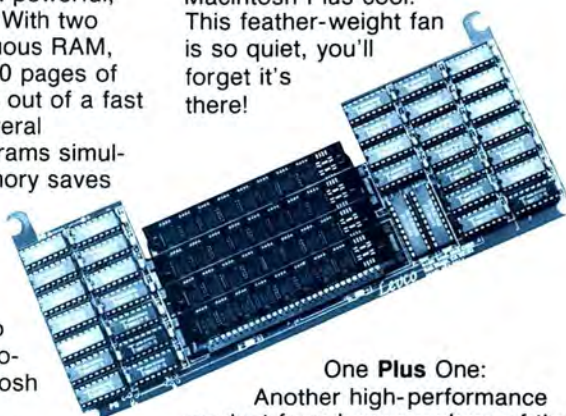
Just plug the One Plus One module into the SIMM sockets provided on your Macintosh Plus motherboard. No soldering or special equipment is required!

### Compatibility Plus

The One Plus One makes the most of the current Macintosh system, standard applications and fast SCSI drives without the handicap of "boot" or "configuration" software.

### Quiet Cooling Included

Levco's MacBreeze™ piezoelectric fan is included to keep your Macintosh Plus cool. This feather-weight fan is so quiet, you'll forget it's there!



One Plus One:  
Another high-performance product from Levco, makers of the MonsterMac™, Prodigy 4™ and OverDrive™.



### Levco

6160 Lusk Blvd.  
Suite C-203  
San Diego, CA 92121  
(619) 457-2011

"One Plus One," "MacBreeze," "MonsterMac," "Prodigy 4" and "OverDrive" are registered trademarks of Levco. "Macintosh" and "Macintosh Plus" are trademarks licensed to Apple Computer.

Please circle 209 on reader service card.


pieces of the IBM way of doing things sticking out here and there. *Word* should get the Tease Award of 1987 for the most fantastic features promised with the fewest number of them implemented in a useful manner. It's almost impossible to believe that this is from the same company who gave us *Excel*, which is possibly the single greatest program ever written for *any* microcomputer. I'd go on, but I have to stop talking about *Word* before the veins in my head start exploding.


**W**ord 3.0 is an MS-DOS program in Macintosh clothing, with ugly IBM bits and pieces sticking out here and there.


Needless to say, Mac users have to wait for the ultimate word processor. It's not here yet.



### PINSTRIPE PICKS

Products worth looking into if you use your Macintosh for business:

 **Excel 1.03** — This bug fix and minor enhancement upgrade was mentioned last month, but it bears repeating. Upgrade today to the latest version of the greatest spreadsheet of all time.

 **Red Ryder 10.0** — A major update to a major communications program. Adds major features like font and size selection (including proportional fonts), a resizable window and a considerably improved "look" to an extremely popular shareware program. But hurry, before another version comes out!

 **PowerPoint** — If you do slide or overhead presentations, you want this product. Design slides or foils, annotate them, sort them and print them (including thumbnail handouts).

 **Just Text** — It's not WYSIWYG, it's not easy to use and it's not a page layout program, but it's the best typesetting software around, and it comes with some very handy extras called LaserTools. Worth a look if you have a LaserWriter or other PostScript printer/typesetter. 



# **GENERAL COMPUTER EXPANDS THE OUTERMOST LIMITS OF THE MACINTOSH.**





When the Macintosh was first introduced, it was heralded as the computer "for the rest of us."

Now it's expanded the definition of "us"—to include corporate users, professionals and many others who depend on the services of a powerful personal computer at work.

If you recognize yourself in that definition, we'd like to introduce you to a family of peripherals from General Computer.

Because each was created not simply to tap the Mac's resources as a tool for business, but dramatically enlarge them in the process.

### **HYPERDRIVE LENGTHENS ITS LEAD OVER THE LATECOMERS.**

HyperDrive was the first hard disk to be installed inside the Macintosh—and it gave the Mac unprecedented increases in speed and capacity.

Now General Computer extends these increases to the Macintosh SE with a new internal hard disk—HyperDrive FI/40.

Given its heritage, it should come as no surprise that HyperDrive FI/40 is extremely fast. Once installed, an FI/40 will speed power-up time by 57%. Load Microsoft's Excel two times faster. And Aldus' PageMaker three times faster.

These and other reductions in work time are matched by a correspondingly vast increase in the capacity for work. An FI/40 will enable the Mac to store the data that would otherwise occupy an astonishing 14,000 pages.

\*In Illinois, (800) 854-9737. In Canada call (800) 263-1405. © 1987 General Computer. HyperDrive, HyperNet, HyperTape, HyperCharger 020, and the General Computer logo are trademarks of Blyth Software, Inc. AppleTalk, AppleShare, LaserWriter, ImageWriter and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

But all this isn't to say that HyperDrive's elevated performance is denied those who prefer an external hard disk.

HyperDrive FX/20 and FX/40 provide the same speed and capacity to any Macintosh with an SCSI port. And like all internal HyperDrives—which is to say unlike any other hard disk—the FX drives come with a complete array of software.

Including a back-up program that lets you make quick back-up copies of your data onto diskettes. LaserWriter and ImageWriter print spoolers that queue up documents for your printer, so you can go on to other jobs while your printer is printing. And a security program that protects your files from unauthorized entry.

### **NETWORKING SOFTWARE THAT OUTWORKS THE OTHERS.**

If networks exist to promote the free exchange of information, it follows that the freer the exchange, the better. By that standard, HyperNet 2.0 creates new possibilities for desktop communications.

HyperNet enables up to 32 Macintoshes to read, edit or transfer files from any hard disk in an AppleTalk network. Even if everyone wants to refer to the same information at once.

Unlike other networking software, HyperNet allows a direct, virtually uninterrupted flow of information between users. Without need of a dedicated Macintosh to run the network. Or a network administrator to maintain it.

In fact, HyperNet doesn't even require

Macintosh Plus,  
HyperDrive FX/20

Macintosh SE,  
HyperCharger 020





HyperDrive. It works with any Macintosh and any hard disk made for the Macintosh. Not to mention all the software compatible with AppleTalk.

Which means you can take full advantage of multi-user programs for electronic mail such as Think Technologies' InBox. Or powerful database managers such as Blyth's Omnis 3.

The resulting network provides a flexible and fully compatible complement for people who use AppleShare. And for people who don't, HyperNet provides an extremely fast, easy-to-use network on its own.

### **INTRODUCING TWO NEW EXPANSIONS OF THE OUTERMOST LIMITS.**

If you bought the Macintosh because it delivers "the power to be your best," then more power should make you even better.

That's the mission of the two newest additions to the General Computer family—HyperTape 40 and HyperCharger 020.

HyperTape 40 may not make diskettes obsolete, but it can greatly decrease your dependence on them.

Plugged into any Macintosh with an SCSI port, HyperTape can back up the equivalent of 50 diskettes of data onto one compact 40-megabyte cartridge. HyperTape can be programmed to back up automatically—even when you're away from your Macintosh. And you have the peace of mind that comes with knowing your documents are stored

using the most advanced and reliable method for protecting data from accidental loss.

Even greater economies of time and effort are available through HyperCharger 020—a powerful enhancement board which, installed inside the Macintosh SE, delivers the processing prowess of the Macintosh II.

A Macintosh SE thus equipped not only runs most software up to an incredible four times faster. HyperCharger's optional floating point co-processor also allows it to handle financial modeling, statistical analysis, and other tasks which ordinarily would require a much larger, more complex and more expensive computer. And since HyperCharger is internally installed, the SE remains as compact and portable as before.

In sum, no other family of peripherals leaves the Macintosh so thoroughly equipped for superior performance. Or so thoroughly qualified for a career in business.

For a detailed review of those qualifications, stop by an authorized General Computer dealer, where you can see a demonstration of our complete family of products for the Macintosh. For the name of a dealer near you, call (800) 634-9737\*.



General Computer. PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corp. Microsoft and Excel are trademarks of Microsoft Corp. InBox is a trademark of Think Technologies, Inc. Omnis 3 is a trademark of

Macintosh Plus,  
HyperDrive FX/40



Macintosh SE,  
HyperTape 40



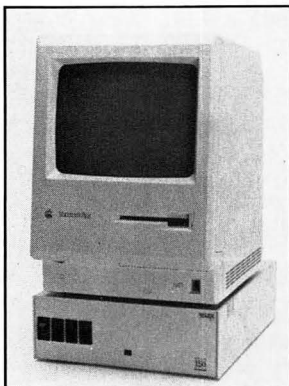


# The multi-user solutions.

## Relax Hard Disk 150 Plus™ Power Controller.

This is the product that addresses networks and the Appleshare environment like no other. A very serious 150 Mg of pure computing power teamed with our famous Power Controller in one sleek unit. Allows up front fingertip control of

everything from power to peripherals, and can be networked to up to 64 Macs! Fan-cooled. Complete utility package. Platinum or Beige for every Mac from 512 to Mac II. See your dealer for price or call us.



## Relax 20 Mg and 60 Mg Tape Back Ups.™

No muss, no fuss. This is absolutely the easiest, most reliable way to automatically backup all your data. Featuring TEAC's finest quality tape and an automatic timer system that can back-up your data at the same time

every day, whether you're there or not. Both 20 and 60 Mg are SCSI compatible with every Macintosh from the 512 to the Mac II. Available in Platinum or Beige. At fine dealers everywhere.



## Relax. We'll do the driving.

3101 Whipple Rd.#22 Union City, CA 94587 CA: 415/471-6112

U.S. Toll Free: 800/848-1313 Dealer Hot Line: 415/883-4232

Please circle 114 on reader service card.

## A GOOD STORY IS WORTH REPEATING...

**Especially if it's about your product!**

Why let your story remain hidden in a back issue of one of the world's leading computer magazines?

**Let us take your article to its highest level of marketing potential with a reprint!** This is one of the most valuable marketing tools you have on hand because:

- It represents unbiased coverage of your product by America's leading computer magazine!
- It clearly discusses your products features and capabilities!
- It is one of the most effective ways of telling

your story to new customers, retailers, jobbers and distributors.

To find out how you can have your article or review elegantly reprinted \*\*on 80 lb. paper stock, in

4-color, 2-color or 1-color, call or write today: Jennifer Locke—Reprints Manager;

Ziff-Davis Publishing Company,  
One Park Avenue,  
New York, NY 10016,  
212-503-5447.

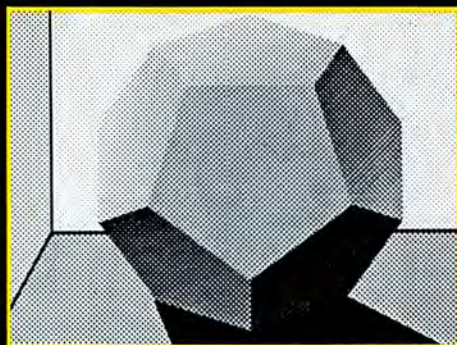
\*\*Minimum quantity 500 reprints.



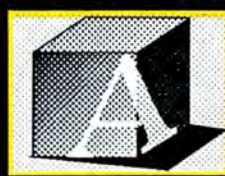


# ACHIEVE THE ULTIMATE.

*You've probably felt the frustration.* All of that graphic power just waiting to be tapped, without software to unleash the potential. Frustrate no longer — Cricket Draw is here.



cricket **DRAW**



*Runs in color on the Mac II!*

Cricket Draw is an object-oriented drawing program that brings a whole new dimension to the WYSIWYG environment.

WYSIWYG is great but the end result is limited by the Mac's display resolution (approximately 5,000 dots per square inch). Cricket Draw, through the magic of PostScript,<sup>™</sup> lets you take full advantage of the LaserWriter's superior resolution of 90,000 dots per square inch. The final product is sensational artwork that will bring a new level of professionalism to your work. With Cricket Draw WYGIBTWYS (What You Get Is Better Than What You See).

**Unrestricted Creativity.** Cricket Draw liberates your creativity by providing an unprecedented range of tools, like tilting and free rotation of any object. You can shade with a gray scale (0-100%), create shadows, fountains (graded tints), starbursts, grates, and smoothed curves. And that's just the beginning.

Precisely set type then add any of a number of special effects. Place type on any arbitrary path, rotate, tilt, shade, shadow — the possibilities are limitless.

**Achieve Your Ultimate.** Settle for nothing less than your ultimate. It's within your grasp with Cricket Draw.

Requires Macintosh Plus or New ROMS

**cricket**

*software* Anything Less Isn't Quite Cricket

30 Valley Stream Parkway  
Great Valley Corporate Center  
Malvern, PA 19355  
(215) 251-9890 1-800-345-8112

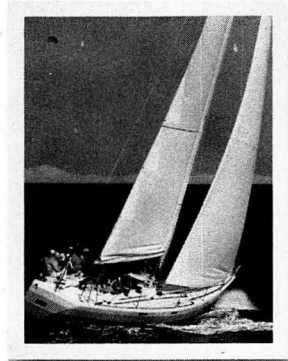
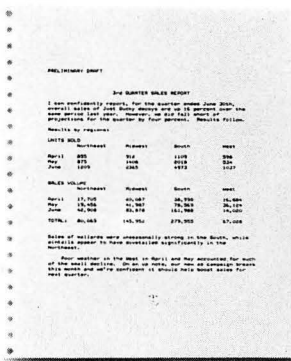
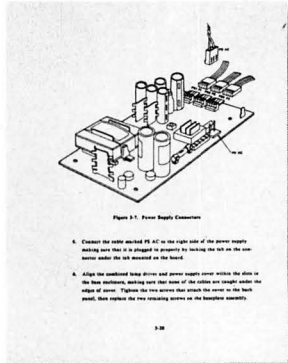
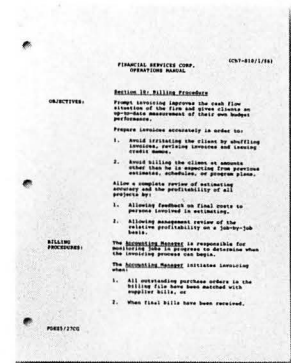
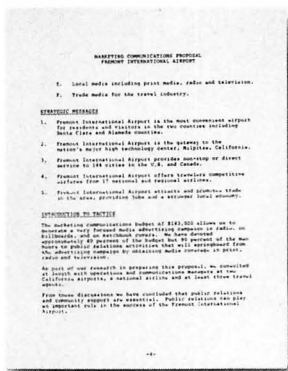
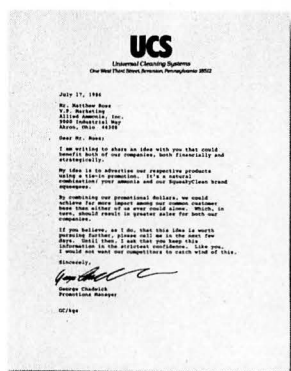
Macintosh is a trademark of  
Apple Computer Inc.  
LaserWriter is a trademark of  
Apple Computer Inc.  
PostScript is a trademark of  
ADOBE Systems, Inc.

Please circle 132 on reader service card.





# SIX REASONS TO TEACH YOUR MAC TO READ.



If these look anything like the papers piling up in your office, you need PC Scan Plus,™ the new intelligent scanner from DEST.

It's the fastest way to get information off your desk and into your Macintosh™ Plus, where you can use it.

You see, PC Scan Plus can read a typed page into your Macintosh's word processing program, completely formatted, in less than a minute.

PC Scan Plus works with MacWrite,™ Microsoft™ Word, and the others. It can read most office typescripts, including dot matrix, with accuracy no other scanner can touch.

What's more, if you're a desktop publisher, PC Scan Plus can do even more.

Besides words, you can scan photographs, line art, logos and other images into all the top desktop publishing software. PageMaker,™ Ready, Set, Go!™ and the rest.

And if all this isn't reason enough to take a closer look at PC Scan Plus, just give your in-box a quick scan.

Then call us for a free brochure or a demo.



## DEST

### 800-538-7582

In California, 408-946-7100.

Please circle 296 on reader service card.

There's no smarter, faster input device than PC Scan Plus. It can read words, illustrations or photographs into your Macintosh word processing or desktop publishing programs in seconds. At the click of a mouse. And it can do the same for an IBM® PC.

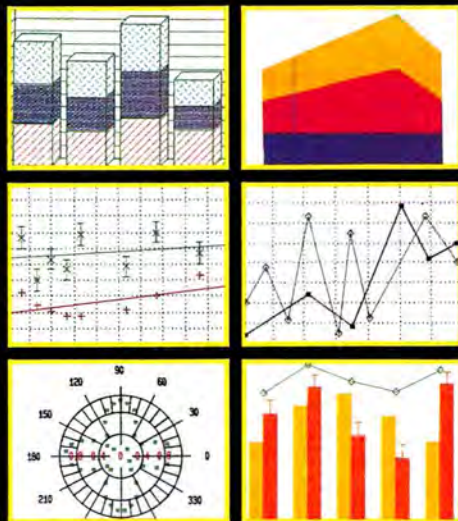


# ACHIEVE THE ULTIMATE.

*Our data is everything.* It represents the culmination of all of your efforts... your accomplishments. So when it comes to turning your data into graphic presentations, you can't afford to settle. You need the power to achieve the ultimate. You need Cricket Graph.

**cricket**

# GRAPH



*Runs in color on the MAC II!*

Please circle 134 on reader service card.

Only Cricket Graph gives you the ability to transform your data into brilliant color presentations. Choose from 12 of the most popular graphs and charts. Plot 2000 data points per series. Import data in many popular formats. Then enhance your graphs with text and a full range of patterns, symbols, and colors. Even add a three dimensional look. When completed, you can print your work on any of the popular Mac compatible printers.

It's elegance defined - powerful, yet easy. No wonder Cricket Graph was voted "Best Business Graphics Package of 1986" by the Editors of MacUser.

Don't allow the limitations of your software to prevent you from achieving the ultimate. With Cricket Graph, your potential is limitless. Only \$195 at dealers everywhere.

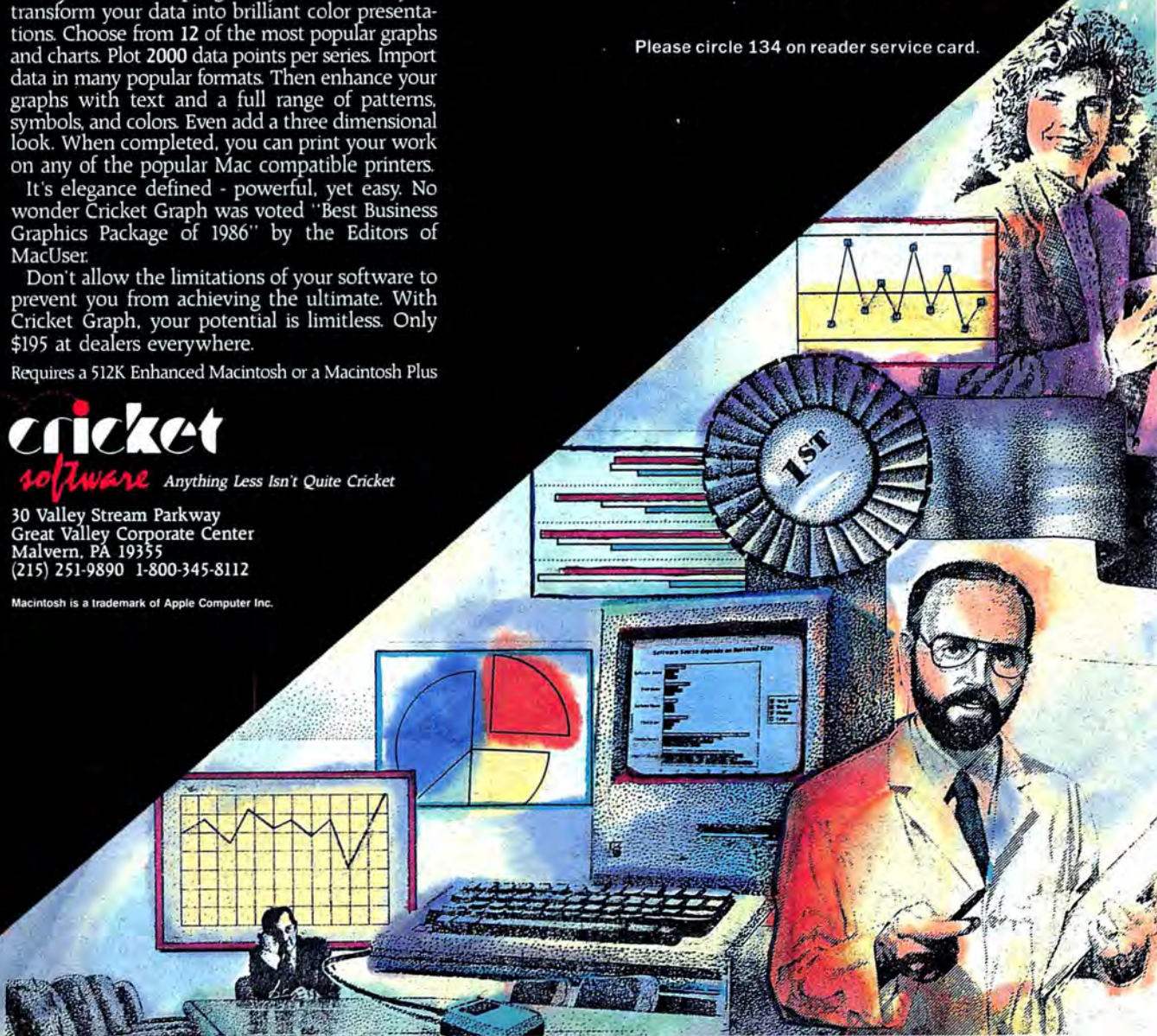
Requires a 512K Enhanced Macintosh or a Macintosh Plus

**cricket**

*software* Anything Less Isn't Quite Cricket

30 Valley Stream Parkway  
Great Valley Corporate Center  
Malvern, PA 19355  
(215) 251-9890 1-800-345-8112

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.





# What You See Is What You Hear



**ConcertWare+™**  
**ConcertWare+MIDI**  
**Version Four**



## Just For Fun

Some of you with Macintoshes may ask, "Why buy a music program if I'm not a musician?" The answer is simple—it's enjoyable. Millions of people who can't play a note on an instrument attend concerts or buy records. Music is part of our lives. You too can enjoy conducting your own concerts with ConcertWare+. There are hours and hours of music already available for you to listen to and to have fun with. You can select your own orchestra from a wide selection of instruments. With a little musical background, you can enter your favorite songs from sheet music and your Macintosh will play them for you. If you're adventuresome, you might even try composing your own tunes.

## Just For Work

ConcertWare+ provides professional, amateur and hopeful musicians with the creative tools to quickly and efficiently arrange or compose music. Version 4 includes powerful features such as real time and step time recording available right in the notation module, staff rulers, text for lyrics and special symbols, Adobe's Sonata font for the LaserWriter™ and flexible editing and transposing. With ConcertWare+MIDI you can record chords in step time or real time and use MIDI Macros to control your synthesizer in ways you never imagined. ConcertWare+MIDI is a must for the software library of anyone who owns a Macintosh and a synthesizer.

## Just For Learning

There are many ways to learn with ConcertWare+. Music students and beginning musicians can explore musical theory and systems. Accomplished musicians can experiment with music in a way that was not possible before. Students can explore the physics of sound with the InstrumentMaker™. With supplemental music disks, you can learn from great works like Bach's Art of Fugue or Praetorius' Terpsichore with your own orchestra at your fingertips.

## Just For Everyone

ConcertWare+ and ConcertWare+MIDI are the perfect programs for those who wish to add a little music to their lives, or to create a little music for others.

## ConcertWare+

Still Only **\$69<sup>95</sup>** Suggested Retail

## ConcertWare+MIDI

(MIDI Adapter to connect Macintosh to synthesizer not included.)

**\$149<sup>95</sup>** Suggested Retail

Both Programs are compatible with the Macintosh 512K, the Macintosh Plus, the Macintosh SE and the Macintosh II (with some color support on the Macintosh II)

### ConcertWare+ Awards

**1987**

A+ Reader's Choice Award  
for Best Music Program

**1986**

Macintosh 100 Award (Macintosh  
Buyer's Guide)

**1985**

MacUser Editor's Choice  
Award for Best Music Program



**Great Wave Software™**  
Software Excellence for All the Ages

5353 Scotts Valley Drive  
Scotts Valley, CA 95066  
(408) 438-1990

Products are trademarks of their respective manufacturer.

Please circle 113 on reader service card.



# SOFTWARE

## BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

<b>Ann Arbor</b>		<b>Software Ventures</b>		DiskIt	\$59.95
Full Paint	\$59.95	Microphone	\$59.95	Other Supermac Products Available	
Fullwrite Professional	SCALL	<b>Springboard</b>		Call for Price!!	
<b>Batteries Included</b>		Certificate Maker	SCALL	<b>Target Software</b>	
Battery Pack	\$27.00	<b>Supermac Software</b>		Memorandum	\$69.95
Thunder	\$29.00	Super Spool	\$48.95	<b>T/Maker</b>	
<b>Blyth Software</b>		Super Laser Spool	\$119.95	Write Now	\$99.00
Omnis 3+	\$279.00				

<b>BPI</b>		<b>GAMES &amp; EDUCATIONAL</b>		<b>Mindscape</b>	
General Accounting	\$219.00	<b>Avalon Hill</b>		Balance of Power	\$30.00
<b>Central Point</b>		MacPro Football	\$29.95	Crossword Magic	\$32.95
Copy II Mac	\$24.00	<b>Broderbund</b>		Deja Vu	\$29.00
<b>Chang Labs</b>		The Toy Shop	\$39.95	King of Chicago	\$37.95
Rags to Riches	\$259.00	Print Shop	\$49.95	SAT	\$45.00
<b>Cricket</b>		<b>Electronic Arts</b>		Uninvited	\$36.95
Cricket Draw	\$159.95	Autoduel	\$33.95	<b>P.C.A.I.</b>	
Cricket Graph	\$129.95	Chessmaster 2000	\$29.95	Mac Golf	\$39.95
Statworks	\$79.95	OGRE	SCALL		
<b>Data Tailor</b>		Patton vs Rommel	\$26.95	<b>Silicon Beach</b>	
Trapeze	\$169.95	Pinball Constr.	\$26.95	Airborne	\$19.95
<b>Digital Etc.</b>		Scrabble	SCALL	Dark Castle	\$29.95
Turbo Maccoutant	\$287.00	Sky Fox	\$26.95	Enchanted Sceptre	\$22.00
<b>Dubl-click</b>		Starfleet 1	SCALL	World Builder	\$47.95
Calculator construction set	\$59.00	Ultima III	\$39.95	<b>Simon &amp; Schuster</b>	
<b>Forethought</b>		Ultima III Cluebook	\$ 9.95	Great Paper Airplane Kit	\$25.95
Filemaker+	\$159.00	<b>Microsoft</b>		<b>Spectrum Holobyte</b>	
Powerpoint	SCALL	Flight Simulator	\$32.95	GATO	\$28.00
<b>Letraset</b>				Orbiter	\$34.95
Ready Set Go 3.0	\$239.95				
<b>Living Videotext</b>					
More	\$159.00				

<b>Microsoft</b>		<b>PRINTERS</b>	
Excel	\$219.00	<b>EPSON</b>	
Multiplan	\$105.00	All models in stock	
File	\$109.00	CALL FOR LOWEST PRICES !!!	
Word	\$109.00	<b>PANASONIC</b>	
Basic	\$87.00	10911	\$249.00
Fonttran	SCALL	10921	\$329.00
Chart	\$72.00	10801	\$199.00
<b>Mindwrite Software</b>			
Mindwrite	SCALL		
<b>Monogram</b>			
Dollars & Sense	\$89.00		
Forecast	\$40.00		
<b>Odesta</b>			
Double Helix	\$289.00		
<b>Sartori</b>			
Bulk Mailing	\$77.00		
Legal Billing	SCALL		
Time Billing	SCALL		
<b>Silicon Beach Softwa</b>			
Silicon Press	\$44.95		
Super Paint	\$59.95		

<b>MODEMS</b>		<b>ACCESSORIES</b>	
<b>Prentice</b>		<b>Blohard</b>	
Popcorn X-100	\$251.00	MACFAN	\$99.95
		Platinum Macfan	\$99.95
		<b>I/O Design</b>	
		MAC+ Bag	\$69.95
		Macintosh SE Bag	\$89.95
		Imagewriter Bag	\$49.95
		Imagewriter II Bag	\$54.95
		<b>Innovative Concepts</b>	
		Flip-n-File Micro (holds 25)	\$7.95
		Flip-n-File (holds 40)	\$15.95
		<b>Kensington</b>	
		Swivel	\$20.00
		Filter	\$29.00
		Control Center	\$59.00
		A-B Box	\$59.00
		Surge Suppressor	\$32.00
		Accessories starter pak	\$53.00
		Mouse cleaning kit & pocket	\$16.00
		N2 Cables Scall for price & configuration	

# EDUCATIONAL & CORPORATE ACCOUNTS:

We offer a full line of services catering to you. Including; quick turn-around, personal service, and the flexibility to serve your organizations needs. Credit Approval in 24 hrs for any organization with a good D&B rating.

To reach our Educational and Corporate Sales Department directly,  
**Call 1-800-533-1131**  
**Inside PA**  
**Call 814-234-2236**

DISKS per box of 10				
	3 1/2"	1-4	5-9	# Boxes
<b>SONY</b>				
SS/DD	12.45	11.95	11.45	
DD/DD	17.95	17.45	16.95	
<b>MAXELL</b>				
SS/DD	11.95	11.45	10.95	
DD/DD	17.95	17.45	16.95	
<b>FUJI</b>				
SS/DD	13.45	12.95	12.95	
DD/DD	18.45	17.95	17.45	
<b>VERBATIM</b>				
SS/DD	14.45	13.95	13.45	
DD/DD	19.95	19.45	18.95	

**LoDOWN CLOSEOUT**  
**20 Meg HD**  
**\$569.00**  
 Limited Quantities

OPEN: 9AM-9PM M-Thurs, 9AM-6PM Fri,  
 10AM-6PM Sat, Noon-6PM Sun EAST COAST TIME

# DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS... tcp SHIPS IT FEDERAL EXPRESS

Software orders over \$50.00 will be shipped **FEDERAL EXPRESS** (yes even at these prices). You only pay TCP's standard shipping charge of \$4.00 per order. This offer also valid on peripherals and accessories under 8 pounds. Orders arriving before 11:00 AM our time will be shipped out same day. If part of your order is backordered the remainder will be shipped UPS Ground for FREE



**TOLL FREE 1-800-468-9044**  
 INFORMATION AND PA ORDERS 814-234-2236

**MacBottom HD21 SCSI** ..... \$869.00  
**MacBottom 20 Serial Version** ..... \$879.00  
**MacBottom 32,40 Coming Soon!**  
 Call for Price & Availability

**Magnet 20X w/cable** ..\$699.00  
**Magnum 800K** ..... \$209.00  
**Magnet 40/40** ..... \$2295.00  
**Magnet 30Xw/cable** ... \$799.00

Call for our low price on the following Mirror Tech products

- Magnet 85x or 172x
- Magnum Tape Backups
- Fast Port Option

The High Performance Software™

**EXCEL** ..... \$219.00  
**WORD V3.0** ..... \$229.00  
**WORKS** ..... \$169.00

**GRAPH** ..... \$129.95  
**STATWORKS** ... \$87.95  
**DRAW** ..... \$159.95

**OMNIS 3+** ..... \$279.00  
**Executive Asst** ..... SCALL

**SINGLE 20 Meg**  
 Removable Bernoulli - SCSI ..... \$1349.00  
**DOUBLE 20 Meg**  
 Removable Bernoulli - SCSI ..... \$2079.00

Other Brands of HD's In Stock  
 If a product you want is not advertised, please call - it might be in stock

- If through some oversight we don't have the lowest price, we would appreciate the opportunity to beat it. If we can, you will get the benefit of our Federal Express shipping on software orders over \$50.00.
  - We accept Mastercard, Visa, COD and mail orders
  - Purchase orders are accepted from qualified corporations and institutions. Minimum order of \$500.00 required.
  - No sales tax on orders outside of PA.
  - Buy with confidence. We honor manufacturers warranty.
- To order by mail: We accept money order, certified check, personal check. Allow 2 weeks for personal check to clear.  
 Shipping: \$4.00 for software and accessories/ \$10.00 for printers and color monitors/ \$8.00 for disk drives and other monitors/ Add \$3.00 per box shipped COD. Call for other shipping charges. Additional shipping required on AFO, FPO, AK, HI, and foreign orders.  
**Terms: ALL PRICES REFLECT CASH DISCOUNT, ADD 1.9% FOR MASTERCARD OR VISA.** All products include factory warranty. **ALL SALES ARE FINAL.** Defective items replaced or repaired at our discretion. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. Prices and terms subject to change without notice.



**TUSSEY COMPUTER PRODUCTS**

P.O. BOX 1006  
 STATE COLLEGE, PA 16804



# FOR THE BEST SELLING ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE LOOK FOR THE PEACHTREE LABEL

Back to Basics  
Thousands sold at \$525  
Now just \$199!

## Get Back to Basics™

Peachtree's Back to Basics is the most popular accounting system on the market today. And it's no wonder why.

Back to Basics is simple to install, easy to use, and priced in line with what small businesses can afford.

But don't take our word for it. Software Digest, a leading consumer organization, rated Back to Basics number one in overall usability when compared to products costing as much as \$995 and, for the past two years, Back to Basics has won the *A + Magazine Software of the Year Award* for Macintosh business accounting systems thanks to the votes of over 20,000 Apple users.

## No Experience Required

Back to Basics assumes you're an expert in only one business—your own.

- Installation of Back to Basics is painless — read only seven pages in the manual and *spend 30 minutes* using our screen menus.

- If you need to brush up on your accounting, use our accounting primer and tutorial, written by Harvard Business School Professor, Robert N. Anthony, plus our business section on how to handle everyday accounting dilemmas.

## \$199

Back to Basics Accounting System became a best seller priced at \$525. Now, as a result of reduced expenses, we are able to offer all three modules — General Ledger, Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable — in a complete set for just \$199.

## Proven Power

Peachtree has long been the first name in accounting software and the powerful features we've included in Back to Basics prove we understand what you're looking for.

- Complete integration of General Ledger with Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable.



- Single transaction entries up to \$999,999.99 and year-to-date totals up to \$21,000,000.

- Journals and reports updated as each transaction is recorded.

- Void transaction facility automatically creates reversing entry.

- *More than 30 reports* can be viewed on screen or printed.

## Macintosh Specific

Back to Basics was written specifically for the Apple Macintosh, not simply converted from another computer version. It uses the Macintosh interface (mouse and visual icons) for system operation and groups functions into on-screen "file drawers" for organization and ease of use.

Back to Basics was a featured accounting system in Apple's initial ads for the Macintosh and is backed by Peachtree's outstanding support, labeled by *InfoWorld* as "the finest in the industry". Support is available as you need it, at a nominal charge directly from Peachtree or through our network of local authorized support centers.

## Money Back Guarantee

When you purchase Back to Basics directly from Peachtree Software you're protected with a 30-day, money back guarantee (an option even the most expensive accounting products don't offer).

If you're not satisfied, simply return the complete product in saleable condition within 30 days and your

purchase price will be promptly refunded. For full details, call the toll-free telephone number below.

## Invoicing Coming Soon

Back to Basics Invoicing will soon be available for the Apple Macintosh at an introductory price of \$95.

## Hardware Specifications

- IBM Personal Computer, PC/XT, PC/AT with two floppy disk drives or one floppy disk drive and a hard disk.
- Apple II +, IIe, IIc, IIgs with 128K and two disk drives or hard disk.
- Apple Macintosh 512K or Plus with two disk drives or hard disk.

## Features That Made Back to Basics A Best Seller

### GENERAL LEDGER

- On-line help displays Chart of Accounts.
- MTB and YTD show on income statements.
- Allows automatic journal entries.
- Check processing and printing capability through Cash Disbursements.
- Optional cost of sales ranges.
- User modifiable Chart of Accounts included.
- Allows up to 3 checking accounts.
- Up to 10 departments with separate income statements.

### ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

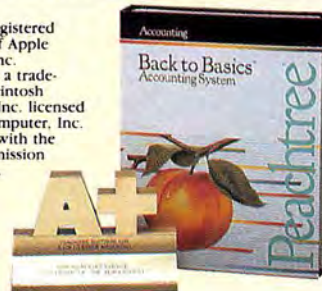
- Calculates receivables on balance forward basis.
- Prints statements and mailing labels.
- Allows automatic posting to General Ledger.
- Accepts partial payments.
- Calculates finance charges.

- Up-to-date customer information can be scrolled for review at any time.
- Customer ID's can be alpha or numeric.
- Verifies customer credit limit.
- Calculates up to 3 sales taxes per entry.

### ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

- Up to 10 vendor payment terms.
- Calculates cash discounts.
- Accepts partial payments.
- Automatic posting to General Ledger.
- Prints vendor mailing labels.
- Up-to-date vendor information can be scrolled for review at any time.
- Customer ID's can be alpha or numeric.
- Prints computer checks or processes hand-written checks.
- Invoices automatically or manually selected for payment.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Macintosh Laboratory, Inc. licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. and is used with the express permission of its owner.



Call now to order or for a dealer near you  
**1-800-247-3224**

In Georgia, call 1-404-564-5800



To order by mail send \$199 plus \$5 shipping to:

**Peachtree Software**

4355 Shackleford Road, Dept. MAU-07, Norcross, GA 30093





by Michael D. Wesley

## Playing It By Ear

It was only a matter of time before the high concentration of Macintoshes in major universities led to the development of some unique and very interesting consumer software and hardware. Kinko's, a chain of print service centers, has linked up with Apple and the university consortium to publish academic software under the Academic Courseware Exchange banner. Professors at Reed College developed a color display system for the Macintosh that received quite a lot of attention at Mac shows in 1986. And a group of people at the University of Waterloo have put together an outstanding networking application, *MacJanet*, for classroom use.

These and other software programs designed at universities have a fairly clear academic or vertical market focus, and it's unlikely that the average Macintosh user would have a personal interest in them. Toward the end of March, though, I had the opportunity to look at a program that appeals to university level students and to a broad range of consumers in the Mac marketplace. It's called *Practica Musica*, and it's a marvelous piece of software.

### THE MUSIC MAC

Music applications have been around almost since the introduction of the Macintosh, starting with programs like *MusicWorks* and *ConcertWare*, and growing up to professional level packages like *Studio Session* and the *Total Music* system. These programs have made it possible for almost anyone, from rank beginner to accomplished professional, to *compose* music on the Mac. Although you can learn quite a bit about music by playing with these programs, none of them is really intended to *teach* music skills.

In fact, the quality of Macintosh sound has made it difficult, if not impossible, to use the Mac to do ear training or to teach music theory. The way computers process sound makes it hard to distinguish between two separate voices, and adding a third or fourth voice can really muddy the sound.

*Practica Musica* is a program that effectively uses the Macintosh to train a student's ear to hear distinctions between

two notes and identify the interval. You can also hear and identify chords and variations and are challenged to hear and properly transcribe a melody. The program accomplishes this using a custom sound driver, sampled sound (digitized pipe organ, to be exact) and quite a bit of native intelligence.

### TROUBLE WITH A CAPITAL TA

Because computers are infinitely patient, they don't mind repeating the same information over and over and over. This is not true of graduate teaching assistants (TAs) who are often assigned the repeti-

**Computers don't mind repeating the same information over and over and over. This is not true of teaching assistants.**

tive task of playing intervals on a keyboard for students to listen to. Consequently, TAs complain bitterly. But, because computers have finite RAM and processing power, the TAs could do with a keyboard what computers couldn't do—generate a perfectly consistent tone quality across several octaves.

Jeff Evans, an associate professor at UC Santa Barbara, wrote *Practica Musica* to teach ear training to students in his class. In order to make the right sounds, Jeff had to write a custom sound driver and use sampled sounds, instead of the tones generated electronically within the Macintosh. Jeff experimented with several different types of instruments, including the trumpet, but found that only the pipe organ generated a full range of sound within the limits of a 400K disk. Even when he knew he was working on a commercial product, Jeff thought that fitting all the data onto a 400K disk was important because many university and student Macintoshes still only have single-sided disk drives.

Armed with his custom driver and sampled sounds, Jeff proceeded to build an intelligent drill and practice program using assembly language. There are several games in the program, starting with

simple interval practice. The computer plays a tone, then asks the student to identify the note that represents a perfect fifth. The student can either drag a note to its correct position on an on-screen staff or play the note on a graphic keyboard that sits along the bottom of the screen. If the student gets the note correct but places it in the wrong octave, the program scores it as a correct answer, but lets the student know where the note should have been placed.

This kind of ear training is very valuable, not only for serious musicians but for anyone who enjoys music and wants to develop a keener ear. I played the trombone all through school, but I rarely practiced properly, much to my teacher's chagrin. When I saw *Practica Musica* in action, I have to admit I got rather excited because it presents an entertaining, easy way to train the ear.

If this were all *Practica Musica* did, it would still be a useful educational tool, but have little commercial value. But Jeff added several levels above simple interval training. The program also teaches chord recognition.

### NAME THAT TUNE

In the melody section, the Macintosh plays a short (roughly four to six bar) strain of a melody, again ranging from the easily recognized ("Oh Say Can You See," for example) to the obscure. It is then up to the student to correctly



transcribe the melody as heard. The program knows the correct note values, so the student only has to get the right sound. It is here that Jeff has added an interesting bit of intelligence. The program knows the notational difference between enharmonics (F# and Gb, for instance) that have essentially the same sound. If a student places an F# where there should have been a Gb, it will be scored correctly. However, the program



# WOULD YOU PAY \$49 FOR A LIFETIME RIBBON SUPPLY?



**Why Buy Expensive Ribbons  
When You Only Use The Ink?  
This Bede Tech Ribbon Inker  
Quickly Pays For Itself!**

**Re-Ink Your ImageWriter  
Ribbons Over and Over  
For Just Pennies Each Time!**

The ribbon area struck by the pins of your printer head is very small compared to the total ribbon. On a freshly inked ribbon, ink migrates back into the area hit by the pins. As the ribbon dries out, however, print quality grows worse and worse.

With our motorized Ribbon Inker, your fabric ribbon is always freshly inked and print quality is always at its best.

Our customers love the quality, simplicity and savings. And so will you.

## **Bede Tech Bonus •**

**FREE 4 oz. Bottle Black Ink**

**—Lasts 50-100 Inking!**

**FREE Roller and Roller Cover**

**ImageWriter I & II Ribbon Inker Kit**

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$49**

Reg. \$67 Value

**Epson Ribbon Inker Kit Call**

**FAST Same Day Shipment**

**30-Day Satisfaction Money-Back Guarantee**

☐ Send Me a FREE Catalog

SEND RIBBON INKER \$49.00

Shipping & Handling \$ 1.50

(Canada, Hawaii, Alaska \$4.50 S&H)

Ohio residents add 6.5 % Sales Tax

TOTAL ORDER \$

Send check, money order, or charge it.

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard Exp. Date

Card No.

Signature

Name

Address

City

State

Zip



**bede  
tech**

8327 Clinton Road  
Cleveland, OH 44144  
216/631-4214

Member, The Bede Companies, Est. 1976

**Call Toll Free**

**MU-7**

**800-772-4536**

ImageWriter is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
Macintosh and MAC are trademarks licensed by Apple Computer, Inc.  
1987 Bede Tech

Please circle 277 on reader service card.

will highlight the error and give the student an opportunity to correct the notation.

*Practica Musica* is tough, as befits a program intended for university students. A correct answer in a drill scores one point, but an incorrect answer reduces the score by half. This may be too rigid for people who approach the program as a casual learning exercise and not a class requirement, but there certainly are incentives for succeeding at a drill.

I'm excited about *Practica Musica* not only because it looks, at first glance, to be an interesting and well crafted piece

**P***ractica Musica*  
*is tough, as be-*  
*fits a program*  
*intended for university*  
*students.*

of software, but also because its truly interactive approach—the kind educational software should take—makes using it enjoyable.

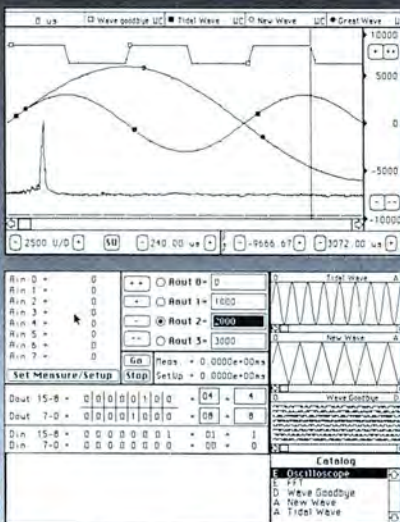
## CHANGING THE SUBJECT

While I was writing this column, I recognized in a flash—of what I'm not sure—a feature that I need in a word processor. I don't think I've ever seen this ability, and I don't think I ever really identified it as a valuable thing to have until just now. Anyway, for all you budding developers just waiting to craft a word processor especially for me, here's the feature: I want to be able to select a word, phrase or section by dragging the mouse, (which I can do now), then pick up the selection with the mouse, drag the selected text to another position on the screen, and drop it into place.

This occurred to me when I was editing a particularly poor sentence I had just written, and wanted to swap the positions of two words in the sentence. In *MacWrite* 4.5, I had to select one of the words, cut it, reposition the cursor and paste. If I could just pick up the word I wanted to move and put it someplace else, it would save a lot of time. In fact, it seems to me that this might represent the next step in mouse editing—a word processor with a fluid page that would let me move text around as easily as I can move a picture in paint programs. Just a thought.

# Data Acquisition

Point and click your way to data acquisition with the GW Instruments MacADIOS™ and the Apple® Macintosh™ computer.



## Hardware

- 4 Voltage outputs
- 8 Voltage inputs
- 16 digital in and out
- Timer and clock
- 20 KHz sample rate

## Software

- Speech Analysis
- Oscilloscope
- XY Recorder
- Spectrum Analyzer
- MacADIOS Manager™
- Control from BASIC
- Control from C
- Sonogram
- Spectrogram

Send \$10 for a demonstration diskette and documentation. Call or write for a free brochure.



**GW Instruments**

PO Box 2145 • Cambridge, MA 02141  
(617) 625-4096

Please circle 203 on reader service card.



# The Evolution Of Data Storage.

Ask about our **FAST-20™** high-performance disk-only drive.

**SCSI.** Small Computer System Interface For Fast Data Transfer And Plug 'n Play Installation.

**Tape "Disk."** Fast 20 MB Tape Drive Can Be Used For Hard Disk Backup Or Direct Read And Write.

**256K Cache.** AST's Exclusive Memory Cache Provides A RAM-Fast Buffer To Tape.

**Hard Disk.** 20 Mega-bytes (MB) Of Fast-Access Data Storage.

**AST Quality.** Over 160,000,000 Read And Write Tests Performed On Each Unit.



**In The Beginning...** there were floppy disk drives. They were slow. Then came Winchester hard disks that plugged into a Macintosh™ serial or floppy port. These offered increased storage but were still slow.

**And Then One Day...** someone invented SCSI (Small Computer System Interface), a much faster interface than floppy or serial ports. And suddenly, hard disks were more than just lots of storage. They were fast.

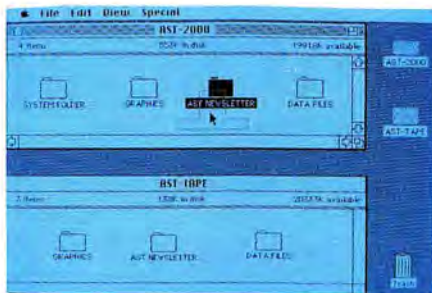
Hard disks became very popular. But a new problem arose. Disk crashes. Though infrequent, crashes were very traumatic.

**Thus It Came To Be...** tape backup was developed. And it was good. Data stored on a hard disk could now be "backed up" onto a tape cartridge and stored. In the eventuality of a crash, data could then be restored to the hard disk. The trauma was over.

Tape backup was slow, however, and the engineers at AST Research could not rest. They labored to create a better hard disk/tape backup system. And, thus, after many months

of toil they developed a 256K Cache and a Tape Motion Optimizer Algorithm. Innovations so unique, patents were applied for.\*

**An Unprecedented Advance...** the Cache was a RAM buffer into which files could be moved for backup to tape. The computer would then be freed up. Work could continue while backup was occurring! And, yes, it was even user friendly.



And, if the hard disk should need maintenance, the tape could be used like a floppy diskette — written to directly via the fast 256K RAM Cache.

The system was complete! The AST-2000™ was born.

**AST-2000: The Pinnacle of Data Storage Evolution.** The AST-2000 combines a 20 MB Winchester hard disk, 20 MB Tape, 256K Cache and SCSI connector. It is the ultimate data storage system for your Apple® Macintosh Plus.

Contact your nearest AST-authorized Apple Products Dealer today! Or send the coupon to AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714-4992. Phone: (714) 553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175 FAX: (714) 660-8063.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title \_\_\_\_\_  
 Company \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
 Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: AST Research, Inc.,  
 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine,  
 CA 92714-4992, Attn: Apple  
 Enhancement Products Group  
 MU-7



**AST**  
 RESEARCH INC.



\*Patents pending.

AST and the AST logo registered and AST-2000 trademarks of AST Research, Inc. Apple registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc., licensed to Apple Computer, Inc., and used with the express permission of the owner. Copyright © 1986 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved.



# Ten thousand pages, take it or leave it.

For those of you going places, here's a little something that solves big storage problems in the time it takes to say "who has the Farnsworth financial files?"

Introducing Totem:™

A rather revolutionary Bering 20 mb Bernoulli compact disk drive system for Macintosh computers. And, the first truly *portable* 5¼" system. One that lets you tote around 10,000 pages of data on a sleek cartridge about the size of a piece of bread.

Translated, that's 25 times the storage you get on one standard floppy.

Yet unlike floppies, the Totem is no slouch for speed. It's just as fast as a hard disk. In fact, your computer will think it's a hard disk. You can even share it with co-workers. And its advanced Bernoulli aerodynamics make it resist head crashing. If you've ever used hard disks, you know what a pain that can be.

But the real beauty of Totem is that it fits perfectly right under your Mac. No mess. No fuss. And no extra hardware to buy. To add storage, just pick up another Totem cartridge.

Last, but certainly not least, there's a whole family of Totem drives to choose from. They're all in the brochure. To get yours, write or call Bering Industries, Inc., 280 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. Inside California, call 800 533-DISK. Call 800 BERING 1 outside California. Just say "I'll take it."

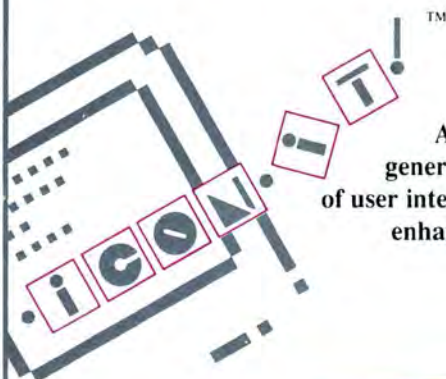
**BERING™**  
A MOUNTAIN COMPUTER, INC. COMPANY





# CHANGING THE RULES OF SOFTWARE EVOLUTION

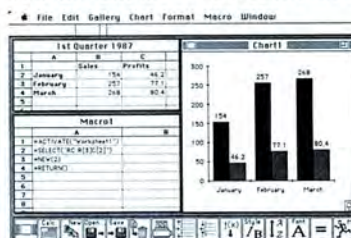
Now, you can add life to all your favorite applications. Icon-It! lets you assign familiar pictures to represent menu items you want to use – including desk accessories. A simple click will do the job – and you can even launch Excel or Tempo macros with icon selections! No more wasting time with menus or remembering command key combinations.



A new generation of user interface enhancers

Your work becomes easier, more productive, even more fun! Templates for the most popular programs are included, or you can easily make your own icons with the built-in

editor. On-line help is always available. Icon-It! is not copy-protected and takes advantage of all large screens and hard disks. Runs on all Macs from 512K to Mac II.



Icon-It! and Excel.

The first clip-art collection that is truly a work of art



POST ART



Only \$49.95\*

3-disk set of high quality MacDraw, Cricket Draw & Adobe Illustrator clip-art.

Now multiple sets of desk accessories can be perfectly organized and readily available. DA-Switcher does away with the limit on the number of desk accessories that can be installed in your system file by letting you "switch" the accessories in the Apple menu. You can easily group the accessories you use

most frequently with any application. DA-Switcher provides nearly instant access to all the desk accessories you could ever use!

DA SWITCHER™

The utility that beats desk accessory crowds

Only \$39.95\*

- On-line help is always available.
- Not copy-protected.
- Supports all hard disks.
- Runs on any Mac from 512e to Mac II.

OLDUVAI  
SOFTWARE

To order, see your dealer or call  
**1-800-628-2828**  
Ext.751  
Visa, MasterCard and C.O.D. accepted; or send check or money order including \$3 shipping and handling per item (\$5 for foreign orders). Florida residents add 5% sales tax.

Please circle 118 on reader service card.

\*Introductory offer expires October 31, 1987

Trademarks:  
Mac Draw, LaserWriter:  
Apple Computer,  
Inc. Cricket Draw: Cricket  
Software.  
Adobe Illustrator: Adobe  
Systems, Inc. Excel:  
Microsoft Corp. Tempo:

Olduvai Software, Inc. • (305) 665-4665  
6900 Mentone • Coral Gables • FL 33146





# YES, THEY TOO ARE HAYES COMPATIBLE.

Our idea of "Hayes Compatible" has nothing to do with other modems and everything to do with



Smartmodem 1200A™

personal computers. Which is the reason why

Hayes modems are compatible with over 100 different personal computers, including all Apple® computers.

For the Apple II, II+, IIe, IIC and IIGs, we offer the Smartmodem 2400™ and Smartmodem 1200™. Or the internal Smartmodem 1200A™, a modem that plugs into Apple expansion slots for fast, economical 1200 bps operation. And our new Smartcom I®, powerful menu-driven software with autodial/autoanswer and XMODEM protocol, brings out the best in both Apple computers and Hayes modems.

Our Smartmodem 2400 and Smartmodem 1200 are also compatible with all versions of the Apple Macintosh™, including the Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE and Macintosh II.



There's even a specially bundled package for the Macintosh that contains a Smartmodem 1200, modem cables and Smartcom II® software. Smartcom II is our award-winning software specially designed to take advantage of the power and graphics capabilities of the Macintosh.

Last but not least, there's another feature that Hayes 2400 and 1200 bps modems offer that will make them even more compatible with Apple computers, and that's a new low price.

# Hayes.





by Doug Clapp

# One Man's Opinions

**"M**y goal was simple. To create the most readable column ever devised. I don't mind saying, I failed." Oh sorry; just thinking out loud. I am organized this time, though. Subheads, even.

## WORD 3.0

Boy, have I been getting calls about *Word 3.0*! Those darn users aren't happy with *Word 3.0*. Hey, I didn't write it, okay? I did make one mistake, though: I thought the pre-release bugs would be gone when it shipped. Live and learn. Shame, shame, Microsoft. (By the way, Bill: my offer to redesign the beast still holds. I'll do it for half my normal fee: lunch.)

## MACBOTIA

The last resort of a weak writer is "all caps," but I'M THRILLED ABOUT MACBOTS! Remember the MacBots column? It resulted in great letters from tremendously qualified people who want to create a Macintosh robot! People with specialties like machine vision, infrared communications and such. You should see the resumes.

So the project is underway. The coordinator is an extremely qualified engineer with maniacal enthusiasm: B. W. Lightsey. If you'd like to participate in this extraordinary endeavor to create a public domain MacBot, sign up with B. W. Lightsey, 3434 Santee Road, Baltimore, MD 21236. Talent is helpful, but not required.

A MacBot SIG may exist on GEnie as you read this. A newsletter has been started. Soon to come, I'll bet, are rousing discussions over features and specs.

What B. W. now needs most (other than warm willing bodies) are donations: large plotters (C size minimum; D or E size would be better), CAD/CAM software, hard disks, BBS software, T-shirts that read "MacBot: all dressed up and somewhere to go"—you name it. Contributors will be immortalized, or at least publicly thanked profusely.

Even Apple has permission to contribute. We'll see if, as Jean-Louis Gassée says "We still wear jeans in our mind."

(Wonder what Mae West would say to that?)

I can't remember a funner, neater idea than MacBot. The entire project has a great 50's pulp sci-fi feel to it. Sign up now. It's for real. You could be first on your block to send your Mac to its room.

## PATTON VS. ROMMEL

*MacUser* recently gave a sorta so-so review to Chris Crawford's game *Patton vs. Rommel*.

I dissent. I lost two months of my life playing *Patton vs. Rommel*. A superb, masterful, fun game. I seldom play games because I'm lousy at games. Never finished *Zork*. Can't get far in *Deju Vu*. Can't beat *Sargon*. If I want puzzles, I'll use *MPW*. *Patton vs. Rommel* is the most playable Macintosh game I've ever encountered. It probably just wasn't "whizzy" enough for the reviewer. These days, products need to "one up" everything else to get the attention of feature-snob journalists. Hence *Word 3.0*, probably.



## BESIDES SUPERPAINT

You know that *SuperPaint* is amazing. But Silicon Beach's killer product isn't *SuperPaint*. It's *Silicon Press*.

If you do business, *Excel* is okay, but what you really need is *Silicon Press*. Here's what it does: it makes mailing labels. Sure, you can do mailing labels with Microsoft *Word* or *File*, but it's painful. Real Business doesn't need 1,000,000 spreadsheet cells; they need mailing labels. *Silicon Press* does mailing labels, disk labels, cassette labels, shipping labels, lapel labels ("Hello! I'm Morty"), keycap stickers, you name it.

Silicon Beach has a strange habit of creating useful products. Maybe it's a marketing ploy.

## SIDEKICK

Anyway, like you probably, I've got disks and disks full of desk accessories. Some I bought, the rest are public do-

main. Twenty "clock" DAs; that kind of thing.

So when Borland sent me *SideKick Release 2*, it moldered in the corner. Do I need another *Calculator* DA? But I finally stuffed it all onto my hard disk.

And it's wonderful. A treasure chest of useful DAs. *Outlook* alone, the outliner desk accessory, is worth the price of the package. *Outlook* is a beautiful outliner. A thing of joy. Use it with *Word 3.0* and pretend *Word's* outliner doesn't exist; you'll be better for it. *MacPlan*, the spreadsheet DA, is terrific, and it does charts. *MacTerm* now transfers XModem MacBinary (if you know what that means you know it's meaningful). And so on. A great value.

It reminds me of Macintosh prerelease days. At one time, Apple thought Macintosh buyers needed only *MacWrite*, *MacPaint*, *MacTerminal*, *Multiplan* and *Chart*. Get those and you wouldn't need any other software, ever. A silly idea that didn't last long. Still, with a Macintosh and *SideKick*, you could go a long, long way.

## WHY SOFTWARE ISN'T CHEAP OR AVAILABLE

Why software isn't cheap: You can't sell many copies without distributors and dealers. And both want a healthy cut of the action. The higher the price, the better for distributors and dealers.

Why many stores have the same old stuff: Distributors often won't carry "single product" companies.

What to do: Bitch and nag. I love these subheads. Maybe my readership will go up.

## WORD TOOLS

This is the Jerry Pournelle emulation mode where I self-aggrandize with tacky unblushing abandon. No, I can't do it. Well I can, but I won't. No, maybe I will.

Here's my first in-print utterance on the subject: Sorry it took so long. If it's any consolation, I can say this: If I programmed it, you'd still be waiting.

I did get a kick from the *Word Tools* ad that ran—egregiously, prematurely—last year. I wrote the ad. Needless to say, Aegis Development (who wrote and now market *Word Tools*) received many red-penciled copies of the ad, marked-up by better grammarians than I—faint praise indeed.

That's okay. I never said I was a good writer. I'm not a good writer. But I want to be. Hence *Word Tools*. If I didn't need it, I wouldn't want it. So there.

And sorry about the delay. ☹





## Check your in-box.

## Now check ours.

THINK Technologies proudly presents InBox,<sup>™</sup> winner of the MacUser Editors' Choice Award for 1986 as the best new desktop communications package. The InBox family of products can be used on AppleTalk<sup>™</sup> and NetBIOS LANs to transfer spreadsheet, word processing, database, graphics, publishing and other files from Mac to Mac, Mac to PC, PC to Mac and PC to PC. You can also create, send and receive memos and phone messages. All while running other applications. Plus, new Version 2.0 supports multiple message centers for larger networks and no longer requires a dedicated Mac. Now you can share information, communicate more and meet less. For more information or the name of the dealer nearest you, call 1-617-863-5595. Or write to us at the address below.



**THINK Technologies, Inc.**

420 Bedford Street, Lexington, Massachusetts 02173

InBox is a trademark of THINK Technologies, Inc.

Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used by Apple Computer, Inc. with its express permission.

AppleTalk is a trademark of Apple Computer.

# THINK





## Automate

### One Keystroke = A Thousand Words.

**Touch-n-Go** is the answer to repetitive keyboard and mouse entry. Simple key combinations and short abbreviations eliminate tedious typing and lengthy sequences of mouse movements.

**Point and Click From the Keyboard.** With **Touch-n-Go** you can perform any mouse operation from the keyboard. You'll never have to move your hands to change fonts or scroll to the end of a document.

**Automate any multi-step procedure.** Open a MacWrite document, set-up margins and tabs, choose a font and style, then stamp the letterhead on the top of the page – all with a single keystroke!

**Touch-n-Go is simple to use.** In no time you'll customize keys to make menu selections, scroll through documents, enter formatted paragraphs of text – even combine tasks into other simple abbreviations.

- Create and edit your own glossaries of over 10,000 time-saving abbreviations
- Create entire libraries of customized commands for each of your applications
- Memory-efficient – only 15k
- Macros have never been so easy to use and so powerful
- Mac Plus compatible

**Touch-n-Go** \$39 When purchased separately.

Just one of seven performance enhancing utilities from **TopDesk**.

**TopDesk** \$59.95

Includes *Touch-n-Go*, *BackPrint* and five other outstanding utilities

## Lose Wait

### Print and Work at the Same Time.

**BackPrint** lets you continue to work without interruption while you print. Never again will you have to stare at a "Printing in Progress" message.

**Print High Quality Graphics.** *BackPrint* is especially designed for high quality background printing of text and graphics from programs like MacWrite, MacDraw, Microsoft Word, Excel, MultiPlan, File, and Aldus PageMaker.

**Superior Performance.** *BackPrint* eliminates both printer slowdown from heavy typing and typing slowdown from printing. And that's important because your background printing shouldn't be accomplished at the expense of working at full efficiency. And *BackPrint* is incredibly fast at formatting your documents. This comparison from MacUser (August 1986) tells the story best.

	Time required to format a 5-page Word file.	Time required to format a 5-page MacWrite file.
BackPrint	16 seconds	44 seconds
MacMate!	2 minutes, 8 seconds	9 minutes, 28 seconds
MacSpool	5 minutes	7 minutes, 40 seconds
MaxPrint	2 minutes 33 seconds	2 minutes, 58 seconds

- Queue up an unlimited number of pages from different documents to be printed in succession
- Prints any document that can ordinarily be printed in high quality, standard quality, best, or faster modes
- Memory efficient – only 6k
- Mac Plus compatible

"BackPrint is by far the fastest spooler" - MacUser (Aug 86)

**BackPrint** \$29 When purchased separately.

Just one of seven performance enhancing utilities from **TopDesk**.

**CORTLAND  
COMPUTER**

P.O. Box 9916, Berkeley, CA 94709

Please circle 198 on reader service card.

See your Apple dealer or call 415-845-1142 to order.





# QUICK CLICKS

*Quick Clicks are short reviews of released products, not beta releases, pre-release products or vaporware. If it appears here, it is available commercially. Products reviewed here will often be the subject of a longer review in a future issue.*

## EXPRESSIONIST



List price: \$54.95.  
Published by Allan  
Bonadio Associates,  
1579 Dolores Street,  
San Francisco, CA  
94110. (415) 282-  
5864. Not copy pro-  
tected.

Mathematical equations are difficult to work with and understand. But at least they won't be a pain to get into print if you use *Expressionist*, a new equation processor that creates and edits professional-quality equations in no time.

No matter which word processor you use regularly, you can add to it the ability to include equations with the *Expressionist* desk accessory. Point and click your way through even the most difficult matrices, summations, multi-dimensional tensors and limits. Then cut the equation and paste it into your document as you would any picture. Paste equations back into *Expressionist* any time to edit them. *Expressionist* equations will enhance more than just word processing documents—they'll go anywhere pictures will, into outlines, data base reports, spreadsheets and the like. (*Excel*

Equations are automatically aligned and formatted properly as you enter them. Click on the integral icon and you'll see a perfectly formed integral sign and boxes for entering the upper and

lower limits and the integrand. Integral signs are adjusted to the right size for the expression that follows, and the integration limits are offset, with the upper limit being slightly further to the right than the lower limit, as in textbooks. With fractions, the division bar can either be a straight horizontal line or the more comfortable slash. Almost any size matrix can be accommodated, and the matrix cells can be pasted in from a spreadsheet. If you need to create an expression that doesn't follow normal typographic rules, *Expressionist* lets you freely move characters and symbols anywhere and control alignment of objects with respect to other objects. Almost any numerical expression in a typeset book can be duplicated exactly with little effort. Although *Expressionist* is specifically tuned to work best with the LaserWriter and the Times, Helvetica and Symbol fonts, it can also use any bit-map or PostScript font and can print to the ImageWriter.

*Expressionist* is both a desk accessory and an application. Both are packaged together on the same disk, but they're independent. Most of the time, you only need the desk accessory. Move the DA into your working system with *Font/DA Mover* and use it to paste any equations you create directly into your documents. The application works identically to the DA, but supports printing equations alone when another program isn't handy.

The author, Alan Bonadio, has a background in both physics and computer science. He went to great pains to study equation typesetting systems on mainframe computers and in personal computer word processors and looked through hundreds of textbooks in the physical and engineering sciences to be sure he hadn't left out any needed functions. He distilled what he learned into a reference manual that is 100 pages long and includes everything you'd ever want to know in an easy-to-use alphabetical format. *Expressionist* is one of the most well-documented Macintosh DAs.

*Expressionist* is a quintessential Macintosh application from the ground up. It's easy to learn and to use, makes excellent use of the mouse and keyboard for selecting and entering items, and never requires you to translate your equation into English words or encoded symbols as many word processors do. Simply click on the desired formula types and type in the text. The screen always displays the expression the way it will look when printed. The more you use it, the more impressed with it you'll be. It's exactly the equation processor you'd write for yourself.—Linda Custer

## CMS S-140 SCSI HARD DISK

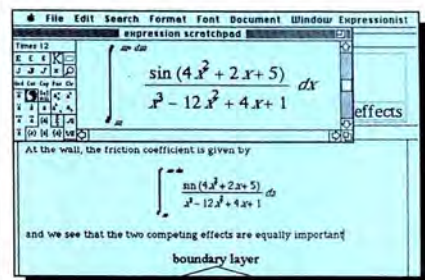


List Price: \$2995.  
Manufactured by CMS  
Enhancements, Inc.,  
1372 Valencia Ave-  
nue, Tustin, CA  
92680. (714) 259-  
9555. Compatible  
with all SCSI-compat-  
ible hardware and  
software.

Many hard disk manufacturers claim that their systems provide the best performance, the best price or both. In the rapidly changing market for high-capacity drives, any comparison is likely to be short-lived, but the CMS S-140 is an outstanding unit, both fast and cheap.

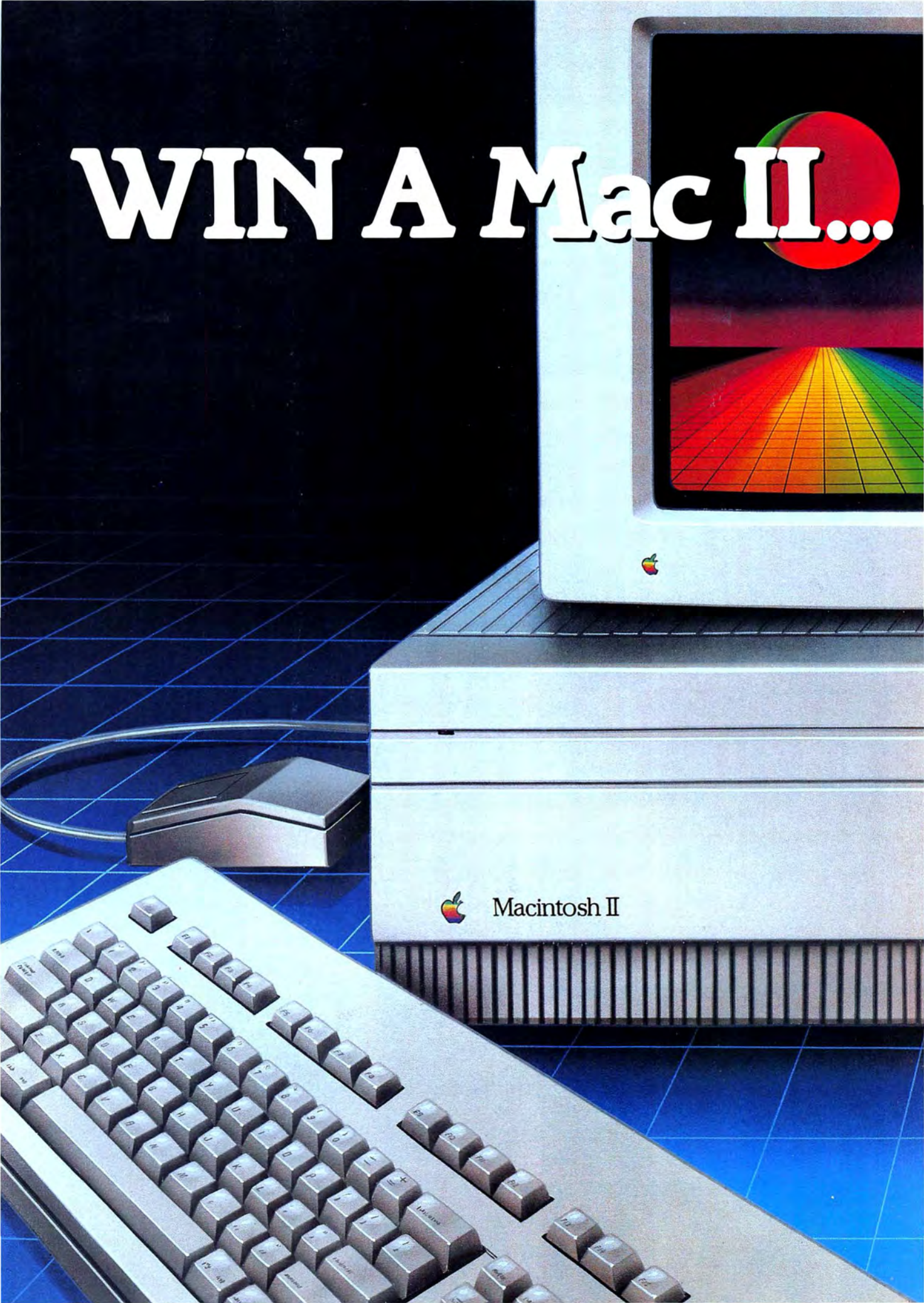
This drive is fast, thanks to its 11 interleave and a claimed average access time of only 18 milliseconds. Connected to a Mac Plus, it makes the typical 20 M SCSI hard disk seem slow. And on the SE and Mac II, it will run even faster.

The CMS holds 140 M formatted. The raw capacity is 172M, the same size as the Peripheral Land and Mirror 172 megabyte drives. The difference is not only in the speed, but in the price. The other two sell for about \$6000, but the CMS goes for an astonishing \$2995.





# WIN A Mac II...





# MORE FOR YOUR MAC...

## UTILITIES

<b>Affinity</b>	
Tempo 1.1 (Macro utility)	\$56.00
<b>Berkeley Systems</b>	
Stepping Out (full screen w/o scrolling)	59.00
<b>Central Point</b>	
Copy II Mac (with MacTools)	20.00
<b>Dreams of the Phoenix</b>	
Quick & Dirty Utilities	35.00
<b>FWB</b>	
Hard Disk Backup	39.00
Hard Disk Partition (speeds access)	39.00
Hard Disk Utility (back up utilities)	57.00
<b>Ideaform</b>	
Disk Quick (hard disk organizer)	26.00
MacLabeler 2.2 (prints disk labels)	29.00
<b>Infosphere</b>	
Laser Serve (networking software)	65.00
<b>Jasik</b>	
MacNosy (global disassembler)	51.00
<b>Kent Marsh</b>	
MacSafe (data file security)	49.00
<b>MacMemory</b>	
MaxPrint (print spooler)	37.00
MaxRam (Ramdisk for your Mac)	37.00
<b>Magnum</b>	
Mouse Mover	14.00
<b>Mainstay</b>	
Disk Ranger	32.00
Flashback	39.00
MacFlow	85.00
MacSpool	32.00
Ncryptor	26.00
Turbo Download	25.00
<b>Microanalyst</b>	
MacZap (disk utility)	39.00
<b>New Canaan</b>	
MacDisk Catalogue II (requires 512k)	32.00
MDC Finder (requires 512k)	20.00
<b>Paragon</b>	
Qued (quality editor)	48.75
<b>PBI</b>	
HFS Locator +	27.00
<b>PCPC</b>	
HFS Backup 2.0	36.00



**Powerpoint (Forethought)** — Create overheads, slides, flipcharts and more. Contains on screen slide sorter. (business software) \$237

<b>Silicon Beach</b>	
Silicon Press (printer utilities)	42.00
<b>SuperMac</b>	
Disk Fit	44.97
Super Spool	39.00
Super Laser Spool - Single User	89.40
Super Laser Spool - Multi User	99.00
<b>Tangent</b>	
PC Mackey	119.00
<b>Think Tech</b>	
Laser Speed Multiuser (laser utilities)	69.00
Laser Speed Single User (spooler)	59.40
<b>William &amp; Marcias</b>	
MyDiskLabeler B&W (design labels)	25.00
MyDiskLABELER w/Color	34.00
MyDiskLABELER w/Laser	35.00

## DESK ACCESSORIES

<b>Batteries Inc/Electronic</b>	
Battery Pak 1.1 (desk accessories)	27.00
<b>Blythe</b>	
Executive Assistant	39.00
<b>Borland</b>	
Sidekick 2.0	59.00

<b>Cortland</b>	
Top Desk 2.1 (with new accessories)	35.00
<b>Dubl-Click</b>	
Calculator Construction Set	39.00
<b>Imagine</b>	
Smart Alarms	39.00
<b>Silicon Beach</b>	
Accessory Pak #1 (utilities)	21.00
<b>Solutions</b>	
Smart Scrap & Clipper (organize clip art)	42.00



**WriteNow (T-Maker)** — Column ability, spelling checker, WYSIWYG, and much more, all with MacWrite's ease of operation. (word processors) \$99

## LANGUAGES

<b>Borland</b>	
Turbo Pascal	59.00
<b>Consulair</b>	
MacC/MacC Toolkit 4.5	259.00
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Basic Compiler 1.0	119.00
Basic Interpreter 3.0	59.00
Fortran Compiler 2.2	169.00
Logo	75.00
<b>Think Tech</b>	
Lightspeed C (super compiler)	129.00
Lightspeed Pascal	59.00
<b>TML Systems</b>	
Data Base Toolkit	65.00
Source Code Library	59.00
TML Pascal 2.0 (compiler)	69.00
<b>Zedcor</b>	
ZBasic	65.00

## COMMUNICATIONS

<b>Compuserve</b>	
Compuserve Starter	24.00
<b>Data VIZ</b>	
MacLink (IBM to Mac and back)	89.00
MacLink Plus w/Cable	159.00
MacLink Plus (data to IBM & back)	149.00
MacLink w/Cable	105.00
<b>Desktop Software</b>	
First Merge	47.00
First Port	CALL



**More (Living Videotext)** — Outlines, charts, math, multiple windows, font & style control, templates, and more. (word processors) \$154

<b>Dilithium</b>	
PC to Mac	105.00
<b>Hayes</b>	
Interbridge (Appletalk connection)	599.00
Smartcom II (communications)	89.00
<b>Palantir</b>	
In Talk (communication/emulation)	79.00
<b>Peripherals</b>	
Versa Term	85.00
Versa Term Pro	177.00
<b>Software Ventures</b>	
Microphone (communications)	59.00
<b>Source</b>	
Subscription & Manual	30.00
<b>Think Tech</b>	
InBOX Personal Connection	99.00
InBOX Starter Kit (3 Conns.) 2.0	239.00

## DATABASE SOFTWARE

<b>Blythe</b>	
Multi User 3+	569.00
Omnis 3+	279.00
<b>Borland</b>	
Reflex (data analysis)	59.00
<b>Desktop Software</b>	
First Base	94.00
<b>Forethought</b>	
Filemaker (custom forms & reports)	79.00
Filemaker Plus (full featured)	159.00
<b>Microsoft</b>	
File 1.05 (data base)	110.00
<b>Odesta</b>	
Double Helix (relational database)	275.00
Helix 2.0 (requires ext drive)	105.00
Multi User Helix (req 512k or plus)	445.00
<b>Personal Biblio</b>	
Pro Biblio	199.00
<b>Provue</b>	
OV Template - Finance/Mail Mgr (ea.)	29.00
Overvue 2.0 (power database)	149.00
<b>Software Disc</b>	
Record Holder (personal database)	42.00
<b>Telos</b>	
Business Filevision	199.00
Filevision	112.25



**Turbo Mouse (Kensington)** — Gain finger tip control over your graphics — without losing use of your mouse. (accessories) \$79

## BUSINESS SOFTWARE

<b>Batteries Inc/Electronic</b>	
Time Link (diary and calendar)	29.00
<b>Bravo</b>	
MacCalc	59.97
<b>Cricket</b>	
Cricket Graph (advanced graphics)	129.00
<b>Data Tailor</b>	
Trapeze (unstructured database)	175.00
<b>Forethought</b>	
Power Point	237.00
<b>Layered</b>	
Front Desk	75.00
Notes (Excel- Jazz- Works, ea.)	42.00
<b>Lotus</b>	
Jazz 1.A 1	179.00
<b>Micro Planning</b>	
Micro Planner Plus (req 512k)	299.00
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Chart 1.0	72.00
Excel 1.04	237.00



# MacWAREHOUSE™

## More For Your Mac...More For Your Money!

<b>Qware</b>	
OrbQUEST (graphic fantasy)	29.00
<b>Sierra on Line</b>	
Black Cauldron	25.00
Championship Boxing	25.00
Kings Quest I, II or III	32.00
<b>Silicon Beach</b>	
Airborne!	20.00
Dark Castle	28.00
Enchanted Scepters	21.00
World Builder (game maker)	42.00
<b>Simon &amp; Schuster</b>	
Star Trek: Kobayashi Alternative	24.00
<b>Sir Tech</b>	
MacWizardry (classic fantasy)	36.00
<b>Sphere/Spectrum Holybyte</b>	
Gato (submarine adventure)	26.00
Orbiter (space shuttle)	27.00
Tellstar I or II (req 512k ea)	32.00
<b>Sublogic</b>	
Jet	35.00

### DISK DRIVES/MEMORY UPGRADES

<b>AST</b>	
2000 (20 mb - 20 mb tape)	1,795.00
4000 (74 mb - 60 mb tape)	4,695.00
<b>Dove</b>	
MacSnap 524 (512k to 1 meg)	139.00
MacSnap 548 (512k to 2 meg)	389.00
MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2 meg)	259.00
MacSnap Plus 2H cmos (Plus to 2)	589.00
MacSnap Plus 4 (Plus to 4 meg)	1,549.00
MacSnap Plus 4H cmos (Plus to 4)	1,169.00
MacSnap Tool Kit (installation tools)	14.00
<b>Lodown</b>	
20 Meg SCSI	889.00
20/20 Combo	1,419.00
<b>MacMemory</b>	
MaxPACK	319.00
MaxPLUS (MacPlus to 2 meg)	259.00
MaxPLUS Enhanced	489.00
MaxPORT	139.00
MaxSAVE	75.00
Turbo Max	1,295.00
<b>Mirror</b>	
Fastport	139.00
MagNET 20X	779.00
MagNET 20X w/Macserve	849.00



**WORKS 1.0 (Microsoft)** — Word processor, database, spreadsheet, charts, and communications in one package. (business software) **\$189**

MagNET 30X	CALL
MagNET 30X w/MacServe	995.00
MagNET 40/40	2,695.00
MagNET 85X (with 40 mb tape)	4,495.00
Magnum 800K Ext	229.00
Magnum Tape 20	929.00
<b>PCPC</b>	
MacBottom HD21	859.00
MacBottom HD32 (SCSI)	999.00
MacBottom HD40 (SCSI)	1,289.00
<b>Western Automation</b>	
Dasch Ramdisk 2000K	429.00

### MODEMS

<b>Hayes</b>	
Smartmodem 1200	400.00
Smartmodem 1200 (w/Smartcom)	429.00
Smartmodem 2400	629.00
Transet 1000 MacAccessory Kit	31.00
Transet 1000-128	269.00
Transet 1000-512	359.00
<b>Prometheus</b>	
Promodem 1200M	279.00
<b>US Robotics</b>	
Courier 1200 Modem	199.00
Courier 2400 Modem	419.00

### BLANK MEDIA

<b>Citoh</b>	
DS/DD Color (Box of 10) (box of 10)	26.00
SS/DD Color (Box of 10) (box of 10)	20.00
<b>Sony</b>	
DS/DD (Box of 10)	23.00
SS/DD (Box of 10)	15.00

### INPUT/OUTPUT

<b>Koala</b>	
MacK.A.T.	139.00
MacVision (digitizer)	175.00
<b>Lodown</b>	
MS 300 Image Scanner	1,239.00
<b>New Image</b>	
Magic Video Digitizer	249.00
<b>Summagraphics</b>	
MacTablet 6 x 9	289.00
MacTablet 12 x 12	379.00
<b>Thunderware</b>	
Thunderscan 3.2 (digitizer)	175.00

### ACCESSORIES

<b>Beck Tech</b>	
Fanny Mac (built in surge suppressor)	79.00
<b>Cambridge Auto</b>	
Numeric Turbo	99.00
<b>Curtis</b>	
Sapphire (6 outlets; filtered; 6 ft cord)	55.00
Ruby (3 outlets - filtered)	47.00
<b>Diversions</b>	
Underware Ribbon	9.00
<b>Environmental</b>	
Ext Drive or Keypad Cover	7.00
Imagewriter II Cover	11.00
Laser Writer Cover	17.00
MacPlus & Keyboard Cover	15.00
MacPlus - HD20 - Keyboard Cover	18.00
Wide Imagewriter Cover	13.00
<b>Ergotron</b>	
MacBUFFER 1024k	429.00
MacBUFFER 512k	329.00
MacBUFFER LW/1 meg (for laser)	1950.00



**MacBottom HD21 (PCPC)** — Low low (2") profile and one of the quietest and most reliable hard disks we've seen. (disk drives) **\$859**

MacBUFFER LW/2 meg (for laser)	2399.00
MacTilt Mac (stand for Mac & drive)	55.00
MacTilt SE	55.00
Mouse Cleaner	13.00
<b>I/O Designs</b>	
Imagewriter II Case (carrying case)	49.00
MacInware Plus Case (MacPlus case)	69.00
<b>Innovative Tech</b>	
Disk Directory (holds 32 disks)	18.00
Easel (holds 20 disks)	12.00
Library (holds 80 disks)	29.00
Pocket Pak (holds 6 disks)	9.00
<b>Kalmar</b>	
Rolltop Cabinet 45 Teak (45 disks)	15.00
Rolltop Cabinet 60 Teak (60 disks)	22.00
Rolltop Cabinet 90 Teak (90 disks)	24.00
<b>Kensington</b>	
A-B Box (MacPlus)	65.00
Appletalk Clips (each)	1.00
Control Center	65.00
Disk Case (holds 36 disks)	19.00
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.00
Imagewriter II Cover	9.00
MacCessories Starter Kit	59.00
MacPlus System Saver Cover	9.00
Mouse Cleaning Kit (w/mouse pocket)	17.00
Mouse Pocket (holds the mouse)	8.00
Mouseway (mouse pad)	8.00
Polarizing Filter (reduce glare)	34.00
Printer Stand	18.00
Surge Suppressor	35.00
System Saver Mac (fan and more)	65.00
Tilt/Swivel	22.00
Traveling Disk Case	6.00
Turbo Mouse	79.00
Universal Copy Stand	24.00
<b>Kraft</b>	
Quick Stick (deluxe joy stick)	49.00
<b>MacMEMORY</b>	
MacCHILL	37.00
<b>MPH</b>	
Mac B Cool (quiet fan)	99.00
<b>Ribbons Unlmt</b>	
Black	4.50
Color	5.00
Rainbow 6 Pak	25.00
<b>Systems Control</b>	
MacGARD (surge protection)	55.00

**TO ORDER CALL: 1-800-255-6227 (1-800-ALL-MACS)**

MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 8 A.M. to 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)

SATURDAY 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

NOW OPEN SUNDAYS! 8 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

#### OUR POLICY

- VISA, MASTERCARD, and AMERICAN EXPRESS. No surcharge.
- Your credit card will not be charged until your order is shipped.
- If we must ship a partial order, we pay the freight on the remaining portion.
- All U.S. shipments are insured at no extra charge.
- We accept C.O.D. orders — \$1000 maximum.
- Corporate purchase orders accepted — \$500 minimum.
- All products are covered by a 120 day limited warranty.\*
- CT and NJ residents add 7.5% sales tax.

#### SHIPPING

- All software orders, add \$2.00 per order.
- All hardware and peripherals add 2% (\$2.00 minimum).
- We use 2nd day air if you are more than 2 days from us via UPS Ground.
- Federal Express and U.P.S. Overnight Service available.
- Alaska, Hawaii, Foreign, APO/FPO: Call for information.

\*Defective software replaced immediately. Hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

#### OFFICIAL RULES

1. All phone orders will be automatically entered in the Mac II giveaway. 2. To enter without ordering, complete the attached Official Entry Coupon and mail it to: "Mac II Give-a-way," 1690 Oak Street, Lakewood, NJ 08701. No mechanically reproduced entries will be accepted. Enter as often as you wish, but you must mail each Official Entry Coupon separately. Entries must be received on or before October 31, 1987. 3. Additional entry coupons are available by sending a stamped, self-addressed envelope to "MacWAREHOUSE™ Entry Coupon Request," 1690 Oak Street, Lakewood, NJ 08701.
4. Winners will be selected in random drawings by the attorneys of MacWAREHOUSE, whose decisions in this regard are final. The validity of any entry coupon is subject to verification by these attorneys, and must be completely filled out to be valid. No winner will be awarded multiple prizes. No prize substitutions will be allowed except as and where necessary due to availability. Taxes are the responsibility of the winner. Odds of winning are dependent upon the total number of entries received. All prizes will be awarded.
5. MacWAREHOUSE will announce the winners on or about the 15th day of November 1987 and will notify the winners by mail within a reasonable time thereafter. These dates are subject to change at the sole discretion of MacWAREHOUSE. If MacWAREHOUSE is unable to contact a given winner, an alternate winner will be selected by random drawing.
6. The Mac II Give-a-way is open to residents of the United States except where prohibited by law and regulation. Employees of BSA Inc., Micro Warehouse Inc., MacWAREHOUSE and any of its suppliers, are not eligible.
7. The prizes consist of: 1 grand prize — an Apple Macintosh II computer, with color monitor; 1 first prize — a trip for two to either the Winter or Summer Macintosh Computer Expos; 1 second prize — a Xerox/Nutmeg Full-Page Display monitor; and 150 third prizes.
8. For a list of prize winners, send a stamped, self-addressed envelope to "MacWAREHOUSE Winners List," 1690 Oak Street, Lakewood, NJ 08701.



# MORE FOR YOUR MONEY..

Learning Multiplan/Chart	39.00
Works 1.0 (integrated software)	189.00
<b>Nolo Press</b>	
Will Writer 2.0 (prepare your own will)	32.00
<b>Softstyle</b>	
Decision Map (decision help)	85.00
<b>Softview</b>	
Mac in Use (time scheduler)	29.40
<b>Target</b>	
Memorandum	53.00

## WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS

<b>Living Videotext</b>	
More (presentation power)	154.00
Think Tank 512 (outliner)	99.00
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Word 3.0 (updated word processor)	239.00
<b>Mindwork</b>	
Mindwrite (outlining software)	89.00
<b>Owl</b>	
Guide (hypertext)	79.00
<b>Symmetry</b>	
ACTA (DA outliner)	39.00
<b>T-Maker</b>	
Write Now (new word processor)	99.00
<b>Target</b>	
Voila (DA outliner)	53.00

<b>Desktop Graphics</b>	
Draw Art Vol I (for MacDraw - 512k)	29.00
Draw Art Vol II (for MacDraw - 512k)	45.00
Draw Forms (requires MacDraw)	30.00
<b>Dubl-Click</b>	
Wet Paint I or II	29.00
Wet Paint - Both	49.00
<b>Electronic Pub</b>	
MacMATBOOK Vol 4-6	69.00
<b>Hayden/Activision</b>	
Art Grabber/Body Shop	28.73
Video Works (animation)	59.00
<b>Impulse</b>	
Comic Strip Factory	59.00
<b>Innovative Data</b>	
Paste Ease (requires paint)	35.00
<b>Kensington</b>	
Graphic Accents (requires paint)	29.00
<b>Magnum</b>	
MCPIC Vol. I or II	29.00
Slide Show Mag. 1.3	35.00
<b>Micro Map</b>	
MacATLAS USA (Vol I)	49.00
MacATLAS World (Vol II)	49.00
<b>Mindscape</b>	
Graphic Works (newsletters & more)	49.00
<b>Polarware</b>	
Graphics Magician	39.00
<b>Silicon Beach</b>	
Super Paint (super graphics)	53.00

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING PRODUCTS

<b>Boston Software</b>	
MacPublisher III	177.00
<b>EDO Communications</b>	
Laserworks (requires 512k)	229.00
<b>Letraset</b>	
Desk Design (2 Disks)	CALL
Ready-Set-Go III (page layout)	180.00
<b>Orange Micro</b>	
Ragtime	219.00
<b>Solutions</b>	
Glue (print to disk)	42.00

## FONTS

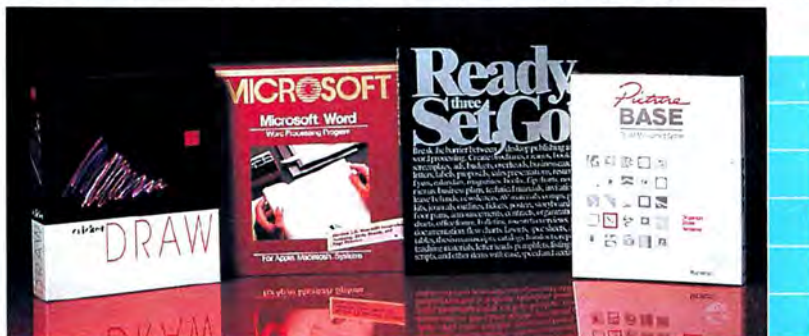
<b>Altsys</b>	
Fontastic (design your own fonts)	27.00
Fontographer 2.2 (laserwriter fonts)	249.00
<b>Casady</b>	
Fluent Fonts (double disk set)	29.00
Fluent Laser Fonts (vols 1-15)	49.00
<b>Century Laser Fonts</b>	
10 Pak of Fonts	140.00
<b>Dubl-Click</b>	
World Class Fonts I or II	29.00
World Class Fonts - Both	49.00
<b>Kensington</b>	
Type Fonts for Headlines (512k)	42.00
Type Fonts for Text (new fonts)	29.00
<b>T-Maker</b>	
Bombay - ETC Fonts	59.00
Click Art Laser Fonts	52.00

## CAD/CAM

<b>Brainpower</b>	
Design Scope (circuit board design)	129.00
<b>Challenger</b>	
Mac3D 2.0 (3-D graphics)	129.00
<b>Dreams of the Phoenix</b>	
Phoenix 3D I	35.00
<b>Enabling Tech</b>	
Easy 3D (solid 3-D objects)	69.00
Pro 3-D (3D postscript graphics)	199.00
<b>Innovative Data</b>	
MacDraft 1.2 (power drafting)	159.00

## NETWORKING PRODUCTS

<b>Farralon</b>	
Phone Net 128/512	39.00
Phone Net Appletalk Adaptor	39.00
<b>Infosphere</b>	
MacServe (networking software)	175.00



**DESKTOP PUBLISHING STARTER KIT...** All the software you need to turn out professional desktop publishing results. Set includes: Ready! Set! Go! — Ver. III (page layout) Word 3.0 (word processing) Cricket Draw (graphics) and Picture Base (graphics storage). Suggested retail is well over \$1000, our regular low MacWarehouse prices total \$642. **SPECIAL STARTER KIT PRICE: \$599.**

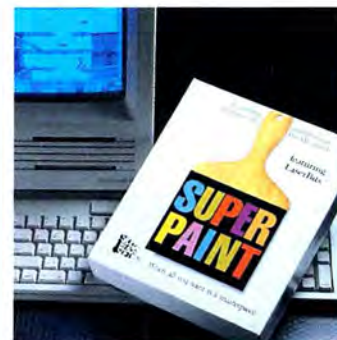
## SPELLING CHECKERS

<b>A.L.P.</b>	
MacProof 2.0 (spelling & punctuation)	99.00
<b>Aegis</b>	
Doug Clapps Word Tools	45.00
<b>Batteries Inc/Electronic</b>	
Thunder (spelling checker)	29.00
<b>Creighton</b>	
MacSpell Plus (spelling checker)	55.00
<b>Green Johnson</b>	
Spellswell 1.3 (spelling checker)	49.00
<b>Target</b>	
Legal or Medical Dictionary	53.00
MacLightning 2.0 (spelling checker)	53.00
Thesaurus	29.00

## GRAPHICS

<b>Ann Arbor</b>	
Full Paint (full screen graphics)	52.00
<b>Beck-Tech</b>	
MacMovies (animation. req 512k)	69.00
<b>Broderbund</b>	
Print Shop (cards and more)	39.00
<b>Cricket</b>	
Cricket Draw	179.00

<b>Softstyle</b>	
Bluestart (IBM driver)	29.00
Colormate 2.1 (color printing utility)	49.00
Colormate Art (images for Colormate)	29.00
Epstart (Epson driver)	29.00
Jetstart (HP driver)	29.00
<b>Springboard</b>	
Art a la Mac Vol 1 or 2 (ea.)	23.00
Certificate Maker	36.00
<b>Strider</b>	
Poster Maker	29.00
Poster Maker Template I	16.00
Poster Maker Template II	16.50
<b>Symmetry</b>	
Picture Base	45.00
<b>T-Maker</b>	
Click Art	29.00
Click Art Business Image	29.00
Click Art Effects	29.00
Click Art Holidays	29.00
Click Art Laser Letters (Bombay - Plymouth - Seville, each)	47.00
Click Art Letters I or II (ea.)	29.00
Click Art Personal Graphics	29.00
Click Art Publications	29.00
Click on Work Sheet	46.00



**SuperPaint (Silicon Beach)** — Painting, drawing, 300 dot-per-inch editing, new graphic tools, and more. (graphics) \$53

# 1-800-255-6227

(1-800-ALL-MACS)

## MacWAREHOUSE™

1690 Oak Street, Lakewood, NJ, 08701 800-255-6227

© Copyright 1987 Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE™ is a division of Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE™ and Micro Warehouse are trademarks of Micro Warehouse, Inc. Item availability and price subject to change without notice.



# FROM MacWAREHOUSE

## FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

<b>BPI</b>	
Entry Series (double entry)	129.00
General Accounting	129.00
<b>Buttndown</b>	
Profit Stalker	150.10
<b>Digital ETC</b>	
MacAccountant (accounting)	99.00
Turbo MacAccountant 2 (full featured)	275.00
<b>Dow Jones</b>	
Market Manager Plus 1.5	159.00
<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Financial Cookbook (home finance)	32.00
<b>Monogram</b>	
Business Sense	339.00
Dollars & Sense (personal finance)	81.00
Forecast (tax planner)	41.00
<b>Palantir</b>	
Accounts Receivable	49.00
General Ledger	49.00
Inventory Control	49.00
<b>Peachtree</b>	
Back to Basic GL, AP, AR (ea.)	89.00
<b>Sierra On Line</b>	
MacOne Write GL, AP, AR ea.	39.00
MacOne Write Three Pack	59.00
<b>Softsync</b>	
Personal Accountant	52.00
<b>Survivor</b>	
MacMoney (personal finance)	42.00



**Full Paint (Ann Arbor)** — Full screen painting, select areas beyond your window, work on multiple documents, new tools, and more. (graphics) **\$52**

## STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

<b>Borland</b>	
Eureka	CALL
<b>Brainpower</b>	
Statview (statistics analysis)	35.00
Statview 512+ (requires 512k)	179.00
<b>Cricket</b>	
Statworks (statistical package)	79.00
<b>D2 Software</b>	
MacSpin 1.1	119.97
<b>Microspot</b>	
MacPlot Professional	234.00

## MUSIC AND SOUND

<b>Bogas</b>	
Studio Session	69.00
<b>Cambridge Auto</b>	
Midi Connector	69.00
<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Deluxe Music Constrn 2.0	27.00
<b>First Byte</b>	
Smooth Talker (speech synthesis)	32.00
<b>Great Wave</b>	
Concertware Plus (composition)	29.00
Concertware Plus Midi (midi)	75.00
Loc	29.00
<b>Hayden/Activision</b>	
Music Works (music composition)	32.00
<b>Impulse</b>	
MacNifty Audio Digitizer	99.00
MacNifty Stereo Music MNS-300	99.00
Sound Wave	119.40

## EDUCATIONAL/PERSONAL

<b>Addison Wesley</b>	
Puppy Love (dog training game)	14.00
<b>Broderbund</b>	
Geometry	65.00
<b>Camde</b>	
Nutricalc (diet analysis)	49.00
Nutricalc Plus (in depth nutrition)	175.00
<b>Davidson</b>	
Speed Reader II	28.00
<b>First Byte</b>	
First Shapes	32.00
Math Talk, Kid Talk ea.	32.00
Speller Bee	32.00
<b>Forethought</b>	
Typing Intrigue	34.25
<b>Fortnum</b>	
MacChemistry	89.00
<b>Hayden/Activision</b>	
Score Improvement — Act	59.00
<b>Mindscape</b>	
Perfect Score S.A.T. (test preparation)	47.00
<b>Palantir</b>	
MacType	26.00
Mathflash	26.00
Word Play	26.00
<b>Rubicon</b>	
Dinner At Eight (recipes)	35.00
Dinner/Palate Bundle	59.00
Silver Palate Collection (fine dining)	29.00
<b>Think Educ</b>	
MacEdge	28.00
Mind over Mac	29.00

## GAMES

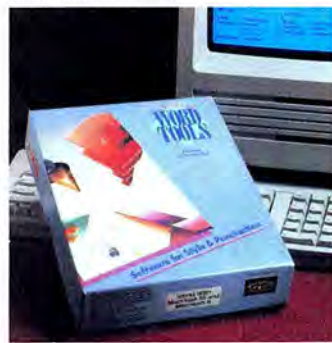
<b>Activision</b>	
Alter Ego — Male or Female Ea.	36.00
Borrowed Time (murder mystery)	27.00
Hacker (break into computer)	27.00
Hacker II (international intrigue)	30.00
Mind Shadow (amnesia victim)	27.00
Shanghai (strategy)	27.00
Tass Times in Tonetown	29.00
<b>Artworx</b>	
Bridge 4.0 (card game)	21.00
<b>Avalon Hill</b>	
MacPro Football	32.00
<b>Blue Chip</b>	
Millionaire	35.00
<b>Broderbund</b>	
Ancient Art of War (battle strategy)	27.00
Cyborg	22.97
Lode Runner	24.00
Toy Shop (build your own)	39.00
<b>Bullseye</b>	
Ferrari Grand Prix (racing)	35.00
Fokker Triplane Simulator	35.00



**Stretch Screen (Network Specialties)** — 19" screen — for multi-page graphics, wide spreadsheets, desktop publishing. (input/output) **\$1590**

<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
Archon (arcade)	27.00
Autoduel	34.00
Chessmaster 2000 (deluxe chess)	31.00
One on One (Dr. J vs. Larry Bird)	27.00
Patton Vs. Rommel (strategy)	27.00
Pinball Construction (build your own)	27.00
Scrabble (word game)	27.00
Skyfox (3-D dogfight)	27.00
<b>Epyx</b>	
Rogue (maze escape)	24.00

Temple of Apshai	24.00
Winter Games (Olympic challenge)	24.00
<b>Fortnum</b>	
MacNooga Choo Choo (train set)	21.00
<b>Hayden/Activision</b>	
Sargon III (chess challenge)	29.00
<b>Infinity</b>	
Grand Slam Tennis	28.00
<b>Infocom/Activision</b>	
Ballyhoo	24.00
Bureaucracy (new Douglas Adams)	23.97
Cutthroats	24.00
Deadline	29.00
Enchanter	24.00



**Doug Clapp's Word Tools (Aegis)** — "Power Tools" for writers includes style, punctuation, and usage tools. (spelling checkers) **\$45**

Hitchhikers Guide (the classic)	24.00
Infidels	26.00
Invisicues (hint booklets) ea.	6.00
Leather Goddess of Phobos	24.00
Mind Forever Voyaging	26.00
Moonmist	24.00
Planetfall	24.00
Seastalker	24.00
Sorcerer	26.00
Spellbreaker	29.00
Starcross	29.00
Suspect	26.00
Suspended	29.00
Trinity	24.00
Wishbringer	24.00
Witness	24.00
Zork I	24.00
Zork II or III	26.00
<b>Microsoft</b>	
Flight Simulator 1.0	32.00
<b>Mindscape</b>	
Balance of Power	30.00
Brataccus	31.00
Defender of the Crown	32.00
Deja Vu (who done it)	33.00
Forbidden Castle	23.50
Goldfinger	24.00
High Stakes	23.50
Indiana Jones	25.00
King of Chicago	30.00
Luscher Profile (personality profile)	24.00
Racter (talking computer)	27.00
Rambo	24.00
S.D.I.	32.00
Shadow Gate	29.97
Sinbad	32.00
The Mist	22.68
Uninvited	30.00
View to a Kill (James Bond thriller)	24.00
Voodoo Island	23.50
<b>Origin Systems</b>	
Exodus: Ultima III	38.00
<b>PBI</b>	
Feathers & Space	21.00
Strategic Conquest	35.00
<b>Polarware</b>	
Crimson Crown	23.00
<b>Practical Computer</b>	
MacCourses	34.00
MacGolf 2.0	36.00
<b>Primera</b>	
Smash Hit Racketball	11.97
<b>Psion</b>	
Psion Chess	31.00



# ...From MacWAREHOUSE

High Resolution  
640 x 480 pixel  
COLOR MONITOR.  
Video card with  
256K video RAM  
displays 16 colors  
or 16 true shades  
of gray for Black &  
White applications.

Apple Desktop  
Bus MOUSE (fast-  
back model)

Eastwood Key-  
board. 81 key-  
switch. ADB  
detachable with  
10-key numeric  
pad.

MC 68020 PRO-  
CESSOR 32 Bit  
Internal Archite-  
cture; MC 68881  
Floating Point  
Math Coproces-  
sor; 15.6672 MHz  
clock frequency  
(twice that of the  
Mac Plus); 1 Me-  
gabyte RAM ex-  
pandable to 8  
megabytes

1 Megabyte inter-  
nal SCSI hard  
disk; 1 800K inter-  
nal floppy disk

Apple Custom  
Sound chip with  
four-voice syn-  
thesis and true  
stereo sampling  
generator.

## THE MacWAREHOUSE™ MAC II GIVEAWAY! MORE THAN 150 VALUABLE PRIZES!

There's never been a machine like Apple's brand new flagship! Imagine yourself as the grand prize winner, booting up your own brand new Macintosh II — the world's most powerful personal computer. With more RAM, more speed, better graphics, and more potential for expansion than any Mac to come before it! And it could be yours Free, as the grand prize winner of the great MacWAREHOUSE™ Mac II Giveaway!

**PLUS LOTS OF OTHER GREAT PRIZES!**

An all expenses paid trip for two to the Macintosh Exposition of

your choice — San Francisco or Boston! (Includes air fare and hotel accommodations)

The Xerox/Nutmeg Full Page Display. Display an entire page of text without scrolling!

**OVER 150 SPECIALLY SELECTED PRIZES IN ALL!**

So get your name in the hat for the MacWAREHOUSE SUPER GIVEAWAY! As soon as we receive your phone order your name is automatically entered in the drawing. Or, to enter without purchasing, just send in the official entry coupon. And remember...

At MacWAREHOUSE we provide you with all of your MAC needs. If it doesn't run on a MAC you won't find it here! And whenever a brand new release is available we have it! So when you think of your MAC think of MacWAREHOUSE!

### OFFICIAL ENTRY COUPON

MacWAREHOUSE GIVEAWAY  
1690 Oak Street  
Lakewood, NJ 08701

When you order, by phone or mail, you are automatically entered in the drawing. If you are not placing an order you can still enter the drawing by mailing in this entry form. **PLEASE NOTE: IN ORDER TO SERVICE OUR CUSTOMERS BETTER WE CANNOT ACCEPT AN ENTRY OVER THE PHONE UNLESS YOU ARE ORDERING AN ITEM!**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Apt # \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

G

## MacWAREHOUSE™

TO ORDER CALL  
**1-800-255-6227**  
(1-800-ALL-MACS)

MU787



# QUICK CLICKS

This is competitive with or better than prices in the IBM world.

All this speed and capacity is worthless if the drive is shoddy. The S-140 is reassuringly sturdy, with a rugged case and good shock resistance. It withstands normal jostling without any problems. The S-140 uses reliable plated media, and comes with a 1-year warranty.

The quality of the S-140's construction is strongly reflected in the software provided by CMS. The SCSI utility is comprehensive. It has help, cross-operating-system file transfer and tape backup commands built in. I could not test these last two functions for lack of the necessary additional hardware. (It doesn't exist yet.) The S-140 also comes with *Hard*



*Disk Partition* — a useful desk accessory which mounts and creates partitions on the drive.

The manual is unquestionably a rush job, yet manages to be clear, informative and concise.

The S-140 was obviously created with the user in mind. Unlike many other drives, this one comes with a 6-foot SCSI cable, so the drive can be located out of the way, not taking up valuable desk space. This also spares the user the drone of the fan inside the drive. The fan is loud, but not as loud as other high-capacity drives (such as the AST 4000).

The cable ports on the back of the S-140 are both DB-25's. This is a nice touch since it means that any other Mac SCSI device can be plugged into the S-140 without getting a special cable to connect the two. I have tested the CMS drive with Apple's HD-20 and HD20SC, and with the Mirror MagNet 30x. There were no problems with any of these devices.

CMS is a \$100 million-plus company with almost 4 years experience selling drives in the IBM market. They are moving into the Mac market and will likely be around for years to come.

CMS prints on all its literature "Best Performance—Best Price." Others make that claim, but CMS backs it up.—*Alexis Rosen*

## MENU FONTS



**List Price: \$15.** Published by Beyond Software, 3865 N. Oracle Rd., Tucson, AZ, 85705, (602) 323-4547. Desk accessory, requires 512K+. Not copy protected.

Desk accessories fit in one of several conceptual categories. Some are cute, clever and highly creative but have little practical value. *Talking Moose* falls into that category and springs quickly to mind. Others are designed for more hardcore use and as a result are utterly indispensable. DAs such as *DiskTools*, *HFS Locator* and a well-designed calculator fit into this pigeonhole. Still other desk accessories fall into a murky range somewhere in the middle. They take a clever idea—one that is instantly recognizable—and assemble a quick and easy DA that actually has a measure of practical use.

*MenuFonts* fits into this last category. *MenuFonts* displays the names of all the fonts in your fonts menu (thus, all the fonts in your system file) in the font proper instead of the Mac's standard Chicago. Thus, the name Geneva is spelled out in Geneva, Helvetica in Helvetica, and so on. This gives the font menu an interesting look, especially if you carry fonts like Symbol or Zapf Dingbats in your system.

When you're looking for a particular typeface but you can't remember which of the 22, 34 or more fonts it is, *MenuFonts* makes it easy because you can see the style of each typeface in the menu. Of course, you could open *Key-Caps*, if you've kept it in your system, or simply experiment until you get just the right look. *MenuFonts* just shortens and simplifies the looking process.

*MenuFonts* has limited value if you only use a small number of easily remembered fonts or if you have a very thorough knowledge of typefaces and hap-



pen to know all X number of installed fonts immediately. On the other hand, *MenuFonts* is very useful for people who like to play art director with fonts but without developing the knowledge of a typographer.

*MenuFonts* has a couple of drawbacks. It won't work with *Word 3.0*, *Jazz 1.0*, *MacDraw 1.9*, *MacDraft 1.2a* or any other programs that have a nonstandard font menu or no font menu at all. It also requires reinstallation every time you open an application. It would be nice, especially on hard disk systems, if *MenuFonts* could install itself automatically. And some of the fonts are difficult to read in the 12-point size used in the font menu.

Still, *MenuFonts* is useful enough to more than justify its \$15 price. Here's a product that really provides value for money. Beyond also includes two "freeware" desk accessories on the disk—*LockOut*, a utility that gives you password access to your Macintosh and *Fast-Formatter*, a utility for formatting multiple blank disks in a single sitting.

If you like to play with fonts, give *MenuFonts* a look.—MDW

## PROGRAMMER'S ONLINE COMPANION



**List Price: \$39.95.** Published by Addison-Wesley, Route 128, Reading, MA, 01867, (617) 944-3700. Not copy protected.

The *Programmer's Online Companion* is an idea whose time has come. The only question is: Will programmers find it useful enough to justify putting up with its decidedly non-Macintosh-like interface? This programmer's utility was written by the legendary Steve Capps—if the name doesn't ring any bells, check out the credits in the About Finder... dialog box (For *Finders* 5.3 and earlier.)

The *Online Companion* essentially places a much abridged version of *Inside Macintosh* at your fingertips for instant electronic reference. The program comes in three parts: an installation program, a text file that contains a succinct alphabetic summary of much of *Inside Mac*'s technical information, and the Online data base, an encrypted form of the above text file. The installation program is easy to use and installs an INIT



# MacBottom SCSI Hard Disk Drive

The compact that takes you and your Macintosh for a ride in the fast lane.

## Get more (and less).

You've always heard that good things come in small packages—here's the proof. Available in 20 and 40 MB models, the MacBottom arrives completely formatted and ready to use; unpack it, plug it in, and turn it on. It comes with easy-to-use software including a print spooler for the ImageWriter and the LaserWriter; FloppyCopy, a floppy disk duplicator; and other MacBottom disk utilities. You also get PCPC's HFS Backup™, the popular archive and restore program, and Eureka, the desk accessory that locates misplaced files. And you don't have any surprise purchases in store when you buy a MacBottom. The cables, terminators, push-button SCSI address selection, and an additional SCSI port are built right into the compact case, as is the whisper-quiet fan that helps you keep your cool.

**You CAN take it with you.** The MacBottom is so lightweight and compact, you can take it anywhere. It weighs less than five pounds, and it's just two inches tall, so it fits under your Macintosh as perfectly as it fits into your attache case or your Macintosh Plus carrying case. More importantly, the MacBottom is designed to withstand the rigors of travel — it's not just small, it's sturdy.

**All this and a modem, too!** Reach out and explore the wealth of information available via telecommunications. You can buy a MacBottom SCSI with our optional Hayes™-compatible, 300/1200 baud modem built right in! Buy it now or add it later; the choice is yours.

**Depend on it.** As Macintosh hard disk pioneers, we have consistently set the industry standards. We provide unlimited technical support as well as a comprehensive upgrade policy that allows all MacBottom owners to take advantage of our latest developments. We're so confident in our drive that we give you a full one year limited warranty that includes all parts and labor.

**Call your dealer today.** Featuring the ultimate in speed, engineering excellence, outstanding software, long-term customer support, and portable reliability, the award-winning MacBottom SCSI hard disk is a combination you can't beat. It's only two inches tall, but no other hard disk stacks up.



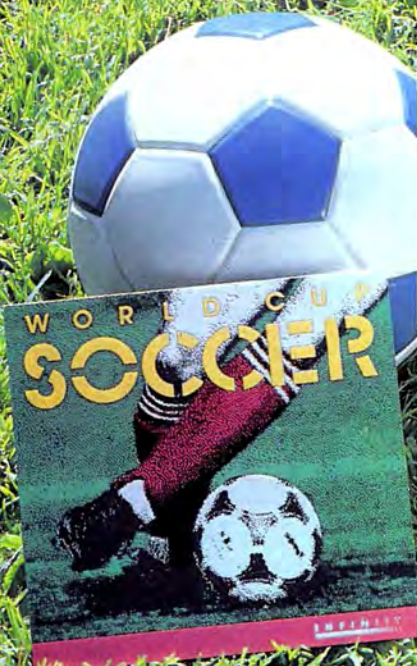
**Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation**  
6204 Benjamin Road • Tampa, Florida 33634  
800-MACBUTT • 813-884-3092

Please circle 50 on reader service card.



# FUN x 2 x 3

2-Player Versions of 3 Great Games



## World Cup Soccer™

Another Macintosh Original!

- dribble, pass, shoot & tackle— all the standard soccer moves are possible, including head shots
- use real soccer strategies
- over 400 frames of full animation, 3D graphics & digitized sound
- play against different teams from countries around the world!

\$49.95

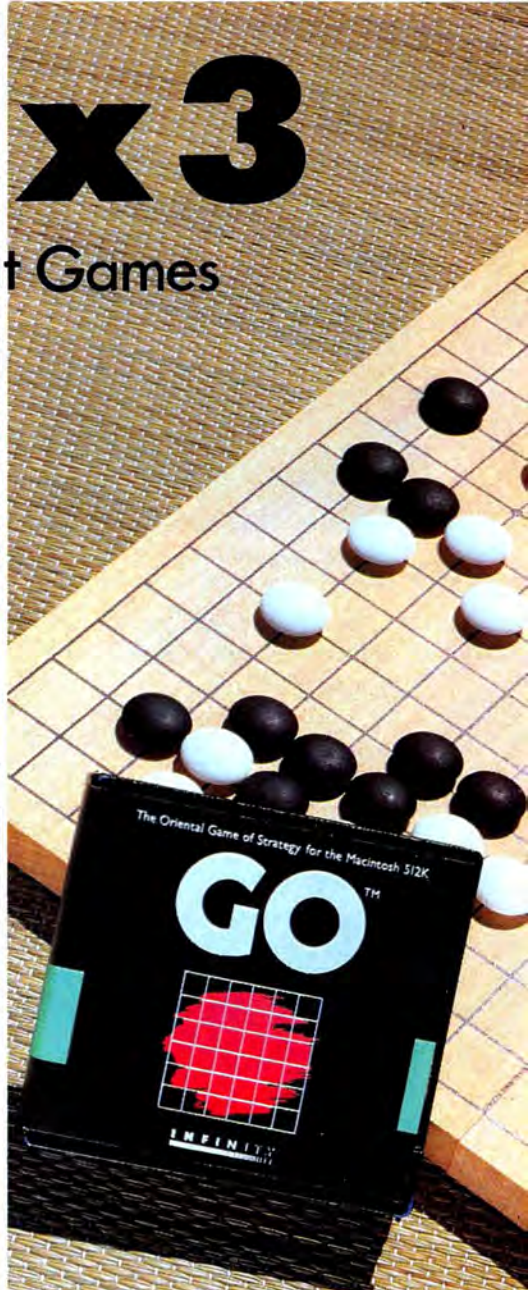


## GrandSlam II™

New, Enhanced Version!

- 2-player capability
- improved mouse control for smoother strokes & serves
- all new realistic players
- over 400 frames of animation
- more digitized sounds & graphics
- special upgrade policy for current GrandSlam owners

\$59.95



## GO™

The Ultimate Game of Strategy!

- Invented in China some 4000 years ago, the rules are extremely simple, yet the strategic choices almost infinite...*
- 2-player via modem
  - replay famous, annotated games
  - 3D graphics & digitized sounds
  - play at different levels against the computer, or your friends

\$39.95

**INFINITY**

Please circle 13 on reader service card.



In today's computerized world, the concept of craftsmanship is still very much alive.



At Adobe, man and computer work as a team to craft type true to the originals.

Because at Adobe, we still strive to meet time-honored standards.

A good example is the Adobe Type Library.

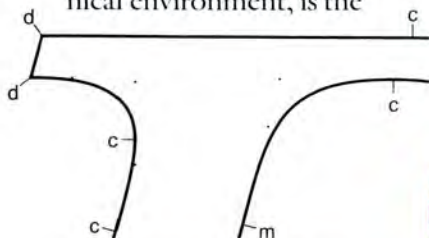
The Adobe Type Library is created in a modern setting, using sophisticated computer software. And



To ensure that each type face in the Adobe Library is true to the original, we carefully study a wide range of historic type reference material.

the people who perform this task are much like the "punch cutters" of another era... each letter in a type family is painstakingly examined, manipulated and refined until, at last, it's as close to the original as humanly possible.

Indeed, the human factor, even in a highly technical environment, is the

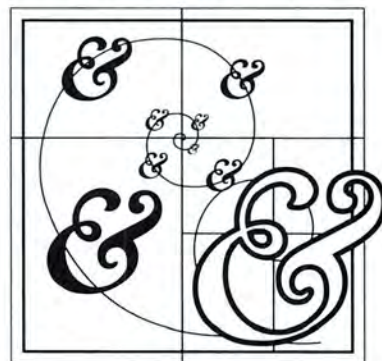


The weight, curve, and overall appearance of a letter is painstakingly examined, manipulated and refined by Adobe craftsmen using specialized software.

# Craftsmanship in the electronic age.

driving force in creating a type library that is true to the originals.

Naturally, this takes time. But it's time well spent because you can be sure that each Adobe typeface not only looks and feels like the original, it reproduces perfectly,



Regardless of type size or resolution of the POSTSCRIPT printer you use, Adobe type faces are always true to the originals.

regardless of the resolution of your POSTSCRIPT printer.

We often do not realize how much time is spent to achieve perfection. At Adobe, we spend hundreds

## Type is to read.



Ask for our free calendar, "Type is to Read." It illustrates many fine points on the art of type, design, and craftsmanship. Just call Adobe at 415-852-0271.

of hours practicing an art that has been performed for centuries.

Craftsmanship does have a place in the electronic age. Because at Adobe we practice it every day.

**ADOBE**  
SYSTEMS INCORPORATED

Adobe Type Library  
for POSTSCRIPT® Printers.  
The Original.



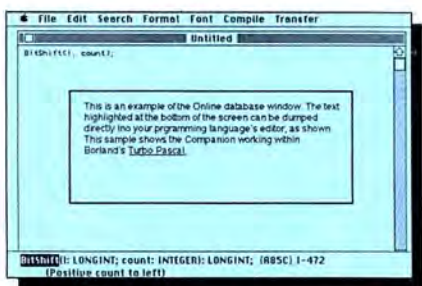
# QUICK CLICKS

resource in your *System* file. You then have to place the Online data base into your *System* folder.

Once installed, you can invoke the *Programmer's Online Companion* at any time from within your favorite development environment with a Command- (back apostrophe) key combination. A small text-input window appears at the bottom of your screen; you enter the name of the ROM routine on which you want further information. Press the Return key, and a condensed summary of relevant technical info appears in a reference window on your screen.

This window contains such information as parameter types and the addresses and constants of low-memory globals. You can simply read the text for reference purposes or press another keystroke combination to transfer some or all of this text into your normal editing window. Transferred text writes into your window at what seems like 110 baud.

To make full use of the *Online Companion*, you'll have to memorize about ten keystroke combinations (called "chords," for whatever reason) that invoke its various features—no helpful menus or dialog items here. One keystroke combination brings up the Online text-entry window as mentioned; another keystroke combination advances the selection in the reference window to the next word; another combination writes that selection into your editing window



at the current position of the insertion point. And so on.

Initially, it's somewhat confusing as to whether the text you enter will appear in the *Companion's* text-entry window or in your own document. A little experimentation should clarify how the program works—whether you like it or not is a question you'll have to settle for yourself.

Be warned: The Online data base used by the program is rather large. Since it has to reside in your *System* folder, you might have difficulties fitting it on a disk with your development environment if you're floppy-based. The data base is just under 160K in size; you'd be wise to

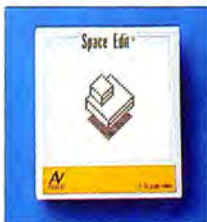
check how much room you have available before you buy.

You can also customize the text file or create one of your own, using one of the options in the installation dialog. You can also change the key combinations that invoke the program's options.

The manual is small but adequate. It carries the statement that the main reason for the nonstandard interface is to make its operation "fast and footloose" for programmers.

The *Online Companion* has its drawbacks, but if you're a programmer who needs to make frequent trips into *Inside Macintosh* during development, you may find it a very useful tool.—Howard Katz

## SPACEEDIT PROFESSIONAL 3D CAD



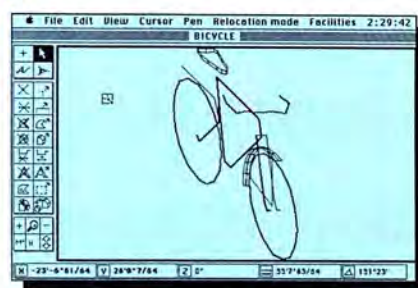
**List Price: \$625.** Published by Abvent, 9903 Santa Monica Blvd., Suite 268, Beverly Hills, CA 90212 (213) 659-5157. Requires 512K+. Version 1.5 reviewed. Copy protected.

The word "professional" in *SpaceEdit Professional 3D CAD* is an appropriate choice for this two- and three-dimensional Computer Assisted Drafting (CAD) program. Designers can use it to create and simulate single or multiple objects in space for such diverse applications as tooling (industrial design), engineering, the sciences, architecture, interior design, urban planning and so on.

*SpaceEdit* simultaneously displays four interactive windows that show the top, front, side and axonometric views of an object. The manual does an excellent job in explaining each perspective. A thicker border singles out the active window in the quartered screen. The perspective you are working with can be enlarged to the screen's full size. In normal use, all four windows show a drawing in the same scale, and changes automatically update all the views. You can, however, "untie" the four windows.

A "geometry bar" is displayed across the bottom of the screen to indicate the cursor position in X (width), Y (depth) and Z (height) coordinates. The geometry bar also shows the angle of a drawn segment relative to true horizontal.

Three sets of tools allow you to create, modify and visualize *SpaceEdit* images. Each set of tools has its own collection of action icons in a palette on the left side



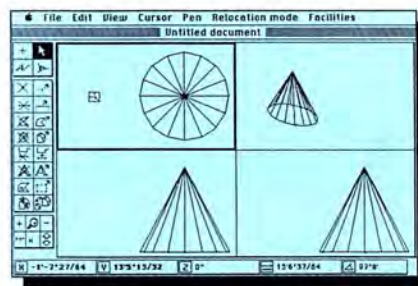
of the screen. There is also a set of "screen" tools (such as a magnifying glass) at the bottom left of the screen, which makes a total of 53 icons. Furthermore, the cursor takes on at least 28 shapes, appropriate to its action.

Despite the many modes there is little confusion because the icons are well designed and well explained in the manual. Once the icons are learned, they provide quick access to the program's functions. The manual is quite complete, and a thorough reading is necessary to make the best use of the software.

*SpaceEdit* permits designs to range in size from a tenth of a millimeter to over 6 miles, so the manual recommends using real dimensions (1:1) in your drawings. The zooming capabilities are amazing (from a tenth of a millimeter up to 20 kilometers), and the magnifying factor can be any positive or negative value. You can also store ten 2-D points of view and ten perspective points of view, then quickly switch among them to check the progress of a complex image.

*SpaceEdit* has all the features one expects to find in a CAD package: dimension (interactive vertical or horizontal dimensions); grid (user defined independently on the X, Y and Z axes); multiple layers (the number of layers is limited by memory only); libraries (the creation of 2- and 3-D library parts for further use is unlimited) and text.

In addition, though, *SpaceEdit* has some unique features. You can, for instance, get an "exploded view" of an object. The exploded view is ratio dependent. Input a positive or negative ratio and the object's components will move





The alternative to markers, typesetting, spray cans, knives, triangles, press type, T-squares, stat cameras, sketch pads, layout pads, tissues, kneaded erasers, proportion scales, black pencils, red pencils, blue pencils, pens, air brushes, compressors, inks, brushes, rubber cement, art board, foam board, and reams of telephone messages from studio reps.

*Power users can now create with more graphics power. GraphicWorks™ 1.1 is the first fully-equipped, full-featured, second-generation graphic and text package for the Macintosh™ II, SE, Plus, and 512K.*

*Add The Desktop Studio™ to your desktop publishing software library. It will make you, what you do, and your bottom line look better.*

**Mindscape**   
MINDSCAPE INC.

Visit your retailer or call 1-800-443-7982 (in Illinois 1-800-654-3767) for VISA or MasterCard orders. To purchase by mail, send your VISA or MasterCard number and expiration date and a check or money order for \$99.95 plus \$3.00 for shipping and handling to Mindscape, Inc. P.O. Box 1167, Northbrook, IL 60065. Allow 3-5 weeks for delivery.

## GRAPHICWORKS™ 1.1

Creative Tools To Paint, Draw, Write, Edit, And Print Professional Documents.



Developed by MacroMind™, Inc. and Mike Saenz.

Attorneys will find this interesting: © 1987 Mindscape, Inc. GraphicWorks is a licensed trademark of Mindscape, Inc. Software copyright © 1987 MacroMind and Mike Saenz. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



# QUICK CLICKS

outward or inward accordingly. You can also see a heliodonic view, which simulates perspective views along the axis of the sun according to the season, latitude and the time of day. One of the program's most dramatic features is the Path of Visualization. This lets you define a path in space, then look at an observed point in continuous motion from the points along the path, as if you were doing an animated flight over or around the drawn object. *SpaceEdit* also offers perspective views, with either 0, 2 or 3 vanishing points.

The only problem I encountered was that the suppression of hidden lines took a long time. The company is working on the problem, but hidden line views put an extraordinary demand on the Mac. An upcoming Mac II version, which takes advantage of the 68881 math coprocessor, will handle hidden lines and other complex views at least four times faster than the current version.

*SpaceEdit* documents can be transferred to a paint or draw program for sprucing up or the addition of textures. Hard copy can be output to either an ImageWriter, LaserWriter or any of several supported pen plotters.

*SpaceEdit* is a very good, interactive three-dimensional CAD program, particularly suited for architects, engineers or designers.—Ernesto Moran

## SMARTSCRAP AND THE CLIPPER



**List Price: \$59.95.**  
Published by Solutions International,  
PO Box 989, B4,  
Montpelier, VT  
05602. (802) 229-  
9146. Not copy protected.

If you use the Macintosh for desktop publishing or are constantly drawing, transferring or manipulating graphics, *SmartScrap* and *The Clipper* may soon become two indispensable desk accessories that you will use daily.

*SmartScrap*, the most useful at first, replaces the *Scrapbook* desk accessory and addresses most of the problems and limitations found in that standard Apple DA. *SmartScrap* provides the flexibility that the lumbering *Scrapbook* never had. You are no longer limited to a single *Scrapbook* file. Using *SmartScrap*, you can switch between different *Scrapbook* files and even create new ones. You can

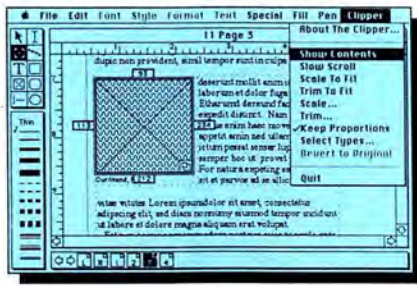


easily segment a clip-art collection by categorizing the art into different *Scrapbooks*. Need to resize the *SmartScrap* window? No problem. Horizontal and vertical scroll bars are also at your command.

When it comes to manipulating images, *SmartScrap* is also a winner. Have you ever wanted to copy only part of a *Scrapbook* picture? *SmartScrap* has a "grab" feature that does just that. Using a marquee just as in *MacPaint*, you select the area, choose COPY and the Clipboard picks up the piece. *SmartScrap* also has an overview feature that easily manipulates several images in one file. By choosing TABLE OF CONTENTS from the *SmartScrap* menu, all of the images are miniaturized in a *MacPaint* Show Page fashion. Going from one image to another is just a matter of a click. No more paging one image at a time through the file. Now you can view multiple images in seconds.

*The Clipper* is a triumph for desktop publishers. Its innovative transparent window lets you properly scale and trim whatever is in the Clipboard before pasting it down. Just resize the window to fit the exact dimensions. Because the window is transparent, resizing to fit the area is simple. Once the window is at its proper size, ask *The Clipper* to show the image and then determine if further scaling or trimming is needed. When the image is ready to be pasted, save it (back into the Clipboard) and paste.

Another useful *Clipper* feature is the ability to filter unnecessary resources. Within some applications, choosing Cut or Copy brings not only PICT resources



to the Clipboard, but anything at all. Usually these applications need these resources for internal reasons. But when you unknowingly paste an image that has these resources into another application you can get strange and often bad results. Some of the newer drawing programs are good examples; a few will copy the PostScript code in addition to the PICT image of a drawing. If you then transfer to a word processor and PASTE, you will see a lot of "garbage" beside the graphic. With *The Clipper* you can specify only the PICT resource from the Clipboard.

The manual is short and to the point. Every procedure is discussed with walk-throughs, but you'll still wonder how *SmartScrap* and *The Clipper* apply to specific programs. The only application discussed is *Glue*, another product from Solutions International.

*SmartScrap* and *The Clipper* each stand on their own as extremely useful desk accessories, and the package is one of the better utility bundles of 1987.—DS

## BUREAUCRACY



**List Price: \$39.95.**  
Published by Infocom,  
124 Cambridge-  
Park Drive, Cam-  
bridge, MA 02140.  
(617) 576-3190. Copy  
protected.

Before reading this review, count down to line 893, fill out form 4A25-c7 found there, and submit it to the receiving agency for conundrum approbation—in triplicate. Wait two weeks and no phone calls. Sorry, but I'm only doing my job.

If you've ever filled out an income tax form, filed for insurance, applied for a credit card, tried to cash a check at a bank (especially one in New York City) or, in other words, if you're any sort of mammal short of a llama or hermit, you have an inkling of what to put up with in *Bureaucracy*. In this latest Infocom text adventure, Douglas Adams, of *Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy* fame, takes us on a witty *tour de force* of a society drowning in its own paperwork.

As the story goes, you've landed a new job with the Hapitec Corporation and moved to a new house. Okay, so the movers haven't showed up, and there is that slight problem with the bank. Big deal. You're on your way to France for a training seminar/vacation at company expense.



# "Ordinary online services left me flat..."

# "With GENie™ I discovered vast new horizons."



**\$10.00+ per hour**

There's only so far you can go with most ordinary online information networks. But with GENie—the General Electric Network for Information Exchange—there's virtually no end to the exciting new interests you can explore. Discover the value of GENie's vast range of services and explore new territory with guides from our Special Interest Groups.

Join the friendly crew with GENie's Coffee MUG **RoundTable™ Special Interest Group** for exciting and informative discussions. Benefit from the expertise of experienced individuals. Compare notes on hardware, software, games or any other topic you choose. And, for the simple cost of downloading, collect thousands of valuable public domain software programs for your personal computer. Over 1000 new programs are added to our libraries every month. And remember, **UPLOADS ARE FREE** on GENie!

#### No extra charge for 1200 Baud.

Make new friends, schedule meetings, gather facts and figures, set up travel plans, get the news, be entertained and even shop online for a fraction of what other information services charge, because GENie's non-prime rate for 300 or 1200 baud is only \$5 an hour. GENie always comes out ahead of the competition in savings, in some cases by as much as 60%.

#### You get even more for your money.

In addition to user support groups, you can meet new people with **GENie's Live Wire™ CB Simulator**. Exchange messages with **electronic mail** service. Find the best vacation



**\$5 per hour**

deals and make your reservations with **American Airlines travel service**. Shop at home with **American Express Merchandise Shop**. Learn the fun way with a subscription to **Grolier's electronic encyclopedia**. Play classic and

#### Backed in the GE Tradition

GENie is brought to you by General Electric, whose reputation is built on attention to detail and customer satisfaction. We're continuing that tradition with GENie.

Compare & Save*	Services						Pricing			
	Travel & Shopping	SIGs/User Groups	CB & Mail	Financial Services	News	Games	Registration Fee	Monthly Minimum	Non-prime time rates	
									300 baud	1200 baud
The Source	X	X	X	X	X	X	\$49.95	\$10.00	\$8.40	\$10.80
CompuServe	X	X	X	X	X	X	\$39.95	none	\$6.00	\$12.50
<b>GENie†</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>\$18.00</b>	<b>none</b>	<b>\$5.00</b>	<b>\$5.00</b>

\*Basic rates and services shown in effect 2/87. †Non-prime time applies Mon.-Fri., 6pm-8am local time, all day Sat., Sun., and nat'l holidays. Subject to service availability. Additional charges apply for 2400 baud and financial services.

**multiplayer games.** Use GENie's **Financial Services** to track stock market quotes, check market indicators and maintain an automatically updated personal portfolio online. All this **plus** new services added each and every month!

Map out your own voyage of discovery with GENie as your guide...enrich your tomorrows by signing on with GENie today.

#### Sign up from your keyboard today. 4 Easy Steps:

1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex)—300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial **1-800-638-8369**. When connected, enter HHH
4. At the U#= prompt enter **XJM11875,GENie** then RETURN.

Need help or more information? No modem yet? We can help. In U.S. or Canada call **1-800-638-9636**.

# GENie™

Stay online longer, for less.



General Electric Information Services Company, USA

GENie rates and services subject to change. Uploads are free during non-prime hours at 300 or 1200 baud. Some services offered on GENie may include additional charges.

† Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 1 on reader service card.



# QUICK CLICKS

But before you've even had a chance to fill out a change-of-address form, you're forced to confront lost mail, rude clerks, computer literate aborigines and Muzak so homogenized that even the "twiddly bits" have even been taken out of "Do You Know the Way to San Jose?" You'll also be asked to fill out numerous forms—more than you like and less than you need.

All of these hassles tend to drive up your blood pressure. In fact, the game cuts you no slack in this respect. Make a typo or use an unrecognized word and you'll be penalized with a higher blood pressure—a situation that raised my real-life heart rate a few counts. As in real life, if it gets too high, you die.

But merely coping with society isn't the only problem in this game. Paranoia, a byproduct of bureaucracy, runs rampant. The media picks up on this schizo fever by exposing plots (like that leftist organization, the NFL) in such respected periodicals as *Popular Paranoia*. Not as silly as you think: there really is someone out to get you. And at times it



seems like it is everyone from your former employers, the mysterious Deep Thought Corporation, to waiters and a wily nerd who wants a date with your sister.

In *Bureaucracy*, Infocom once again delivers all of what we've come to expect—clever puzzles, impossible mapping and fantastic devices (like the typical Swiss Army knife complete with an assortment of blades, corkscrews and food processors). There are not a few slightly veiled references to previous Infocom games. At one point you'll even find yourself "west of a white house standing in an open field...." And remember "no tea" or Prosser's digital watch? A lot of this is irrelevant to playing *Bureaucracy*, but it doesn't detract from the game.

Like Joseph Heller's *Catch-22*, *Bureaucracy* makes its point with biting satire. Adams clearly has a bone to pick with what he would no doubt call Beadledom. In fact, filing a change-of-address

card (and all that that entails) is what prompted Adams to write it. As in Heller's novel, the final solution is using all that red tape against the rule-bound society that generated it. If you have to wait in line to buy this game, do it. And if you don't like it, well, that's not my department.—Ben Templin

## FERRARI GRAND PRIX

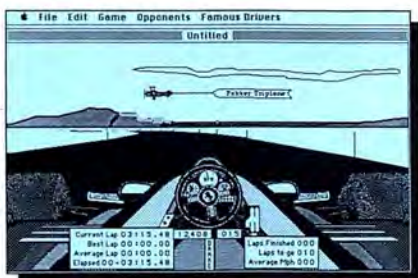


**List Price: \$59.95.**  
Published by Bullseye Software, PO Drawer 7900, Incline Village, NV 89450. (702) 831-2523. Requires 512+. Copy protected.

"Start your engines!" the announcer blares. The deep roar and pulsating power of a Ferrari Grand Prix racer surrounds you. Every nerve in your body is attuned to the machine. It becomes an extension of yourself as the race is about to begin.

A red light (you can tell the color from the position) off to your left glows solidly for what seems like an eternity. Your total concentration is on gaining even a hundredth of a second on your two world class opponents, Whistle McGee and Stockton Stockman. Then, suddenly, the lights shoot down the "Christmas tree" and you get the green for "Go." Just as quickly, McGee and Stockman scream by you, leaving you at the starting line trying to figure out how to accelerate.

The first (and possibly second or even third) time you play *Ferrari Grand Prix*, you'll be lapped quickly and frequently by your speedy opponents. This is especially true if you don't make a somewhat serious study of the manual before playing. *Ferrari Grand Prix* is an exciting race car simulation that can be a lot of fun once you learn some of the finer points of computerized racing. But, as should be the case with any good simulation,



mastering *Ferrari Grand Prix* takes some time and effort. If you enjoy racing games, the effort is worth it.

*Ferrari Grand Prix* starts you out with a course slightly longer than a mile, that consists of two long straightaways, a couple of bends and several interesting curves. The background appears to be a desert scene in Nevada. Once a race starts, the arrow cursor changes into a solid black rectangle that is used to steer along the horizon. Moving the mouse gently to the right or left (up and down motions have no effect in driving mode) causes the racer's front wheels to turn. You select a gear by entering a number (1 to 5) from the keyboard, starting in first gear of course, and moving upward as you increase your speed.

The manual recommends learning the course in second gear before trying to run a race. If you're impatient and either bypass the manual or ignore this instruction, you may find yourself sending that expensive Grand Prix racer off the course and into the sagebrush. The manual contains excellent starting instructions



and a lot of hints and tips that will help you master the game.

If you tire of the start-up course, there are four other courses built into the program which are faster and more difficult. One added attraction is that you can design your own courses and use virtually any *MacPaint* screen for a background.

The manual is very thorough yet light—it is written with a sense of humor. The manual's warnings about incompatibilities, however, should not be taken lightly. If you have the Mac Plus' RAM cache normally on, turn it off before running *Ferrari GP*. The program will also crash and burn if you run it with any memory resident programs, so don't try it with *JClock*. *Ferrari Grand Prix* is heavily copy protected and cannot be run off a hard disk.

While you may have to take a crash course to learn all the subtleties of *Ferrari Grand Prix*, its realistic race car simulation is worth the effort.—MDW



# QUALITY PRICE.

*(Quality and price are inseparable at Warp Nine.)*

Quality. And price. Not a match made in heaven. It's a match made at Warp Nine.

Just look at these prices. They're about 40% lower than you'd expect because we sell directly to you, eliminating the dealer's mark up. And dedicated as we are to low prices, we're even more dedicated to quality. In fact, we're so convinced of our quality that if after 30 days you don't absolutely love our product, return it for a complete refund.

Our commitment to a well-built machine is further reflected in our Quality and Assurance Report. It details every step of production and is signed by the person responsible for each step. Plus, there's a full one-year warranty available for the asking. And when you buy from us, you get an unlimited toll-free number to our technical support team for any questions you may have—something our competition doesn't offer.

So get your drive from Warp Nine. And you'll get more than you bargained for.



THE PHOTON 20, 30 AND 40

**\$569 \$789 \$949**

A 21, 31, or 41MB external SCSI hard drive. Fast, dependable, rock-solid performers. HFS and MFS compatible. Daisy chain up to seven SCSI devices. Photon 20, 30 and 40 prices: For MacPlus—\$569.00, \$789.00, \$949.00. \*For 512k with our PlusPort—\$699.00, \$939.00, and \$1099.00.

## MEMORY UPGRADES FOR YOUR 512 AND PLUS.

Simply clip on with no modifications necessary. Fully compatible with all your software.

**WarpRam**—Upgrade for Mac 512k to 1024k RAM. For 512E with 128k ROM—\$179.00. For 512 with 64k ROM—\$189.00.

**DataRam**—2Mb upgrade for MacPlus. \$259.00

**MonsterRam 2.5**—2.5 Mb upgrade for MacPlus. Uses 1 megabit chips and SIMM technology. Compatible with internal hard drives and large screens. Low power consumption. \$595.00

**MonsterRam 4**—4Mb upgrade. Same technology as MonsterRam 2.5. \$1190.00



THE PHASER 800.

**\$189.00**

Whisper-quiet 800K double sided disk drive. Compatible with 128K, 512K, MacPlus and SE. No hardware or software modifications necessary. Distinguishes 400K and 800K diskettes and will read and write to them accordingly. Features push button and automatic electronic ejection. Cable included. All models. \$189.00



## OUR SOFTWARE PRODUCTS.

**New! LaserPrint.** The best Print Spooler for the LaserWriter. Never have to wait for the printer. Manages all jobs while you work. Observe all work in printing queue. All spool documents protected. Works with Pagemaker. Compare at \$149.00 **Our price \$59.95.**

**FullBack.** Hard disk backup program. Backs up text and graphics from hard disk to floppy disk. Volume, file-by-file, incremental. **\$39.95.**

**PrintSprint.** A great Imagewriter spooler. **\$29.95**

**Special Bundle Prices.** Buy any Warp products and save. FullBack/LaserPrint, **\$79.95.** FullBack/PrintSprint, **\$39.95.**



THE TRANSPORTER 20  
AND THE PHOTON 2001.

**\$799.00 \$1399.00**

The Transporter is a stand alone 20Mb tape drive. The 2001 a single unit that combines a 20Mb hard drive/20Mb tape drive. The hard drive in the 2001 delivers all the speed, dependability, and flexibility of our Photon 20. Both tape drives will backup and restore data and applications safely onto cassette tapes. Tape drives feature volume, file-by-file and incremental backup. Can backup daily files in as little as three minutes. Transporter and 2001 prices: For MacPlus: **\$799.00, \$949.00** For 512k\*: **\$1399.00. and \$1549.00.**

## MACINTOSH CARRYING BAGS.

The same high quality that goes into every Warp product goes into our Mac and Imagewriter I and II carrying bags. Made of sturdy, tear-resistant cordura. Look at these unbeatable prices.



**Macintosh, \$68.00.**

**Imagewriter I or II,  
\$54.00.**

\*The Warp Nine PlusPort adapter puts a MacPlus type SCSI port on the back of your Mac 512K. It is included with each 512K price. This adapter allows you to connect our SCSI hard drive and tape back up to your 512K and transfer data at the high speed that the MacPlus does. No modifications. No soldering. Just Clip on. Very simple to install.

*Macintosh, Mac SE are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.*

## INTRODUCING THREE INTERNAL HARD DRIVES FOR THE MAC SE.

If you're planning to get a Mac SE, buy it with dual 800k floppies. Then order one of our 20, 30 or 45Mb internal hard drives and install it in place of one of the 800k drives. This gives you a floppy and a hard drive for hundreds less than you'd pay with Apple. And it's very simple to do.

Just remove the 4 screws that hold the 800k in place and replace it with our drive using the same screw holes. In 30 minutes you're done. Plus we'll send you an easy-to-follow manual and a toll-free technical support number should you have any questions.

What's more, our hard drives come with three features that Apple doesn't offer. Ours have 4 shock mounts to absorb the bumps and grinds of everyday usage. You can easily turn termination on or off if you need to chain hard drives or tape drives. And you can quickly change SCSI address to add another hard drive or tape backup.

P20i (20Mb)—**\$499.00\*\***

P30i (30Mb)—**\$649.00\*\***

P45i (45Mb)—**\$899.00\*\***

\*\*This price includes a rebate of \$100 if you return the 800k floppy drive to us in our pre-supplied box. P20i, P30i, and P45i without rebate \$599.00, \$749.00 and \$999.00 respectively.

And if you order one or more before July 15, 1987, we'll send you a free year's subscription to MacWorld, MacUser or MACazine.

**EASY TO ORDER.  
FAST DELIVERY.**

**1-800-654-5294  
1-800-328-6795 ext. 433**

In MN, call collect (612) 426-9769. We accept Visa, MasterCard, prepaid or C.O.D. orders.



**WARP NINE  
ENGINEERING INC.**

1751 W. County Road B. Suite 107, St. Paul, Minnesota 55113

Please circle 178 on reader service card.



# Stat's Incredible

## Parameter Manager takes the tedium out of the laboratory notebook.

LET'S SEE. WE HAVE DESKTOP publishing, desktop communications, desktop engineering, desktop presentations. Will the next Trojan niche market please step up? You got it—desktop analysis. The power of the Macintosh brought to the laboratory. Investment bankers have their *Excel* spreadsheets, newsletter publishers their *PageMaker* master sheets, and middle-level managers their *More* bullet charts and *PowerPoint* slides. Now, if you collect data about experiments, machines, weather patterns—almost anything—you can have intelligent documents as well. You'll gain the power to see right away what's really *behind* all that data for which you pay so much to gather: to see whether that turbine on the second floor will need to be replaced in the next few months, or whether your second laboratory experiment is behaving statistically the same as the first did. *Parameter Manager* replaces your notebooks and machine logs and does away with the calculator, graph paper, math book and pencil that went with them, too.

*Parameter Manager* is a complete

system for coordinating data collection and analysis. It has most of the spreadsheet, data base and calendar functions you'll need. A program like *SuperPaint* or *MacDraw* is useful as well—but certainly not necessary—so you can customize some of the reports generated. And should *Parameter Manager* prove to be a little weak on some fancy graphics or spreadsheet modelling that you'd like to use, a very flexible Export function will save you from having to retype anything. Of course, if the technicians down the hall insist on using *Lotus 1-2-3* or *Excel* (or almost any other spreadsheet, data base, or organized text file), *Parameter Manager* can bring in and analyze that data using its Import command. But be careful to teach everyone else how to use *Parameter Manager*, or else as soon as they see what it does for your work you'll be analyzing *everyone's* data!

### DEFINE YOUR TERMS

To use *Parameter Manager*, start by defining the items involved: for example, a turbine, a laboratory experiment, a dental patient or an

automobile. Next, list the measurements you'll be taking on that item—vibration level, temperature, number of cavities, engine RPM and the like. Also include the frequency of the measurements, which can vary from one second to many years.

Parameters can either be entered directly or calculated from other entered values. You also can define the units of each parameter and indicate a normal range, an alert state or even an alarm state. These "condition" ranges can be defined absolutely or calculated based on standard deviations.

Once you have defined the measurements, *Parameter Manager* does the rest. It prints out a schedule listing what to measure and when, and gives you worksheets for recording the data so nothing is forgotten. It even lets you include a *MacDraw* or *MacPaint*-type picture with the item to illustrate how and where measurements are taken. When you've gathered the numbers, type them into a spreadsheet-like document for data entry. Plug in the data, time or sample number plus the values you collected. *Parameter Manager* then lists items that require immediate attention or collates data according to your criteria. It can also graph results and calculate correlations and covariances for the gathered data.

### POWER POINTS

If you keep your data in a spreadsheet and have had to write your own formulas and macros, you're in for a treat. *Parameter Manager* doesn't eliminate the need to write formulas—artificial intelligence hasn't come quite that far yet—but it does come complete with some very sophisticated functions. These built-in functions make writing formulas easier and macros are less necessary.

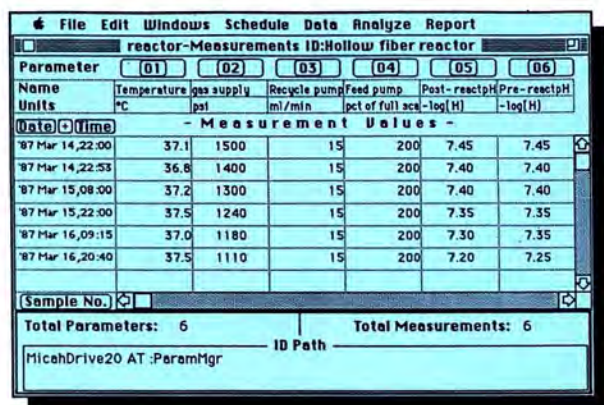
■ BY LINDA CUSTER







## Stats Incredible



Parameter	(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)
Name	Temperature	gas supply	Recycle pump	Feed pump	Post-reactpH	Pre-reactpH
Units	°C	psi	ml/min	pct of full act	-log[H]	-log[H]
Data Time	- Measurement Values -					
97 Mar 14,22:00	37.1	1500	15	200	7.45	7.45
97 Mar 14,22:53	36.8	1400	15	200	7.40	7.40
97 Mar 15,08:00	37.2	1300	15	200	7.40	7.40
97 Mar 15,22:00	37.5	1240	15	200	7.35	7.35
97 Mar 16,09:15	37.0	1180	15	200	7.30	7.35
97 Mar 16,20:40	37.5	1110	15	200	7.20	7.25

(Sample No.)

Total Parameters: 6      Total Measurements: 6

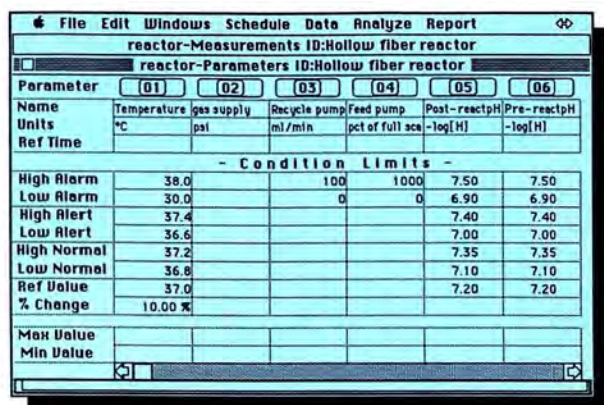
ID Path: HicahDrive20 AT:ParamMgr

The entry form for defining parameters is very spreadsheet-like. Use it just as you would your favorite spreadsheet.

stance, all leaks might be noted with code 10. A simple search for code 10 then turns up every note of a leak without missing any other cases where terms like "oozing" or "egress" were used.

### THE WRITTEN WORD

Documentation comes in two parts: an operating manual and a user's guide. The user's guide gets you up and running quickly and describes all the major features. The operating manual is a detailed account of how the more powerful commands work. It lists all available functions, and is essential in understanding all of what's "under the hood." The operating manual index is very complete. Both manuals are well-written and easy to use. A tutorial would be a welcome addition to either manual, but the screen shots and command descriptions are thorough. A sample data disk (included along with the program/system disk) has excellent examples of how *Parameter Manager* can be used effectively for diverse types of analysis.



Parameter	(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)
Name	Temperature	gas supply	Recycle pump	Feed pump	Post-reactpH	Pre-reactpH
Units	°C	psi	ml/min	pct of full act	-log[H]	-log[H]
Ref Time	- Condition Limits -					
High Alarm	38.0		100	1000	7.50	7.50
Low Alarm	30.0		0	0	6.90	6.90
High Alert	37.4				7.40	7.40
Low Alert	36.6				7.00	7.00
High Normal	37.2				7.35	7.35
Low Normal	36.8				7.10	7.10
Ref Value	37.0				7.20	7.20
% Change	10.00 %					
Max Value						
Min Value						

The main worksheet, where experimental data is entered, also uses spreadsheet-like cells. In fact, future versions of *Parameter Manager* will be able to import data directly from major spreadsheets.

Along with standard arithmetic and text operations, *Parameter Manager* is especially strong in manipulating data that rely on a sample number or time/date quantities within formulas. Any calculation can use many different values, including the total number of measurements taken, the number of parameters defined, the values of alerts and alarms for any parameter, constants in parabolic or exponential data fits, and many other quantities. (See the sidebar listing the more unique functions.) In fact, the formulas you can build are so powerful that the operating manual includes Pascal-like syntax diagrams to describe their construction.

Once the data is entered, analyzing it is a breeze. A few clearly labeled commands, can dissect any parameter or set of parameters. Produce a simple time plot of values, or predict how those values will look in the future. Print out high-low charts or compress time to show "the big picture." View any parameter against another, or against the correlation and covariance of two or more pa-

rameters. Make a histogram of the frequency of values versus the values. When you're finished, export any of these reports and dress them up with your favorite drawing program.

### QUALITY TIME

Of course, numbers alone don't tell the whole story. Many important observations in science, engineering, health care and business are qualitative rather than quantitative. *Parameter Manager* doesn't ignore qualitative data. Instead subjective analysis peacefully coexists with hard numbers. Text comments can be written into an item's notebook at any point during the research. With the click of a button, you can time-stamp comments from the Mac's internal clock. You can also stamp observations with user-definable codes. Each available code number, from 0 to 99, can hold a descriptive phrase that may be clicked into any notebook a number of times. Codes make qualitative information easier to handle because similar conditions are described in standard ways. For in-

### PARAMETER OUT OF RANGE

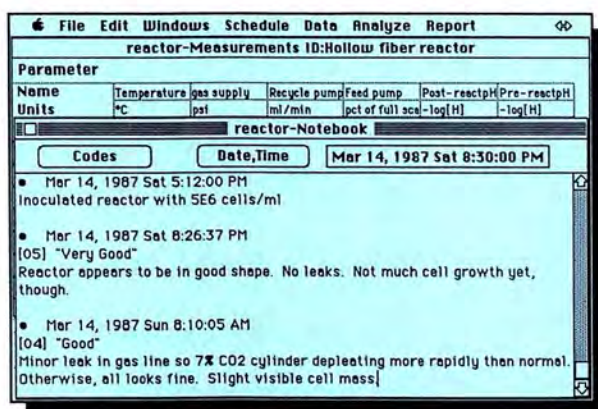
Despite its good points, *Parameter Manager* doesn't have the polished look of most Macintosh programs. When it first appears on your desktop, you'll note that it has a generic "pencil and paper" application icon. Start it up, and you still have to enter a "gateway" or set of entry choices rather than immediately browsing through the menus. (Menus are available after using the gateway.) Many IBM applications have gateways to guide users through a host of separate functions and files, but on the Mac this kind of assistance is overkill. Also, *Parameter Manager* (the program itself) resides in not one but two files—one for the resources and one for the code. Many Macintosh applications need preference, temporary or help files, but *Parameter Manager* is the first I've seen that has its resources in a separate file. The program is large—382K for the code, 57.5K for the resources. Most likely, the program was divided up because otherwise it will not fit on a 400K floppy. If you install *Parameter Manager* on a hard



disk without the resource file, it simply quits and returns to the Finder. New users could easily be confused by this split identity.

Some of the problems I encountered while using *Parameter Manager* are cosmetic. There are menus with dotted lines that do nothing but can still be selected. Some dialog boxes have a tad too much clutter, and the screen is updated piece by piece in a distracting way.

The statistical reports are ready for use with a LaserWriter and take full advantage of Macintosh fonts and styles when imported into a graphics program. In contrast, though, the data entry worksheet can be displayed only in a single font and style. Important information cannot be highlighted in bold type or underlined. Only limited control over data alignment is possible. The formulas used to calculate parameters (if used) must be entered and viewed through a dialog box instead of switching



*Parameter Manager's* Notebook feature is always available to record your comments about data collected and entered.

between formula and value modes like most spreadsheets.

Some additional problems arose when I attempted to use *Parameter Manager* in *Switcher*. I found that *Parameter Manager* contains no *Switcher* Size resource. Since it couldn't run in a 128K partition, I configured it to use 350K. Even this was not enough memory in the midst of some operations on a very

small data set. At this point, I had no nasty bombs and lost no data, but got annoying dialog boxes saying, "That operation could not be completed." Saving my documents and trying again usually cleared up the problem. Commanding the program to disable measurement remarks also helped, but it is frustrating to run this program in *Switcher* or on a 512K Macintosh with a large system heap or with any sizeable RAM

## Special Functions

Here are some of the unique functions contained in *Parameter Manager*:

### Spreadsheet Global Variables

MEAS#	number of measurements taken to date
PARAM#	number of parameters defined for item
ITER#	number of iteration that <i>Parameter Manager</i> is currently performing

### Variables About an Item or Group of Items

ALARMHI, ALARMLO, ALERTHI, ALERTLO, NORMLHI, NORMLLO	values of an ITEM's condition limits
CMPRAVE, CMPRBEG, CMPREND, CMPRHI, CMPRLO, CMPRMED, CMPRNUM, CMPRRNG, CMPRSTD, CMPRSUM	for datapoints over a specified period of time, returns the average, beginning, ending, high, low, median, range, standard deviation, or sum of all sample values or number of samples taken over that time
PERCHNG	percentage change of a specified variable
SGAVG, SGDEF, SGMRG, SGRNG, STSTD	from a specified subgroup of parameters, returns the average, number of defectives, moving range, simple range or standard deviation of the measurements

### Curve-fitting

C0, C1, C2	return parameters in the parabolic equation $y = A + Bx + Cx^2$
EXP0, EXP1, EXP2, EXP3	return parameters of the equation $y = a + be^{c(x-d)}$

A few other minor annoyances—not critical flaws—also crept up. First, all formulas are limited to 64 characters, though involved formulas will require many more. Currently, the only way to work around this limitation is to define parameters for parts of formulas, and use a final parameter that combines the parts. Second, each of an item's parameters must be placed on the same schedule. While you might want to check your car's spark plugs every 6 months, for example, your oil might require changing every 4 months. You could create separate files for spark plugs and oil, but then the spark plug data and the oil data could never be linked. You can leave cells in the worksheet blank, but you would lose the ability to see where data is missing. More flexible methods of scheduling each parameter would enhance the program significantly. And third, the statistical reports created are saved in a *MacDraw*-type document, so individual results are difficult to export into other text, data base or spreadsheet programs without using a number of copy and paste commands.

(continued on page 194)



# We've got the

## SOFTWARE

**NCP denotes not copy-protected.**  
**CP denotes copy-protected.**

### Affinity Microsystems ... NCP

Tempo (power user's macro utility) ..... \$55.

### ALSoft ... NCP

DiskExpress (maximize disk performance) 27.

### Altsys ... NCP

FontTastic (create your own fonts) ..... 27.

FontTastic Plus (advanced font editor) ..... 49.

Fontographer (Laserwriter font editor) ..... 245.

### Ann Arbor ... NCP

FullPaint (open four documents at once) ..... 53.

### Batteries Included ... NCP

The Mac BatteryPak (9 desk accessories) 27.

Thunder! (50,000 word spelling checker) .. 29.

Isgur Portfolio (investment manager) ..... 105.

### Berkeley System Designs ... NCP

Stepping Out (requires 512k) ..... 64.

### Blyth ... NCP

Omnis 3 Plus ..... call

Omnis 3 Plus (multi-user versions) ..... call

### Borland International ... NCP

Sidekick 2.0 ..... 59.

Reflex (information management analysis) 59.

Turbo Pascal (HFS compatible) ..... 59.

### BPI Systems ... NCP

General Accounting (full-featured) ..... 129.

### BrainPower ... NCP

StatView (statistics package) ..... 35.

Graphidex (DA graphics organizer) ..... 69.

Designscope (electronic circuit design) .. 129.

StatView 512+ (req. external drive, 512k) .. 179.

### Bravo Technologies ... NCP

MacCalc (easy to use spreadsheet) ..... 85.

### Broderbund ... CP

Print Shop (create cards and memos) ..... 39.

Geometry (over 350 problems!) ..... 64.

### CAMDE ... NCP

Nutricalc (diet & nutrition analysis) ..... 49.

Nutricalc Plus (dietician's delight) ..... 175.

### CasadyWare ... NCP

Fluent Fonts (two-disk set) ..... 29.

Fluent Laser Fonts (Vols. 1-15) ..... each 48.

### Central Point Software ... NCP

Copy II Mac (includes MacTools) ..... 20.

### Challenger Software ... NCP

Mac3D (3D graphics, CAD features) ..... 119.

### Chang Labs ... CP

Rags to Riches Ledger or Payables ..... 125.

Rags to Riches Receivables (req. 512k) ..... 125.

Rags to Riches Three Pak ..... 299.

Inventory Control ..... 243.

Professional Billing ..... 243.

### Cortland ... CP

TopDesk (7 new desk accessories) ..... 34.

### Cricket Software ... NCP

Statworks (statistical package) ..... 77.

Cricket Graph (multiple windows) ..... 127.

Cricket Draw (advanced draw capabilities) 177.

### Data Tailor ... NCP

Trapeze (spreadsheet, reqs. 512k) ..... 173.

### DataViz ... NCP

MacLink Plus (transfer Mac/IBM data) ..... 159.

### Desktop Graphics ... NCP

DrawArt (MacDraw artwork, req. 512k) ..... 28.

DrawArt Vol. 2 (MacDraw clipart, req. 512k) 42.

DrawForms (requires MacDraw) ..... 30.

### Digital, etc. ... NCP

Turbo Maccountant (GL, AP, AR, Payroll) .. \$262.

### Dove Computer ... NCP

RAMSnap (RAM Disk/Disk Cache) ..... 36.

### Dow Jones ... CP

Market Manager PLUS 1.5 ..... 159.

### Dreams of the Phoenix ... NCP

Day Keeper Calendar ..... 35.

Quick & Dirty Utilities ..... each 35.

Twelve-C Financial Desk Accessory ..... 35.

Phoenix 3D Vol. 1 ..... 35.

### Dubl-Click Software ... NCP

World-Class Fonts! Vol. One or Vol. Two .. 28.

World-Class Fonts! (both Volumes) ..... 49.

WetPaint Vol. One or Vol. Two ..... 29.

WetPaint Clip Art (both volumes) ..... 49.

Calculator Construction Set ..... 39.

### Electronic Arts ... CP

Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0 ..... 63.

### Enabling Technologies ... NCP

Easy3D (create solid 3D objects) ..... 69.

Pro 3D (3D shaded modeling) ..... 199.

### 1st Byte ... CP

Speller Bee or First Shapes ..... 27.

KidTalk or Mathtalk ..... 27.

Smoothtalker (speech synthesis) ..... 27.

### Forethought ... NCP

Factfinder (free-form info organizer) ..... 49.

FileMaker (custom forms & reports) ..... 79.

FileMaker Plus (feature-packed database) 159.

PowerPoint ..... special

### FWB Software ... NCP

Hard Disk Backup (protect hard disk info) .. 38.

Hard Disk Partition (speeds up hard disk) .. 38.

Hard Disk Util (program backup) ..... 56.

### Great Wave Software ... NCP

KidsTime (educational, ages 3-8) ..... 28.

TimeMasters (learn about time, ages 4 & up) 28.

ConcertWare+ (music composition) ..... 29.

ConcertWare+ MIDI ..... 75.

### Hayden Software ... CP

MusicWorks (songs for your Mac) ..... 29.

Home Design (NCP) ..... 49.

Score Improvement for the SAT ..... 59.

Score Improvement: Achievement Test ..... 59.

VideoWorks (animation) ..... 59.

### Ideaform ... NCP

MacLabeler (print disk labels) ..... 29.

DiskQuick (catalog floppies & hard drives) .. 29.

### Imagine ... NCP

Smart Alarms (DA reminder system) ..... 38.

### Impulse ... NCP

Comic Strip Factory (create cartoons) ..... 65.

### Industrial Computations ... NCP

Powermath (equation solving tool) ..... 59.

### Infosphere ... CP

LaserServe (network software) ..... 65.

MacServe (network software) ..... 175.

### Innovative Data Design ... NCP

MacDraft (new updated version, 512k) ..... 159.

### Kensington ... NCP

Type Fonts for Text (16 new fonts) ..... 29.

Type Fonts for Headlines (req. 512k) ..... 41.

### Laserware ... CP

Laserworks (requires 512k, Laserwriter) .. 229.

### Layered ... CP

Notes for...Excel, Microsoft Works,

or PageMaker ..... each 42.

### Legisoft/Nolo Press ... NCP

WillWriter 2.0 (prepare your own will) ..... 31.

### Linguist's Software ... NCP

Tech (1000 different symbols) ..... \$59.

### FOREIGN LANGUAGE FONTS

MacCyrillic ..... 39.

SuperFrench/German/Spanish ..... 39.

MacHieroglyphics, MacKana/Basic Kanji,

MacSemitic/Coptic/Devanagari, MacKorean,

MacGreek, MacHebrew ..... each 59.

SuperGreek New or Old Testament ..... 79.

MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics ..... 89.

LaserGreek or LaserHebrew ..... 79.

LaserFrench/German/Spanish ..... 79.

LaserCyrillic ..... 115.

### Living Videotext ... NCP

ThinkTank 512k (outline processor) ..... 99.

More (outlines, windows, & tree charts) .. 158.

### Lundeen & Associates ... NCP

WorksPlus Spell ..... 39.

### MacMemory ... NCP

MaxRam & MaxPrint (Ramdisk, spooler) .. 33.

### Magnum ... NCP

Natural Sound Effects ..... 27.

Natural Sound Cable & Editor Disk ..... 89.

McPic - Volume 1 or Volume 2 ..... 29.

The Slide Show Magician 1.3 (CP) ..... 35.

### Microsoft

Flight Simulator (the Mac takes flight, CP) 32.

Learning Multiplan and Chart (2 disks, CP) 39.

Basic Interpreter 3.0 (NCP) ..... 64.

Chart 1.02 (42 chart styles, CP) ..... 72.

Multiplan 1.1 (63 col. by 255 rows, CP) .. 105.

File 1.05 (flexible data manager, NCP) ..... 111.

Basic Compiler 1.0 (NCP) ..... 119.

Fortran 2.2 (compiler, NCP) ..... 169.

Works 1.0 (integrated tool, NCP) ..... 189.

Excel 1.04 (power spreadsheet, NCP) ..... 224.

Word 3.0 (word processor, NCP) ..... 239.

### Miles Computing ... NCP

Mac the Ripper (req. Paint program) ..... 27.

Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4 (30 different fonts) 27.

### Mindscape ... CP

The Luscher Profile (personality profile) .. 24.

The Perfect Score: SAT ..... 47.

ComicWorks (create your own comics) ..... 48.

GraphicWorks 1.1 (newsletters & posters) 48.

### Monogram ... NCP

Dollars & Sense (home, small business) .. 81.

### New Canaan MicroCode ... NCP

MDCFinder (requires 512k) ..... 20.

Mac Disk Catalog II (requires 512k) ..... 31.

### Odesta ... NCP

Double Helix (relational, custom menus) 275.

### OWL International ... NCP

Guide (hypertext, free-form info) ..... 79.

### Palantir ... CP

MathFlash, WordPlay or MacType ..... 26.

General Ledger or Accounts Receivable .. 49.

inTalk (communication to emulation, NCP) 99.

### PBI Software ... NCP

Icon Switcher (customized icons) ..... 14.

HFS Locator (DA organizer for HFS) ..... 26.

HD Backup (supports MFS, HFS) ..... 29.

### Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP

HFS Backup ..... 34.

### ProVUE Development ... NCP

OverVUE 2.0 (power-packed database) .. 149.

Mail Manager Template ..... 29.

Personal Finance Template ..... 29.

### Rubicon Publishing ... CP

Silver Palate Collection (NY's finest!) ..... 28.



# Whistle While You Works

## Microsoft Works hard to merge and purge the information you need.

SLOGGING THROUGH A QUAGMIRE of data doesn't necessarily require the precision of an accountant coupled with the patience of Job. You can handle your information management needs quite well yourself with a little help from *Microsoft Works*. Avoiding the program's pitfalls, however, may take some fancy keyboard work.

The *Microsoft Works* data base is a fast, simple and fairly powerful data handler. You can view or print selected records based on their content and records can be displayed in two different formats—as either a Form or a List window.

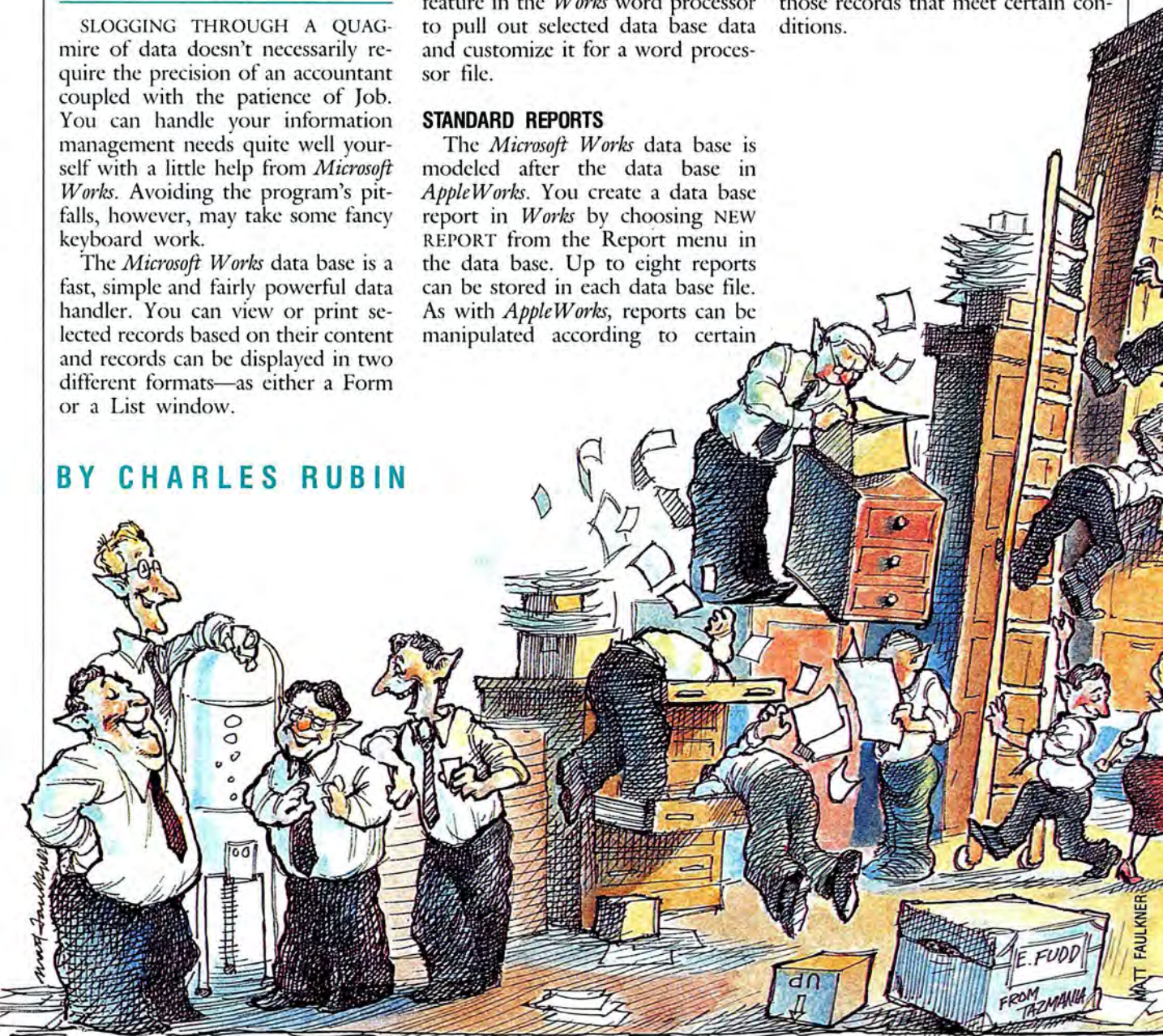
However, you can only print out reports in a matrix-like list that resembles a spreadsheet. Fortunately, there's more than one way to report data base information with *Works*. Along with the data base reporting function, you can use the merge feature in the *Works* word processor to pull out selected data base data and customize it for a word processor file.

### STANDARD REPORTS

The *Microsoft Works* data base is modeled after the data base in *AppleWorks*. You create a data base report in *Works* by choosing NEW REPORT from the Report menu in the data base. Up to eight reports can be stored in each data base file. As with *AppleWorks*, reports can be manipulated according to certain

fields of information by establishing rules to select specific records. The record selection feature collates a report based on rules containing field names, logical conditions and comparison information, so you can have the program select out only those records that meet certain conditions.

BY CHARLES RUBIN





# Macintosh solution

Dinner At Eight (recipes to wines) . . . . .	\$32.
Dinner At Eight-Silver Palate Bundle . . . . .	54.
<b>Satori ... NCP</b>	
BulkMailer (mailing lists) . . . . .	74.
BulkMailer Plus (up to 90,000 names) . . . . .	225.
Legal Billing (attorneys to accountants) . . . . .	385.
Legal Billing II (full trust accounting) . . . . .	575.
Project Billing (architects to engineers) . . . . .	445.
<b>Silicon Beach Software ... NCP</b>	
Silicon Press (printer utility, 512k) . . . . .	41.
SuperPaint (advanced graphics program) . . . . .	54.
<b>Simon &amp; Schuster ... NCP</b>	
Mac Art Department (req. Paint program) . . . . .	24.
Paper Airplane Construction Kit . . . . .	24.
Typing Tutor III (learn to type!) . . . . .	35.
<b>SoftStyle ... NCP</b>	
Colormate Art (Colormate images) . . . . .	27.
Colormate (color printing utility) . . . . .	48.
Printworks (print faster & in color) . . . . .	49.
Laserstart (Hewlett-Packard Laserjet) . . . . .	58.
Decision Map (make better decisions, CP) . . . . .	75.
<b>Softview ... NCP</b>	
Macinuse (time-use manager) . . . . .	35.
<b>Software Discoveries ... NCP</b>	
Record Holder (data manager) . . . . .	41.
<b>Software Ventures ... NCP</b>	
Microphone (communications) . . . . .	58.
<b>Solutions, Inc. ... NCP</b>	
SmartScrap & The Clipper . . . . .	41.
Glue (creates "print to disk" capability) . . . . .	41.
<b>Springboard ... CP</b>	
Art a la Mac Vol. 1-People & Places (NCP) . . . . .	23.
Art a la Mac Vol. 2-Variety Pack (NCP) . . . . .	23.
Easy as ABC (ages 3-6, letters, CP) . . . . .	28.
Early Games (ages 2-6, counting, CP) . . . . .	28.
Certificate Maker (CP) . . . . .	35.
<b>State of the Art ... CP</b>	
Electric Checkbook (print checks) . . . . .	28.
<b>SuperMac Technology ... NCP</b>	
SuperSpool . . . . .	39.
Diskfit (backup & restore utility) . . . . .	49.
SuperLaserSpool . . . . .	99.
Multi-User SuperLaserSpool . . . . .	259.
<b>Survivor Software ... NCP</b>	
MacMoney (financial planner) . . . . .	42.
<b>Symmetry ... NCP</b>	
Acta 1.2 (outline/writing desk accessory) . . . . .	38.
PictureBase 1.2 (clip art manager, 512k) . . . . .	44.
<b>T/Maker ... NCP</b>	
ClickArt Personal Graphics . . . . .	28.
ClickArt Effects . . . . .	28.
ClickArt Publications . . . . .	28.
ClickArt Letters Vol. 1 or Vol. 2 . . . . .	28.
ClickArt Holidays (Easter) . . . . .	28.
ClickArt Business Image . . . . .	28.
Bombay, Plymouth, or Seville Laser font . . . . .	46.

## MacConnection Special of the Month through July 31, 1987

### FORETHOUGHT PowerPoint

PowerPoint is for people who need to plan, compose, and manage complete presentations including overhead transparencies, flip charts, speaker's notes or audience handouts. With its built-in graphics editor, word processor and layout tools, PowerPoint makes it easy to create the kind of presentations you've always wanted.

- Integrates smoothly with other programs
- Powerful design capabilities
- Produces professional looking slides
- Not copy-protected

PowerPoint (reqs. 512k Mac) . . . . . \$249

Write Now (word processor) . . . . .	104.
<b>Target Software ... NCP</b>	
Voilal (desk accessory outliner) . . . . .	call
<b>Telos Software ... NCP</b>	
Business Filevision (512k, external drive) . . . . .	199.
<b>Think Educational ... CP</b>	
MacEdge II or Mind Over Mac . . . . .	28.
<b>Think Technologies ... NCP</b>	
Laserspeed (Laserwriter utility) . . . . .	67.
Lightspeed Pascal (includes debugger) . . . . .	87.
Lightspeed C (top-rated C Compiler) . . . . .	127.
<b>TML Systems ... NCP</b>	
TML Source Code Library . . . . .	58.
TML Database Toolkit . . . . .	64.
TML Pascal (compiler, req. 512k) . . . . .	68.
<b>TrueBasic ... NCP</b>	
True BASIC (fast, flexible & portable) . . . . .	59.
Algebra II, Pre-calculus, Calculus, Trigonometry, 3D Graphics, Discrete Math, Probability & Chippendale utilities . . . . .	each 35.
TrueSTAT (statistics) . . . . .	58.
Runtime (create stand-alone applications) . . . . .	59.
<b>Unicorn ... CP</b>	
Animal Kingdom (ages 6-12) . . . . .	27.
Decimal Dungeon (math, ages 9 and up) . . . . .	27.
Fraction Action (arcade style math game) . . . . .	27.
Mac Robots (pre-school program) . . . . .	27.
Math Wizard (math games, ages 5-10) . . . . .	27.
Read-A-Rama (reading, ages 5-8) . . . . .	32.
<b>William &amp; Macias ... NCP</b>	
myDiskLabeler (design & print labels) . . . . .	24.
myDiskLabeler w/Color (req. Imagewriter II) . . . . .	33.

myDiskLabeler w/Laserwriter option . . . . .	\$35.
<b>Working Software ... CP</b>	
Spellswell (spelling checker) . . . . .	45.
Spellswell Medical Dictionary . . . . .	59.

### GAMES

<b>Accolade ... CP</b>	
Hardball (baseball simulation) . . . . .	24.
<b>Activision ... CP</b>	
Championship Star League Baseball . . . . .	22.
Shanghai (Mah Jongg strategy) . . . . .	27.
Tass Times in Tonetown . . . . .	27.
Hacker (you're on your own!) . . . . .	27.
Hacker II (breach Russian computer) . . . . .	30.
<b>Addison-Wesley ... CP</b>	
Puppy Love (your dog will love it!) . . . . .	15.
<b>Ann Arbor Softworks ... CP</b>	
Grid Wars (3D graphic arcade) . . . . .	22.
<b>Artworx ... CP</b>	
Bridge 4.0 (sharpen your skills) . . . . .	20.
<b>Avalon Hill ... CP</b>	
MacPro Football (req. 512k) . . . . .	30.
<b>Blue Chip ... CP</b>	
Millionaire (stock market) . . . . .	35.
Tycoon (commodities) . . . . .	35.
Baron (real estate) . . . . .	35.
Squire (personal finance, req. 512k) . . . . .	35.
<b>Broderbund Software ... CP</b>	
Lode Runner (over 150 levels) . . . . .	24.
Ancient Art of War (military strategy) . . . . .	27.
Toy Shop (create working models) . . . . .	39.
<b>Bullseye ... CP</b>	
Ferrari Grand Prix (Formula One racing) . . . . .	34.
Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator . . . . .	34.
<b>Electronic Arts ... CP</b>	
Archon (arcade strategy, req. 512k) . . . . .	27.
Skyfox (3D graphics) . . . . .	27.
Seven Cities of Gold . . . . .	27.
One on One/Dr J vs Larry Bird (req. 512k) . . . . .	27.
Patton-vs-Rommel (req. 512k) . . . . .	27.
Pinball Construction Set . . . . .	27.
Chessmaster 2000 . . . . .	30.
<b>Epyx ... CP</b>	
Sub Battle Simulator . . . . .	24.
Winter Games (Olympic events) . . . . .	24.
Rogue (strategy dungeon classic!) . . . . .	24.
<b>Hayden Software ... CP</b>	
Perplexx (scrabble-type game) . . . . .	24.
Sargon III (9 levels of chess) . . . . .	29.
<b>Infinity Software ... CP</b>	
Grand Slam (tennis, req. 512k) . . . . .	27.
<b>Infocom ... CP</b>	
Leather Goddesses of Phobos	
Hitchhiker's Guide, Trinity, Moonmist,	
Ballyhoo, Bureaucracy (standard) . . . . .	each 24.
Zork Trilogy . . . . .	45.

1-800/Mac&Lisa 720U

# MacConnection™

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 800/622-5472 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division of PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

\*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion. Some items have warranties up to five years.

Please circle 82 on reader service card.





# for you.

<b>MacroMind ... NCP</b>	
Maze Wars+ (play via modem or network)	\$32.
<b>Miles Computing ... CP</b>	
Harrier Strike Mission (3D flight simulation)	27.
MacWars (3D space simulation)	27.
<b>Mindscape ... CP</b>	
Racter (converse with your Mac!)	27.
Balance of Power (world politics)	30.
King of Chicago (req. minimum 512E)	30.
Bratavicus (great graphics, req. 512k)	30.
Uninvited (mystery adventure)	30.
Deja Vu (murder mystery)	32.
<b>PBI Software ... CP</b>	
Strategic Conquest (multi-user)	35.
<b>Psion ... CP</b>	
Psion Chess (3D and multi-lingual)	31.
<b>QWare ... CP</b>	
Orb Quest (graphic fantasy adventure)	29.
<b>Rainbird ... CP</b>	
Pawn (fantasy adventure)	27.
<b>Sierra On-Line ... CP</b>	
Championship Boxing (knock 'em out!)	25.
<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
Airborne! (CP, the classic!)	20.
Enchanted Scepters (CP, over 200 scenes)	21.
Dark Castle (NCP, arcade action)	28.
World Builder (NCP, program creator)	41.
<b>Simon &amp; Schuster ... CP</b>	
Star Trek—The Kobayashi Adventure	24.
<b>Sir-Tech ... CP</b>	
Mac Wizardry (high-rated fantasy)	35.
<b>SPHERE, INC. ... NCP</b>	
GATO (submarine simulation)	26.
Orbiter (space shuttle simulation)	27.
Tellstar II (No. & So. hemispheres, req. 512k)	32.
<b>XOR ... NCP</b>	
NFL Challenge (be the coach!)	79.

## HARDWARE

Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods.

<b>Apricorn ... 1 year</b>	
Apricord Mac (for your Mac 512k)	75.
Apricord Mac (Mac Plus parallel interface)	75.
<b>AST Research ... 2 years</b>	
AST 2000 (20 MB, 20 MB tape)	1695.
<b>Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime</b>	
Diamond (6 outlets)	29.
Emerald (6 outlets; 6 ft cord)	36.
Sapphire (3 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered)	47.
Ruby (6 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered; 6 ft cord)	55.
<b>Dove Computer ... 90 days</b>	
SCSI Interface Port	125.
MacSnap Memory Upgrades	
Mac Snap 524 (512k to 1 Meg)	139.
Mac Snap 524S (incl. SCSI interface)	239.
Mac Snap Plus 2 (Mac Plus to 2 Meg)	249.
Mac Snap 548 (512k to 2 Meg)	369.
Mac Snap 548S (incl. SCSI interface)	499.
<b>Ergotron ... 1 year</b>	
Mouse Cleaner 360°	15.
MacTilt (includes external drive bracket)	74.
MacBuffer 512k	329.
MacBuffer 1024k	429.
<b>Hayes ... 2 years</b>	
Smartcom II (communications software)	88.

Smartmodem 1200	\$369.
Smartmodem 1200 Package	425.
Smartmodem 2400	569.
InterBridge (connect Appletalk networks)	599.
<b>IOMEGA ... 90 days</b>	
Bernoulli Box (dual 10 MB w/SCSI)	1579.
Bernoulli Box (dual 20 MB w/SCSI)	1879.
Bernoulli Box (dual 10 MB, Appletalk)	1995.
<b>Kensington ... 1 year</b>	
Appletalk Cable Clips or Connectors	each 1.
Mouseway (mouse tracking pad)	8.
Mouse Pocket (for your idle mouse)	8.
Mac Plus/Mac SE System Saver Cover	9.
Imagewriter (II) Dust Cover	9.
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Mouse Pocket	17.
Disk Case (holds 36 Mac disks)	19.
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit	20.
Tilt/Swivel	22.
Universal Copy Stand	24.
Polarizing Filter (Mac Plus or Mac SE)	34.
Surge Suppressor	34.
Printer Muffler (80 column)	39.
Control Center	64.
System Saver Mac (platinum or beige)	64.
A-B Box (for the Mac Plus)	65.
Turbo Mouse	85.
<b>Koala Technologies ... 90 days</b>	
MacVision (digitizer)	175.
<b>Kraft ... 1 year</b>	
3 Button QuickStick	49.
<b>Mirror Technologies ... 1 year</b>	
Magnum 800 External Drive	229.
MagNet 20x (w/cable & backup utilities)	779.
Magnum 20 Tape Backup	899.
MagNet 30x (w/cable & print spoolers)	949.
MagNet 40x (w/cable & print spoolers)	1299.
MagNet 40/40 (40MB, 40MB tape)	2395.
MagNet 85x (w/40MB tape)	3995.
<b>Personal Computer Peripherals ... 1 year</b>	
MacBottom Hard Drive 20MB (serial)	865.
MacBottom Hard Drive 20MB (SCSI)	865.
MacBottom Hard Drive 45MB (SCSI)	1295.
<b>SoftStyle ... 90 days</b>	
MacEnhancer (for plotters to printers)	179.
<b>Summagraphics ... 90 days</b>	
MacTablet 6" x 9" (stylus driven)	289.
MacTablet 12" x 12" (sketching)	379.
<b>Systems Control ... 2 years</b>	
MacGuard (surge protection)	55.
<b>Thunderware ... 90 days</b>	
Thunderscan (high-resolution digitizer)	175.
Powerport	29.
<b>Western Automation ... 1 year</b>	
DASCH RAMdisk 2000k	459.

## DISKS

### Single-sided Diskettes

<b>Sony 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	14.
<b>MAXELL 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	14.
<b>Fuji 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	14.
<b>Verbatim 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	15.
<b>3M 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	16.

### Double-sided Diskettes

<b>Sony 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	21.
<b>MAXELL 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	21.
<b>Fuji 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	21.
<b>Verbatim 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	23.
<b>3M 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10)</b>	24.

## INFORMATION SERVICES

<b>Compuserve</b>	
Compuserve Information Service	\$24.
<b>Dow Jones</b>	
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit	24.

## ACCESSORIES

<b>Clean Image Ribbon Co.</b>	
Clean Image Ribbon Kit	12.
<b>Computer Coverup</b>	
Imagewriter (II) Cover	8.
Mac (Plus) & Keyboard (two covers)	10.
<b>Diversions</b>	
Underware Ribbon (iron-on black transfer)	9.
Multi-color Transfer Ribbon	19.
<b>I/O Design</b>	
Imagewriter II (Imagewriter II carry case)	49.
Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case)	69.
Macinware SE (Mac SE carry case)	89.
<b>Innovative Concepts</b>	
Flip & File Micro (holds 25 disks)	9.
Flip & File (holds 40 disks)	18.
<b>Innovative Technologies</b>	
The Pocket Pak (holds 6 disks)	9.
The Easel (holds 20 disks)	13.
The Disk Directory (holds 32 disks)	18.
The Library (carousel, holds 80 disks)	29.
<b>Kalmar Designs</b>	
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks)	14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks)	21.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks)	29.
<b>Magnum</b>	
Mouse Mover (let your mouse ride!)	14.
<b>Moustrak</b>	
Moustrak Pad (standard 7" x 9")	8.
Moustrak Pad (large 9" x 11")	9.
<b>Smith &amp; Bellows</b>	
Mahogany Disk Case (holds 90 disks)	28.

## OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders usually shipped 1st Class Mail.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- UPS Next-Day-Air available.
- COD max. \$1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.\*
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 9:00, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30.

## SHIPPING

**Note:** Accounts on net terms pay actual shipping.  
**Continental US:** For printers and drives add 2% for UPS ground shipping (call for UPS Blue or UPS Next-Day-Air). For all other items, add \$2 per order to cover UPS shipping. We will automatically use UPS 2nd-Day-Air at no extra charge if you are more than 2 days from us by UPS ground. **Hawaii:** For printers and drives, actual UPS Blue charge will be added. For all other items, add \$2 per order. **Alaska and Outside Continental US:** Call 603/446-7711 for information.



# Winner.

## And still a champion.

Dear MacPeople,

My name is Martha Finch and I am 25. Three years ago, I was in a serious running accident. I was jogging in Aspen, Colorado up a mountain road and a motorcycle was coming down the same road and hit me badly. I was in the hospital for an entire year with head injuries and broken bones in both of my arms and both legs. My progress is very slow. Today I can't even walk and can barely talk.

Before my accident I was very athletic. I was a national swimmer in college. I also qualified for the Boston Marathon in 3 hours and 17 minutes. Now I have to switch from all my physical capabilities to only mental activities, and the Mac really helps me. The Mac has enabled me to express myself in letters to my friends. I write all my letters with "MacWrite" and make my own cards with "Print Shop". I am also in the process of writing a book about my experiences.

Mac is a saving grace for me. It is a very good friend.

Sincerely,  
Martha Finch



Despite an accident which confined her to a wheelchair, Martha Finch is overflowing with creativity. All with a little help from her Mac.

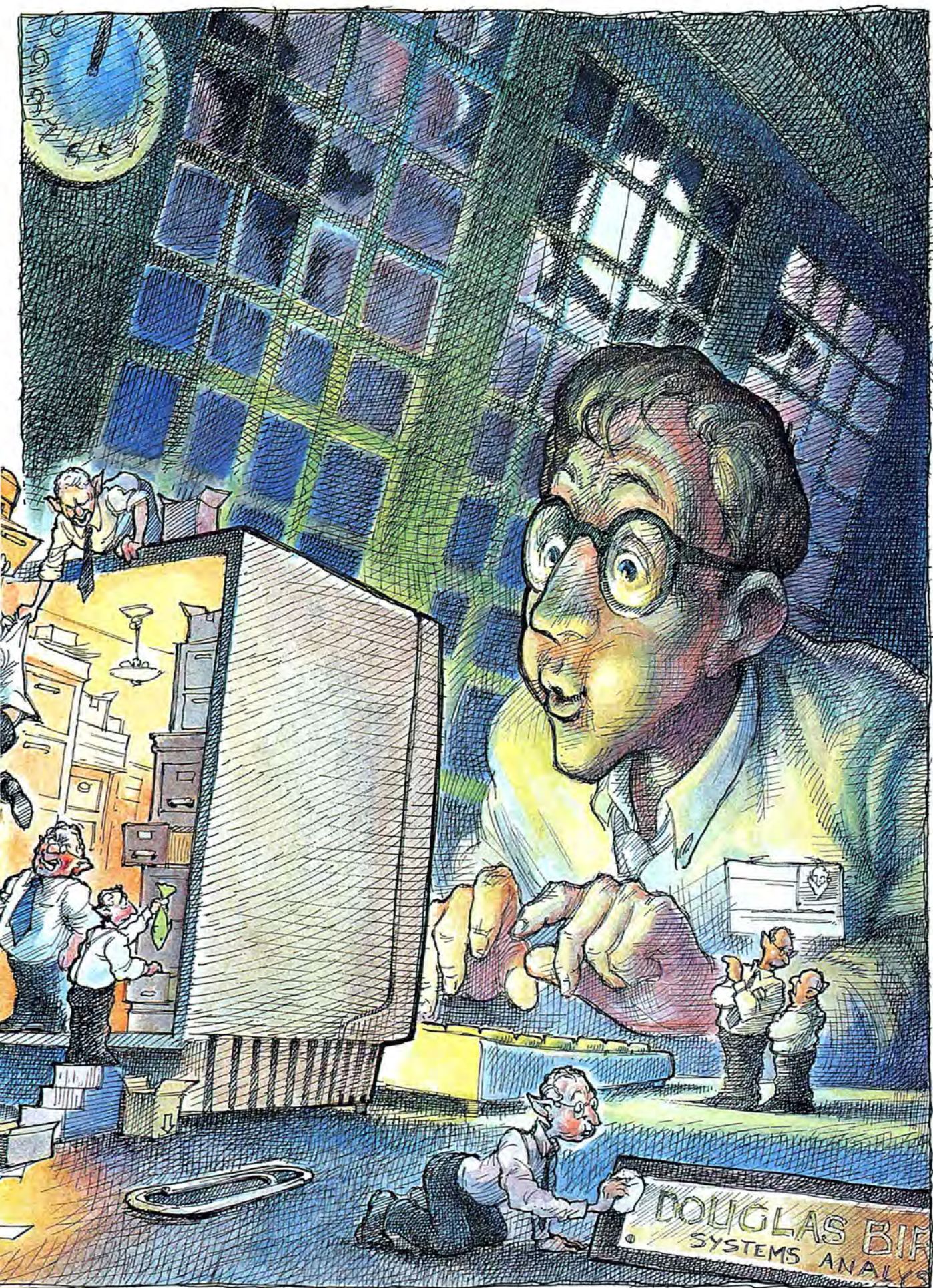
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Contest Winner #8</b>
<b>Name:</b> Martha Finch	
<b>System:</b> Mac 512	
<b>Applications:</b> Writing, card design, and all around companionship.	

# MacConnection<sup>TM</sup>

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/Mac&Lisa or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.







# Whistle While You Works

pare to Merge feature in the word processor, you can pull all these fields from selected records into individual pages of a word processor document, which can be printed.

Open both the Houses data base file and a new word processor document. Working with the word processor, design a one-page form called House Form to display the information from the Houses file. To help yourself remember all the data fields in the data base file, use the PRINT WINDOW command from the data base's File menu to print a copy of the Form window from the Houses file.

Because of the formatting flexibility in the word processor, you can rearrange the merged information any way you want. In this case, we'll put in some data headings to identify the merged data.

Headings identify the information for the customers, and the blank spaces will be used to present the merged data. To merge the information, you simply move the insertion point to each blank space in this document, then use the PREPARE TO

MERGE command to merge the appropriate field from the Houses data base file. Here's the procedure:

1. Make sure the Houses data base file is on the desktop.

2. Display the House Form word processor file.

3. Move the insertion point to the blank space after the Property Address heading.

4. Choose the PREPARE TO MERGE command from the Edit menu. A dialog box will appear showing the data base files available on the desktop. If the Houses data base isn't the only open data base file, choose the Houses file from the list on the left by clicking on it.

5. Choose the Address field from the Houses data base file from the list of fields displayed on the right.

6. Click the Merge button. The dialog box disappears, and a placeholder for the Address field appears in the House Form after the address heading.

The insertion point is now blinking to the right of the Address field's placeholder.

7. Type a comma (because you

usually put a comma after a street address), then leave one blank space.

8. Merge the City field from the Houses data base on the same line.

9. Put a comma and a space after the City field's placeholder.

10. Merge the State and Zip Code fields on the same line.

Now that you have the general idea, go through the rest of the House Form and merge the appropriate fields from the data base in the appropriate positions on the form.

You may notice that some of the data headings have been moved around on the screen because field place markers were inserted between them. Although the text headings move around to accommodate the place markers when the place markers are displayed, the text will move back to its original position when the actual data is inserted. To see this, choose the SHOW FIELD DATA command from the Edit menu. The field place markers will be replaced by actual data from the currently selected record in the Houses file, and the text headings will return to their normal positions.

Using SHOW FIELD DATA is a good way to make sure the text in the form is exactly where you want it to be. When Works inserts data into a merge document like this, it creates as much space as is needed for each piece of merged data. If the data being inserted is longer than the amount of space you've left in the form between two text headings, the right-hand heading is moved farther to the right (or even wrapped around to a new line) to make room.

In this example, the data in most of the blanks will be about the same length with each record (except for the address and comments), so you don't have to worry too much about having text wrap down to a new line. If you think the length of your data will affect the text in a merge document, check it out with the SHOW FIELD DATA command. The data being shown is always from the record that is currently selected in the source data base file.

## MERGING SELECTED DATA

Once you're happy with the layout of text in the merged document (the

File Edit Window Search Format Font Style

House Form (WP)

Billie Bernhardt Brothers - House-Thunder's Land

Property Address

Houses:Address

Basic Facts

Bedrooms: Baths: Dining Room: Den:

Laundry Room: Garage: Central Heat:

Central Air: Roof Type: Architecture:

Age of Property: years Total Square Feet:

Financial Data

First Mortgage: \$ Second Mortgage: \$

After you click the Merge button in the Prepare to Merge dialog box, a placeholder box appears on the first selected field. This indicates both what data will be merged and where it will go.

File Edit Window Search Format Font Style

House Form (WP)

Billie Bernhardt Brothers - House-Thunder's Land

Property Address

Houses:Address, Houses:City, Houses:ST, Houses:Zip

Basic Facts

Bedrooms: Baths: Dining Room: Den:

Laundry Room: Garage: Central Heat:

Central Air: Roof Type: Architecture:

Age of Property: years Total Square Feet:

Financial Data

First Mortgage: \$ Second Mortgage: \$

Select as many additional fields as required. You can type in characters, like the comma here, that will appear in all copies.



If you want to send a promotional letter to your customers in the Zip Codes 90001 through 90005, for example, define two linked record selection rules that say, "Zip Code is greater than 90000 and Zip Code is less than 90006." With the *Works* data base, you can define up to six linked record selection rules to select records that contain specific text, numbers, dates, times or ranges of data in certain fields.

Along with record selection, you can also use the data base's report formats to produce grand totals or subtotals of fields, and calculations of two or more fields together. If you have an inventory file that contains part names, quantities, and costs, for example, you can multiply the quantity field by the cost field to produce a total value field. Then, using the TotalsPage menu, you can sum a field (to find the total number of parts in inventory, for example), or you can create subtotals of part quantities by part class.

## LIMITS OF LIST REPORTS

Between the record selection rules, calculated fields and field totals, you can report all or part of the data in a data base file, or any subgroup of records you like. The problem with the *Works* data base is that you can only produce reports in what *Works* calls a List format—a table that looks like a spreadsheet. Each record occupies one row, and each field is a column.

This format has many uses, but it doesn't let you lay out data base data in alternate ways—all reports are arranged in rows and columns, and all reports are printed in 9-point Geneva, since this is the only typeface available in the data base. And, since the fields are arranged in columns, you may well run out of horizontal space on your paper before you run out of fields you want to print. There just isn't enough room on a page to lay out all the fields in a data base file side by side on one piece of paper.

## FORMATTING THE DATA

Fortunately, the word processor's data-merging features let you overcome the formatting limitations of

A screenshot of a 'Houses (DB)' window in a database application. It displays a form with various fields for a house listing. The fields are organized into sections: Address (1324 Pleasant Valley Rd.), City (Dover), State (ST CA), Zip (94004), Phone (555-1234), Owners (Mr. & Mrs. Jerome Flinderhoffen), Bedrooms (3), Baths (2.5), Dining (Formal), Den (Yes), Laundry (Yes), Garage (2-car), Central Heat (Yes), Central Air (Yes), Roof (Shake), Style (Colonial), First Mortg (\$78500), Second Mortg (\$0), Square Feet (2000), Comments (Beautiful family home in great neighborhood. Pride of ownership, shows well. Walk to schools, fenced yard, low-maintenance shrubs. Owner transferred, may carry a second. Assumable first.), and Listing Agent (Polly Daniels) with Listing Agent Phone (555-8908).

A sample record from a *Works* data base file. This multi-field record could be for an individual house in a realtor's listing.

A screenshot of a 'House Form (WP)' window in a word processor. It shows a form with headings for 'Property Address', 'Basic Facts', and 'Financial Data'. The data from the sample record is merged into the form. Under 'Basic Facts', there are fields for Bedrooms, Baths, Dining Room, Den, Laundry Room, Garage, Central Heat, Central Air, Roof Type, Architecture, Age of Property, and Total Square Feet. Under 'Financial Data', there are fields for First Mortgage and Second Mortgage.

This is a portion of a word processor document before the information in the sample record is merged in. The data headings identify the merged data.

A screenshot of the 'Prepare to Merge' dialog box in a word processor. It has two main sections: 'Select Merge Data Base:' and 'Select Merge Field:'. Under 'Select Merge Data Base:', 'Houses' is selected. Under 'Select Merge Field:', 'Address' is selected. There are 'Cancel' and 'Merge' buttons at the bottom.

The Edit menu's Prepare to Merge command lets you select both the data base and the particular fields you require.

data base reports. The Prepare to Merge command in the word processor lets you combine data base fields in a word processor document. The information from the data base file is merged into the document when the word processor file is printed. This *Works* feature gives you some powerful data-handling capabilities.

One simple example of this feature is described in the *Works* manual. It shows you how to merge name and address data into a form letter. But form letters and mailing labels are

only the beginning of what you can do with the Prepare to Merge feature. Let's look at a more complex example.

Suppose you're in the real estate business, and you have all your property listings in a *Works* data base file. You'd like to be able to print records of selected houses to give to prospective buyers, but the file contains too many fields for you to print the data in a normal data base report. The only way to display all this data is by merging the data base with a word processor document. Using the Pre-



# Whistle While You Works

File Edit Window Search Format Font Style

House Form (WP)

11112-Bernhard Brothers - House-Hunter's Lead

Property Address

Houses Address  
Houses City, Houses ST Houses Zip

Basic Facts

Bedrooms: Houses Bedrooms Baths: Houses Baths Dining Room: Houses Dining Den: Houses Den  
Laundry Room: Houses Laundry Garage: Houses Garage  
Central Heat: Houses Central Heat  
Central Air: Houses Central Air Roof Type: Houses Roof  
Architecture: Houses Style  
Age of Property: Houses Age years Total Square Feet: Houses Square Feet

The finished document, all set up and ready to merge.

**Calculated data in letters:** Since the merge feature can merge data from any field, include calculated data in a form letter. If you have a file of customers who have made partial payments, create a calculated field that subtracts the payments to date from the purchase amount to produce a new balance due field. Merge the balance due field into a form letter asking the customers to pay up.

**Name Tags:** Reports from the data base data can be printed only in 9-point Geneva type, but you can merge it with the word processor to use different fonts or styles. If your company is having a reception, take an employee data file, select out the Name field and merge that field with a word processor document. In the word processor document, format the field's placeholder for a larger type style. Use the Page Setup menu to specify a custom paper size that matches the size of the name tags you want to make, then print the file. You can also use a similar technique to create Rolodex cards, name cards for a conference table and other items.

**Monthly Reports:** Often, you'll have the data you need in a report already stored in a data base file. If you have a multi-page monthly report that has the same basic format every month, you can merge data from the data base file to periodically update the report. Even if the report is a one-time project, it's still easier to merge needed data from a data base file than it is to copy it over by hand.

These are just a few of the possibilities for the data-merging feature in the *Works* word processor. Between the selecting and calculating abilities of the *Works* data base, the ability to pull data from up to nine different files at a time and the flexible formatting features of the *Works* word processor, you have a lot more data base reporting power than immediately meets the eye. ☐

CHARLES RUBIN IS THE AUTHOR OF SEVERAL BOOKS PUBLISHED BY MICROSOFT PRESS. HIS LATEST IS MICROSOFT WORKS, TO BE PUBLISHED THIS FALL.

File Edit Window Search Format Font Style

House Form (WP)

11112-Bernhard Brothers - House-Hunter's Lead

Property Address

1324 Pleasant Valley Rd.  
Dover, CA 94004

Basic Facts

Bedrooms: 3 Baths: 2.5 Dining Room: Formal Den: Yes  
Laundry Room: Yes Garage: 2-car Central Heat: Yes  
Central Air: Yes Roof Type: Shake Architecture: Colonial  
Age of Property: 22 years Total Square Feet: 2000

Financial Data

First Mortgage: \$174500 Second Mortgage: \$50

This is what will print out when the sample data record in the first illustration is merged.

House Form), you can use the data base's record selection features to print out only selected records. If one of your customers only wants to look at ranch-style houses with 3 bedrooms and 2 bathrooms selling for between \$100,000 and \$150,000, you can set up some record selection rules in the Houses data base file to find only those houses that meet these criteria.

To print a word processor file containing merged data, you have to use the PRINT MERGE command from the File menu—not the regular PRINT command. If you use the normal PRINT command, the field place holders will be printed, instead of the merged data.

## IMAGINATION IS THE KEY

By using word processor forms and merging data from the data base, you can create data base reports in just about any format you want. The merge feature can take data from any data base file that is open on the *Works* desktop. Theoretically, you can have nine data base files and one word processor docu-

ment open when merging data. Since each data base file can contain up to 60 fields of data, your data-merging opportunities have no real practical limits. Also, you're not limited to a one-page document in the word processor. The document can have dozens of pages, each of which contains some merged data.

Any data you can create, display or select with the *Works* data base can be printed out in a custom word processor form. Here are some examples of different projects you can tackle with the merge feature:

**Pre-printed forms:** Use the word processor to format data base data so it prints properly on pre-printed forms. The real estate data in the example above could be formatted to print out onto pre-printed listing sheets. If you regularly fill out any printed form—insurance claims, overnight express forms, routing slips, inventories, equipment check-out forms—you can merge data from one or more data base files into the appropriate word processor format to eliminate filling the forms out by hand.



# Polish Up Your Mac



## Programs Plus

Picks of the Month  
with Special Pricing!

Good Through July 31, 1987

### Memorandum by Target Software

Memorandum, a desk accessory, lets you attach electronic sticky notes to documents and files. You can use it on spreadsheets, reminding yourself of the details of a specific expenditure. It's also a great aid in word processing documents and database files. Just make a note and attach it. Memorandum is compatible with Excel, Multiplan, Jazz, Word, and loads of others. Order this note-worthy new program by Target Software today!



Memorandum ..... 62.00

### MacBottom SCSI Hard Disk Drives By PCPC

The MacBottom arrives completely formatted and ready to use. It comes with easy-to-use software including a print spooler for the ImageWriter and the LaserWriter; HFS Backup, the popular archive and restore program; and Eureka, the desk accessory that locates misplaced files. The cables, terminators, push-button SCSI address selection, and an additional SCSI port are built right into the compact case, as is the quiet fan that helps you keep your cool. The MacBottom weighs less than five



pounds, and it's just two inches tall but no other hard disk stacks up!

MacBottom 21 MB  
Hard Drive ..... 869.00  
MacBottom 45 MB  
Hard Drive ..... 1289.00

### Stepping Out The Macintosh Screen Extender by Berkeley System Design

Stepping Out is essentially a software big screen that fools the Macintosh into thinking it has a bigger screen than it actually does. The view of that big screen follows the cursor wherever it goes. Wide tables, big spreadsheets and full page layouts are no longer limited by small viewing windows and slow scrolling. Users can choose their screen size and key commands are available for 2 and 4 times reductions and 2 to 16 times enlargements of area pointed to by the cursor. Get Stepping Out now, the big screen on a disk!

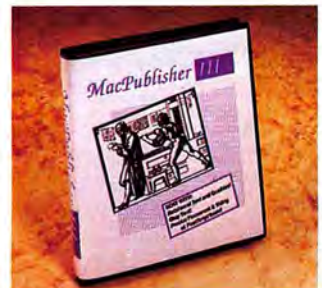


Stepping Out ..... 58.00

Programs Plus, 75 Research Drive, Stratford, CT 06497

### MacPublisher III by Boston Publishing Systems

MacPublisher II was the first desktop publishing system to offer microjustification, kerning, depth justification, and hyphenation. MacPublisher III now offers *built-in hyphenation* and a new toolbox that allows users to both edit & create text and graphics directly on the page. MacPublisher III also contains a number of additional unique features including: Gray text (10% increments), Rotated text and graphics, Precise placement and resizing of PostScript items, Color Printing using the



ImageWriter II, and Color display with the Macintosh II.

MacPublisher III ..... 199.00

Please circle 69 on reader service card.

Peel Back  
This Page  
To See Our Long List  
of Mac Products  
At Great Prices  
To Help Your Mac Shine!

Monday-Friday 9-9  
Only TOLL-FREE  
**1-800-832-3201**



# Programs, Peripherals,

## Utility Software

<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>Nevins Microsystems</b>	
Switcher Construction Set	14.00	TurboCharger (Version 2.0)	39.00
<b>Berkeley System Design</b>		<b>Personal Computer Peripherals Corp.</b>	
Stepping Out (Macintosh		HFS Backup V2.0	35.00
Screen Extender)	Special 58.00	Eureka! (File Finding Accessory)	18.00
<b>Central Point Software</b>		Softstyle Printworks	42.00
Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)	20.00	Laserstart	59.00
<b>FWB Software</b> Hard Disk Util	57.00	<b>SuperMac Software</b>	
Hard Disk Backup or Hard		SuperSpool (ImageWriter	
Disk Partition	39.00	Print Spooler Utility)	39.00
<b>Ideaform Mac Labeler (Version 2.2)</b>	29.00	SuperLaserSpool	99.00
DiskQuick (Disk Librarian)	29.00	<b>Think Technologies</b>	
<b>Infosphere</b>		LaserSpeed (Single User)	69.00
MacServe (Network Software)	169.00	<b>Williams &amp; Macias</b>	
LaserServe (LaserWriter Print Spooler)	69.00	myDiskLabeler	25.00
ComServe (Modem Sharing Software)	199.00	myDiskLabeler w/Color	34.00
<b>MacMemory, Inc.</b>		myDiskLabeler	39.00
MaxRam & MaxPrint	37.00	w/ LaserWriter Option	

## Desk Accessory Programs

<b>Affinity Microsystems</b> Tempo	56.00	<b>Imagine Software</b>	
<b>Batteries Included</b>		Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary	39.00
Battery Pak (9 Desk Accessories)	27.00	<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
<b>Borland</b>		Accessory Pak #1	21.00
SideKick V2.0	59.00	<b>Solutions, Inc.</b>	
<b>Cortland</b>		SmartScrap & The Clipper	42.00
Top Desk (7 New Desk Accessories)	35.00	(New Scrapbook DA)	

## Languages

<b>Apple Computer</b> MacPascal	99.00	<b>Microsoft</b> Fortran Compiler 2.2	169.00
<b>Borland</b> Turbo Pascal	59.00	<b>Think Technologies</b> Lightspeed C	129.00
<b>Consular</b>		Lightspeed Pascal	89.00
Macintosh 68000 Development System	59.00	<b>TML Systems</b> TML Pascal V2.0	69.00
<b>Microsoft</b>		TML Source Code Library	59.00
Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0	65.00	TML DataBase Toolkit	65.00
Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0	119.00	<b>Zedcor, Inc.</b> ZBasic	65.00

## Communications Software

<b>Apple Computer</b> MacTerminal	99.00	<b>Software Ventures</b>	
<b>Compuserve</b>		Microphone	59.00
Compuserve Starter Kit	24.00	<b>Think Technologies, Inc.</b>	
<b>DataViz</b>		InBox-Starter Kit V2.0	
MacLink Plus with Cable	149.00	(3 Personal Connections)	239.00
<b>Hayes Microcomputer</b> Smartcom II	89.00	InBox-Additional Personal Connections	89.00

## DataBase Management

<b>Ashion-Tate</b> dBase Mac	309.00	<b>Nantucket Corporation</b> McMax	
<b>Blythe Software</b> Omnis 3 Plus	259.00	(Run dBase Programs on the Mac)	219.00
<b>Omnis 3 Plus</b> Multi-User (MacServe,		<b>Odesta</b> Double Helix	275.00
Tops Network or Corvus)	499.00	<b>ProVUE</b> Development	
<b>Borland</b> Reflex	59.00	OverVUE 2.1	149.00
<b>Forethought</b> PowerPoint	219.00	<b>Software Discoveries</b>	
<b>FileMaker</b> Plus	159.00	RecordHolderPlus	45.00
<b>Microsoft</b>		MergeWrite	32.00
Microsoft File 1.04	110.00	<b>Telos Software</b> Business FileVision	199.00

## Business Software

<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>Data Tailor</b>	
MacProject	159.00	Trapeze (Spreadsheet) Color	
<b>Batteries Included</b>		Report Generator)	175.00
Isgur Portfolio System	105.00	<b>Layered</b>	
Time Link	29.00	Notes For Excel, PageMaker,	
<b>Cricket Software</b>		or Microsoft Works (each)	42.00
Cricket Graph	129.00	<b>Legisoft/Nolo</b> Press WillWriter V2.0	32.00

### Orders Only 1-800-832-3201

In Connecticut call 378-3662 or 378-8293  
Customer Service (203) 378-3662  
Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M.  
Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

### Our Policies

- We Accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. For fast delivery, send cashier's check, certified check, or money order. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- UPS Next Day Air & 2nd Day Air Available.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

### Shipping

- **Software Only:** Continental US: \$3.00 minimum charge for Shipping & Insurance. APO/FPO orders shipped 1st class mail, add 3% (\$5.00 Min.) Hawaii: Add 10% (\$15.00 Min.) Alaska: Add 6% (\$10.00 Min.) Canada: Add 12% (\$15.00 Min.) Foreign Orders: Add 20% (\$35.00 Min.)
- **Hardware Items:** Please call for shipping charges.
- All goods are new and are guaranteed by the manufacturer, but we cannot guarantee machine compatibility. Due to software copyright laws, all sales are final. Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee. All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

<b>Lotus</b>		<b>Satori Software</b>	
Jazz (Version 1.A)	179.00	Legal Billing	389.00
<b>Micro Planning Software</b>		Legal Billing II	519.00
Micro Planner Plus	299.00	Project Billing	449.00
<b>Microsoft</b>		Bulk Mailer	75.00
Microsoft Works 1.0	189.00	Bulk Mailer Plus	225.00
Microsoft Multiplan 1.1	110.00	<b>Target Software</b> Memorandum	
Microsoft Chart 1.0	72.00	(Attach Electronic	
Microsoft Excel 1.04	225.00	Notes to Files)	Special 62.00

## Word & Outline Processors

<b>Ann Arbor Softworks</b>		<b>OWL International</b>	
FullWrite Professional	179.00	Guide	79.00
<b>Apple Computer</b> MacWrite	99.00	Guide Envelope System	99.00
<b>Firebird Licensees</b> Laser Author	109.00	Symmetry Acta V1.2	39.00
<b>Living Videotext</b> More	159.00	<b>Target Software</b> Voila!	69.00
<b>Microsoft</b> Microsoft Word 3.0	239.00	T/Maker Company WriteNow	99.00

## Spelling & Grammar Checkers

<b>Aegis Development</b>		<b>Target Software</b>	
Doug Clapp's Word Tools	45.00	Mentor (Network Compatible	
<b>Aegis</b> Speed Speller	29.00	Spelling Checker)	69.00
<b>Word Tools</b> Combo Pack	65.00	Mentor Plus (Includes Definitions)	129.00
<b>A.L.P. Systems</b>		Merriam Webster Thesaurus	
MacProof V2.0	99.00	for Microsoft Word 3.0	39.00
<b>Batteries Included</b>		<b>Working Software Inc.</b>	
Thunder!	29.00	Spellswell Spelling Checker &	
(Interactive Spelling Checker)		Proofreader V1.3	52.00
<b>Lundeen &amp; Associates</b>		<b>Medical Dictionary</b>	
WorksPlus Spell	42.00	(35,000 Medical Terms)	65.00

## Desktop Publishing

<b>Aldus Corporation</b> PageMaker	419.00	<b>Orange Micro, Inc.</b>	
<b>Boston Publishing Systems</b>		Righttime (Integrated Page Processing)	219.00
The MacPublisher III	Special 199.00	<b>Solutions, Inc.</b>	
<b>Letraset</b> Letra Hyphen	79.00	Glue (Adds "Print to Disk" Capability)	42.00
<b>Letra</b> Index	79.00	<b>Target Software</b>	
Ready, Set, Go! 3	Call	Scoop (Creative Desktop Publishing)	Call

## Accounting Packages

<b>BPI</b>		<b>Monogram</b> Dollars & Sense	81.00
BPI Entry Series-General Accounting	135.00	<b>Business Sense (GL/AR/AP)</b>	339.00
<b>Chang Labs</b>		<b>Palantir</b> General Ledger	
New Enhanced Version III Modules!		or Accounts Receivable	49.00
Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP	125.00	<b>Peachtree</b>	
Rags to Riches Three Pack-		Back To Basics Three Pack	129.00
(GL/AR/AP)	299.00	(GL/AR/AP)	
<b>Inventory Control</b>	245.00	<b>Sierra On-Line</b>	
<b>Professional Billing</b>	245.00	MacOneWrite Three Pack	59.00
<b>Professional Three Pack-</b>		(GL/AR/CD)	
GL/Professional Billing/Payables	349.00	<b>SoftSync</b> Accountant, Inc.	179.00
<b>Digital, Etc.</b>		<b>Survivor Software</b>	
<b>Turbo</b> Macaccountant V2.0	275.00	MacMoney (Financial Planner)	42.00

## Statistics Packages

<b>BrainPower</b>		<b>Cricket Software</b> Statworks	79.00
StatView 512 Plus	179.00	<b>Systat</b> Systat (Version 3.0)	459.00

## Graphics Software

<b>Altsys Corp.</b> FONTastic	27.00	<b>Miles Computing</b>	
FONTastic Plus	52.00	Mac The Knife Volume III, IV or V	27.00
<b>Fontographer</b> 2.2	249.00	<b>Mindscape</b> ComicWorks	49.00
<b>Ann Arbor Softworks</b> Full Paint	55.00	GraphicWorks 1.1	69.00
<b>Apple Computer</b> MacPaint	99.00	<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
<b>Broderbund</b> Print Shop	39.00	SuperPaint	55.00
<b>Toy Shop</b>	39.00	Silicon Press	42.00
<b>Casadyware</b>		<b>Springboard</b> Certificate Maker	36.00
Fluent Fonts (Two-Disk Set)	29.00	Certificate Maker Library #1	21.00
<b>Fluent</b> Laser Fonts Vol. 1-15 (ea)	49.00	<b>Symmetry</b> PictureBase V1.2	45.00
<b>Dubl-Click Software</b>		<b>T/Maker</b>	
World Class Fonts! Vol. 1 or Vol. 2	29.00	Click Art Letters or Personal Graphics	29.00
<b>World Class Fonts! (Both Volumes)</b>	49.00	Click Art Publications or Effects	29.00
<b>WetPaint</b> Vol. 1 or Vol. 2	29.00	Click Art Letters II or	
<b>WetPaint (Both Volumes)</b>	49.00	Click Art Holidays	29.00
<b>Hayden</b> VideoWorks	59.00	Click Art Business Image	29.00
<b>LaserWare, Inc.</b> LaserPaint	319.00	Click Art Laser Fonts: Plymouth,	
<b>LaserWorks</b>	199.00	Bombay, or Seville (each)	52.00

## CAD Products

<b>Apple Computer</b> MacDraw	159.00	<b>Enabling Technologies</b> Easy 3D	69.00
<b>Challenger Software</b>		Professional 3D	199.00
Mac 3D (Enhanced Version 2.0)	129.00	<b>Innovative Data Design</b>	
<b>Cricket Software</b> Cricket Draw	179.00	MacDraft (Updated Version 1.2)	159.00

## Educational/Creative Software

<b>Addison Wesley</b> Puppy Love	14.00	<b>Electronic Arts</b>	
<b>Baudeville</b>		Deluxe Music Construction Set V2.0	64.00
Ted Bear Discovers...Rainy Day Games	20.00	<b>First Byte</b>	
<b>Guitar Wizard</b>	20.00	Kid Talk, Speller Bee,	
<b>Broderbund</b> Sensei Geometry	65.00	First Shapes, or Math Talk	29.00
<b>Davidson &amp; Associates</b>		<b>MathTalk</b> Fractions, First	
Speed Reader II	39.00	Letters & Words, or	
<b>Math Blaster</b> or Word Attack!	28.00	Smoothtalker	29.00



# Phenomenal Prices...

<b>Great Wave Software</b>		<b>Rubicon Publishing</b>	
KidsTime or TimeMasters	29.00	Dinner at Eight	35.00
Concertware+ 4.0	45.00	Silver Palate Collection	29.00
Concertware+ MIDI 4.0	95.00	Dinner at Eight-Silver Palate Bundle	59.00
<b>Hayden MusicWorks</b>	32.00	<b>Simon &amp; Schuster</b>	
Score Improvement System for the SAT	59.00	Typing Tutor III	35.00
<b>Kette Group Studio Session</b>	69.00	Paper Airplane Construction Set	24.00
<b>Micro: Maps</b>		<b>Spinnaker Typing Made Easy</b>	32.00
MacAtlas U.S.A. or MacAtlas World	49.00	<b>Springboard</b>	
Mindscape Perfect Score SAT		Early Games for Young Children	29.00
w/The Perfect College	47.00	Easy as ABC	29.00

## Game Software

<b>Accolade Hard Ball</b>	25.00	<b>Microsoft</b>	
<b>Activision Shanghai or Hacker</b>	28.00	Flight Simulator I.0	32.00
<b>Hacker II or Portal</b>	32.00	<b>Miles Computing Inc.</b>	
<b>Tass Times In Tontown</b>	28.00	Downhill Racer	28.00
<b>Artworx Bridge 4.0</b>	21.00	King Of Chicago or Shadowgate	28.00
<b>Avalon Hill Mac Pro Football</b>	32.00	<b>Mindscape</b>	
<b>Broderbund</b>		Balance of Power or Crossword Magic	32.00
<b>Ancient Art of War</b>	27.00	Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True	32.00
<b>Bullseye Software</b>		King Of Chicago or Shadowgate	32.00
Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator	35.00	Defender of The Crown	32.00
Ferrari Grand Prix	35.00	Sinbad or S.D.I.	32.00
<b>Electronic Arts Autoduel</b>	34.00	The Uninvited	32.00
ChessMaster 2000	31.00	<b>Practical Computer Applications</b>	
Pinball Construction Set	27.00	MacGolf 2.0	36.00
Patton vs Rommel or One-On-One	27.00	MacRaquetball	36.00
Seven Cities of Gold	27.00	MacCourses	34.00
SkyFox, Archon, or Scrabble	27.00	<b>Psi-on</b>	
<b>EPYX Winter Games</b>		Psi-on Chess (3D & Multi-Lingual)	31.00
or Sub Battle Simulator	24.00	<b>Sierra On-Line Space Quest</b>	32.00
<b>Hayden Software Sargon III</b>	29.00	Black Cauldron	25.00
<b>Infinity Software, LTD</b>		King's Quest I, II, or III (each)	32.00
Grand Slam Tennis	28.00	<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
<b>Infocom</b>		Enchanted Scepters	21.00
Ballyhoo, Bureaucracy, Hitchhiker's		Dark Castle	28.00
Guide, Hollywood Hyjinx, Leather		World Builder	42.00
Goddesses of Phobos, Moon Mist,		<b>Simon &amp; Schuster</b>	
Trinity, or Wishbringer (each)	25.00	Star Trek (The Kobayashi Adventure)	24.00
A Mind Forever Voyaging, Suspect,		<b>Sir-Tech Mac Wizardry</b>	36.00
Zork II, or Zork III (each)	28.00	<b>Sphere, Inc. GATO</b>	26.00
Deadline or Spellbreaker	32.00	Orbiter or Falcon	27.00
Zork Trilogy	45.00	<b>Sublogic JET</b>	35.00
Invisiclus-Hint Booklets (each)	6.00	JET Scenery Disk #7	18.00

## Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

<b>AST Research</b>		<b>MacMemory, Inc.</b>	
AST-2000	1795.00	All MacMemory products carry a full two year warranty!	
20 MB External Hard Disk with 20-MB Cartridge-Tape Backup for the Macintosh Plus.		<b>MaxPlus</b>	
AST-4000	4459.00	(2MB Upgrade w/MaxRam/MaxPrint/MaxChill)	259.00
74 MB External Hard Disk with 60-MB Cartridge-Tape Backup for the Macintosh Plus.		<b>MaxPlus 2x4</b>	
<b>Dove Computer Corporation</b>		(2.5MB Upgrade with 1MB Chips-Hyperdrive Compatible)	519.00
MacSnap Model 524		<b>MaxPlus &amp; MaxPlus 2x4 Bundle</b>	749.00
(512K to 1MB Upgrade)	139.00	<b>MaxSave (Internal Recoverable Ram Disk For the MacPlus)</b>	75.00
MacSnap Model 548		<b>MaxPack (MaxPlus and MaxSave Bundle)</b>	319.00
(512K to 2MB Upgrade)	389.00	<b>MaxPort ("SCSI" Port for your Mac 512K)</b>	139.00
MacSnap Plus 2		<b>Mirror Technologies</b>	
(MacPlus to 2MB Upgrade)	259.00	Magnum 800K External Drive	209.00
MacSnap Plus 2H (MacPlus to 2MB Upgrade w/1MB Chips)	589.00	MagNet 20X (External 20 MB Hard Drive w/ Cable)	779.00
MacSnap Plus 4H (MacPlus to 4MB Upgrade w/1MB Chips)	1169.00	MagNet 30X (External 30 MB Hard Drive w/ Cable)	895.00
MacSnap Toolkit (Wrench, Case Cracker & Grounding Set)	14.00	MagNet 40/40	
<b>Ehman Engineering 800K Disk Drive</b>	199.00	(40MB w/40MB Tape, MacServe Included)	2395.00
<b>Iomega Dual Cartridge Drives</b>		<b>Personal Computer Peripherals</b>	
Bernoulli Box 2-10MB w/SCSI	1599.00	Available in Beige or Platinum Color	
Bernoulli Box 2-20MB w/SCSI	1889.00	<b>MacBottom HD-21</b>	
10MB Cartridges (3 Pack)	159.00	(20+Mb SCSI Hard Disk)	Special 869.00
20MB Cartridges (3 Pack)	239.00	<b>MacBottom HD-32</b>	
Head Cleaning Kit	69.00	(32Mb SCSI Hard Disk)	999.00
<b>Logic Arrays/ProAPP</b>		<b>MacBottom HD-45</b>	
High Speed Drives with a One-Year Warranty!		(45Mb SCSI Hard Disk)	Special 1289.00
ProAPP 20S Hard Disk Subsystem (MacPlus SCSI)	649.00	<b>MacBottom 20 (20+Mb Serial Hard Disk for Mac 512K &amp; MacPlus)</b>	869.00
ProAPP 30S Hard Disk Subsystem (MacPlus SCSI)	789.00	<b>Western Automation Labs</b>	
ProAPP 40S Hard Disk System (Sub-30msec. Voice Coil Technology)	1239.00	Dasch External RAMdisk (2048KB)	429.00

## Modems

<b>Hayes Microcomputing</b>		<b>Promodem 2400</b>	
Smartmodem 1200	379.00	(Hayes Compatible)	309.00
Smartmodem 1200 Mac w/Smartcom II & Cable	429.00	<b>Mac Pack w/Procom M and Cable</b>	
Smartmodem 2400	579.00	(Specify Mac or MacPlus)	42.00
Transet 1000-128K	269.00	<b>U.S. Robotics</b>	
Transet 1000-512K	359.00	Courier 1200	
Transet 1000 Mac Accessory Kit	31.00	(Hayes Compatible)	199.00
<b>Prometheus Promodem 1200</b>		Courier 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	359.00
(Hayes Compatible)	239.00	Courier 2400E (Hayes Compatible)	459.00
		Courier 9600 (Hayes Compatible)	729.00

## Blank Media

<b>Single Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes</b>		<b>Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	15.00
BASF 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 5)	9.00	<b>Centech 3 1/2" SS/DD Color Disks (box of 10)</b>	16.00
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (10)	13.00		

<b>Fuji 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	15.00	<b>Centech 3 1/2" DS/DD Color Disks (box of 10)</b>	23.00
<b>Maxell 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	15.00	<b>Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	23.00
<b>Verbatim 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	16.00	<b>Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	23.00
<b>3M 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	18.00	<b>Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	23.00
<b>C.Itoh Color Disks SS/DD (box of 10)</b>	20.00	<b>Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	24.00
<b>Double Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes</b>		<b>3M 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	25.00
<b>BASF 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 5)</b>	12.00	<b>C.Itoh Color Disks DS/DD (box of 10)</b>	26.00
<b>Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" DS/DD (10)</b>	19.00		

## Digitizers

<b>AST</b>		<b>New Image Technology</b>	
TurboScan (Optically Scans & Digitizes at 300 Dots-Per-Inch)	1489.00	Magic Digitizer (Mac 128/512k or MacPlus Version)	249.00
<b>Kette Group</b>		<b>Summagraphics MacTablet 6x9 size</b>	289.00
MacNifty Audio Digitizer w/SoundCap	99.00	<b>MacTablet 12x12 size</b>	379.00
<b>Koala Technologies Corp.</b>		<b>ThunderWare</b>	
MacVision (Digitizer)	175.00	Thunderscan V4.9 with Power Port (Mac 512K, 512K Enhanced, MacPlus, and Macintosh SE)	199.00

## Accessories

<b>A.M. Products</b>		<b>External Disk Drive Cover</b>	8.00
3 1/2" Head & Computer Cleaning Kit	18.00	<b>ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover</b>	9.00
<b>Bech-Tech Fanny Mac</b>	69.00	<b>Macintosh (Plus) Dust Cover</b>	9.00
<b>Cambridge Automation</b>		<b>Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket</b>	17.00
Numeric Turbo	99.00	<b>Mouse Pocket</b>	8.00
<b>Curtis Manufacturing</b>		<b>Mouseway (Mousepad)</b>	8.00
Diamond-Surge Suppressor-SP1	29.00	<b>Polarizing Filter (Beige or Platinum)</b>	34.00
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP2	36.00	<b>Starter Pack (includes Tilt/Swivel)</b>	59.00
Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SPF-2	55.00	<b>Surge Protector</b>	35.00
Sapphire-Surge Suppressor-SPF-1	47.00	<b>Tilt/Swivel (Beige or Platinum)</b>	22.00
<b>Ergotron</b>		<b>Control Center</b>	65.00
MacTilt or MacTilt SE (Platinum Color)	75.00	<b>Printer Stand</b>	18.00
<b>Mouse Cleaner 360</b>	15.00	<b>Universal Copy Stand</b>	24.00
<b>MacBuffer 512K</b>	329.00	<b>Printer Muffler 80</b>	40.00
<b>MacBuffer 1024K</b>	429.00	<b>Printer Muffler 132</b>	55.00
<b>Innovative Concepts</b>		<b>Kette Group</b>	
Flip 'n' File/Micro	9.00	MacNifty Stereo Music System	
Flip 'n' File II/Micro	18.00	MNS-300 (Dolby, Bass, Treble)	99.00
<b>I/O Design</b>		<b>MacMemory, Inc.</b>	
Mac Luggage Available in Navy or Gray		MacChill (Internal Piezo-Electric Fan)	37.00
<b>MacPlus Carrying Case</b>	69.00	<b>Moustrak MousePad 7" x 9" Size</b>	8.00
<b>Macintosh SE Carrying Case</b>	79.00	<b>MousePad 9" x 11" Size</b>	9.00
<b>ImageWriter II Carrying Case</b>	59.00	<b>MPH Computer Products</b>	
<b>Kalmar Designs</b>		MAC-B-COOL	89.00
Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases:		<b>Ribbons Unlimited</b>	
Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)	15.00	Available in Black, Blue, Brown, Green, Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold	
Double Micro Cabinet (holds 60 disks)	22.00	<b>ImageWriter Ribbon-Black</b>	4.50
Jumbo Micro Cabinet (holds 135 disks)	32.00	<b>ImageWriter Ribbon-Color</b>	5.00
<b>Kensington</b>		<b>ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors)</b>	25.00
System Saver Mac (Beige or Platinum)	65.00	<b>ImageWriter II-Four Color Ribbon</b>	12.00
<b>Turbo Mouse</b>	89.00	<b>The Madison Line</b>	
<b>A/B Box (MacPlus Only)</b>	65.00	Professional Series Carry Cases In Black or Burgundy	
<b>Disk Case (holds 36 Mac disks)</b>	19.00	<b>Mac(Plus) Carry Case</b>	79.00
<b>Disk Drive Cleaning Kit</b>	20.00	<b>ImageWriter I (II) Carry Case</b>	75.00

## Positively A Plus!

**PROGRAMS PLUS**

75 Research Drive  
Stratford, Conn. 06497

**Telephone Hours: Monday-Friday 9-9**  
**Saturday 10-6**

Orders Only TOLL-FREE  
**1-800-832-3201**



# Let The Mac Win

IN CHESS CIRCLES, I AM WHAT IS affectionately (or not) known as a *patzer*. This colorful word (pronounced pah-tzer) is what the truly good chess players call all other chess players. Of course, truly good chess players account for well under five percent of all the people who play chess.

So odds are, you're a patzer too.

Recognizing the fact that we are all patzers on this particular bus is very important to any review of a chess program—particularly one that runs on a microcomputer such as *The Chessmaster 2000* from Software Toolworks for the Macintosh.

We patzers don't really care if the program can beat a chess master like Yassar Seirawan (now rated America's number one player) or even if it would give him a tussle. Shoot, most of us wouldn't recognize Yassar if he rode next to us on the subway and offered us a game at 5 to 1 odds. No, we're more interested in whether the program is fun, easy to use and if it will help us to improve our own chess game to the point that we can someday beat our good buddies. A chessboard that is surrounded by pretzels and conversation is more important than TV cameras and national flags.

## The Chessmaster 2000

---

features enough

---

strength and playing

---

modes to make any

---

chess player swoon.

---

How does it stack up

---

against a dedicated

---

chess machine?

---

*The Chessmaster 2000* scores high on all of the above counts.

### A SQUARE DEAL

To say that *The Chessmaster 2000* uses the Macintosh interface is an understatement. On the basis of the display and the mechanics of how the program is played, *The Chessmaster 2000* is about as "Mac-like" as a chess game can be.

The chessboard can be displayed in either two-dimensional (2-D) or three-dimensional (3-D) views. The 2-D view shows a chess diagram of the position, much like the diagrams in chess books or newspaper chess columns. The 2-D viewpoint is enhanced by razor-sharp highlighting of the pieces, and the pieces themselves are among the best designed "flat" representations I've seen. But this pales beside the achievement of the 3-D view.

Have you ever played chess on one of those beautiful black-and-white, onyx chessboards? *The Chessmaster 2000*'s 3-D view of the game comes close to that experience.

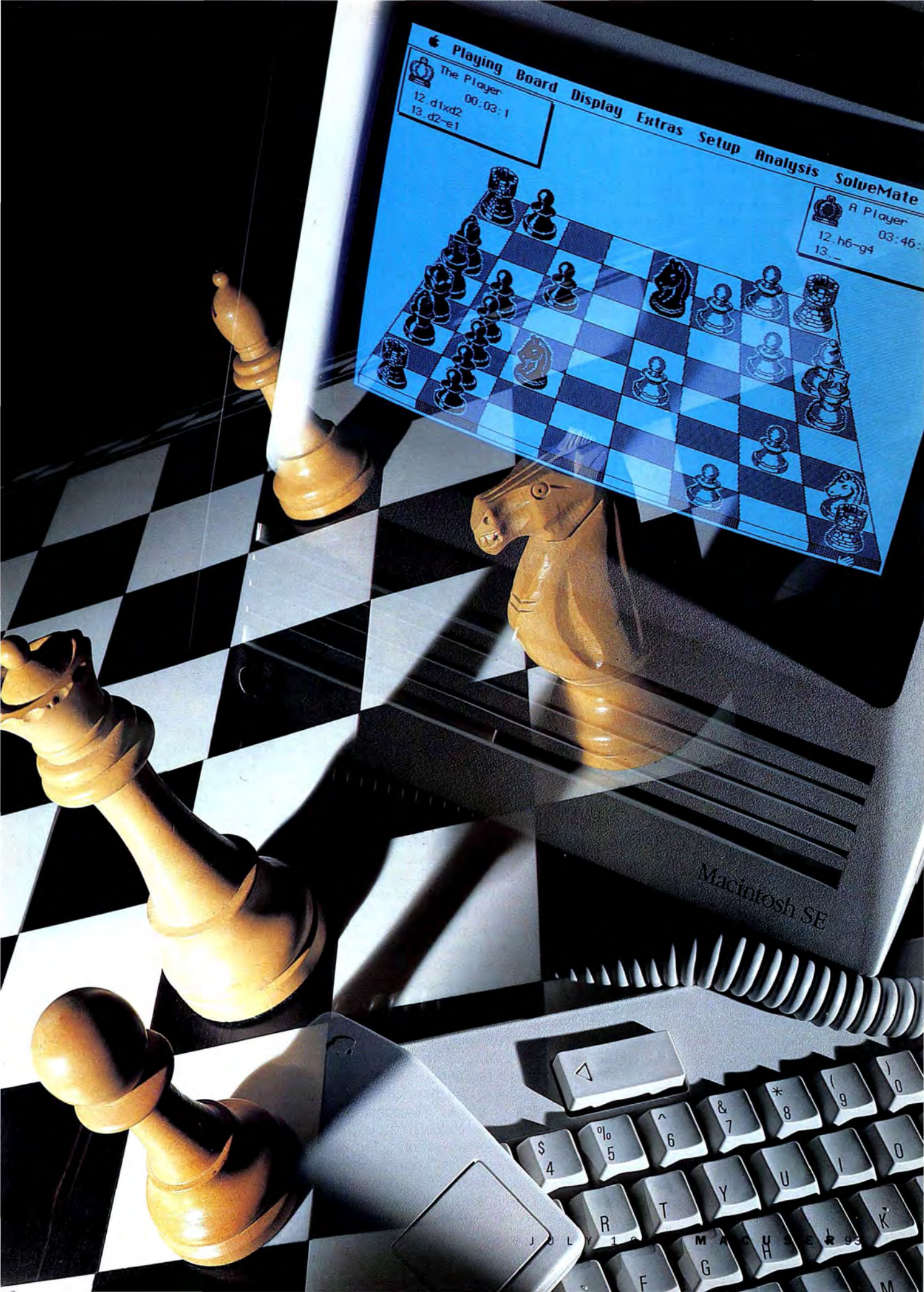
Forget all about other 3-D views that you may have seen. This one has been done the way chess players might have hoped. The pieces are perfectly proportioned representations of the so-called Staunton chess pieces. The board's perspective is tilted to give a truly *trompe l'oeil* feel of authenticity to the screen.

Shift quickly from 2-D to 3-D. If you're like me, you will feel your eyes actually try to refocus beyond the flat glass pane of the CRT. The illusion is perfectly handled.

Although you can rotate the board in quarter-turns, I never needed to

BY NEIL L. SHAPIRO





Playing Board Display Extras Setup Analysis SolveMate

The Player  
00:03:1  
12. d1xd2  
13. d2-e1

A Player  
03:46  
12. h6-g4  
13. \_

Macintosh SE



## Let The Mac Win

do so. Even in the beginning moves of the game, the pieces and board position are such that one piece seldom blocks another. And the illusion is never broken by a loss of proper perspective due to a piece's position.

This is the first 3-D chess display that I found I could play a game with from start to finish. It's the next best thing to a real chessboard and pieces.

Moving a piece on both the 2-D and 3-D displays is easy and intuitive. Simply move the hand-shaped cursor onto the piece to be moved. Click (the hand closes in a grasping motion!), drag the piece to its new square and release the mouse button.

By the way, both the 3-D and 2-D displays feature on-screen chess clocks. Whether you are a world-class tournament player or just another patzer, you will appreciate the ease of tracking not only your time but the computer's.

For non-tournament players, both the 2-D and 3-D views allow board coordinates to be On or Off. When On, the algebraic labels for row and file are displayed along the edges of the board—quite useful if you are just learning chess notation.

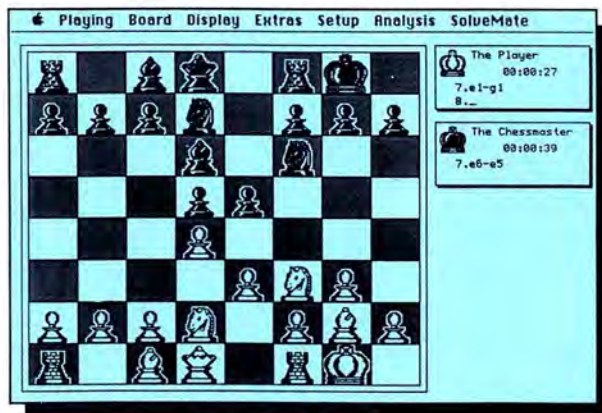
### ON THE LEVEL

However, the clocks are quite handy when you use them in conjunction with setting the level of play. *The Chessmaster 2000* offers twelve levels of play and three different styles of play.

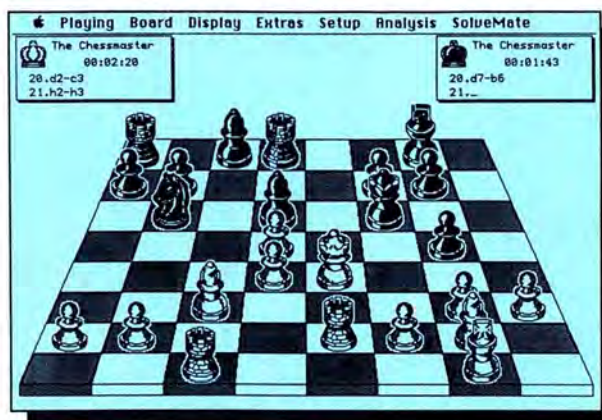
The twelve play levels are presented in a dialog box that appears when you choose the "Play Level Is..." command in the Playing menu. The levels are defined in terms of the number of moves that will be played in a set amount of minutes.

From lightning-quick "blitz" games of 60 moves in 5 minutes to an unbelievably stodgy, long-term analyses mode of 1 move in 6000 minutes (100 hours!), the choices are clearly defined. Obviously the longer the computer has to make a set number of moves, the more time it will "think" and the better game it will play.

There are a good number of very playable levels. I found the 40 moves



The two-dimensional display of *The Chessmaster 2000* will be familiar looking to anyone who has played other chess programs or who has studied chess books or magazines. Chess clocks for each side flank the display.



The three-dimensional view is breathtaking. In the reviewer's opinion, *The Chessmaster 2000* features the best 3-D display of any chess program currently on the market. The highlighting, attention to detail and to perspective effects all combine to make this display both realistic and playable.

in 60 minutes level to be particularly close to the timing of an everyday game of chess. And the computer plays a very respectable game at that level.

The three styles of play may be applied to any of the twelve levels. In its "Normal" style the program will mix both best and random moves. The "CoffeeHouse" style leads to more random moves, and its "Best" style always makes what it considers to be the best move.

All of the Level and Style combinations can be further modified by the Easy command. When Easy is activated the computer will not think on your time. This, of course, is hardly fair to the poor computer but does allow for further handicapping.

There is also a "Newcomer" style that must be considered separately because it does not allow selection of levels of play. In Newcomer mode *The Chessmaster 2000* purposefully turns itself into the cybernetic ver-

sion of a drooling idiot. If you can beat it at this level you have nothing to be proud of, but it does come in handy when you are first learning the game.

### MORE ACCOMMODATING THAN BOBBY

*The Chessmaster 2000* can be a chess-for-blood opponent when you unleash all of its strengths and powers but it never forgets who pays the electrical bill. No matter what unfair advantage you take, it never complains or demands international arbitration.

At any point you can take back any number of moves. You can even return to the set-up position and replay the game to just shy of that disastrous Knight fork and then choose a more felicitous route.

Indeed, you can even interrupt the computer's line of thought and demand that it play the best move it has thus far found.

But the most friendly of *The Chess-*



- "Sending and receiving messages couldn't be more intuitive..."

MacUser April 1987

- "...it looks to us like *intermail* is the winner."

MACWORLD May 1987

# Make Your Apple **TALK**

## Heard a lot about desktop communications lately?

Well, *intermail* is the integrated desktop communications solution for your Macintosh and IBM PC compatible computers. *intermail* enables you to quickly and easily compose and send notes, memos, phone messages, graphics, reminders and files of any type and size to anyone in your office or anywhere else in the world. Better yet, *intermail* allows you to send documents of any sort for viewing, copying and printing, even if the recipient doesn't have the originating application! And best of all, *intermail*'s power is available from within all of your favorite applications.

*intermail*, the exciting *new* standard in AppleTalk electronic mail.

*intermail* by *internet*, the oldest Macintosh systems house around.



*We put the talk into AppleTalk.™*

## Take a look at just a few of *intermail*'s unique features:

- True background operation requires NO dedicated hardware
- Unlimited network zones and multiple *intermail* servers are fully supported
- Completely transparent server-to-server communications
- Autodial option for reliable office to office mail delivery
- Open architecture design allows for third party expandability
- Completely compatible with the new AppleShare environment

- to other Macintoshes in your office
- to Macintoshes anywhere in the world
- to IBM PC's and compatibles
- to Telex machines worldwide
- to mini & mainframe computer systems

Send \$10.00  
for a demo disk  
and see for  
yourself or call  
617-965-5239 for  
more information.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to:  
*internet*  
20 Amy Circle  
Waban, MA 02168  
Mass. residents  
add 5% sales tax.

*internet* and *intermail* are trademarks of Interactive Network Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. AppleTalk and AppleShare are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM and IBM PC are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Please circle 73 on reader service card.



# Let The Mac Win

master 2000's features is its willingness to share its innermost thoughts with you. At any point you can open a window to display the Chessmaster's "thinking."

Three lines of play are shown in that window. The first, or "Best" line, shows the best series of moves the program has yet discovered. If you choose to force a move, the "Best" move at that point in time will be used. The "Current" line displays the move the program is presently considering. The "Previous" line will show you the analysis behind the last move that the program made.

Other information includes Score and Search Depth. The Depth is the number of plies (half-moves) ahead that the program is thinking. The Score is based on a pawn being worth one point, other pieces being worth so many pawns, and a few fractional points here and there for positional judgements.

If all of the above analysis is too much, you can choose just to have the "Best Variation" shown. This is equivalent to the information in the "Previous" line.

Why, *The Chessmaster 2000* will even go so far as to suggest a move for you and, in Teach mode, show the squares pieces can move to. (But a word to the wise: *The Chessmaster 2000* doesn't always give hints that are completely top-drawer.)

Oh, and you can also play at work. If the boss walks in there's a Panic Button that turns the screen into a real-estate spreadsheet! Of course, if your business doesn't happen to be real-estate you might be in just as much trouble.

## ADVANCED STUDY

If you're beyond learning how the pieces move and are into learning esoteric openings and hounding the mailman for this month's *Chess Life*,

this program will prove to be a valuable asset in your pursuits of the goddess Caissa.

To analyze an esoteric move, for example, set up the board by just picking the pieces from a "box" and placing them on the board. Select the side to move first and enter moves from your printed analysis. At any point, you can turn on the program and it will play either side and analyze the moves available for White, Black or both. The analysis can be saved to disk.

It will also solve for Mate in 3 or Mate in 4. Or, you can leave it on in a SolveMate mode until it comes up with the mate.

Full print out facilities also help you study. Every move may be printed as it is made: the game list, board positions, whatever you need. A separate disk contains 100 "great" games for your perusal.

## THE LAST MOVE

It's hard to find anything not to like about *The Chessmaster 2000*. Although the program is copy-protected, a backup may be ordered and, for hard disk owners, there is a real treat. For \$10 a registered owner can buy an unprotected version that contains a serial number and other ID information which can be easily placed on any hard disk.

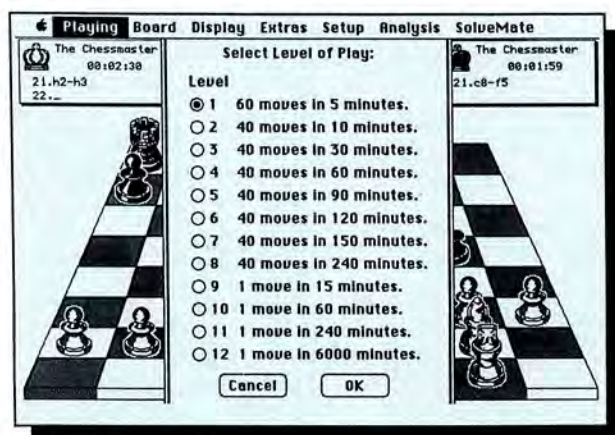
The only problem I encountered with this fine program was that it refuses to work with *Switcher*. Too bad; otherwise, I'd probably always have it running.

For the beauty of its graphics, the clarity of its user interface, the depth of its play and its overall worth to any chess player, we award our highest five-mouse rating to *The Chessmaster 2000*. Whether you're a patzer or a Master, it's a dream come true.

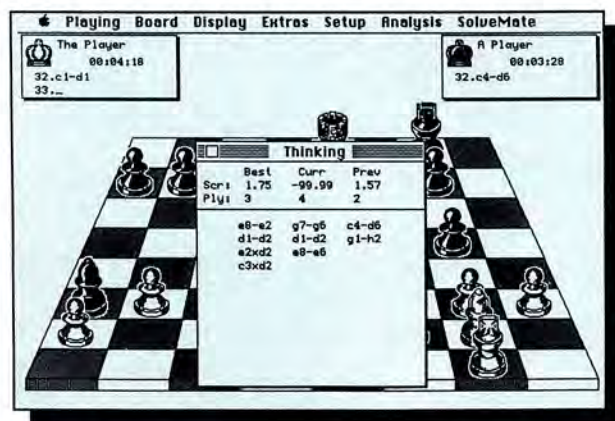
## BATTLE OF THE TITANS

While chess-playing programs are getting better and better, so are the so-called "dedicated" chess computers. The dedicated chess computer is basically a chessboard with brains. All it can do is play chess, but it does that with a vengeance.

The Constellation Forte machine from the Novag Corporation is considered by some to be the strongest



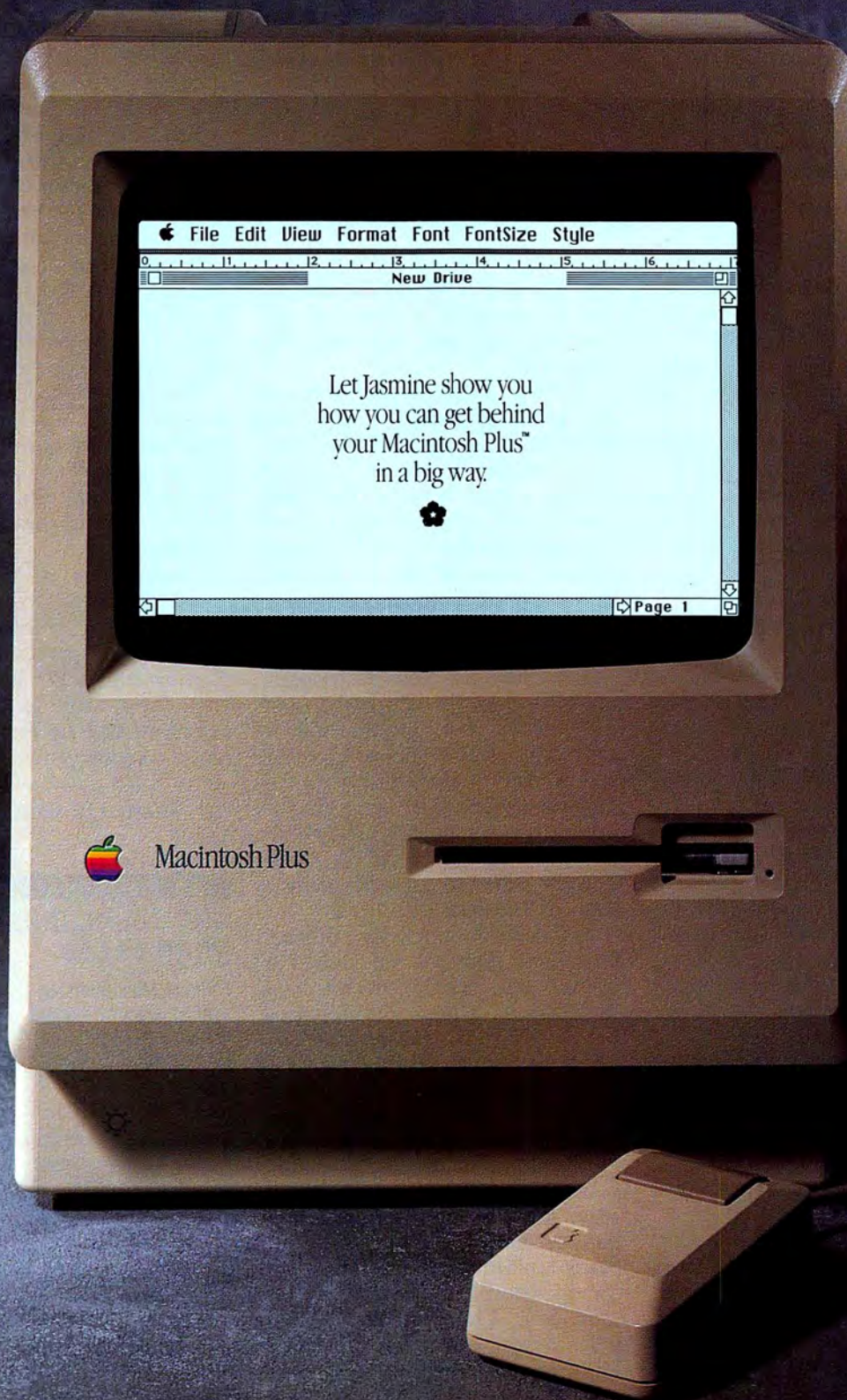
Levels of Play indicate approximately how long the computer will take to make a certain number of moves. The player should also use his or her own chess clock to operate under the same time pressure as the computer. As time runs out, tension builds.



For less than a penny above list price, *The Chessmaster 2000* will share its thoughts with you. The Best, Current and Previous lines of play are always ready to be displayed. Or, if you're fearless, close the window and see if you can beat the program without this advantage.



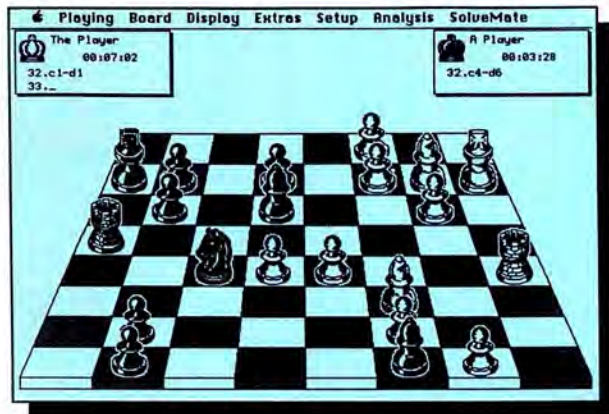
# MacFront



Please circle 58 on reader service card.



# Let The Mac Win



*The Chessmaster 2000* will allow you to rotate the board in both 2-D and 3-D views. In the 3-D view, as shown, the player may rotate the board by quarter-turns (or by half-turns). The actual on-screen rotation flashes on very quickly so that the effect is very similar to a board turning in space.

Hong Kong requesting they make available the RS-232C protocol they are using. Who knows, if they pay attention, we may see some non-commercial Mac software to enhance this computer.

## THE BIG MATCH

I played *The Chessmaster 2000* against the Forte at two different time-control levels. The Forte won five out of five games.

But while that was, more or less, expected, the games indicated a much better report on *The Chessmaster 2000* than the bare results themselves might indicate.

A number of times *The Chessmaster 2000* would fall behind in material and then almost succeed in equalizing. *The Chessmaster 2000* played a very human-appearing game.

Losing to the Constellation Forte is nothing for any program to be ashamed of. For one thing, the Forte has a faster clock speed than the Macintosh and so was able to "think" more in the same period of allocated time.

Speaking as a very dedicated patzer, there's no doubt in my mind that the Macintosh-owning chess enthusiast will appreciate having *The Chessmaster 2000*. But it appears that, for a while at least, there's a reason to save up for the dedicated chess computers too. ☒

NEIL SHAPIRO IS MACUSER'S EDITOR AT LARGE.

## MACUSER RATING

### The Chessmaster 2000 ★★★★★

Follows Mac Interface	■ ■ ■ ■ ■
Printed Documentation	■ ■ ■ ■ □
On-Screen Help	■ ■ ■ ■ ■
Performance	■ ■ ■ ■ ■
Support	■ ■ ■ ■ ■
Consumer Value	■ ■ ■ ■ ■

**Comments:** A chess program that will satisfy both the novice and the more advanced player. **Best Feature:** Superb three-dimensional view. **Worst Feature:** Manual might be expanded to explain why the 100 sample games were chosen. **List Price:** \$39.95. Published by The Software Toolworks, 9713 Santa Monica Blvd., Suite 214, Beverly Hills, CA 90210. (818) 907-6789. Copy protected.

such machine available. While it has yet to be officially rated by the United States Chess Federation, most estimates place its playing strength at 2100 or above—the Master level.

We decided to stack it up against *The Chessmaster 2000*. If money was no object, we wondered, which would it make more sense to own, a chess program or a chess computer?

## A LIGHT TOUCH

The Forte uses a sensory chessboard. Press down on a piece to move, and the LEDs on the file and column of that piece's square light up. Move the piece to where it is going, press down again. The LEDs on the new square's column and file light up, and the computer beeps and accepts the move (or gives you a raspberry for an illegal move).

The computer will show you its own move by first lighting the column and row of the square that contains the piece it wishes to move. Press on the piece, and the computer lights the destination. Move the piece and press again.

After the first game, the method of play becomes extremely natural. And, there's no doubt that a real chessboard and real pieces are about the only form of display that could succeed in bettering *The Chessmaster 2000's* 3-D display.

Although the Forte's sole display is one row of LCDs, it packs a lot of information into what can be seen there. Some of the things it will show are: The move it is consider-

ing, the depth of search, the line being considered, number of positions analyzed and chess clocks for each side.

As far as levels of play, there are 32 pre-programmed levels. And there are three styles of play; Random, where it selects randomly among moves it rates the same; Tournament, where it plays only the strongest possible moves it sees; and Normal, where it uses its complete opening book and does not discriminate against unsound openings or gambits.

The Forte also adds a "programmable opening book" to the brew. This allows the person studying openings to either choose his or her favorite line to play or to key in (by moving the pieces) openings that are not in the computer's own ROM. This is a feature we believe simply must be added to chess programs as soon as possible.

The Forte also includes a personal computer interface—an RS-232C output. But, brace yourselves, only the IBM PC is presently supported. On the IBM PC, you can attach the Forte via a serial interface card sold by Novag. Then, you can use the PC's disk to store and recall games. There is also a graphic chessboard display.

Obviously, it would make a lot of sense for this company to support the Macintosh. For one thing, the Mac's built-in serial interface would mean support could be done in software alone. I have gone so far as to write a letter to the company in



# MacBack



## Introducing BackPac 40™ by Jasmine Technologies.

Look *closely* at this photo. What you are seeing is 40 megabytes of silent fully integrated power and flexibility. This is the "upgrade path" Macintosh Plus™ owners were hoping for. The convenience and portability of an internal hard disk with the reliability and ease of



Unlike other drives, BackPac fits into your Mac carry bag still attached to your Macintosh Plus.

installation of an external SCSI hard disk. Please circle 58 on reader service card.

To order call (415) 621-4339

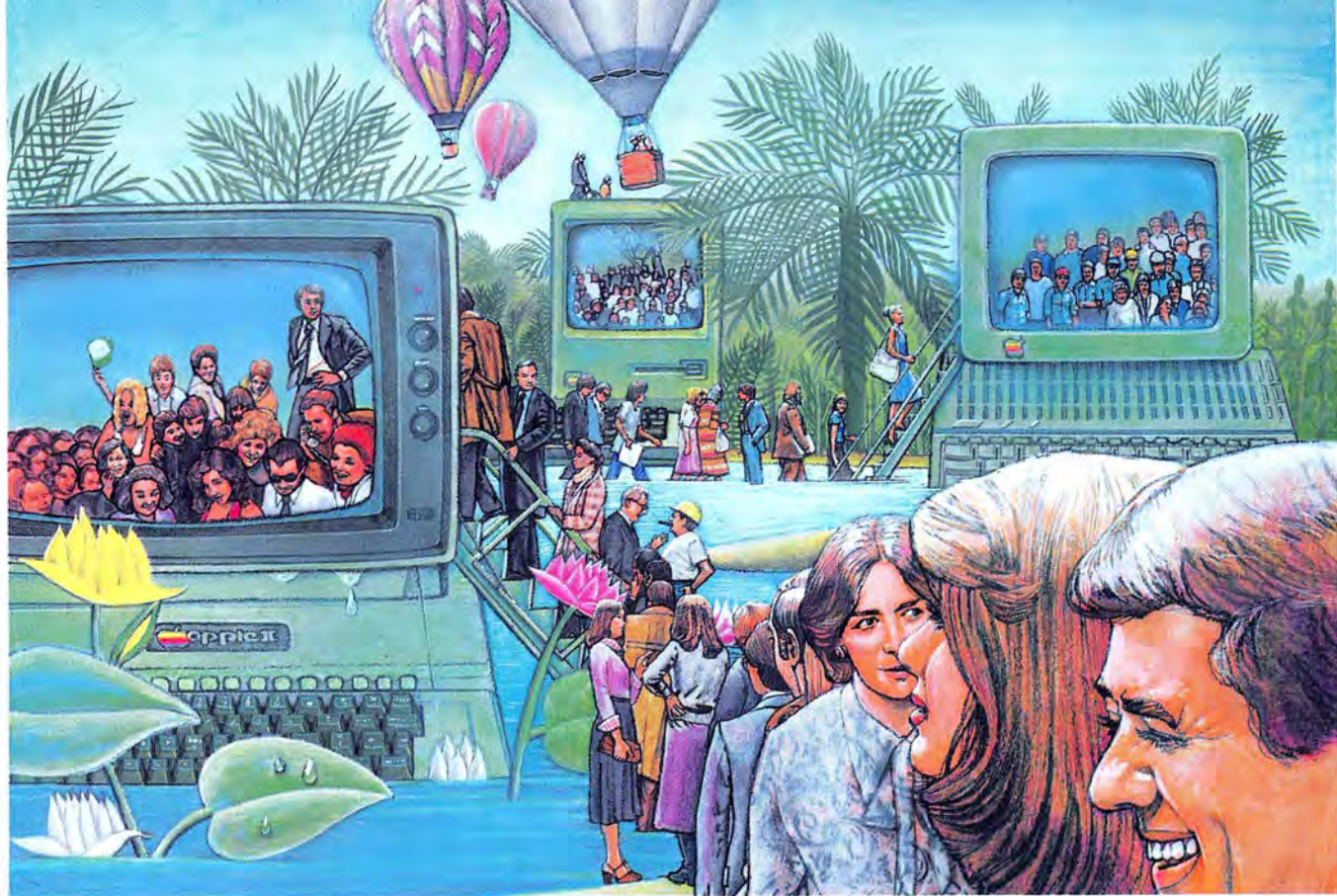
**\$1299** (\$1388 Visa/MasterCard)  
Available July 15, 1987.

Dealers/Developers: call for pricing.

 **Jasmine Technologies, Inc.**  
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Air Freight \$20.00 CA residents add 6.5% sales tax C.O.D. orders add 5%+ shipping Same day rush shipments available at extra charge  
BackPac is a trademark of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Macintosh Plus is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Product prices and specifications subject to change.





# USE THE BRAINS YOUR APPLE WASN'T BORN WITH.

## Right at your fingertips in CompuServe's Apple® Forums.

Our Apple Forums involve thousands of users worldwide who will show you just how easy it is to get the most from your Apple or Macintosh®.

Join the CompuServe Apple II and III Forum and explore thousands of classic programs. Try our Macintosh Users Forum for information on peripherals, music, graphics, and user-supported software. Check out the Apple Developers Forum for instant updates and support. Use the Macintosh Business Forum to find out about desk-top publishing and business. And through the Apple User Groups Forum, you can meet officers of Apple organizations from around the world.

## Easy access to free software, including free uploads.

Download first-rate, non-commercial software and utility programs. Upload your own programs free of connect time charges. And take advantage of CompuServe's inexpensive weeknight and weekend rates, when forums are most active and standard online charges are just 10¢ a minute. You can go online in most areas with a local phone call. Plus, you'll receive a \$25.00 Introductory Usage Credit when you purchase your CompuServe Subscription Kit.

## Information you just can't find anywhere else.

Use the Forum Message Board to send and receive electronic messages. Join ongoing, real-time discussions in a Forum Conference or communicate with industry and Apple experts. Search Forum

Data Libraries for non-commercial software. Enjoy other useful services too, like electronic editions of popular computer magazines.

All you need is your Apple computer (or almost any other personal computer) and a modem.

To buy your Subscription Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. Suggested retail price is \$39.95. To receive our free brochure, or to order direct, call 800-848-8199 (in Ohio and Canada, call 614-457-0802). If you're already a CompuServe subscriber, type GO MAUG® (Micronetworked Apple Users Group) at any ! prompt and see what you've been missing.

## CompuServe®

Information Services, P.O. Box 20212  
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, Ohio 43220  
**800-848-8199**  
In Ohio, call 614-457-0802  
An H&R Block Company

Please circle 208 on reader service card.



# Desktop Publishing

THE NEW GENERATION



## 4 So What's New?

An introduction to the state of the art and a peek at what the future holds in store for desktop publishers

## 6 To Illustrate a Point

Repro quality graphics and illustration are a Laser print away with this new illustration program from Adobe

## 18 Typesetting

Pointers on setting up a type shop for fun and profit and a resource listing to help you get started

## 26 Do Not Pass Go!

An in-depth look at Letraset's latest version of Ready, Set, Go! 3

## 34 A Peek Between the Pages

PageMaker 2.0 from Aldus may have all the integration and expandability functions you need

## 38 Desktop Publishing Directory

A listing of desktop publishing products and services



# It Took Over 50,000 How To Impro

Improving on the program that started the desktop publishing revolution was not an easy task.

So, before we even began working on it, we added a few people to our programming team: the 50,000 or so folks who use PageMaker® to produce everything from annual reports to zoo brochures. Many of them took the time to write to us with suggestions on how we could improve PageMaker. We took the four most-requested features, added quite a few of our own, and made them all a reality.

The result is a program that sets new standards for ease of use and professional-looking output.

Introducing PageMaker Version 2.0 for the Macintosh™. Desktop publishing's next generation is here.

## PAGEMAKER 2.0 IS EVERYTHING YOU'VE HOPED FOR. AND MORE.

Like the version it replaces, PageMaker 2.0 lets you work from a screen resembling a layout table. But now you have even more control over the finished page.

To make double-page spreads easier to design and lay out, the new PageMaker 2.0 allows you to work on the text and graphics of two facing pages at once.

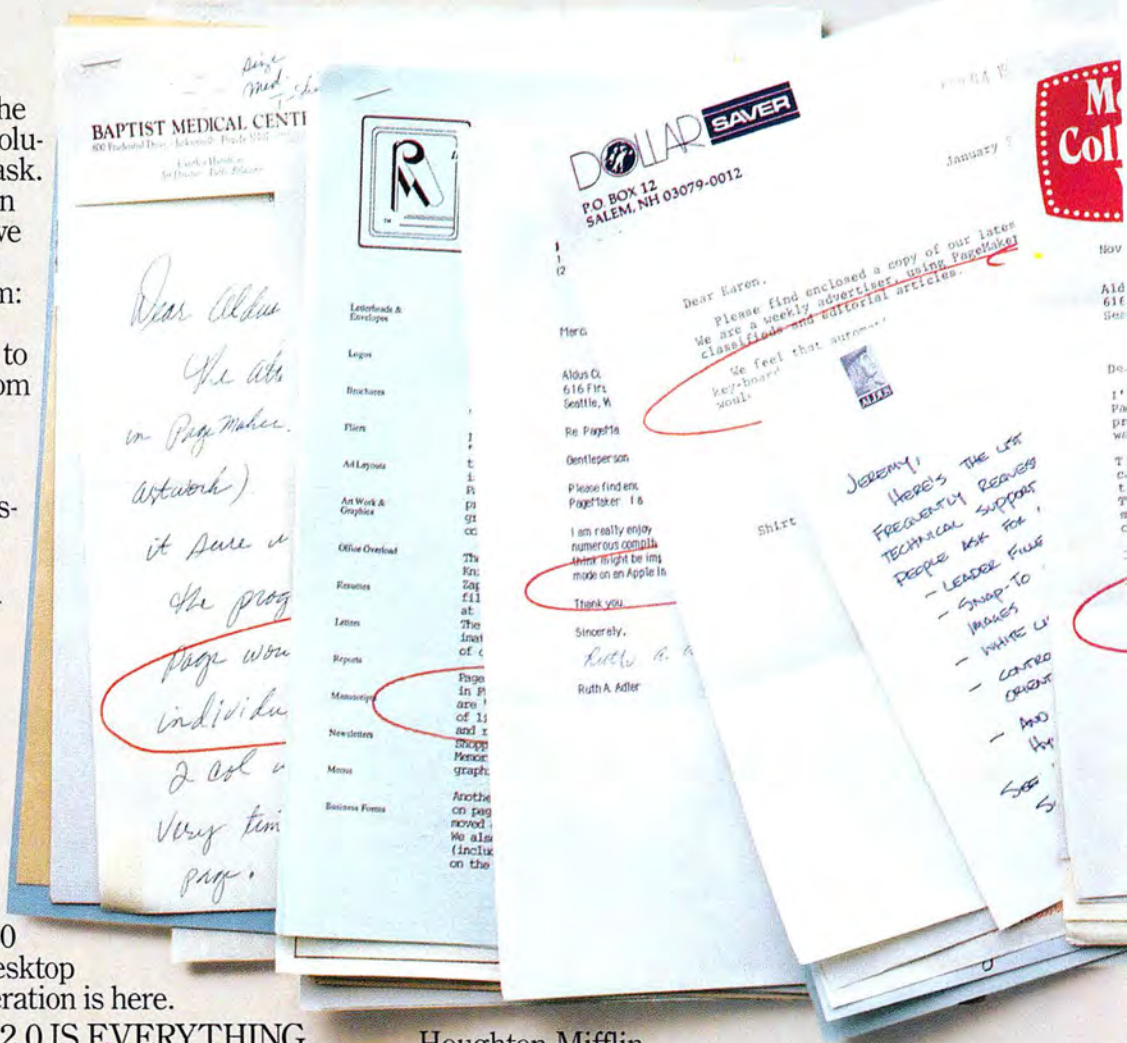
We've added automatic hyphenation and justification with a 110,000-word dictionary from

Houghton Mifflin.

So now PageMaker can hyphenate your text to tighten up pages.

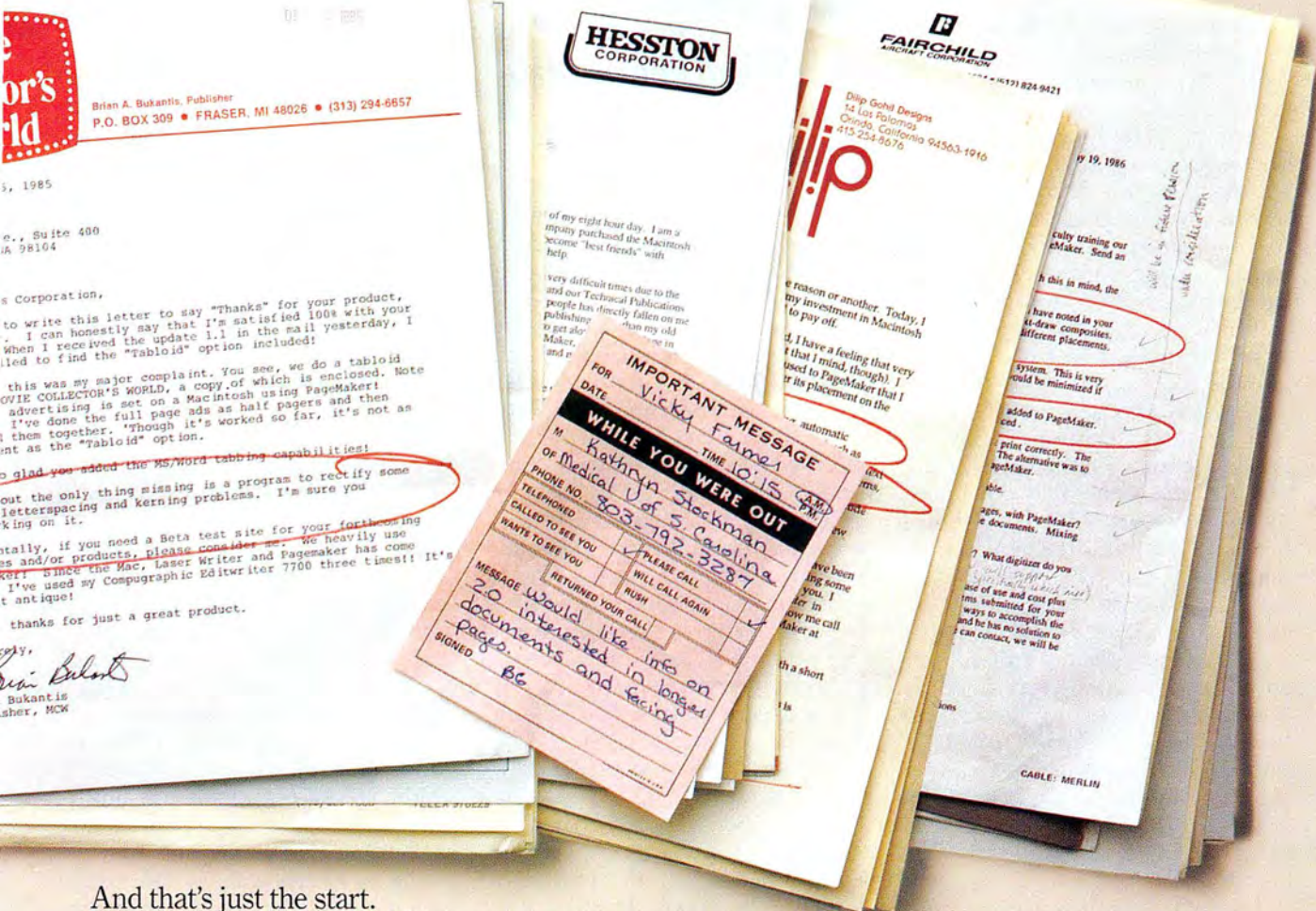
New kerning and typographic controls let you adjust spacing between the letters or words in your copy. Which means everything from headlines to fine print will look like it's been set by a professional typesetter, without any accompanying type bills.

You'll also be able to put even more work in a file, up to 128 pages. Plus, a new four-digit page numbering system allows you to combine files into publications of up to 9,999 pages.





# People To Figure Out PageMaker.



And that's just the start.

In total we've added over 20 improvements, all with the same benefit: they make desktop publishing easier and more professional than ever.

So, if you've been waiting for desktop publishing software to get more sophisticated, stop waiting.

**WE EVEN HAVE A VERSION THAT RUNS ON YOUR VCR.**

You won't need to go any farther than your TV set to see a full demonstration of what PageMaker can do. Just call toll-free 1-800-33-ALDUS and for \$9.95 we'll send you a 20-minute VHS tape that shows how easy it is to put PageMaker through its

paces. Or write for a free copy of our brochure.

And, of course, the best way to experience PageMaker's power for yourself is to visit your authorized Aldus dealer.

So get your hands on the new PageMaker today. And see what happens when 50,000 people put their minds to making something good even better.

411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500



**ALDUS**

*PageMaker*®



# So What's New?

DESKTOP PUBLISHING, A SUBJECT that no one would even know about if the Mac hadn't been invented, is starting to take on a life of its own. Desktop publishing software is *de rigueur* on all micros, whether or not they are fast enough or graphics-oriented enough for it to work.

Desktop publishing has sold a lot of computers recently, and will sell a lot more in the future. There are several monthly magazines devoted to the subject. All the computer magazines, not only the Mac magazines, talk about desktop publishing endlessly. And in all the hoopla, something important is usually overlooked.

What's overlooked is that the results of most desktop publishing efforts are not of professional quality. Often that's fine; they don't need to be. But when truly professional quality work was required, either traditional (not DTP) techniques were used, inferior material was accepted (because it was the best that could be produced) or extraordinary efforts were made to produce nearly professional quality work. The entries in the First Annual MacUser Desktop Publishing contest ran the gamut from incredibly amateur to not quite professional, but appropriate to the job at hand, to truly professional.

The first desktop publishing programs concentrated on ease of use and on providing a functionality that had been totally missing in micro computers. Graphics and text could be mixed on the same page, but only in certain ways and never well or elegantly. The first DTP programs tried to solve that complex set of problems. Early solutions showed promise but were also bug ridden—a result of the rush to market a program, any program, in what was

---

**Real professional  
quality typesetting is  
now a good deal more  
available.**

---

clearly a booming market. I bought very early copies of both *MacPublisher* and *Ready, Set, Go* and remember being both mightily impressed with their potential and appalled by their bugs and unfriendliness. I could do flyers and newsletters but at a large cost in time and effort. They really weren't much better than traditional methods, although they seemed much more accessible.

Output was (and still is) a major problem. ImageWriter resolution (roughly 72 dpi) is awful from a professional standpoint. LaserWriter resolution (300 dpi) is OK, unless your customers and readers expect traditional typesetting quality. For that you need at least 600 dpi and 1200 dpi is much better. (Most commercial type is in the 1500 to 2500 dpi range.)

The output problem has been solved, in a manner of speaking, by the introduction of the Linotronic printers. They hook directly to the Mac and do output professional quality material. Their drawbacks are price and complexity. They are very expensive and require the dedication of substantial resources to support them. Fortunately, service bureaus, where you can take a disk to be printed, are starting to spring up.

That brings us back to the software. Your final results can be no better than what your software can produce. In recent months several

new programs have appeared along with entirely new versions of all the old standbys.

These programs all feature speed and new power. They can handle bigger documents, faster and more efficiently. They have many new features and some of these are directly aimed at producing more professional output. You can now output directly in PostScript (the language the best printers use) to obtain the highest possible quality and most precise control the printer is capable of. The import and export of both graphics and text is much improved with the support of an ever-increasing number of formats so that all of your work can be used at full quality.

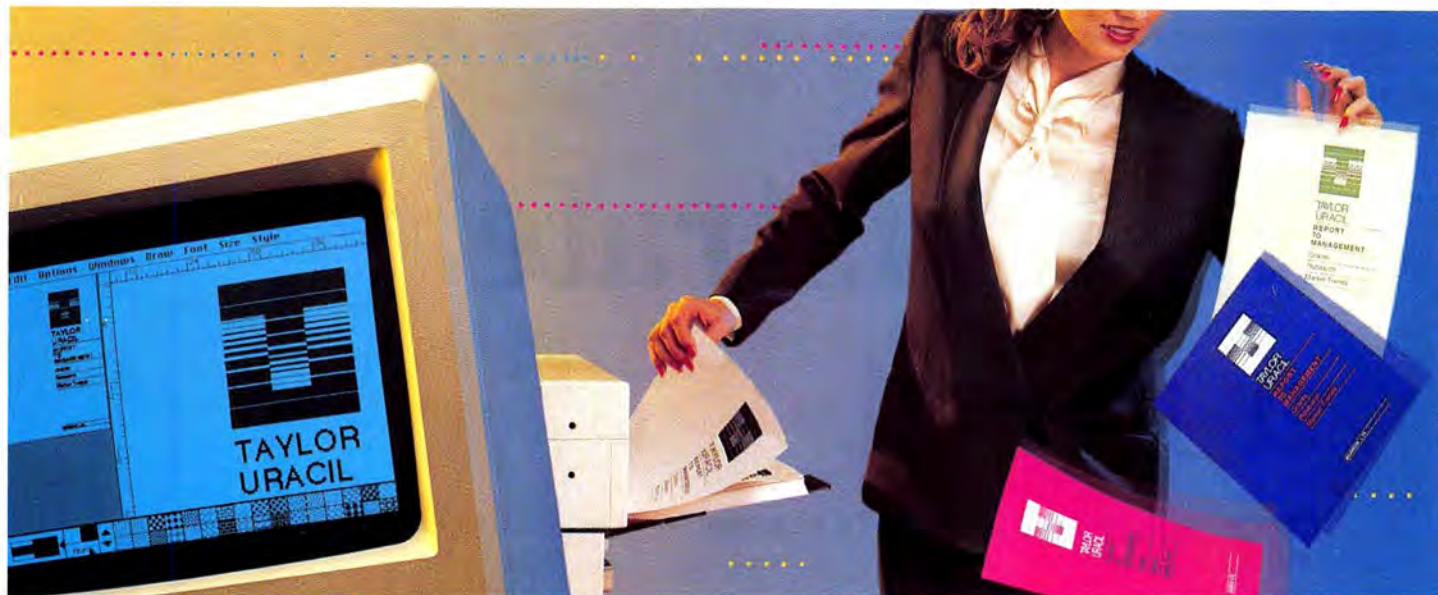
The most spectacular advances have been in the handling of text. One of the signs of professional work has always been how the text looks. If you notice the appearance of the text then it is not good enough. Professional work features smooth, regular spacing and excellent word breaking (hyphenation).

The new programs all have much improved text processing sections. Given the text handling ability of some of the first programs, that might not be not saying too much. But this is where the new programs really shine. No matter how they do the H & J (hyphenation and justification), either by algorithm or dictionary, they're good at it. And they handle text much more smoothly. In fact, the text processing section of *Ready, Set, Go! 3* is better than some current standalone word processors.

So finally you have programs that can do professional work, and do it relatively quickly. They can handle just about anything you throw at them and handle it smoothly and efficiently. And that's the mark of the professional. ☐

**BY STEVEN BOBKER**



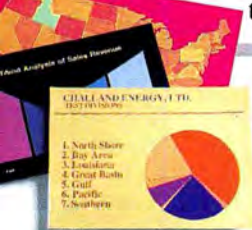


# The Power of Color.

## Until now desktop publishers could only dream of it.

Great minds create powerful ideas in color: Their thoughts may be blue sky, wave a red flag or make the competition green with envy. But, somehow the reports and graphics that spring from these color ideas rarely convey the life and energy of the original thoughts.

Kroy® brings the power of color to desktop publishing and business communications with a simple process compatible with virtually every laser printer, including the Apple™ LaserWriter, and most photocopiers that apply dry toner to the page.



*Presentation graphics like these are created on a laser printer, then enhanced for visual impact with KroyKolor.*

To bring your idea to life, add Kroy-Kolor™ to the message. There are 60 vivid colors and shimmering metallic foils to match the mood and add impact to your business communications.

The matte and gloss colors range from a cool blue, to a blazing, fire-engine red.

Especially exciting are the 14 metallic

foils that perfectly simulate foil stamping on your logos, invitations, letterhead, presentation folders, newsletter, artwork and mock-ups. The dazzling metallics range from polished gold and silver to burnished aluminum and copper.

*Signs and display graphics of all types can be created on a printer or copier, enhanced with KroyKolor, then laminated with clear plastic or mounted into a Kroy sign frame.*



Applying KroyKolor is an easy (and amazing) process.

After your original has been printed on a laser printer or photocopier, you insert it into a sheet of KroyKolor transfer film, feed it through the processor, peel away the transfer film and you have vibrant color in seconds.

The real fun begins when you create multi-color business graphics (such as a pie chart with each slice a different color). To do this, cut pieces from various colors of transfer film and place the pieces onto the areas of the graphic you wish to highlight. That's how the multi-colored examples shown in this ad were produced. It's possible to produce multi-colored presentation graphics in a few minutes which would have taken

several days (and several hundred dollars) to produce at a print shop.

Kroy, a leader in graphics technology for 27 years, also provides quality papers to make your color presentations look even better.

Fulfill your dream of desktop publishing in color today for just \$995, the suggested retail price of the KroyKolor processor.

KroyKolor film is available in boxes of 10 or 100 sheets and is priced at about 50¢ per sheet.

For information or to place an order call toll free:

**800-521-4997**

In Arizona 602-951-1593

Weekdays 8am-5pm MST



The KroyKolor processor accepts materials up to 12" wide. KroyKolor transfer films are slightly larger than an 8½"-11" page, providing edge-to-edge coverage.

## KroyKolor™

A product of Kroy Sign Systems  
7560 East Redfield Road  
Scottsdale, Arizona 85260

Apple LaserWriter is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. Kroy and KroyKolor are trademarks of Kroy Inc. Arizona residents add applicable sales tax. Prices do not include UPS shipping. KroyKolor is available from computer retailers and Kroy Copy Centers. Dealer inquiries welcomed.

Please circle 294 on reader service card.



# To Illustrate a Point

Adobe's Illustrator is going to change  
the whole way you look at computer graphics.

Sit back and be amazed.

ON RARE OCCASIONS, A PIECE OF software breaks entirely new ground. It inspires some people to find all new uses for their computers, and others buy a computer just to use the program. *MacPaint* was revolutionary, as was *PageMaker*. *Illustrator*, from Adobe Systems, the creators of PostScript, now joins them.

*Illustrator* is primarily a tool for professional graphic artists who spend a lot of time sketching and re-sketching, inking and re-inking—for logo designers, textbook illustrators, cartographers and architects. But its value isn't limited to professionals. Even though it sports a high price tag, it will probably find fans in the general Macintosh-using public.

## A NEW LOOK AND FEEL

*Illustrator* doesn't work like other drawing programs. Most sketching tools (*MacDraw*, *MacDraft*, *Cricket Draw*) start with a blank screen, on which you place lines, arcs, ellipses and circles, rectangles and squares and maybe a little text. The freehand movement of the mouse simulates drawing with a pen or pencil.

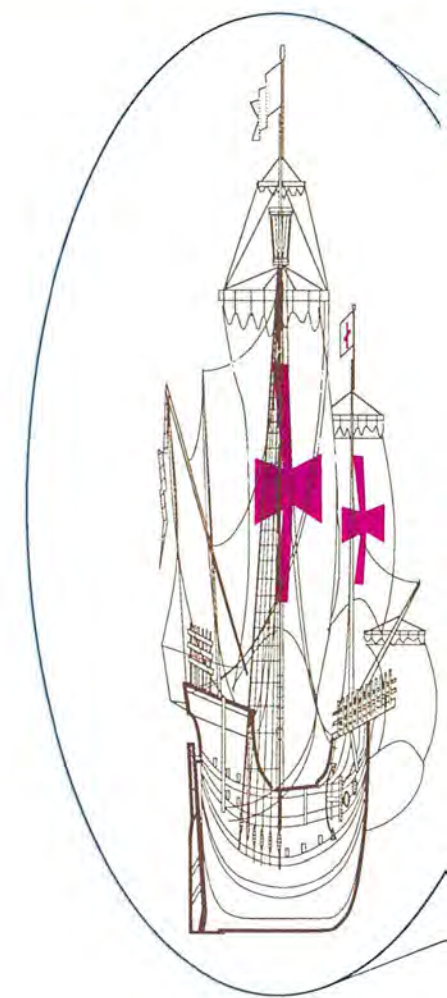
It's tough reproducing an existing art work unless you have a digitizing pen. Even then, it's challenging to

accurately outline complex curves. Sketching an original piece is even more troublesome.

A freehand curve in "traditional" drawing programs is really a polygon containing a myriad of small line segments. When editing, you have to move dozens of points to make a minor change. This is not the case with *Illustrator*. Reshaping an outline, adding or deleting new segments, squaring off a point where two curves join or smoothing out a corner—it's all a snap.

*Illustrator* primarily uses "templates"—background images imported in *Paint* or PICT format. These do not become part of your art work; rather they are a guide with which to draw, like a painter's "cartoons." Virtually any Macintosh graphics program creates files in one of these two formats. However, the most versatile sources for *Illustrator* templates are scanners and digitizers. You don't need anything expensive; the templates are only 72 dots per inch (dpi) resolution. ThunderScan, MacVision or Magic will do the trick. You can also use *Illustrator* to draw from scratch, but it's easier to first sketch a simple outline on paper and digitize it in.

The tools you'll use to manipulate

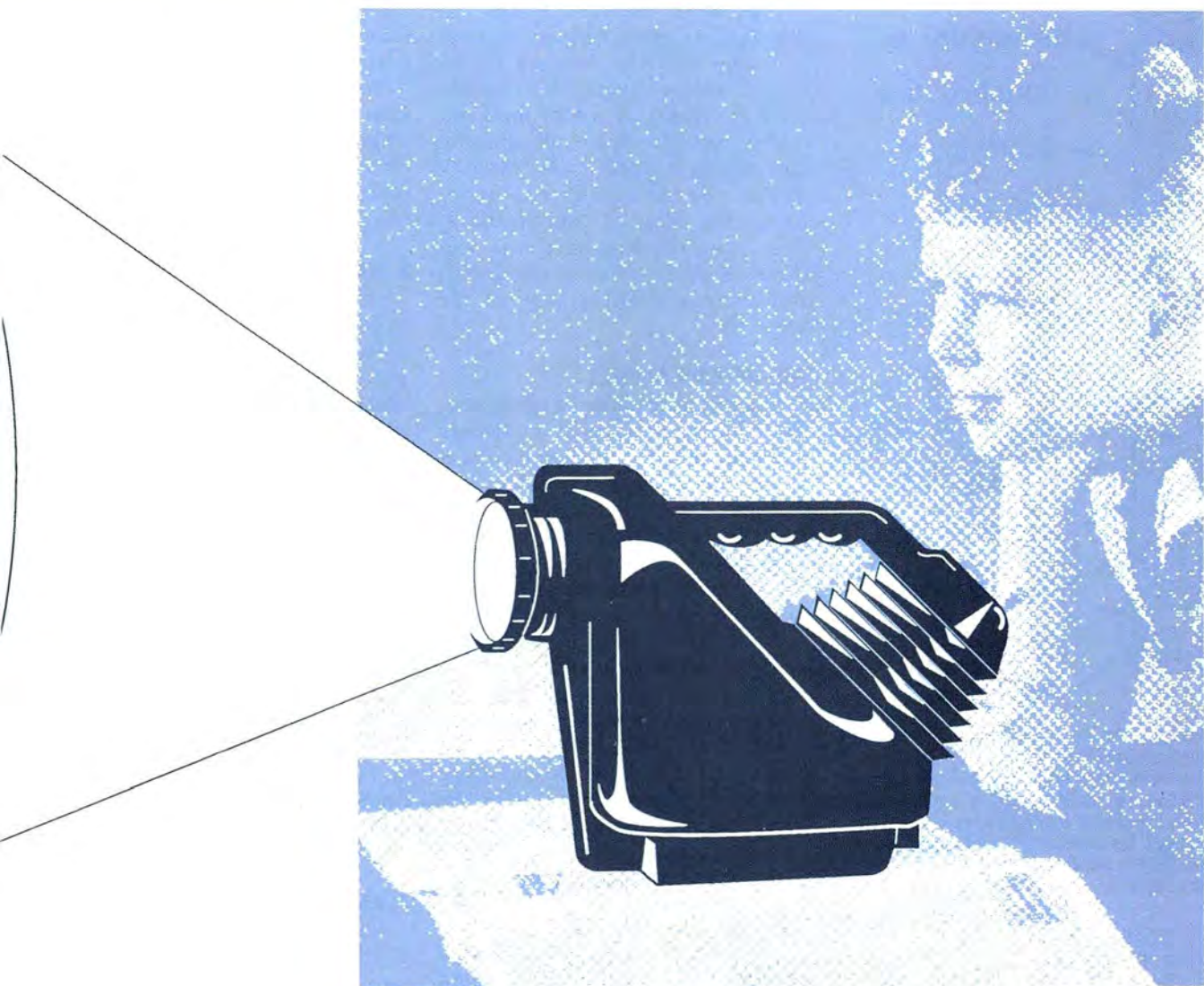


your template are a bit unusual. Instead of the familiar set of QuickDraw tools, *Illustrator*'s toolbox palette only has a pen, a circle and a square. The pen does the lion's share of the work. It draws curves, Bezier curves and, oh yes, straight lines.

Other tools "transform" shapes by scaling (changing the size), rotating, shearing (shifting an object's underlying coordinates so the X and Y axes are no longer perpendicular) and reflecting (making mirror images). In addition, a pointer tool selects, a hand tool scrolls, a magnifying glass zooms from 1/16 of actual size to 16 times actual size and a page alignment tool places art where you want it.

BY HENRY BORTMAN





### THE SHAPE OF THINGS TO COME

I use a scanner whenever possible. But one of the drawbacks of scanners is that it's difficult to align a page properly so that the X and Y axes are on target in the scanned image. To compensate, use the Draw layer of *SuperPaint* to place a horizontal baseline, and then use the Free Rotate feature of the Paint layer to line up the image or images correctly. This is not always necessary, but it makes it easier to work with images that contain straight vertical or horizontal lines.

In *Illustrator*, you use the pen tool to "anchor" the endpoints of curves and lines. You then drag direction lines—thin rules with little black-

filled circles on the end—out of the anchor points to establish the direction of the curve. This feels strange at first, and it will take practice before you get the knack. Once you do, shaping even the most complex curves will be quick and easy.

Adding new anchor points usually yields oddball curves. You will have to reshape nearly every curve by dragging direction lines. But the response of the screen is very smooth and virtually instantaneous. It's also fun to watch—one of the better Macintosh shows.

### FOLLOWING THE PATH

When drawing with *Illustrator* you are actually defining a "path"—

PostScript's term for the outline of a shape. This path-construction approach is even more flexible than *Cricket Draw*. It makes the task of modifying a drawing effortless.

Corners are also easy to create. Normally when you drag direction lines out of an anchor point, the two endpoints move as a single straight line. This guarantees smooth transitions from one curve to the next. By holding down the Option key when dragging a direction line, the line it makes "folds" in the middle to make a corner. Once a corner is created, you cannot smooth it out. You have to remove the two corner segments and redraw them as one or more curves. But this is a trivial task since



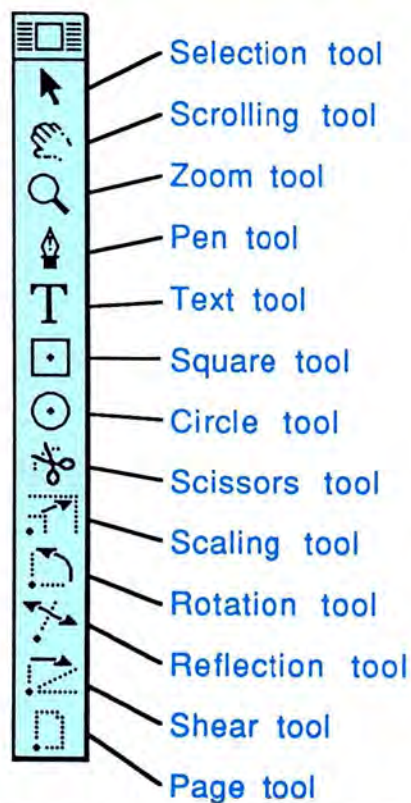


Figure 1. The *Illustrator* Toolbox. The first three tools are used for navigating throughout an *Illustrator* document. Most drawing is done with the pen tool, while the text, square and circle tools are used to create their respective objects. The remaining "manipulation" tools are used to maneuver existing objects into desired form.

removing and adding segments to a path is so easy.

Other path manipulation tools include: a Snap-To-Point feature that aligns two points that are already close to one another; a Join command that fuses those points into a single point combining the previously distinct line/curve segments into one continuous path; and an Average command that moves two points to a point halfway between them.

Once you have drawn the path, the Paint dialog box can be used to flesh out the sketch. Paths can be either stroked (outlined) and/or filled. Control over lines include: setting the gray shade of an outline ("% Black"); the thickness in points ("Weight"); whether its open-ended segments are round or square at the ends ("Caps"); whether segments join with a miter, a rounded corner, or a beveled corner ("Joins"); and several other attributes.

*Illustrator's* Artwork modes allow you to draw with or without templates. But the Artwork modes only reveal your paths. You cannot view the effects of any of the Paint dialog settings. Since all drawing and editing is done in the Artwork modes, you must use Preview mode to see the effect of your modifications. You can also have two windows on-screen simultaneously, each displaying a different view of the same file.

### THE OPTIONS MARKET

Unlike other drawing programs, *Illustrator* lets you specify a reference point for resizing, reshaping or otherwise transforming an outline. For example, if you are rotating a square, you are not stuck with the center of the square as the center of the rotation. You can rotate it from a corner, or any other point on the page.

To transform something, select a path, or portion of a path, click a point, then click on the reference point. Hold down the Option key when you click on the reference point, and a dialog box will allow you to enter precise values for the transformation. Otherwise, use the mouse to manipulate the object. Again, the response is rapid.

*Illustrator* leaves the original lines on the screen when scaling (or rotating, shearing or reflecting). This can be annoying. I don't find it useful and would prefer that the original path disappear, or at least dim, while dragging. If the drawing doesn't fit the template, simply use the scaling tool to stretch it to a new size.

The operations of the transformation tools are not always obvious or intuitive. It's easy to accidentally produce major and unexpected changes in your art work with very small motions of the mouse. Here's a tip to help retain control: The farther you are from the reference point when you click the mouse to start dragging, the finer your control will be over the changes. It's also generally best to start the drag at a point on a line at a 45-degree angle from the reference point. The tendency is to click on some part of your drawing when you start dragging, but cursor proximity to a spot on the drawing is

irrelevant; what matters is where the cursor is in relation to the *reference* point. It just takes a little practice.

To make a quick copy of your path, hold down the Option key while selecting a path with the pointer tool. Drag the path to a new position and a quick copy is made in one operation.

### X MARKS THE SPOT

*Illustrator's* scissors are the ideal tool for cartographers. They can cut a path at any point, and can select and copy any portion of that path. When drawing state maps as separate paths for example, you can duplicate shared borders for use in both documents. The southern border of one state—with X's to indicate the endpoints of *Illustrator* paths—becomes the northern border of its neighboring state. Other drawing programs cannot split off a piece of an outline and make a copy. *Illustrator* saves a lot of time by duplicating intricate freehand shapes that are shared between two objects. Incidentally, maps drawn with *Illustrator* don't have that computer-generated straight-line look because they are composed of smoothly joined Bezier curves.

### A WORD'S WORTH

*Illustrator* takes a decidedly non-WYSIWYG approach to placing text on a page. Text is not typed directly onto the page, as it is in other drawing programs. Instead, you use the text tool to position the baseline and origin point of your text. This automatically brings up a dialog box for entering text and setting the font, point size, leading, kerning and alignment. Once you click OK, the text appears on-screen and can be manipulated with as much ease and flexibility as the paths discussed above.

*Illustrator* allows you to scale text to any size you like. A 24-point type can be resized closer to 50 points. However, the legibility of the screen display depends on both the point size *initially* chosen and the amount of scaling you do.

*Illustrator* doesn't tell you what your available screen font point sizes are, so look them up in the *System*



file before working. You get the best results when you start with an installed size that is as close to the scaled size as possible. None of this will affect the final PostScript printer output in any way. It's strictly a matter of screen legibility. However, if you print to an ImageWriter, what you see is what you get.

To resize type, use the scaling tool with the bottom left corner of the first letter as a reference point. Drag the text until it fits the template more precisely. As with path transformations, the original stays on-screen as you drag. Sometimes this is annoying. When you reduce or enlarge type only slightly, the original and the modification interfere with each other and make it difficult to see what you're doing.

One interesting graphic trick is to make a circle of text. Select the shear tool while holding down the Option key. Click on the alignment point of the text to make it the reference point for the shearing operation. A dialog box allows you to enter precise values to angle the text 30 degrees. Copy it. Use the rotation tool with the Option key in order to turn the text precisely in a succession of 30 degree rotations. By copying after each rotation, you create a circle of text.

Other refinements include adding contrast by "painting" text in different shades. Black text set against gray text will highlight your art work.

## A GLITCH IN TIME

Although *Illustrator* has been available for only a short time, many of the graphic artists I know already rely on it exclusively for producing computer-generated art work. But it has shortcomings.

For one thing, *Illustrator* doesn't fully support the standard Clipboard. You can freely cut and paste objects to the Clipboard in and between *Illustrator* files. But when you need to export those files to another program, things get sticky.

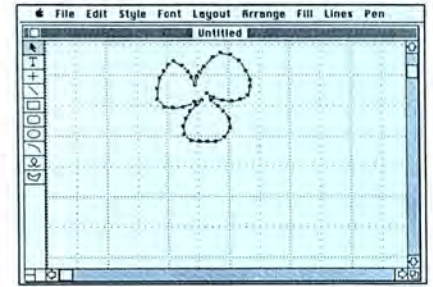
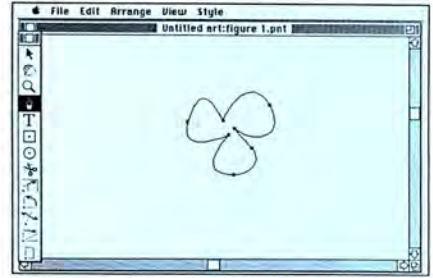
*Illustrator* saves files in EPSF (Encapsulated PostScript Format). EPSF is a standard proposed by Jim Von Ehr of Altsys (makers of *FON-Tastic* and *FONTographer*), and

adopted by Altsys, Aldus and Adobe. It passes PostScript code from one application to another more easily than the standard Macintosh PICT format. As such, EPSF is a valuable new standard, because the export and import of complex PostScript code is becoming more desirable in graphics and page layout software.

You can only export *Illustrator* documents to applications that can import EPSF files. At press time, there is exactly one program that accomplishes this on the Mac: *Quark Xpress*. By the time you read this, *PageMaker* 2.0 will also be on the list. (*PageMaker* 1.0 for the IBM PC already supports EPSF.) Applications planning future support for EPSF include, on the Mac: *Ready, Set, Go!*, *Scoop*, *MacPublisher III*, *Ragtime*, *FullWrite Professional*, *Word 3.0* and *MORE*; and *Ventura Publisher* 1.1 for the PC.

However, *Illustrator's* Clipboard can't handle EPSF files. There is a way around this. An EPSF file has two parts, the PostScript code itself and a bit-map image. Although you can't transfer the PostScript code via the Clipboard, you can transfer the bit-map. Hold down the Option key prior to selecting CUT or COPY from *Illustrator's* Edit menu, and you'll place a bit-map image of your drawing on the Clipboard in a form that can then be pasted into the Scrapbook. This image will look exactly like the one you see in *Illustrator's* Preview mode. If this bit-map image is subsequently printed on a LaserWriter or a Linotronic, it won't get any better. It will be like printing a *MacPaint* document on a high-resolution printer. To get the full benefit of a PostScript printer, you need to send it PostScript—not bit-map. The only way to do that is to print directly from *Illustrator* or a PostScript downloading program, or use one of the applications that can import EPSF files.

I'm sure Adobe has its reasons for not supporting the standard Macintosh Clipboard, but it seems ludicrous that the most advanced drawing program available for the Macintosh produces art work that can't be imported into most other



**Figure 2.** Because *Illustrator* uses Bezier curves to describe an object's outline, it requires fewer definition points. Notice how the same object drawn in *MacDraw* requires over 40 pieces to the shape, while *Illustrator* requires seven.

programs. You aren't even warned about this in the manual. There is a half-page section on "Pasting Preview images into non-*Illustrator* documents," which is buried in a chapter entitled "Merging *Illustrator* Documents." But nothing is said anywhere about *Illustrator's* lack of support for one of the Mac's most basic features: the ability to cut and paste between programs via the Clipboard. Tacky.

Another surprising deficiency in *Illustrator* is the lack of a grid. You can draw your own grid lines by using the Paint dialog to set Stroke to None so that they don't print. But this is a tedious task. Even with your own hand-drawn grid, getting things to line up can be difficult. *Illustrator* would be more efficient, especially for mathematically precise designs, if an invisible snap-to background grid could be set to the desired spacing.

Adobe also left out an alignment function and a show size feature. The lack of alignment tools can be worked around by drawing your own alignment lines, but I'd rather have the computer do it. Likewise, it's possible to draw a circle to a precise size by carefully using rulers,



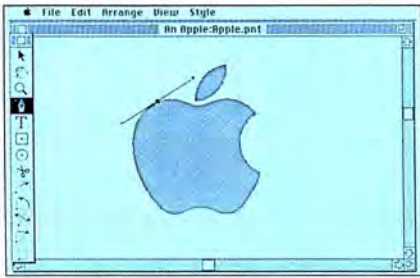


Figure 3a. In *Illustrator*, you draw shapes by placing anchor points and dragging direction lines out of the anchor points to define the shape of the curve segments that connect them. Here, an anchor point was placed along a curve and a direction line was dragged from it.

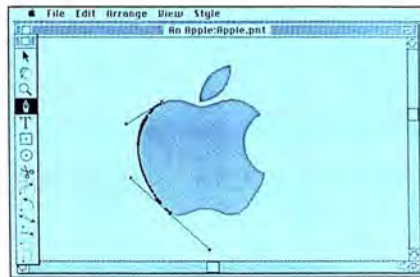


Figure 3b. The curve is shaped by specifying another anchor point and dragging the direction point so that the curve fits the underlying template.

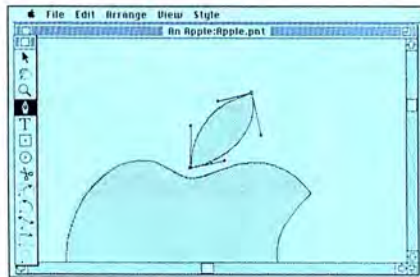


Figure 3c. Normally curve segments join together in a smooth transition. If you hold down the Option key while dragging the direction point, you can make a sharp corner.

but it would be easier if its size showed up on-screen as you drew it. Or if there were a dialog box to ask for the radius of the desired circle.

Layering is difficult. Layering may be one of *Illustrator*'s most powerful features, but it is also one of the most difficult to control. Adobe separated the drawing of an image's outlines from the previewing of its final appearance. When you are in Artwork Only or Artwork & Template mode, you see only the outlines of paths, with no clue as to any stroking or painting characteristics. This has the advantage of letting you view multiple layers of a drawing at

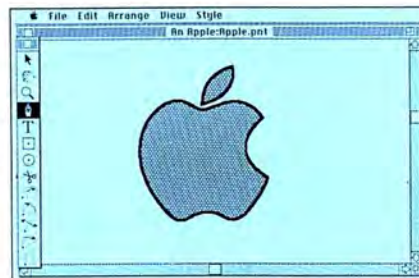
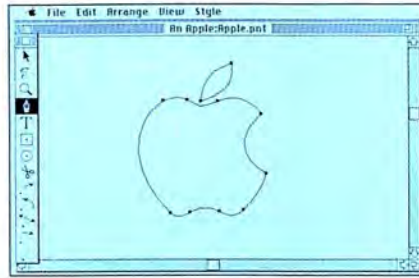


Figure 3d & 3e. You can view the art work with a template behind it (as the other figures show), as art work only (as shown here) or in Preview mode which shows you the gray shades of lines and fills, and the widths of lines.

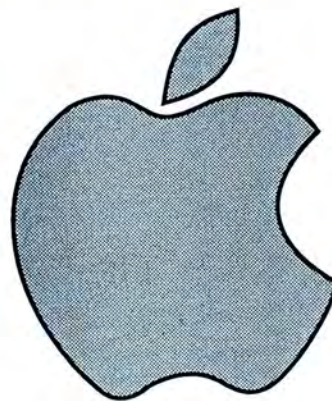


Figure 3f. The final LaserWriter output.

once, and of manipulating layered paths with relative ease.

In many drawing programs, it's sometimes impossible to "get at" the bottom layers without undoing your drawing. In *Illustrator*, it's easy to get at the layers, but harder to tell what's on top of what, unless you go into Preview mode. And Preview is slow. Very slow.

It's possible to have both Artwork and Preview views on-screen simultaneously. But this instant feedback makes a small screen very crowded.

The cut and paste approach that *Illustrator* uses complicates layering even further. To change the order of

layered art, *Illustrator* requires you to cut it to the Clipboard, select the object in front of or behind it and then use either the Paste In Front or Paste In Back command. In a complex drawing it can get extremely difficult to tell what's in front of what.

The next version would benefit from, at a minimum, adding the standard Bring To Front and Send To Back commands. Even better, how about duplicating a *Graphic-Works* feature that lets you "nudge" an object up or down one layer at a time? Or an optional numeric read-out that lists the front-to-back position of a selected object?

Scrolling is jumpy. Fortunately, *Illustrator* does have automatic scrolling. Unfortunately, it takes place in rather large increments. It's not hard to have your drawing go flying away while you are trying to drag a direction point to fit an uncooperative curve. You can't even scroll in small increments by using the scroll bar arrows or the hand tool.

Text handling could also use improvement. *Illustrator*'s text handling abilities are surprisingly limited, considering what PostScript is capable of. Scaling, shearing, rotation and reflection of text are all handled masterfully. But just try placing a string of text along a path—something *Cricket Draw* does with two or three keystrokes. In *Illustrator*, you must create, rotate and place each character as an individual text block.

More surprising than the lack of automatic text-along-a-path capability is the program's weak kerning. Considering the fact that Adobe built very powerful kerning features



Figure 4. The Paint dialog allows you to set all the characteristics of the "paths" you draw that affect their final appearance. Here, the settings for the apple (in Figure 3) are shown: Fill is set to 40% black (gray), and Stroke (outline) is set to 100% black with a Weight (line width) of 2 points.



# ***"Linotype and Macintosh™ gave us the edge in text and graphics."***

Bert Monroy

*Weissberg Associates, in New York City, is a growing ad agency which specializes in retail advertising. Bert Monroy, technical consultant, tells how an in-house text and graphics system gives Weissberg a competitive edge.*

## ***"In our business, time is of the essence."***

"We specialize in retail advertising, where fast turnaround time is an absolute necessity.

"You can have a sale or some kind of special event, it's Tuesday afternoon and you have to have finished material to the newspaper by that Friday so it can run on Sunday. That's a tremendous time constraint and if you use outside suppliers, you have to pay 100% overtime. Small agencies just can't afford to have those kind of costs.

"We needed a faster, more economical way to service our clients."

## ***"We decided to automate our production."***

"Weissberg Associates wanted an in-house computer-text-and-graphics system to cut down on production costs and to enhance the quality of their output. I primarily started with Macintoshes because of their graphics capabilities.

"Then I had to choose output devices that could produce extraordinary text and graphics, and were still completely compatible with the Macintoshes. I knew Linotype had the right equipment available but it had only recently been introduced.

"We purchased the Series 100 equipment including the PostScript™ RIP, the ML-314 Processor and of course the Linotronic 300 laser imagesetters, which can set both text and graphics."

## ***"We got much more than we bargained for."***

"Naturally we had high-quality output immediately. But with Linotype's Series 100 system, our artists could cut down on time and materials, too. Before, the artist only prepared the layout, but now he can do his own 'mechanicals' — on screen! He can see the type, play with it, rejustify it — even move it around a million ways if he wants to.

"Our artists create images on the computer and do the work in one to two days at the most, with no outside cost. And if they want to make revisions, it's easy. Everything is internal so we have more control, and cost- and time-savings are phenomenal. And because we can offer lower costs to clients as a result, we have an edge on the competition.

"With in-house output, our clients profit from savings in time, cost and materials, and we come out one step ahead of other agencies. Linotype has helped us bring our production in-house very economically, and that 'one step' has become the foothold for our future growth."

If you'd like to know more about the Linotronic 300, 100 or the Linotronic 500 wide-line (108-pica) laser imagesetters, contact: Linotype Company, 425 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, NY 11788. Or call (516) 434-2016. In Canada, (416) 890-1809. And let our quality speak for itself.

This ad was composed on a Macintosh computer and output on a Linotronic 300 laser imagesetter.

# **Linotype**

Please circle 23 on reader service card.



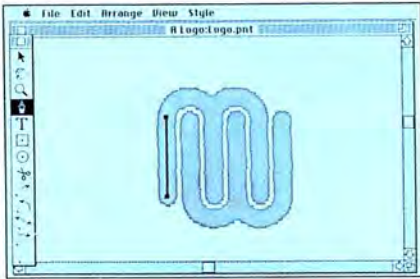


Figure 5a. The reconstruction of a logo, *Illustrator* style. When creating *Illustrator* art, the first thing you must do is plan your approach. Often a minute's thought will save you several minutes work. We will begin this logo by creating a straight line.

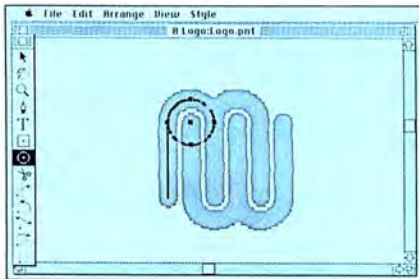


Figure 5b. Next, create a circle with the desired arc.

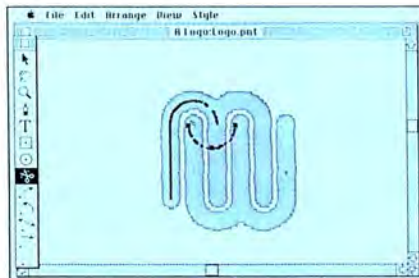


Figure 5c. And then use the scissors tool to move the bottom piece of the path.

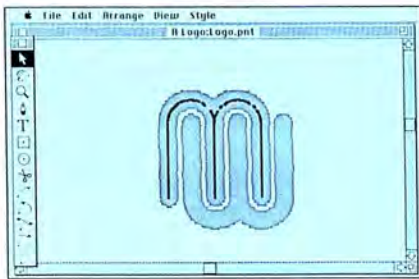


Figure 5d. After some cutting and pasting, the top portion of the logo is finished

into PostScript, it's a mystery why they didn't take advantage of them in *Illustrator*. The Type dialog specifies a value for track kerning (adding or subtracting an equal amount of space between all characters), but pairwise kerning and manual kerning

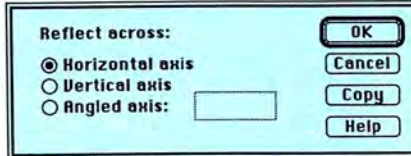


Figure 5e. By using the reflect tool, you can create a copy of the path and place the copy on the other side of a specified horizontal axis.

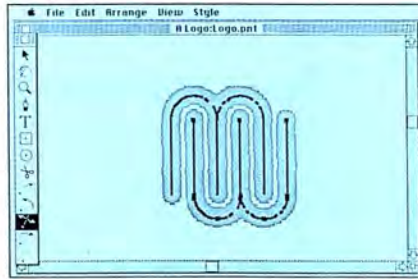


Figure 5f. Now you can position the path to fit the desired space.

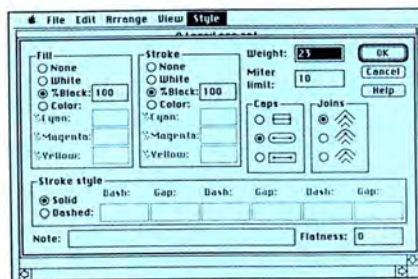


Figure 5g. Giving both paths a weight of 23 and rounded caps will give the logo the desired dimensions.



Figure 5h. Here is the final LaserWriter output. Notice how the final logo appears with the fine curves.

are not supported.

When certain pairs of letters, such as AV or To, appear next to each other, they can look too spaced out. Pairwise kerning automatically reduces the space between such pairs each time they occur in your text.

Kerning is an important feature for high-quality graphic arts design. Somewhere in the neighborhood of 90 kerning pairs are encoded in each PostScript font produced by Adobe. This information is even loaded into your *System* file whenever you use the *Font/DA Mover* to install an Adobe font. Since a number of applications are now providing support for pairwise kerning, it seems strange that *Illustrator* does not.

But even a kerning pair table, which contains only a predetermined set of letter pairs, is insufficient. An artist working with type wants to control the space between every pair of characters with a great deal of manual precision. I expected *Illustrator* to lead the pack in this area. The only workaround is to make each character a separate text block and drag it into place. The absence of alignment tools makes this a formidable task.

## POSTSCRIPT APPENDIX

Since *Illustrator* was created by the same people who wrote the PostScript page description language, it's not surprising that *Illustrator* uses PostScript efficiently. The relationship is quite simple: *Illustrator* generates PostScript. Period. Its default file type is simply a text file, with PostScript code in it. You can download these files with a PostScript downloader just like you can any other PostScript file. And you can edit them! *Illustrator* can also save files in either of two EPSF formats—one for the Mac, one for the PC. These are also PostScript files, although not editable; and they contain a bit-mapped image of the art work that the PostScript describes.

*Illustrator* not only generates PostScript as printed output, it also uses PostScript to draw to the screen. *Illustrator* does not use QuickDraw with one minor exception—the black dots on the ends of the direction lines. Does that mean that you can write your own PostScript program, feed it to *Illustrator* and have it display your image on the screen? Unfortunately not—unless you can write PostScript the same way that *Illustrator* writes it.

Most people will be satisfied with



*Illustrator* and won't want to modify the PostScript code it generates. But for those of you who do, you'll need to understand *Illustrator's* PostScript "header." This is a set of procedures (macros) that *Illustrator* places as a preamble to each document. The *Illustrator* header was designed for maximum efficiency, i.e., quick printing. The point is that efficient code is not necessarily easy-to-read code. Since it is not easy to read, it is not easy to modify, either.

But some people won't be able to resist trying. If you are in that category, there are two things that will make your job easier. The first is that the Paint dialog has a text box labelled "Notes." Any text placed in this box becomes a comment in the PostScript file *Illustrator* generates. The comment appears just above the PostScript description of the object it refers to. If you like, you can have a comment for each object in your drawing.

The second aid to modifying *Illustrator*-generated code is a document available from Adobe which fully explains the mysteries of the *Illustrator* header. If you are going to wade around in an *Illustrator* file, this document will be invaluable. Liberal use of comments together with the header description document will enhance the art work you create. You could, for example, apply custom screens to gray-shaded areas in your art work. Or fill an object with a fountain (graduated gray scale).

A warning is in order. If you modify a file generated by *Illustrator*, *Illustrator* will no longer be able to read it, unless you correctly use the macros in the PostScript header. If you add your own effects, *Illustrator* will generate an error trying to read PostScript code it can't understand.

## WRITE ON

*Illustrator* is not an easy program to learn, but Adobe has eased the burden with excellent documentation—among the best I have seen. The user manual is well illustrated, and difficult concepts are explained in simple and clear language. There is a lengthy tutorial that takes you step by step from the simple to the complex. Numerous sample docu-

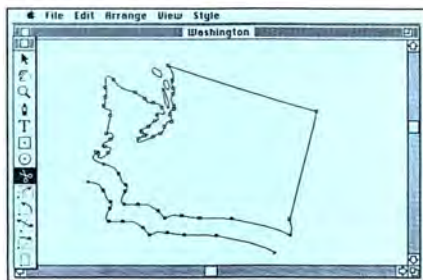


Figure 6. *Illustrator's* ability to cut, copy and rejoin portions of a path makes it an ideal tool for cartography. Here, Washington state's southern border is copied and forms the basis for drawing the outline of Oregon, without sacrificing the ability to treat each state's outline as a closed, fillable object.



Figure 7a & 7b. Text in *Illustrator* is entered in a dialog box, not directly on the drawing. Type, point size, leading, alignment and limited kerning information are established here. After clicking OK, the text will appear.



Figure 7c. Use the scaling tool to resize the text to the desired size.

ments provide practice and the manual anticipates potential problems that first-time users are likely to encounter.

But even the best-written tutorial would have a hard time teaching you how *Illustrator* works. You really

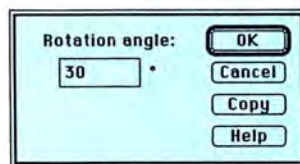
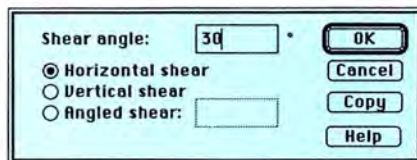


Figure 7d. Shown are the two dialog boxes for the Shear tool and the Rotation tool. You get to these dialogs by first clicking on the tool, and then while holding down the Option key, clicking on the reference point.



Figure 7e. The results of doing both manipulations as shown in Figure 7d.



Figure 7f. After rotating the text a number of times and shading the text, you can easily produce some eye-catching results.

have to see it to understand, so Adobe includes a video tape (VHS) of John Warnock, president of the company, showing off the product. Warnock displays some of the art work produced with *Illustrator* and demonstrates the program's main



features by creating a few simple drawings. The video is not really a tutorial; it goes by too fast. But it does let you see how *Illustrator* works, which helps you get a feel for the product.

*Illustrator* also has extensive on-line help. While the information contained here is thorough and well-illustrated, the method of access is clumsy. When you click a Help button, a standard file dialog asks you to find the topic you are interested in. This is too time consuming. A program as sophisticated as *Illustrator*

deserves more context-sensitive on-line help.

Adobe's support for their new venture into software publishing is excellent. While writing this review, I called their technical support number several times without identifying myself as a reviewer. I asked both basic and very technical questions. Each time I got a thorough and patient answer. If the person I was talking to didn't know the answer, I was transferred to someone who did, or was called back promptly.

On the down side, *Illustrator's*

copy protection requires the use of a key disk. If you send in your registration card, you get back an unprotected copy of the program. As a scheme for increasing registered users, this might work. As a method of protecting the product against illegal duplication, it is ridiculous. But as a tactic for annoying users, it is sure to succeed.

*Illustrator* is a unique drawing program that no professional graphics designer or technical artist will want to be without. It's so good that I will not be in the least bit surprised if people start buying Macintoshes just so they can use *Illustrator*. Non-professionals who do a lot of graphics work will also want to consider *Illustrator* seriously. But it is *not* for casual use. The interface, while well-designed and very easy and efficient to use once you know it, is not easy to learn. Unlike *MacPaint*, you won't want to give it to your 5 year-old.

If you decide to buy it, the odds are slim that you'll be disappointed with its performance. If you don't decide to buy it, treat yourself to an experience: make a trip to your local computer dealer and just watch it. After you do, you might change your mind. ☒

HENRY BORTMAN IS A FREELANCE WRITER IN SAN FRANCISCO. HE IS A FREQUENT CONTRIBUTOR TO MACUSER.

#### MACUSER RATING

**Illustrator** ☐☐☐☐☐<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>

Follows Mac Interface	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Printed Documentation	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
On-Screen Help	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Performance	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Support	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Customer Value	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

**Comments:** A professional drawing application ideally suited for high-quality technical illustration, cartography and graphic design. **Best Features:** Makes drawing complex shapes easy; provides great flexibility for editing art work; well written tutorial. **Worst Features:** Doesn't support standard Clipboard/Scrapbook; no alignment grid; no pairwise or manual kerning. **List Price:** \$495. Published by Adobe Systems, 1870 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303. (415) 852-0271. Requires 512K+. CP; requires key disk.

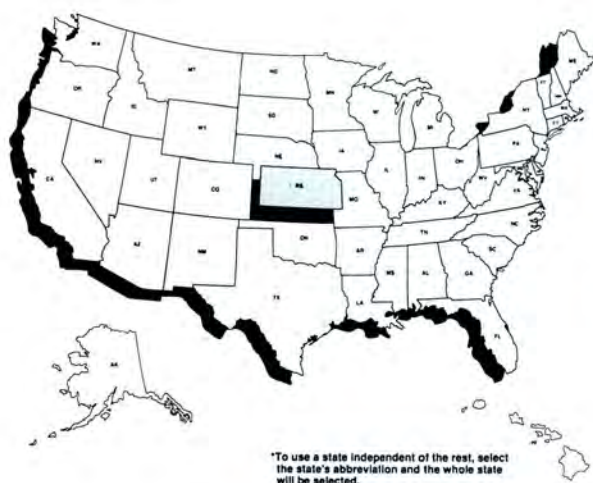


Figure 8. The power of *Illustrator* is most evident when artwork is printed on a high-resolution device such as the 1270 dpi Allied Linotronic L100. These samples are from Adobe's Gallery, a collection of *Illustrator* artwork which registered users receive free on two 800K disks.





# DATA FILE

# NEW!



## YOUR MOST COMPACT BACKUP SOLUTION

**RELIABLE** Get the security you need by storing in a low noise, triple shielded Data File. Our high quality low noise fan and heat sink case reduces VLSI hot spots and promotes long life. Data File's superior hardware/software with complete error correction capability gives you unsurpassed reliability.

**VERSATILE** Data File's compact size allows operation on top, next to or under your Macintosh. Even small enough to fit inside your briefcase. Functional in either 110V or 220V modes. Data File allows you the convenience of operation anywhere in the world.

**FRIENDLY** The newest in archival software provides volume backup and restore for file by file from any volume to any other volume. Data File works like a hard disk you are familiar with. Simple and easy to use, Data File ends the hassle of swapping diskettes.



### NuDATA

3206 Scott Blvd.  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
(408) 727-1049  
(800) 8-DATA-NU

Media Winchester Ltd.  
Scotts Valley, CA  
(800) 824-7385  
(800) 824-7386 CA

Statewide Electronics  
Lombard, Illinois  
(800) 882-8311  
(312) 932-5650

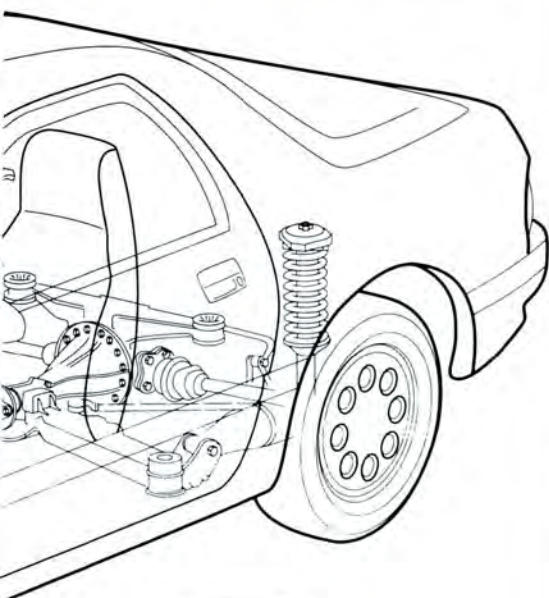
Tech South Inc.  
A Bell South Company  
Tucker, Georgia  
(404) 939-9379

Please circle 21 on reader service card.









Unlike other  
draw and paint  
programs, the Adobe  
Illustrator uses lines

and curves to form an image,  
instead of dots. So there's really no limit  
to the ideas you can hatch. Or cross-hatch.

**-GRAB A BITE-  
TONIGHT**

Change is the name of the game in  
logo design. And the Adobe Illustrator  
can make changes in a fraction of  
the time it would take by hand.  
And not a big fraction, either.

# NOW A WORK OF ART DOESN'T HAVE TO BE A LOT OF WORK.



## Introducing Adobe Illustrator.™

A new software program  
designed to produce high quality  
illustration with the smoothness of  
a french curve, the versatility of a  
pencil and the speed of a computer.

Here's how it works.

Unlike other programs, the Adobe Illustrator doesn't build  
an illustration dot by dot. It uses precise *lines and curves* instead.

Secondly, nothing has to be drawn from scratch. You and  
your Macintosh Plus,™ SE™ or II™ can start with the scanned  
image of a photograph, logotype, blueprint, something from  
your scrap file, even a rough sketch.

Once in the computer, this scanned image becomes your  
guide. You trace over it to construct the new image. Then, once  
you have the image you want, you can manipulate it in ways  
possible only with a computer—scale it, rotate it, even combine  
it with other Adobe Illustrator images.

From an artistic point of view, then, the Adobe Illustrator  
is a powerful, new medium.

But it's also a powerful new production tool. One that  
automates the art production process.

Imagine, if you will, getting camera ready art out of a  
Macintosh. (We did. You're looking at it.)

Or being able to change that art radically—as easily as you'd  
edit a letter—and getting new art, literally, within minutes.

Imagine keeping every image in small electronic "art files,"  
and being able to recall, refine, combine or change images,  
at any time, in any way.

Without any of the usual production headaches.

And just picture what you can do when you combine the  
Adobe Illustrator with the most popular page layout systems.

It also drives each and every POSTSCRIPT®-equipped printer,  
from the Apple® LaserWriter™ to Linotype's® Linotronic™ 300  
typesetter.

So the problem of getting high resolution has finally been  
resolved.

To see for yourself, call (800) 29-  
ADOBE, (800) 85-ADOBE in Cali-  
fornia, or (415) 852-0271 from Canada  
for the location of the nearest Adobe  
dealer. You'll get a demonstration that'll  
really draw your interest.

## ADOBE ILLUSTRATOR™



Adobe Illustrator is a trademark and PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.  
Other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.  
© 1987 Adobe Systems Incorporated, 1870 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303.

**ADOBE**  
SYSTEMS INCORPORATED



# Typecasting

NOT ANOTHER ARTICLE ABOUT desktop publishing! Well, yes. And here's why.

A great deal of attention is being paid to the corporate/big business applications and potential benefits of desktop publishing (DTP). *Publish!*, one of the first magazines devoted exclusively to DTP, is increasingly targeting that market to the exclusion of individual users and entrepreneurs. In some ways, it's hard to blame them. Money talks. And money resides with the corporations. The IBM monolith and its entrenched position in big business are at least partly responsible for this attitude.

The coming months, especially after the long-awaited release of the IBM version of *PageMaker*, will doubtless see this editorial slant strengthened throughout computer publications, even Macintosh publications, that deal with this new tool for inexpensive typesetting. Everybody is scrambling for a piece of the pie.

But DTP, a multifaceted beast, includes many creative individuals doing their own thing outside the pale of corporate America—people who, to put it bluntly, are trying, or thinking of trying, to make a buck in the expanding field of freelance DTP typesetting.

## GETTING STARTED

Back in mid-1985 I first caught wind of what was about to become the most important development in the future of the Macintosh since it first appeared in 1984: Aldus' *PageMaker* and desktop publishing. At the time I was doing grunt work for a San Francisco-based non-profit organization. I quickly saw the advan-

**Have you ever thought  
of going professional  
with desktop  
publishing? Better read  
this first.**

tages of the new technology, especially for similar non-profit groups who could barely afford their rent, much less the exorbitant costs of typesetting their newsletters and promotional literature. A friend and I purchased a Mac, *PageMaker*, and eventually added on a hard disk and *JustText*. In November of 1985, I quit my job and cheerfully, somewhat naively embarked on a career in DTP as a freelance typesetter.

## HOSTILITY TO DTP

One of the first lessons you'll learn as you try to get involved in DTP freelancing is that not everyone shares your enthusiasm. Resistance to innovation isn't new, particularly in the typesetting and printing industries. Gutenberg had run-ins with ecclesiastical and civil authorities when he introduced his method of setting type. Linotype, offset and photo typesetting all met with considerable, sometimes violent hostility.

My father, a typesetter and printer for many years, remembers speaking to a representative of Heidelberg, a company that once produced some of the best letterpress equipment.

The conversation was about the growing popularity of offset presses. The representative replied by pounding the table and declaring: "Ve vill nefer make offset!" Today Heidelberg is one of the leading producers of offset presses in the world.

The present hostility of traditional typesetters and art directors to DTP, the latest "new kid in town," helps create and encourage the hesitation of potential clients. One of my first bids on a typesetting job was turned down when the company's resident art director persuaded management that I could not kern the type with my equipment. Despite my assertions that I could indeed do kerning (with *JustText*), the bosses would not reconsider my bid and suggested that perhaps I did not understand what their art director meant by kerning. Needless to say, it was the management that didn't understand.

This example points up something worth remembering. At the moment DTP is associated closely with *PageMaker*. The two words are virtually synonymous in many people's minds. And the defects of *PageMaker* color the public's perception of DTP as a whole. Nearly every negative comment I've heard about DTP over the last several months has ultimately boiled down to the shortcomings of this program. I've heard the phrase "But *PageMaker* can't do this" so many times that it's easy to forget that there are other software options, or that *PageMaker* 2.0 will soon apparently overcome some defects of version 1.2.

## LINOTRONIC TO THE RESCUE

There are a number of ways to diminish initial hostility from poten-

BY GREGORY WASSON



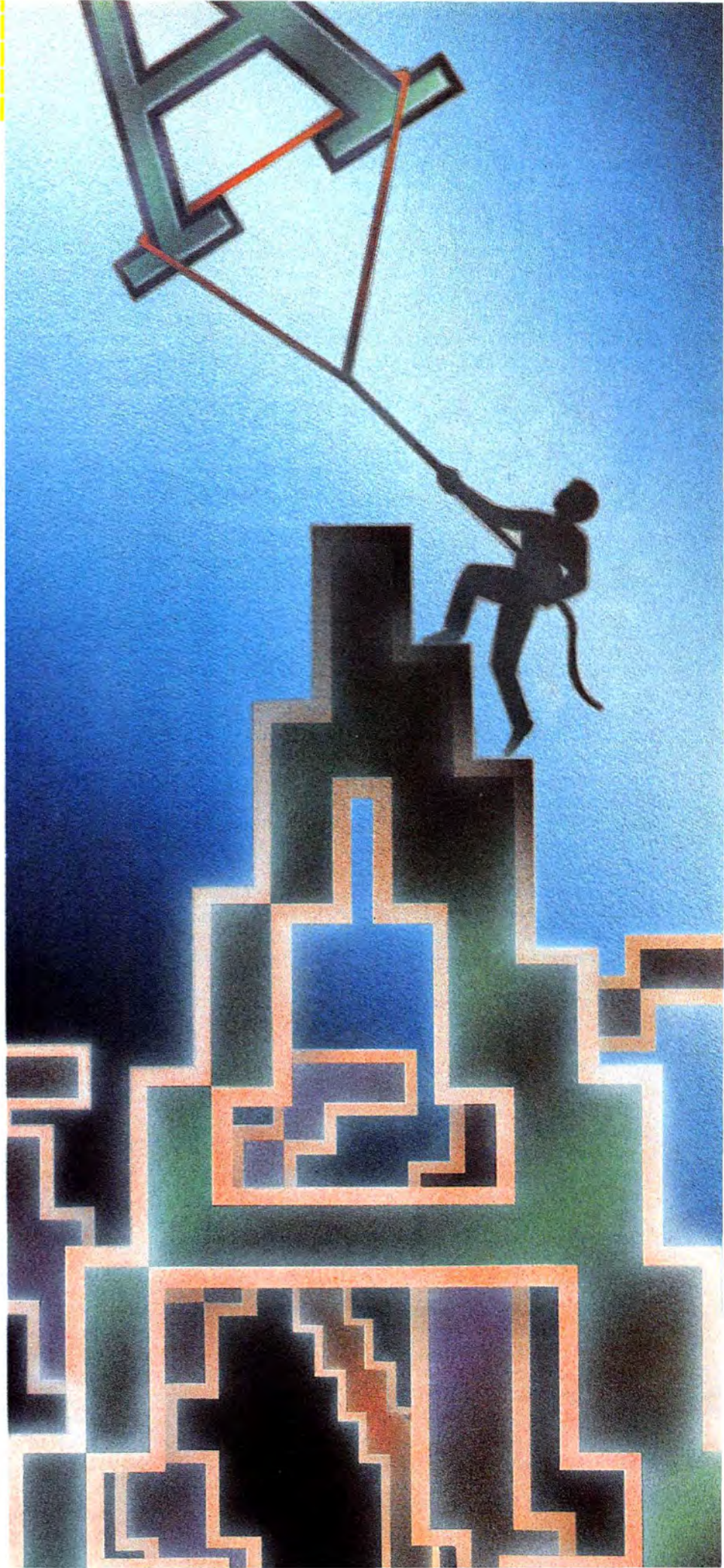
tial customers. If you have access to a Linotronic 100 or 300, make this clear. Some clients might never consider LaserWriter output, but will readily accept that of the Linotronic. If you don't have access to a Linotronic, don't despair. Try to convince prospective customers that the quality of the LaserWriter *is* sufficient for *some* types of jobs, or that the somewhat inferior quality is more than outweighed by the savings involved. Or send your jobs long distance via modem to one of the various DTP typesetting services throughout the country (they often promise one-day turnaround).

Also remember that LaserWriter output improves, sometimes considerably, when reproduced by offset. Show the customer a sample original output alongside the final printed job. The latter is usually sharper. Its enhanced quality may be enough to convince the client to settle for LaserWriter material. Remember also that outputting on the Linotronic, especially if you use downloadable fonts such as Garamond, can drastically increase your expenses. Outputting on a Linotronic with just two downloaded fonts can sometimes increase your output time ten-fold.

If a client has an art director, also bear in mind that the latter might well regard you as a threat or interloper. One way to work around this attitude is to offer typeset material in the form of traditional galleys, rather than page composition. Let them do it the hard way if they want to. Just because you *can* provide page composition, doesn't mean you *have* to.

#### SOFTWARE/HARDWARE BLUES

So you have the software. You've spent considerable money. But it still won't work for a particular job or task. Or a client's specs seem impossible to execute due to shortcomings in your software. Don't give up. Just because there are some apparent problems with a popular product (e.g., lack of kerning or of hyphen-





ation and justification), don't throw in the towel. Other software might solve it, or the program you already own might have some capabilities you haven't uncovered.

For example, my first project was producing a 12-page newsletter that included articles written in Esperanto. This is a language written in the Roman alphabet, but some letters

**I** *f you are just starting out, don't expect to make money on your first jobs.*

require unusual accents (e.g., a breve over the "u"). The accents are found in the standard LaserWriter fonts, but there was no way I could place them over the right letters. I solved the problem because I took the time to press the issue with software developers. One of them, William Bates, creator of *Just Text*, listened and told me about an up-to-then undocumented feature of his program that would allow me to do what I wanted. If I hadn't persevered, I would still be pasting in the accents with Letraset.

A LaserWriter is a LaserWriter is a LaserWriter? Not necessarily so. Just because a job initially came out perfect doesn't mean that the next pull on a different printer or even on the same printer in the same shop will come out just as good. Quality on individual LaserWriters changes at the shops from day to day due to excessive use, overheating and the normal deterioration of the toner cartridge. You cannot count on consistency. This can cause problems, particularly when you are outputting a long job or trying to impress a hostile art director.

An 154-page book I typeset earlier this year was initially to be output entirely on the LaserWriter. The author and publisher had already given their approval to the initial examples of LaserWriter material.

After four complete pulls, however, the project almost had to be junked. The output pages differed wildly in terms of darkness and legibility. Generally speaking, the type on the first pages was crisper than that on the last pages. Most seriously, the graphic designer, who was doing paste-up work on the book, discovered that the leading was inconsistent in the job. It slowly crept as you read down the page. It wasn't always perceptible to the naked eye. It became very apparent, however, when the designer attempted some manual paste-up. The lines simply did not always line up across the page.

At first I thought that there must be some sort of bug in the software (I was using *PageMaker*), but one glance at the PostScript for some of the worst pages (see page 128 of your *PageMaker* manual for details on how to do this) showed uniform leading. I tried a total of five LaserWriters at two different shops. In every case the leading was inconsistent. As a last resort I decided to try the Linotronic. The pages came out perfect. The leading was an even 10.5 points throughout the job. One DTP typesetter suggested that the cause might be with the page advancing more rapidly than the LaserWriter's drum. Possibly, but I don't have the answer. This is a potential problem, however, that you should keep in mind. For a typical newsletter this uneven leading would not cause a lot of problems. But if you have to do high-quality work or are producing galleys for a graphic designer where precise leading might be needed, go for final output on the Linotronic and charge accordingly.

### THE CHECKLIST

There are a number of matters and problems to consider before starting out in DTP typesetting:

1) Most importantly, learn the basics of your trade. Pick up and read a standard book, such as *Pocket Pal* (New York: International Paper Company) and know what you're talking about. Take a graphic arts class at your nearest adult education center. Learn the rudimentary facts and conventions of proofreading marks and typesetting terms.

Don't let your initial enthusiasm about DTP blind you to the fact that you don't know everything or make you think that DTP makes the accomplishments of the past irrelevant. Typesetting is an art and a tradition. If you can't respect that, don't get involved. And remember that your customers, often accustomed to dealing with traditional typesetters, won't give you the time of day if you can't talk with them in a conventional manner. If points and picas aren't your bag, restrict yourself to party invitations.

2) If you are just starting out, don't expect to make money on your first jobs. You'll likely spend more than you take in. Assume that you will have to spend money to develop your skills, especially if you're planning to do any monkeying around with PostScript.

3) Allow yourself plenty of time for the initial setup of an ongoing publication, such as a newsletter. Save such templates on disk and back them up.

4) Don't undercharge just because you're doing DTP. Compare your services and quality to those of traditional typesetters in your area. Charge what the market will bear, but remember that one of the attractions of DTP to customers is its lower cost. It's supposed to save them money. On large projects, consider drawing up a contract in order to protect yourself. One of the terms should definitely be a down payment (1/3 of the total estimated price is common) with the schedule for the remaining payment(s) clearly spelled out. Always add on 10 to 15 percent to your estimate to cover any unexpected costs. This also is common practice among regular typesetters.

5) Maintain good communication with your graphic artist, paste-up person (if there is to be any manual paste-up) and your customer. Be honest with potential clients. You will need to carefully and clearly explain to them again and again and again what you can and cannot do with DTP. Don't exaggerate. Be sure of their needs and of your ability to meet them. If there is uncertainty, don't become involved in the project.



## Making DTP Centers Work For You

Your choice of a DTP center can be almost as important as what you do before outputting. Not all DTP centers measure up. It pays to be selective. Below you'll find a summary of hints about what to look for in a suitable DTP center and how to save money when you find one.

### Casing the Joint

- The shop should be clean. Are yesterday's "test copies" and rejected pages scattered around the work area? This can cause confusion. Is it dusty? Dust can eventually affect the performance of the machines. It can also soil your output.

- The work area should be well-lighted (and in such a way that there is no glare on the screen or keyboard).

- The furniture should be arranged so that each work station is relatively self-contained. Competing with two or three other people for the same tabletop can be frustrating and lead to temper flareups. Are the chairs comfortable? It may seem trivial, but if you're working at a center for 2 to 3 hours, bad seating can cause back strain.

- Ideally there should be one LaserWriter for every two computers. Otherwise, the queues will more than likely cause long delays.

- The staff should be knowledgeable. At least one person should oversee only the DTP department of the store. A number of DTP centers are springing up in copy shops. The staff may be there primarily to ring up the sales or work with the copiers. They may know zilch about DTP and they may not care. Ask questions about particular applications. Can they give adequate answers? Does the center offer classes in DTP? If it does, you can be fairly certain they know what they're doing and are committed to more than just cashing in on DTP's popularity.

- Do they have the LaserWriter Plus? If you need or want to provide the fonts on the LaserWriter Plus, you obviously will find it worth your while to find a service center where one is available.

### Pinching Pennies

- Output at non-peak hours. There'll be less competition for the LaserWriters. Remember: you're charged for time spent on queue. Make appointments early in the morning, when sensible people are still in bed or just arriving at their regular work—that is, before the boss sends them off with something to output at the center. If you output at a center located near a university, try to avoid outputting an important lengthy job near the end of a semester or at midterm when frantic college hordes overtax the resources of the center with last-minute papers.

- Go with your files fully prepared on your own machine. Every DTP center manager I talked to mentioned lack of preparation as the leading cause of unnecessarily high charges. Have your jobs fully formatted and logically arranged on disk *before* you go. Bring your own disks with *your* system files set up as *you* need them, with the fonts you used in the job (a particularly important practice when you need to use *MacDraw*). Don't end up spending time and money on preliminaries.

- Shop around. Prices can vary a lot, even at shops in the same area. Some centers have special, lower rates in the morning. Ask about discounts. Many places offer 15 to 20 percent off for large jobs, depending on the number of pages being output. Some offer special monthly plans where you are charged a single lump sum once a month.

- Avoid downloadable fonts. This is particularly important when you're outputting on the Linotronic. And although fonts such as Palatino and Narrow Helvetica are resident in the LaserWriter Plus, *they must be downloaded to the Linotronic*.

- Consult with the manager. Before embarking on a major project (such as a book), take the time to sit down with the manager or a staffer at the store for an evaluation of the job. Many centers offer this service free-of-charge. Such a consultation can provide you with valuable hints for reducing your costs without cutting corners.

- John Lee, manager of Byting Your Time, an outstanding example of a DP-only center, stresses a factor not often recognized by people blinded by their enthusiasm for DTP: the importance of learning the basics, both of your software and of traditional typesetting. He explained: "Learn the basics first. Learn the traditional methods. That way you're going to know what you're up against. Learn when it's easier to do it traditionally and when it's easier to do it through desktop publishing.... Sometimes it *is* easier just to paste something up...." And easier, in this game, does mean cheaper. That is to say, don't assume, just because of all the hype, that DTP is *always* less expensive or less time-consuming.

6) You may find that many of your customers are from non-profit organizations or small businesses who have never had to deal with typesetters before. The personnel will seldom be able to provide you with accurate specs or copyfitting; they'll assume that it's up to you. Either inform them otherwise or take it for granted that these jobs will involve more than just typing, coding and formatting. Figure all of this into your costs and prices. Phone calls to newsletter editors about cutting copy add up.

7) You don't have to be a Renaissance man, i.e., you don't have to be a graphic designer as well as a typesetter. If your aesthetic skills leave something to be desired, cultivate someone whose taste you can trust. Just because DTP combines type and graphics doesn't mean you have to. Have a designer tell you what the page should look like, and then you execute it.

8) Attracting customers is, of course, important. Although ads placed in local papers or computer-related publications can be effective, don't overlook the importance of networking with friends or with people you meet at DTP centers. This has been my most fruitful source of jobs. Leaving an ad or card on a bulletin board or work area of a DTP shop can't hurt, but I can almost guarantee that the owners will tear it down shortly after you leave the store. Some shops offer typesetting services. That means you're competition.

Check the want ads regularly. Companies, even those with their own DTP set up, sometimes seek freelancers for excess work their staff cannot do. If both they and you have a modem, you can receive format, and return the work without ever leaving your home. And don't forget a business card. I pass mine out to anything that breathes.

The most serious problems stem from one fact: most freelancers and people in general cannot afford the more expensive elements of the DTP system: the LaserWriter and the Linotronic. In response to this, some very enterprising people have set up DTP service centers where such



equipment can be rented on an hourly basis. The freelancer becomes involved in the "Copy Shop Shuffle."

In the San Francisco area, these centers have often initially been associated with copy shops. Costs differ with respect to the type of machine being used (LaserWriter or Linotronic) and the area of the country

**If I hear DTP called a revolution in publishing just one more time, I may quit and try for a job at McDonald's.**

you find yourself in, but generally run \$5 to \$6 an hour and 30¢ to \$1.00 per page for LaserWriter output. Linotronic rental costs \$6 to \$8 an hour and \$5 to \$9 per page. Some shops also require a one-time "registration fee" in addition to the hourly rate for using the Linotronic.

A major attraction at the larger of these centers is the incessant networking that occurs at them. Although some DTP center managers described their shops to me as essentially a roomful of strangers, I find the opposite to be true. The constant sharing of knowledge and experience about DTP hardware and software makes these centers as stimulating and instructive as a meeting of a computer user group. The same give and take, the same helpfulness and almost adolescent excitement often prevails. A few hours at one of these centers can tell you more about the capabilities and hidden resources of your program than the original user manual.

These centers are a godsend, but there is a downside. The most frustrating thing about outputting at DTP centers is their frequent overcrowding. Although you often have to set up an appointment to make use of a center's equipment, the appointment system sometimes

## Resources in Desktop Publishing

Publications and services related to desktop publishing appear almost on a daily basis. Some of the more useful are listed here.

### ●Magazines

*Personal Publishing*. Monthly. \$30 per year. P.O. Box 390, Itasca, IL 60143. As the name implies, emphasis is on personal and small business uses. The magazine is created with the tools of DTP and output on a laser printer. From a technical aspect, an excellent example of what can be done at the low end of the technology. Perfect rebuttal for anyone that claims that all DTP publications are rag right (they manually hyphenate the entire magazine).

*Publish!* \$19.95 per year (six issues). Publish!, Subscription Dept., P.O. Box 51966, Boulder, CO 80321-1966. The slickest DTP publication around. The stress is on high-tech, corporate applications, but contains an occasional nod to "the rest of us." Excellent section on "page makeover," which illustrates the mistakes people commonly make when designing pages. Produced with *PageMaker*, with final output on the Linotronic 300.

### ●Newsletters

*Colophon*. Quarterly. Free. Adobe Systems Inc., 1870 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303. Adobe's newsletter featuring news about PostScript and PostScript-related products. Produced with *PageMaker*, *ReadySetGo*, *JustText*, et al., processed on a VAX 750 (that's how they can use all those fonts, folks!), and output on a Linotronic 100.

*Desktop Publishing: Bove and Rhodes' Inside Report*. Monthly. \$195 per year. Desktop Publishing, 501 Second Street, Suite 600, San Francisco, CA 94107. From the previous publishers of what is now known as *Publish!*. Quite pricey for a 12-page newsletter, but supposedly contains the latest news and rumors about DTP. Borrow it from a rich friend, encourage your doctor to subscribe to it for the waiting room, or just pick up the same scuttlebutt at a good DTP center. Its price reflects its audience: corporate users.

*microPublishing Report*. Monthly. \$175 per year. 2004 Curtis Ave. #A, Redondo Beach, CA 90278. Similar to the *Inside Report*, but only 8 pages. Maybe that's why it costs \$20 less. Latest rumors, new products, calendar of events in the DTP world.

### ●Online

Laser-BBS. (415) 261-4813. 300/1200 baud. 24 hours. Sysop: Tom Allen. No sign-up fee. Located in Oakland, CA. Information and support for desktop publishing. Forums include: DTP support, Mac users, PostScript programmers discussion group, and PostScript files section. Seems most active in the area of PostScript programming. Modest, but promising. Check it out and contribute to its growth.

breaks down.

The physical set up of the center's available workspace, the way the furniture is arranged, can also play a large part in whether overcrowding is simply an annoyance or an out-and-out obstacle to serious work. When you are outputting a lengthy job, politeness demands that you let others cut in on the queue. All of this can add considerably to your expenses and output time. See "Making DTP Centers Work for You" for ways to avoid or lessen these problems.

## SUMMING UP

The writer of a letter in the December 1986 issue of *MacUser* expressed disgust with all the attention being paid to DTP at the moment. Despite my involvement in the field,

I must admit that sometimes I have a similar feeling, and that if I hear DTP called a revolution in publishing just one more time, I may quit and try for a job at McDonald's.

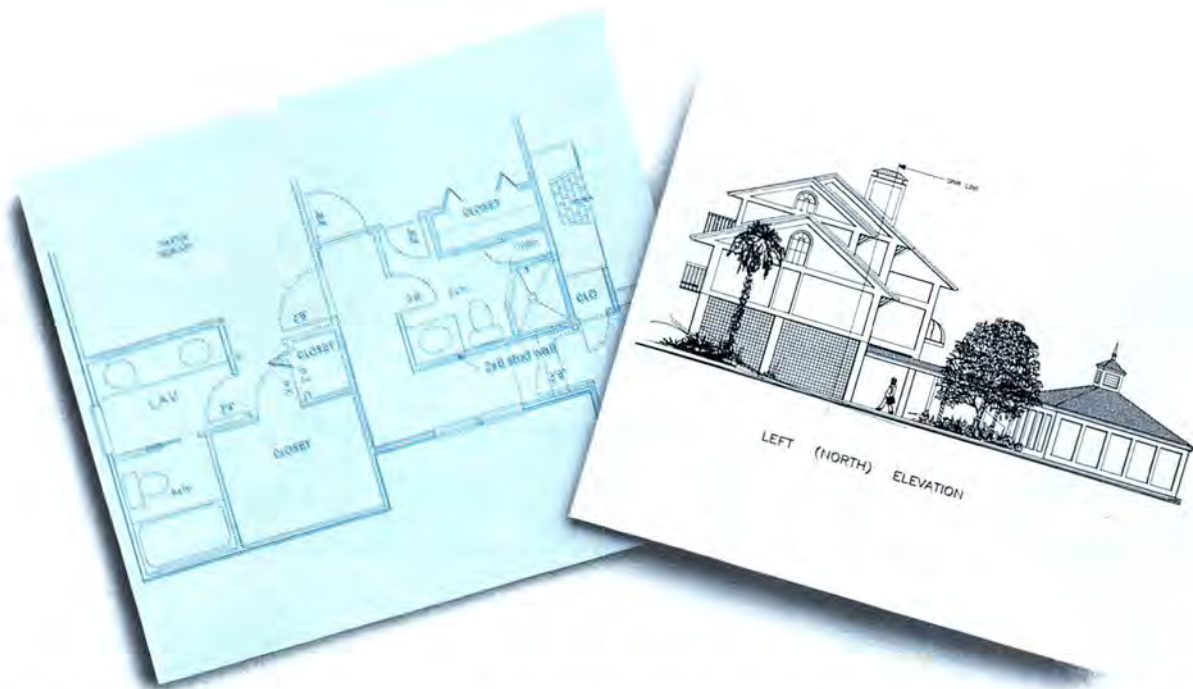
When *PageMaker* for the PC blazes forth, the hype and hoopla, I'm afraid, will only worsen. Eventually, though, DTP will stop being the media's darling, and will become instead what it should be: a practical tool, like spreadsheets and data bases, a part of the less exciting, but infinitely more productive drudgery of everyday life and work. I, for one, look forward to that day. ☐

GREGORY WASSON IS A FREELANCE TYPESETTER AND LIVES ON TOP OF A MOUNTAIN IN THE SANTA CRUZ AREA. HE IS A FORMER GRADUATE STUDENT IN CLASSICAL GREEK AND LATIN.



# MacDraft 1.2

It keeps getting better.



## Drawing Environment

Choose your scale and units and MacDraft will do the rest. Dimensions of objects, snap grids, rulers, cursor positions, area calculations and auto dimension lines will be computed for you.

## New Features:

**Resize groups & bit maps** proportionally. Bit maps can also be stretched in an X, Y direction independently.

**Cursor position indicator.** Determines the relative position of an object on the drawing.

**MacDraft is now sold with no copy protection.**

**New drawing scales.** Choose from 32, including 2 new engineering scales; 4x & 10x, both in US and metric units.

**Increased accuracy.** Select from

1 to 4 places behind the decimal point. The values will be rounded off correctly.

**Automatic area calculation** of any object to scale regardless of complexity. Even trace the boundaries of overlapping objects to obtain net area.

**Pict format** allows you to save a drawing as well as open a document that has already been saved in this format. Transfer large drawings to a plotter driver that supports the format and conveniently use selected page layout programs.

**64 Fill & ink patterns** plus dynamically edit, create and save your custom patterns.

## Plus:

Create circles by radius or diameter, arcs by radius or defining 3 points. For irregular shapes our polygon and free-hand tools offer dynamic editing, auto

closure and adding sides to an existing object. Zoom in and magnify a portion of your drawing up to 8x; or zoom out and see as much as 4' x 4' in a single window, maintaining full drawing capabilities at any view. Even rotate objects 1° at a time.

## Don't Be Deceived

MacDraft is only \$269.00, yet it offers the majority of drawing capabilities of CAD systems costing much more. It is the only drafting program that takes full advantage of the Macintosh user interface.

**idd inc.**

Innovative Data Design, Inc.  
P.O. Box 27666  
Concord, CA 94527-0666  
415/680-6818



Hold on to your desk. The Radius Accelerator™ is here. With the Accelerator on board your Macintosh, you can run graphics, word processing and other applications three to four times faster. Which makes it indispensable for serious desktop publishing.

And, with an optional math co-processor, it blazes through floating point computations 50 to 100 times faster.

### **On-screen performance accelerated.**

Not only does the Accelerator dramatically increase your Macintosh's overall speed, it makes all on-screen activities virtually fly by. You'll see significant speed increases when scrolling, designing and manipulating graphics, moving between documents, creating

forms and working with a variety of fonts and styles.

The Accelerator performs these remarkable feats with the aid of a 32 bit MC68020 microprocessor and a high speed hardware cache. Thanks to the cache, a technique borrowed from mainframe computer technology, there's no need for additional memory. Which substantially reduces costs, board space and power requirements of the system.

The Accelerator is available for the Macintosh 512 Enhanced, Plus and SE computers.

### **Go much farther, much faster.**

Now that the Accelerator has arrived, you can go much farther in desktop publishing, much faster. But if you really want to go all the way, put

the Accelerator together with the Radius Full Page Display™.

This powerful combination gives you greater speed, a full-page display, and a much more productive desktop publishing system.

Ah, the thrill of it all.

**radius**

1050 East Duane Avenue, Suite F  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

**Please circle 154 on reader service card.**

For more information, call us at  
**408-732-1010** for the name of the  
Radius dealer nearest you.

# Speed Thrills.





If you already have a Macintosh™ and LaserWriter™, congratulations. You're using desktop publishing's two most productive tools. But if you really want to get serious, you need one more. The Radius Full Page Display.™

## See the whole page.

Since the FPD lets you see a full 8½" x 11" page, it virtually eliminates scrolling within individual pages. By seeing the entire page on the screen, you know exactly how it will appear on paper. So, it dramatically reduces the need for printing. Now, documents are much easier to create, edit and layout.

Plus, the FPD lets your Macintosh screen remain active. You can work on the FPD screen while placing additional documents, tool palettes, or desk accessories on the Macintosh screen. Or, treat them both as a single, continuous display to view large, horizontal documents. Even drag text or graphics between the two.

## The best by design.

The FPD was designed by six members of the original Macintosh design team. The same designer created the digital electronics for the original Macintosh, the LaserWriter and the FPD. With all of that experience

in common, you know you're getting the highest quality product available anywhere.

The Radius Full Page Display. Once you've put it through its paces in desktop publishing, you'll agree that it's the ultimate tool of the trade.

**radius**

1050 East Duane Avenue, Suite F  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

For more information, call us at  
408-732-1010 for the name of the  
Radius dealer nearest you.

Please circle 48 on reader service card.

# The Ultimate Tool Of The Trade.





# Do Not Pass Go

**Ready, Set, Go! 3 makes a valiant effort to be the premier page layout program. And it comes close—maybe close enough for you.**

IF YOU USE A MACINTOSH, YOU'VE heard of desktop publishing. It was the buzzword of 1986, and is still going strong. And as each new desktop publishing application appeared, it claimed to be faster, better and easier to use than the others. However, *PageMaker* has been a constant all along, and still reigns supreme. *Ready, Set, Go! 3* is the first in a new generation of page layout programs attempting to dethrone the king of desktop publishing.

*Ready, Set, Go! 3* is the latest version of a program that first appeared in early 1985. Originally released to run on the 128K Macintosh, *Ready, Set, Go!* has gone through a series of major and minor revisions. Each revision has added to the capabilities of this feature-laden product. But features alone do not make a well-designed program. Ease of use, learnability, reliability and many other factors all weigh heavily. *Ready, Set, Go! 3* has too many drawbacks for most people to use it on a professional basis.

## THE GOOD, THE BAD AND THE UGLY

On *Ready, Set, Go! 3*'s positive side, its simple, yet powerful word processing capabilities are a welcome addition to a page layout program.

And *Ready, Set, Go! 3* closely simulates the drafting board of a layout artist with its "blocking" approach to page design. By incorporating these traditional methods of layout, the designers hoped *Ready, Set, Go!* would be a bridge for layout artists to enter the computer world. Unfortunately, *Ready, Set, Go! 3*'s simplistic manual, numerous bugs, fixed page sizes and long output times limit its usefulness.

If you mostly word process and occasionally require graphics on a page, *Ready, Set, Go! 3* will suit your needs. If your pages are complex and have a rich mixture of text and graphics, either wait for *Ready, Set, Go! 3* to evolve further or check out some other desktop publishing program.

## PAGE IT AGAIN, SAM

One reason *PageMaker* made early inroads into the desktop publishing market was that it was easy to use. Most people look at *PageMaker* as a powerful extension of a typewriter. You can place text anywhere on the page. If you change your mind, simply shift the copy (in real time, no less) by moving the mouse. However, all alignment is done by eye using a simulated conventional ruler.

*Ready, Set, Go! 3*, on the other hand, gives you precise control over the page layout. In addition to the WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) features, numerous dialogs are available for setting exact page, graphic and block dimensions.

The layout of a page in *Ready, Set, Go! 3* starts with a grid. The actual grid is a series of invisible lines that equally divide the page prior to setting down blocks of text or graphics. A dialog box lets you customize the grid to any size, allowing you very advanced page designs.

Once a grid is established, creating proportional text columns is as simple as drawing a rectangle in *MacPaint*. The grid system does not have to be active at all times; you may turn it off by toggling SNAP TO (GRID) in the Special menu.

Most of the necessary tools for page design are placed on the left side of the screen in two palettes. The top palette holds the primary tools, including those used for creating text and picture blocks. A linker tool runs the text from blocks to cross between columns and pages and still maintain the continuity. The top palette also provides simple shapes such as rectangles (or squares), ovals (or circles), rounded rectangles and lines.

The other palette consists of line widths and styles, ranging from hair-line rules (which only the LaserWriter can actually print) to various broken and dotted lines. These line widths and styles can be used with the basic shapes in addition to lines.

Other page design tools include: measurement controls (in inches, points and picas or centimeters), a full set of zooming commands, an alignment procedure (for position-

BY DAVID SCHARGEL





ing multiple text and/or picture blocks), an extensive list of fill and pen patterns and the ability to view facing pages of a document.

#### PROCESS THAT WORD

The most outstanding feature *Ready, Set, Go! 3* has over other page

layout programs is a fully functional word processor. Even though its power doesn't equal *Word's*, it certainly is a tremendous addition to a page layout application. The *Ready, Set, Go! 3* word processor has features that some standalone word processors do not possess.

There are some basic features that separate word processing from using a typewriter, and *Ready, Set, Go! 3* provides most of these. FIND and CHANGE are just a menu selection away, as is the ability to change fonts, styles and type sizes. The Style menu also customizes any font size.



Simply choose OTHER and you are presented with a dialog box where you can set any font size between 1 and 255 points.

As with most word processors, you have control over a paragraph's appearance. The basic Left, Right, Center and Justify paragraph alignments are provided as menu commands. A feature not often found in word processors is the ability to control leading (line spacing). With *Ready, Set, Go! 3* any text can be set to any leading, allowing for various line spacing within a single block. You can also manipulate the spacing between paragraphs by choosing PARAGRAPH SPACING from the Format menu.

Spacing control in *Ready, Set, Go! 3* is not limited to lines and paragraphs. Text kerning and letterspacing are provided in a menu and may be used for any size text selection. *Ready, Set, Go! 3*'s kerning uses the kerning pairs provided in most LaserWriter fonts. Still, when working with large type, you will want to produce the best text by manually kerning each letter or groups of letters. *Ready, Set, Go! 3*'s WYSIWYG screen is reliable enough for doing precise kerning. Unfortunately for the professional, kerning is done in 1-point increments. Baseline shifting, for superscripting and subscripting, is also provided as a menu

## **Ready, Set, Go!** **3 is the first in** **a new genera-** **tion of page layout pro-** **grams attempting to** **dethrone the king of** **desktop publishing.**

selection, making variable superscripting and subscripting a few menu selections away.

Most power word processors today have built-in spelling checkers. So does *Ready, Set, Go! 3*. This simple spelling checker does have an over 70,000-word dictionary. The spelling checker is not a power house; it merely points out incorrect words. It doesn't suggest any corrections for your errors; you can either add the unknown word to the dictionary or correct the error. Another inconvenience is that it is not an "on the fly" checker that works as you type. You must actually select the text to be checked after placing or writing it.

Three other important word processing features are real-time hy-

phenation, glossaries and tabular control. *Ready, Set, Go! 3*'s hyphenation is algorithm based; there is no hyphenation dictionary, although provision is made for a user-exception dictionary. Once activated hyphenation occurs automatically; as you type or resize a text block, words quickly and accurately hyphenate and, if necessary, rehyphenate. Hyphenation can also be set for a specified area of the text through a single menu selection. You can place discretionary hyphens.

The glossary feature is straightforward. You can define keywords or a selection of text by using a simple keystroke combination. This not only cuts down on typing time, it prevents you from having to look up the spelling of a proper name each time it is used.

The tabular control in *Ready, Set, Go! 3* is poor. You are able to specify only nine tabs per document. This includes text linked across columns and/or pages. This is woefully insufficient. Could you imagine a fifty-page *MacWrite* document with only nine rulers? A lot more control is required to make tabbing a worthwhile function.

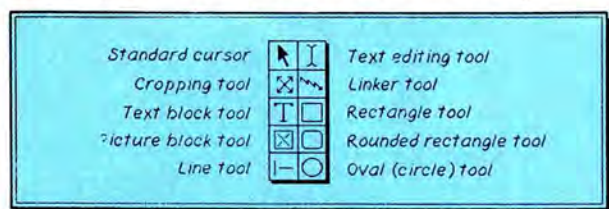
### **PICTURE THIS**

No desktop publishing program would be complete without the ability to control graphics. *Ready, Set, Go! 3* is fairly adept here. In addition to the ability to import various types of graphics, you control the picture cropping, size and scaling.

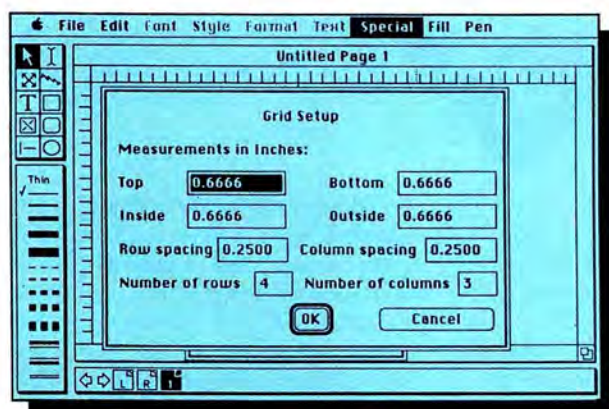
Picture blocks are placed the same way as text blocks; you select the picture tool from the tool palette and draw a picture block on your page. When a graphic is ready to be imported or pasted into the block, first click the cropping tool and select the block where the graphic is to appear.

It's easy to manipulate the graphic once it is placed in a block. Cropping doesn't actually cut up a graphic; the block simply hides everything outside of the crop. If you want to see more of a picture, either shift or scale the graphic or resize the picture block.

Scaling of graphics is done through the Picture Block Specifications dialog box. In this box you



The tool palette has most of the required tools for doing page layout. When preparing a page, the block tools are used to specify the size of the block, while the text editing or the cropping tool become activated for manipulating text and graphics respectively. The grid layout can be customized to precise detail as shown in the dialog. These calculations are shown in inches, but *Ready, Set, Go! 3* also measures in centimeters or points and picas.





specify exactly where you want the graphic to start (across and down), the width and depth of a graphic and the horizontal and vertical scaling factors. It is also in this dialog box that you specify whether text runs around any particular picture block.

One interesting graphic feature that *Ready, Set, Go! 3* provides is the ability to place PostScript code directly in a document. To do this just identify the text block as PostScript code using the Text Block Specifications dialog. Any PostScript code may be placed in a block, though the PostScript output (depending on the

**T**here are basic features that separate word processing from using a typewriter, and *Ready, Set, Go! 3* provides most of these.

code) will not necessarily fit within the block's dimensions.

#### GETTING IT TOGETHER

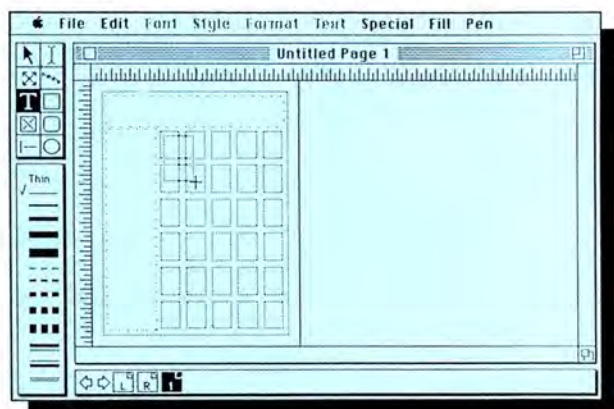
The major problems you'll encounter with *Ready, Set, Go! 3* will occur when you try to put the pieces together. Your page size (with the LaserWriter) is limited to four page sizes: US Letter, US Legal, A4 Letter (8 1/4" by 11 1/4") and B5 Letter (7" by 10"). You can't create larger sheets, such as the tabloid size *Page-Maker* is capable of. This is a problem that needs to be addressed immediately.

*Ready, Set, Go! 3* can import both text and graphics. But importing any type of information takes almost as much time and effort as creating it from scratch. Although you can import "formatted" *MacWrite* and *Word* (not version 3.0) documents, there are often problems. All the text appears, but a good deal of the formatting, particularly the tabs, are lost in the translation. These problems are confined to previously formatted material. There are no problems when importing text-only files. No formats, no problems.

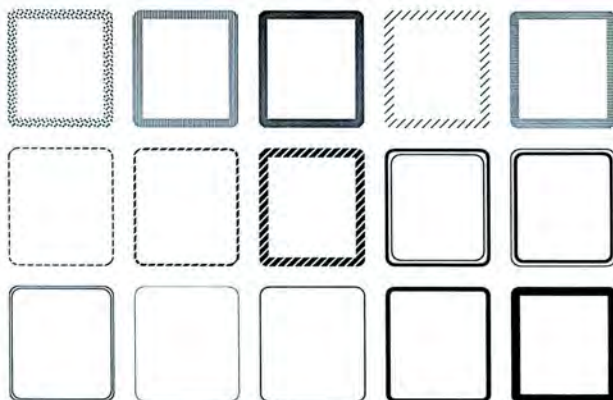
Graphic importing is also limited. You can import *MacPaint* and *MacDraw* (PICT) files. That's it. Any application that can save to a PICT file or a *MacPaint* format file can have its files imported into *Ready, Set, Go! 3*. A serious omission from the graphic importing capabilities is the ability to handle 300 dpi and TIFF images. Now that scanners are becoming common in the desktop publishing world, this problem needs to be corrected.

The text flowing (or continuity) capabilities in *Ready, Set, Go! 3* are extensive. You have the ability to have text blocks link to other text blocks simply by clicking the blocks in the order the text is to be flowed. Although text linking can get a bit hairy when flowing text through multiple pages, *Ready, Set, Go! 3* handles it like a trooper.

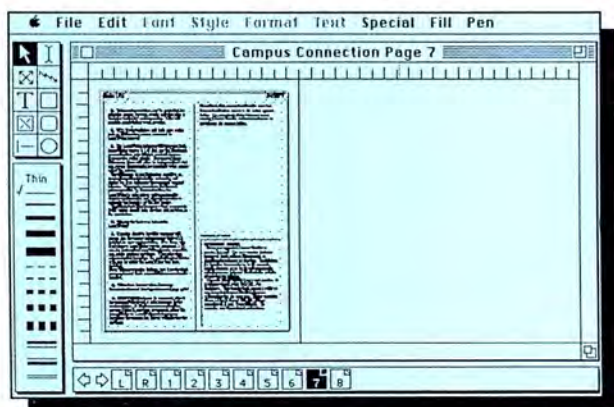
Text can run around graphics anywhere in a document. Note, however, that the actual runaround is defined by picture blocks, which are always rectangular. You can't wrap text around irregularly shaped



After specifying a grid, blocks are placed by first selecting the block tool and then dragging the block within the approximate area. *Ready, Set, Go! 3* defaults to a snap to grid function, so placing aligned blocks is simple.



Using the rule palette and the Fill and Pattern menus, you can easily create various line graphics in a document. The Thin selection will produce a hairline rule on the LaserWriter.



A page can be viewed at a number of magnifications. Shown is a sample page of a newsletter after choosing SIZE TO FIT from the Special menu.



graphics. This should be considered a limitation of *Ready, Set, Go! 3*, rather than a problem.

### EASY IN, HARD OUT

If you think laying the document out took time, wait until you start to print. This is another troublesome portion of *Ready, Set, Go! 3*. Laser printing a page that contains both text and bit-mapped graphics can best be described as a trying experience. A complex document that takes *PageMaker* 10 minutes to print will take *Ready, Set, Go! 3* just under an hour. If you are only printing either text or graphics there are no time-consuming problems. The problem appears to be with *Ready, Set, Go! 3*'s bit-mapped smoothing when there is text on the page. *Ready, Set, Go! 3* does a good job of printing on an ImageWriter. Printing times on an ImageWriter are comparable to printing with any other application. You will not experience any of the LaserWriter delays when working with complex pages.

A terrible disappointment of *Ready, Set, Go! 3* is its "manual." The manual is in the form of a magazine, with separate articles describing each major feature, plus a few on the how-to of page design. It is so much

**T**he manual clearly explains the basics of using *Ready, Set, Go! 3*, but if you want to go further, there is nowhere to turn.

like a magazine that it even has advertising. The paper is glossy stock, and the life expectancy of this cute marketing gimmick is only a few months. (Our manual already has torn edges and a terribly smudged cover.)

The manual clearly explains the basics of using *Ready, Set, Go! 3*, but if you want to go further, there is nowhere to turn. There are no advanced topics or page layout concepts provided. The reference "articles" consist of a sentence on each menu selection and a glossary of desktop publishing terms.

To kern or not to kern, that is not questionable. Kerning in *Ready, Set, Go! 3* is done through a menu command. After selecting a range of text, choose KERN and the text will automatically kern. Manual kerning allows for more precise control over how many points to kern. The top word was manually kerned, while the bottom is as typed.

In addition to *Ready, Set, Go! 3*'s kerning capabilities, letterspacing and various degrees of baseline shifting are provided as menu commands.

### IN THIS CHANGING WORLD

Letraset, a company well known in the art supply industry, recently purchased the distribution rights to *Ready, Set, Go! 3* from Manhattan Graphics, and is now marketing the program. This is Letraset's first attempt at marketing a Mac software product. One of its first actions was to raise the price of the program \$100 to \$395. While the value of that additional \$100 still has to be proven over the long term, the immediate worth of the application did increase with the addition of the wonderful technical support Letraset can and does provide for *Ready, Set, Go! 3*.

Letraset immediately pledged to correct most, if not all, of the known *Ready, Set, Go! 3* flaws, ranging from a new manual to extensive bug fixing. In addition, the program is also going to be updated to support AppleShare. Neither the new manual nor a new version were available at press time. We'll provide you with an update of the changes as soon as they are available.

*Ready, Set, Go! 3* has the potential to bring the present generation of desktop publishing software products to new heights, but in its current form (version 3.0 is reviewed), you might be better off looking at other products or waiting for the new *Ready, Set, Go!* to arrive. ☒

DAVID SCHARGEL IS THE TECHNICAL EDITOR OF MACUSER.

### MACUSER RATING

#### **Ready, Set, Go! 3** ⚡⚡⚡

Follows Mac Interface	■ ■ ■ ■ □
Printed Documentation	■ ■ □ □ □
On-Screen Help	None
Performance	■ ■ □ □ □
Support	■ ■ ■ ■ □
Consumer Value	■ ■ ■ □ □

**Comments:** An evolving product that still has a few bugs and limitations. New version and new manual promised soon. **Best Feature:** Powerful word processor with hyphenation and spelling checker built-in. **Worst Feature:** Slow printing, limitation of page size, poor manual. **List Price:** \$395. Published by Letraset, USA, 40 Eisenhower Drive, Paramus, NJ 07652. (201) 845-6100. Version 3.0 reviewed. Not copy protected.

Text  
Text

Kerning, Letterspacing and Baseline Shifting.



# Five Mice

## And Other Rave Reviews

**"...recognizable as superior**—incredible typographical control...for the corporate publisher, it might be one of the only choices...graphic handling in XPress is exceptional...not only more functionality but more ease of use..."

— MacTimes, March-April '87

**"(ttttt) ...light years ahead—**  
Quark XPress is a superb product...  
a major step forward in the  
evolution of desktop  
publishing...makes true  
professional quality page  
layout easy...  
XPress is a real  
find..."

— MacUser, May '87

**"...everyone  
is talking about  
this one**—before you  
decide on anything,  
take a gander at  
XPress from Quark  
...an impressive list  
of features... the  
most serious  
competitor to  
anything out  
there..."

— Personal  
Publishing,  
March  
'87

**"...integrates  
advanced word  
processing, precision  
typesetting, and a flexible  
layout system with color support."**

— MacApple, April '87

**"Shoot-out  
winner!"**

Quark XPress was  
selected as the best  
all-around desktop

publishing software at the Eighth  
Annual National Computer Graphics  
Association Conference in March '87.

**"XPress does everything**

but bind publications in leather."

— Computer ACCESS, March '87

**Now Showing On A  
Screen Near You**

**The Electronic Publishing System  
All The Critics Are Raving About—**

## QuarkXPress

800-543-7711

All layout and typesetting on this page was produced using QuarkXPress.

Please circle 85 on reader service card.



# MultiTalk™ makes





# your AppleTalk<sup>®</sup>.

## Presenting MultiTalk<sup>™</sup> from Abaton.

Very few peripherals today, other than the Apple<sup>®</sup> LaserWriter<sup>®</sup>, can be shared by Macintosh<sup>™</sup> users over an AppleTalk network. Which means higher-priced devices—such as modems, scanners, plotters, daisywheel printers and more—are limited to use by one person.

So companies often don't invest in them.

But what if these devices could be shared by more people? Suddenly, they become truly cost-effective options.

Now there's MultiTalk. So these devices can start "AppleTalking."

MultiTalk is a simple concept—the first of its kind. It takes serial devices that don't normally function over AppleTalk and makes them accessible to every user on the network.

MultiTalk is easy to set up. Just plug it into AppleTalk—anywhere you like—then connect up to three serial devices.

It's also easy to use. In fact, if you're familiar with Macintosh, you already know how to use MultiTalk. Simply run the application you need, then select the device you want to use from the available choices: modem, scanner, plotter, etc.



That's it. MultiTalk does the rest.

And you can attach up to four MultiTalks to each AppleTalk network. Which means up to twelve devices can be at your "point & click."

Extend the flexibility of your peripherals and your AppleTalk network today by visiting your authorized Apple dealer or by calling Abaton at (415) 463-8822.

We'll show you how to make the most effective use of your resources. And how to make ends meet.

Apple, LaserWriter and AppleTalk are registered trademarks and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



## Abaton

Technology Corporation  
7901 Stoneridge Drive  
Pleasanton, CA 94566

Please circle 11 on reader service card.



# A Peek Between the Pages

[This is not a product review.] HOW DO YOU SPELL "DESKTOP publishing"? That's right: P - a - g - e - M - a - k - e - r. As other articles in this special supplement have made clear, *PageMaker* is the major program in desktop publishing. While it is not universally used and certainly not universally loved, it is, by a wide margin, the dominant software package in a field the Mac dominates.

*PageMaker* earned its position at the top of the heap. It wasn't the first (or even the second) major desktop publishing program. And it wasn't perfect or very fast. (I dare any of you with long memories to recall version 1.0 without a shudder.) However, Aldus, *PageMaker's* creator and publisher, fixed many of the problems and provided support and training of the highest order. By the time version 1.2 became available, *PageMaker* had indisputably surpassed the competition.

In September 1986, Aldus announced two new versions of *PageMaker*, a significantly enhanced version 2.0 for the Macintosh, and version 1.0 for the IBM PC AT. The IBM version was released just before press time, but the Mac version was still being fine tuned. We've been looking at beta versions of *PageMaker* 2.0 for some time, and based on what we've seen so far, it should be available at your dealer by the time you read this.

The beta agreement we signed to get an advance look at this product has an unusual clause in it. It specifi-

## Looking forward to

### PageMaker 2.0? Here's what we've seen so far.

cally forbids reviews of the program based on the beta copies. The reason for this restriction (a sensible one that should find its way into all beta test agreements) is that some magazines obtained illicit early development copies and ran articles that appeared to be reviews of a finished product. Unfortunately, it proved to be a solo scoop. Aldus was not pleased and readers were served a solid dose of misinformation. So you will find no subjective evaluation here, nor any ratings. We'll have both for you just as soon as we can after receiving our shrink-wrapped copy of the release version of *PageMaker* 2.0.

#### FEATURES ON DISPLAY

The What You See Is What You Get (WYSIWYG) abilities of the program are much improved. Failure to provide true WYSIWYG was one of version 1.2's major drawbacks. Indeed, Aldus issued a desk accessory, called *WYZZY*, to allow users to actually preview the page before printing. In version 2.0, line endings appear on the screen exactly as they will in hard copy. This will simplify tasks like centering a headline within an outline box.

As a corollary to the improved WYSIWYG performance, the accuracy of rulers, line styles and positioning of graphic objects has been improved. This is so in all page views, from the most reduced to the most expanded.

You'll find several new graphics options and abilities. For example, you can now scroll an image that was previously cropped to fit a given space to reveal other portions of the image.

PostScript graphics files can be placed directly into version 2.0. If the PostScript file has a screen image, that image will be displayed, and can be scaled and cropped. If there is no screen image, a precise outline box will appear. Using this feature, whole *PageMaker* pages can be placed as graphics on other *PageMaker* pages.

Version 2.0 will also support scanned images from many high-resolution scanners, including those from Microtek, DEST, Abaton and Datacopy. Any scanner that can output TIFF (Tag Image File Format) material will work with version 2.0.

#### SPEED, SPEED, SPEED!

The code for many of the basic, often used operations such as Save, Go To Page, Open and Close has been rewritten to run faster. You'll see significant speed increases in those operations. In fact, the entire program has been souped up as much as possible.

*PageMaker* is now hardware inde-

BY STEVEN BOBKER



pendent. It will work with all the big screens currently available and should have no problems with the slew of monitors sure to follow on the Mac II's heels.

Text editing has never been *PageMaker's* strongest point. In version 1.2 it is often both slow and clunky. Things are about to get better. Editing text, handling tabs and changing type specifications will be faster. And, to further reduce the amount of time spent on text manipulation, there are a lot of new keyboard commands and shortcuts.

And then there's crash recovery. Did I hear you say, "Wait a second! What's that have to do with speed?" Well, what's more time consuming than rebuilding everything back from the last Save after a crash? This feature will allow files that are damaged due to bad media, power outages or hardware failure to be opened and restored to the state of the last page turn.

### IT'S THE HARD COPY THAT COUNTS

No longer will you have to calculate the ideal enlargement and reduction factors when printing bit-mapped graphics. These factors are based on the printer's resolution, so the program can easily figure them for you, and it will. Say goodbye to those annoying irregularities in bit-maps with regular patterns.

Laser spoolers will be supported, with one big caveat. That's that the spooler must use or support the new Adobe/Apple print spooling protocol. Hard disk software written to comply with the new protocol will work with *PageMaker* to send multiple files to a printer.

Version 2.0 will also automatically tile (overlap) sheets on documents whose finished size is greater than 8½ by 11 inches, so they can be put together cleanly. You can also automatically add cropping marks (to indicate where off-size pages should be trimmed), collate pages and print out pages in reverse order, last page first (Bravo!).

ImageWriter users have not been ignored either (something of a rarity in today's laserprint-or-else world). Now available on the ImageWriter are graphics arts quality dashed lines.

Pages can also be printed larger than full size, so they may be reduced for improved quality in the final reproduction process.

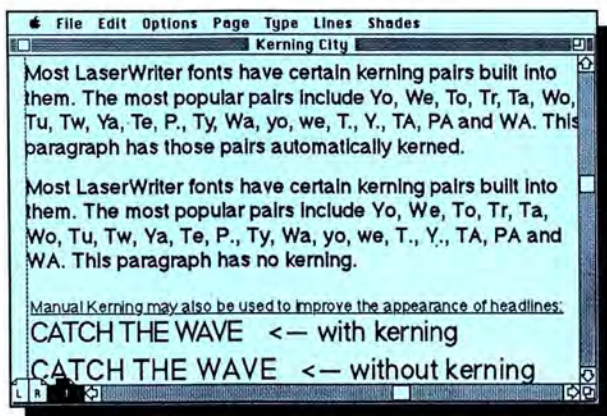
### SPACES, SPACES, SPACES

Ask a pro what sets amateur printing apart from professional work and the answer is likely to be H & J. That's hyphenation and justification, and it's really just part of the many space elements that the professional typesetter uses. Space control is where *PageMaker 2.0* looks to excel. There will be three hyphenation options: automatic, prompted and manual. The automatic method will

be based on a 110,000-word dictionary licensed from Houghton-Mifflin. Up to 1000 words can be added to this dictionary by users.

The prompted hyphenation mode alerts the user if a word is not found in the regular automatic dictionary. Users can then hyphenate those words on their own. Finally, soft or discretionary hyphens are still supported.

Interword spacing is specified for entire stories. If you are using justified text, you can specify the maximum and minimum space that will be used between words. If your text is ragged, making the overall spacing



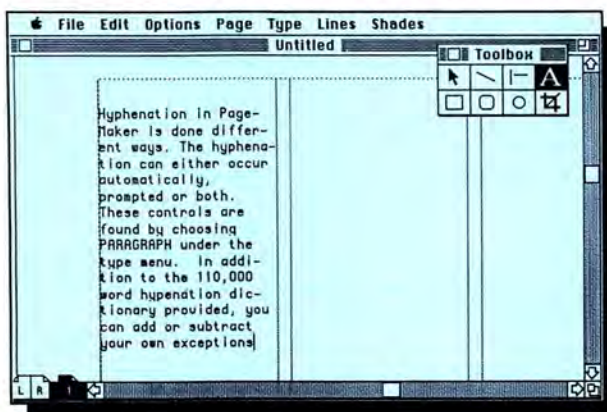
Using *PageMaker 2.0*, you are able to kern text automatically, using a fonts kerning pairs, or manually, in one point increments. *PageMaker 2.0* will attempt to show you the kerned text on the screen.

Most LaserWriter fonts have certain kerning pairs built into them. The most popular pairs include Yo, We, To, Tr, Ta, Wo, Tu, Tw, Ya, Te, P., Ty, Wa, yo, we, T., Y., TA, PA and WA. This paragraph has those pairs automatically kerned.

Most LaserWriter fonts have certain kerning pairs built into them. The most popular pairs include Yo, We, To, Tr, Ta, Wo, Tu, Tw, Ya, Te, P., Ty, Wa, yo, we, T., Y., TA, PA and WA. This paragraph has no kerning.

Manual Kerning may also be used to improve the appearance of headlines:  
CATCH THE WAVE <- with kerning  
CATCH THE WAVE <- without kerning

Hyphenation in *PageMaker 2.0* can occur automatically, through discretionary hyphens or both ways. When hyphenating automatically, *PageMaker 2.0* will use a 110,000 word hyphenation dictionary in addition to your supplemental dictionary.





File	Edit	Options
New... %N	Undo %Z	Rulers %R
Open... %O	Cut %H	Zero lock
Close	Copy %C	✓Guides
Save %S	Paste %U	✓Snap to guides %U
Save As...	Clear	Lock guides
Revert	Select all %A	Column guides...
Export... %E		
Place... %D	Bring to front %F	Rounded corners...
	Send to back %B	✓Toolbox
Page setup...	Show Clipboard	✓Scroll bars
Print... %P	Preferences... ⇧%Y	
Quit %Q		

**Page**

- Actual size %1
- 75% size %7
- 50% size %5
- Fit in window %W
- 200% size %2
- Go to page... %G
- Insert pages...
- Remove pages...
- ✓ Display master items
- Copy master guides

**Type**

- ✓ Normal ⇄ %N
- Bold ⇄ %B
- Italic ⇄ %I
- Underline ⇄ %U
- Strikethru ⇄ %/
- Type specs... %T
- Paragraph... %M
- Indents/tabs... %I
- Spacing...
- ✓ Align left ⇄ %L
- Align center ⇄ %C
- Align right ⇄ %R
- Justify ⇄ %J
- Reverse type

**Lines**

- None
- Hairline
- .5 pt
- ✓ 1 pt
- 2 pt
- 4 pt
- 6 pt
- 8 pt
- 12 pt
- Reverse line

**Shades**

- ✓ None
- White
- Black
- 10%
- 20%
- 30%
- 40%
- 60%
- 80%

Version 2.0 can resize the length or width of a column by simply dragging the mouse. And thanks to its threading feature, the text will be automatically recomposed throughout the story.

Group selection commands have been improved. Version 2.0 can select either an entire story or all the objects on one page with one command. Selecting an entire story allows you to globally change such text attributes as leading or point size in one operation. By selecting all the elements on a page, users can quickly copy the page from one publication to another.

A truly exciting feature is called Fast Move. Text blocks and graphics can be moved quickly on the screen by pointing to an object, pressing the mouse button, and quickly dragging the object to the new position. A box outline provides visual support while the object is being moved. By selecting the object and holding the mouse button down a little longer, users see the complete image as they reposition it.

Finally, several new resource formats have been added to the list of those that can be imported. In addition to all those previously available, you'll now be able to import files created by the *Microsoft Works* word processor and by both *Cricket Draw* and *Cricket Graph*. Aldus says they are working with several other publishers and developers and you can expect this list to grow, possibly even before version 2.0 is released.

Aldus has long been known for superb, industry standard manuals and training materials. Drafts of the version 2.0 manuals promise to be even better than the earlier material.

*PageMaker 2.0* looks to be a product well worth the wait. ☒

tighter or looser can radically change the appearance of the material.

Variable intercharacter spacing for text is also available (this is different from kerning). This feature eliminates excess white space within a line by automatically adjusting the space between letters.

Kerning isn't ignored. In fact there are two types of kerning available. Automatic pair kerning uses the pre-defined kerning pairs available in many laser fonts. Manual kerning is available to loosen or tighten the space between any two letters.

The classic typographic em, en and thin spaces are now correctly shown and supported.

## AND YET MORE

Leader-filled tabs are a feature that anyone who has ever prepared a table of contents will appreciate. This feature will automatically fill the space preceding tabs with thin-

space periods, dashes, underlines or user-defined leaders (which can consist of any character or any two different characters).

A single menu or keyboard command will now change any selected text from upper and lower case to all caps, small capitals or, as is often required in legal documents and voter's pamphlets, strike through letters for words that have been crossed out and replaced with alternative language.

The maximum size of individual *PageMaker* files is now 128 pages (if you have a hard disk). Since version 2.0 has four-digit automatic page numbering capability, these files can be combined into publications up to 9999 pages long.

Five interactive page viewing sizes are supported which can be displayed either as single pages or facing pages (spreads). The spread view is convenient for doing layout.

New line styles include half point

STEVEN BOBKER IS EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF  
MACUSER.



# Laser Fonts

Not just another pretty face. This is the largest collection of PostScript type in the world. The fonts work with any Mac and PostScript printer, and are not copy-protected or tied to use on a single machine.

Don't just take our word for it:

► Awarded four mice (out of five) by MacUser.

► "A best buy." *CJ Weigand, MacStreet Journal*

► "A true five out of five rating." *Alan Stevens,*

*MacTimes*

For more information, call or write us. Or send \$2 for a catalog with full-page printouts from each package. Meanwhile, here's a sample:

**Designer Series:** \$44.95 each.

*Designed by independent graphic artists; with book and bold weights in the same package.*

ITC AvantGarde ITC Eras

ITCKorinna ITCKabel

Gothica *Minive* Option

HelHeavy Terra Micron

**Standard Fonts:** \$34.95 each.

Stingray Colorado

Columbia Congo

Cumberland Devoll

Hudson Manistee

Neosho Potomac Rhine

Seine Spokane **STYX**

Thames Trent Los Angeles

Willamette Yukon

**SUPERSTARSHADOW**

**MILTON** Weather&Nautical

**MicroFonts+** *Fat, thin and extra-small versions of the fonts built into your printer.*

**Symbols+** *Three hundred symbols and icons, including PostScript Cairo and Taliesin.*

**ShadowEffects 1:**

*Fourteen wild special-effects fonts.*

**ShadowEffects 2:**

*Twenty even wilder effects.*

**CAPS&FRACTIONS** <sup>123</sup>/<sub>345</sub> \$34.<sup>95</sup>

**Century Software, Inc.**

2483 Hearst Ave., #175

Berkeley, CA 94709

(415) 549-1901 (213) 829-4436

Please circle 161 on reader service card.

# PageMaker 2.0 now imports & exports WriteNow documents.



## WriteNow™ + PageMaker® 2.0 Performance Desktop Publishing

WriteNow for Macintosh is the fastest word processor on the Macintosh. Faster than MacWrite.™ Faster than Word 1.05. And faster than Word 3.0. After all, performance and speed is what serious PageMaker 2.0 users have been waiting for.

## We Communicate Better PageMaker Imports and Exports WriteNow Documents

PageMaker 2.0 imports and exports "rich" WriteNow files. That means you can create and format your documents in speedy WriteNow, then bring them into PageMaker to add those professional page composition touches. And if you need to return to WriteNow, changes to the original WriteNow text return intact.

To learn more, see your local computer dealer today, or call or write to:

**T/Maker®**

T/Maker Company, 1973 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 962-0195

Suggested retail price of WriteNow for Macintosh is \$175. Runs on any Macintosh.

T/Maker is a registered trademark of T/Maker Co. WriteNow is a trademark of AIRUS, Inc. Macintosh and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation.

Please circle 47 on reader service card.



## Directory

### SOFTWARE

#### Graphics

**Adobe Illustrator**, Adobe Systems, Inc., 1870 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303. (415) 852-0271. \$495.

**CricketGraph**, Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., Suite 206, Philadelphia, PA 19104. (215) 387-7955. \$195.

**Easy3D**, Enabling Technologies, 600 S. Dearborn, Suite 1304, Chicago, IL 60605. (312) 427-0408. \$149.

**FullPaint**, Ann Arbor Softworks, 3393 Teller Rd., Suite 106, Newbury Park, CA 91320. (313) 996-3838. \$99.95.

**GraphicWorks**, Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. (312) 480-7667. v1.0, \$79.95; v1.1, \$99.95.

**Mac3D**, Challenger Software, 18350 Kedzie Ave., Homewood, IL 60430. (312) 957-3475. v2.0, \$249.

**MacDraft**, Innovative Data Design, 2280 Bates Ave., Suite A, Concord, CA 94520. (415) 680-6818. v1.2a, \$269.

**MacDraw**, Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (408) 996-1010. \$195.

**MacPaint**, Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (408) 996-1010. \$125.

**Microsoft Chart**, Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. (206) 882-8088. \$125.

**Phoenix 3D**, Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. (904) 396-6952. \$39.95.

**Picture Base**, Symmetry Corporation, 761 E. University Dr., Suite C, Mesa, AZ 85203. (602) 844-2199. v1.2, \$99.

**Pro 3D**, Enabling Technologies, 600 S. Dearborn, Suite 1304, Chicago, IL 60605. (312) 427-0408. \$349.

**SuperPaint**, Silicon Beach Software, 9580 Black Mountain Rd., Suite E, PO Box 26143, San Diego, CA 92126. (619) 695-6956. \$99.

#### Print Utilities/Spoolers

**LaserServe**, Infosphere, 4730 SW Macadam Ave., Portland, OR 97201. (503) 226-3620. \$125 per node.

**LaserSpeed**, Think Technologies, 420 Bedford St., Lexington, MA 02173. (617) 863-5595. \$99.

## Directory

**MacPalette**, CompServCo, 800 Freedom Lane, Slidell, LA 70458. (504) 649-0484. \$69.

**ModemShare**, Mirror Technologies, 2209 Phelps Road, Box 381, Hugo, MN 55038. (612) 426-3276. \$199.95. (Anticipated ship date: June 15th).

**Silicon Press**, Silicon Beach Software, 9580 Black Mountain Rd., Suite E, PO Box 26143, San Diego, CA 92126. (619) 695-6956. \$79.95.

**SuperLaserSpool**, SuperMac Software, 950 N. Rengstorff, Mountain View, CA 94043. (415) 964-8884. \$149.95 single user, \$395, multi-user.

#### Clip-Art

**ClickArt: Publications, Personal Graphics, Business Image, Holidays**, T/Maker Graphics, 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. (415) 962-0195. 49.95 each.

**DigiArt** (*MacDraw art*), Image Club Graphics, 2062915 19th St. NE, Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2E 7A2. (403) 250-1969. **DigiArt** graphics disks (3 disks) \$99. 6 disks; \$168 **LaserType**; \$34 per font, set of 8 for \$149, \$259 for 16.

**DrawArt**, Desktop Graphics, 400 Country Dr., Suite H, Dover, DE 19901. (302) 736-9098. \$49.95.

**Mac-Art Library**, compuCraft, PO Box 3155, Englewood, CO 80155. (303) 791-2077. 12 disks, \$39.95 each.

**Maccessories Graphic Accents**, Kensington Microwave, 251 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010. (212) 475-5200. \$49.95.

**MacMemories Series**, ImageWorld, Inc., PO Box 10415, Eugene, OR 97440. (503) 485-0395. 18 disks, \$30 per disk, \$130 for blue ribbon set of 5 disks, \$340 for 13-disk medallion set.

**McPic! and McPic! Volume 2**, Magnum Software, 21115 Devonshire St., Chatsworth, CA 91311. (818) 700-0510. \$49.95 each.

**Sunshine Graphics Library**, SunShine, Box 4351, Austin, TX 78765. (512) 453-2334. Many at \$20 each, sliding scale for multiple purchases.

**WetPaint**, Dubl-Click Software, Inc., 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. (818) 349-2758. Two volumes, \$39 each; both for \$59.

#### Page Layout

**DisplayAd MakeUp System**, Digital Technology International, 500 West, 1200 South, Orem, UT 84058. (801) 226-1983. \$249.5.

## Directory

**JustText**, Knowledge Engineering, GPO Box 2139, New York, NY 10016. (212) 473-0095. \$195.

**MacPublisher II**, Boston Publishing Systems, 1260 Boylston St., Boston, MA 02215. (617) 267-4747. \$195.

**MacPublisher III**, Boston Publishing Systems, 1260 Boylston St., Boston, MA 02215. (617) 267-4747. \$295.

**PageMaker**, Aldus Corporation, 411 First Ave. South, Suite 200, Seattle, WA 98014. (206) 622-5500. \$495.

**Quark XPress**, Quark, Inc., 2525 West Evans, Suite 220, Denver, CO 80219. (303) 934-2211. \$695.

**Ragtime**, Orange Micro, 1400 N. Lakeview, Anaheim, CA 92807. (714) 779-2772. \$395.

**Ready, Set, Go! 3**, Letraset, 40 Eisenhower Drive, Paramus, NJ 07653. (201) 845-6100. \$395.

**Scoop**, Target Software, 14206 SW 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. (305) 252-0892. \$195.

#### Fonts

**Adobe Fonts**, Adobe Systems, 1870 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303. (800) 29-ADOBE; (800) 85-ADOBE in California; (415) 852-0271 from Canada. 29 disks in all, prices run from \$95 to \$275 per font, with most around \$185.

**ClickArt Letters**, Vol. I and Vol. II, T/Maker Graphics, 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. (415) 962-0195. \$49.95. **Laser Letters: Bombay, Plymouth, Seville**, \$79.95 each.

**Fluent Fonts and Fluent Laser Fonts**, Casady Co., PO Box 223779, Carmel, CA 93922. (408) 646-4660. **Fluent Fonts** (ImageWriter) \$49.95. **Fluent Laser Fonts**, 15 volumes, \$69.95 each volume.

**FONTastic Plus**, Altsys, 720 Avenue F, Suite 108, Plano, TX 75074. (214) 424-4888. \$79.95.

**Fontographer**, Altsys, 720 Avenue F, Suite 108, Plano, TX 75074. (214) 424-4888. \$395.

**LaserFonts**, Century Software, 2483 Hearst Ave., #175, Berkeley, CA 94709. (415) 549-1901. Numerous disks, \$34.95 each. Designer series of ITC licensed fonts, \$44.95. Discounts for multiple purchases.

**LaserWorks**, LaserWare, PO Box 668, San Rafael, CA 94915. (415) 453-9500. \$299.

**LaserPaint**, LaserWare, PO Box 668, San Rafael, CA 94915. (415) 453-9500. \$495.



# Directory

**Macaccessories Professional Fonts**, Kensington Microware, 251 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010. (212) 475-5200. \$49.95 text, \$69.95 headline (2 disks).

**World Class Fonts**, Dubl-Click Software, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. (818) 349-2758. \$39.95 3 disk set, \$59.95 for six disks.

## Word Processors/Spelling Checkers/Outlining

**Acta**, Symmetry Corporation, 761 E. University Dr., Suite C, Mesa, AZ 85203. (602) 844-2199. v1.2, \$59.95.

**Laser Author**, Firebird Licensees, Inc., PO Box 49, Ramsey, NJ 07466. (201) 444-5700. \$199.95.

**MacLightning**, Target Software, 14206 SW 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. (305) 252-0892. \$99.95.

**Memorandum**, Target Software, 14206 SW 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. (800) 622-5483. \$99.95.

**Miriam Webster's Thesaurus for Word 3.0**, Target Software, 14206 SW 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. (305) 252-0892. \$49.95.

**MacWrite**, Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (408) 996-1010. \$125.

**Microsoft Word 3.0**, Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. (206) 882-8080. \$395.

**MindWrite**, MindWork Software, PO Box 222280, Carmel, CA 93922. (408) 625-2720. \$125.

**MORE**, Living Videotext, 2432 Charleston Rd., Mountain View, CA 94043. (415) 964-6300. v1.1, \$295.

**SideKick 2**, Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066. (408) 438-8400. Especially for *Outlook*, the outline processor that can work as a DA or standalone. \$99.95.

**Spellswell**, Working Software, 321 Alvarado St., Suite H, Monterey, CA 93940. (408) 375-2828. \$74.95.

**Thunder!**, Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Dr., San Mateo, CA 94404. (415) 571-7991. \$49.95.

**Voila!**, Target Software, 14206 SW 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. (305) 252-0892. \$99.95.

**Word Handler**, Advanced Logic Systems, 1283 Reamwood Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94089. (408) 747-1988. \$79.95.

# Directory

**WriteNow**, T/Maker, 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. (415) 962-0195. \$175.

## ACCESSORIES/UTILITIES/MISC.

**Accessory Pak 1** (including Paint Cutter), Silicon Beach Software, 9580 Black Mountain Rd., Suite E, PO Box 26143, San Diego, CA 92126. (619) 695-6956. \$39.95.

**ClickArt Effects**, T/Maker, 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. (415) 962-0195. \$49.95.

**Glue**, Solutions, Inc., Box 989, Montpelier, VT 05602. (802) 229-0368. \$59.95. **Smart-Scrap and The Clipper**, \$59.95.

**Mac Fill-In**, Cognitive Concepts, 1219 Phelps Ave., San Jose, CA 95117. (408) 243-6886. \$39.

**Set & Send**, Bree Technologies, 1099 W. 8th Ave., Suite 106, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6H 1C3. (604) 734-0820. \$995.

**Sizer and Adjacency Desk Accessories** (for *MacDraw*), Johnson and Johnson Design/-Build, 677 Grove St., Newton, MA 02162. (617) 253-5965. \$69.

## HARDWARE

### PostScript Printers

**LaserWriter and LaserWriter Plus**, Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (408) 996-1010. LaserWriter \$4999, LaserWriter Plus \$5799.

**QMS PS Jet plus**, The Laser Connection, PO Box 850296, Mobile, AL 36685. (205) 633-7223. \$5495.

**2108 Printer**, Texas Instruments, 12501 Research Blvd., Austin, TX 78769. (512) 250-7111. \$5995.

### Large Screens

**Big Picture**, EMachines, 7945 SW Mohawk, Pualatin, OR 97062. (503) 692-6656. \$1995.

**MegaScreen II**, Micrographics Images, 20954 Osborne St., Canoga Park, CA 91304. (818) 407-0571. \$1995.

**MegaScreen Plus**, Micrographics Images, 20954 Osborne St., Canoga Park, CA 91304. (818) 407-0571. \$2495.

**Nutmeg Systems Full Page Display**, 25 South Avenue, New Canaan, CT 06840. (203) 966-3226. \$1995.

# Directory

**Radius Full Page Display**, Radius, Inc., 1050 East Duane Ave., Suite F, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. (408) 732-1010. \$1995.

## Digitizers/Scanners

**Scan 300**, Abaton, 7901 Stoneridge Dr., Pleasanton, CA 94566. (415) 463-8822. \$2495. **Sheet feed scanner**, \$1895, **Flat bed scanner**, \$2295. Optical Character Recognition option, \$700.

**Magic**, New Image Technology, Suite 104, 10300 Greenbelt Rd., Seabrook, MD 20706. (301) 464-3100. \$549 (with camera), \$399 (without camera).

**MicroTek MS-300A**, MicroTek Labs, 16901 South Western Ave., Gardena, CA 90247. (213) 321-2121. \$2495.

**PC Scan Plus**, DEST Corporation, 12 Cadillac Dr., Milpitas, CA 95035. (408) 946-7100. \$2495.

**ThunderScan**, ThunderWare, 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563. (415) 254-6581. \$229.

## Graphics Tablets

**Macintizer**, GTCO, 7125 Riverwood Dr., Columbia, MD 21046. (301) 279-9550. \$399.

**MacTablet**, Summagraphics, 777 State St. Extension, PO Box 781, Fairfield, CT 06430. (203) 384-1344. 6 x 9, \$449, 12 x 12, \$599.

**PenMouse+**, Kurta Corporation, 4610 S. 35th St., Phoenix, AZ 85040. (602) 276-5533. \$245. **IS PenMouse**, \$295.

## ORGANIZATIONS

**National Association of Desktop Publishers**, PO Box 508, Kenmore Station, Boston, MA 02215. (617) 437-6472.

**Electronic Directions**, 21 E. Fourth St., New York, NY 10003. (212) 533-9651.

**The Desktop Publisher Support Group**, PO Box 1009, Murphy, NC 28906. (704) 837-3014.

Desktop Publishing: The New Generation is a special supplement from the July 1987 issue of *MacUser* magazine. Copyright © 1987 Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Co. All rights reserved. Business and Editorial offices: 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. Telephone (212) 302-2626. *MacUser* is an independent publication, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the USA.



ADB  
Version  
now  
available!

# Turbo Mouse.™

## Twice the speed, in half the space.

Finally, a Mouse that's really quick. One that doesn't require a lot of room on your desk. One that's easy to use, even on a desk full of papers. Turbo Mouse from Kensington.

Turbo Mouse turns mouse technology upside down. It puts the mouse ball on top, rather than on the bottom like a standard mouse. You move only the mouse ball, not the whole mouse. That's why Turbo Mouse is quicker, quieter, and easier to use.

Turbo Mouse doesn't get its speed only from this ease of use. It has an automatic acceleration feature that senses the speed at which you are working and moves the cursor further when you move the mouse ball faster.

Turbo Mouse has two mouse buttons - one for right-handed users and another for lefties. And, since it's only 4" x 6", Turbo Mouse will fit neatly at the end of your keyboard.

For Macintosh™, Mac Plus, Apple® IIe, or IIc, ask for model 62350.

For Macintosh SE, Mac II, or Apple IIGS, ask for model 62352.

For more information, or a dealer near you, call (800) 535-4242.

In NY (212) 475-5200.

Please circle 6 on reader service card.

KENSINGTON.™





MacVision

# Live Action to Newsletter ...in Seconds



Ted Benhari is Public Information Officer at Dominican Hospital in Santa Cruz, CA. He is very much into Desktop Publishing. He produces numerous publications for the hospital, including "The Dominigram," a magazine for the general public, "The Scanner," a newsletter for employees, and a catalog promoting various classes at the hospital's Education Center. Ted likes having the ability to digitize

three-dimensional objects. **He can go from live action to his newsletter in seconds.** MacVision™ saves him time and money and gives him tremendous creative flexibility in his publishing efforts. If you need to image three-dimensional objects (building displays, people, products, etc. as well as flat art) you will need MacVision.™ It's that simple. **Send for MacVision™ applications brochure.** MacVision™ is available at Egghead Discount Software and other leading computer dealers.

Retail \$349.95



Newsletter created with the Macintosh™ using PageMaker™, MacWrite™, MacDraw™ and MacVision™

MacVision is a trademark of PTI Industries; Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer; MacWrite is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.; PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corporation.

**Koala**

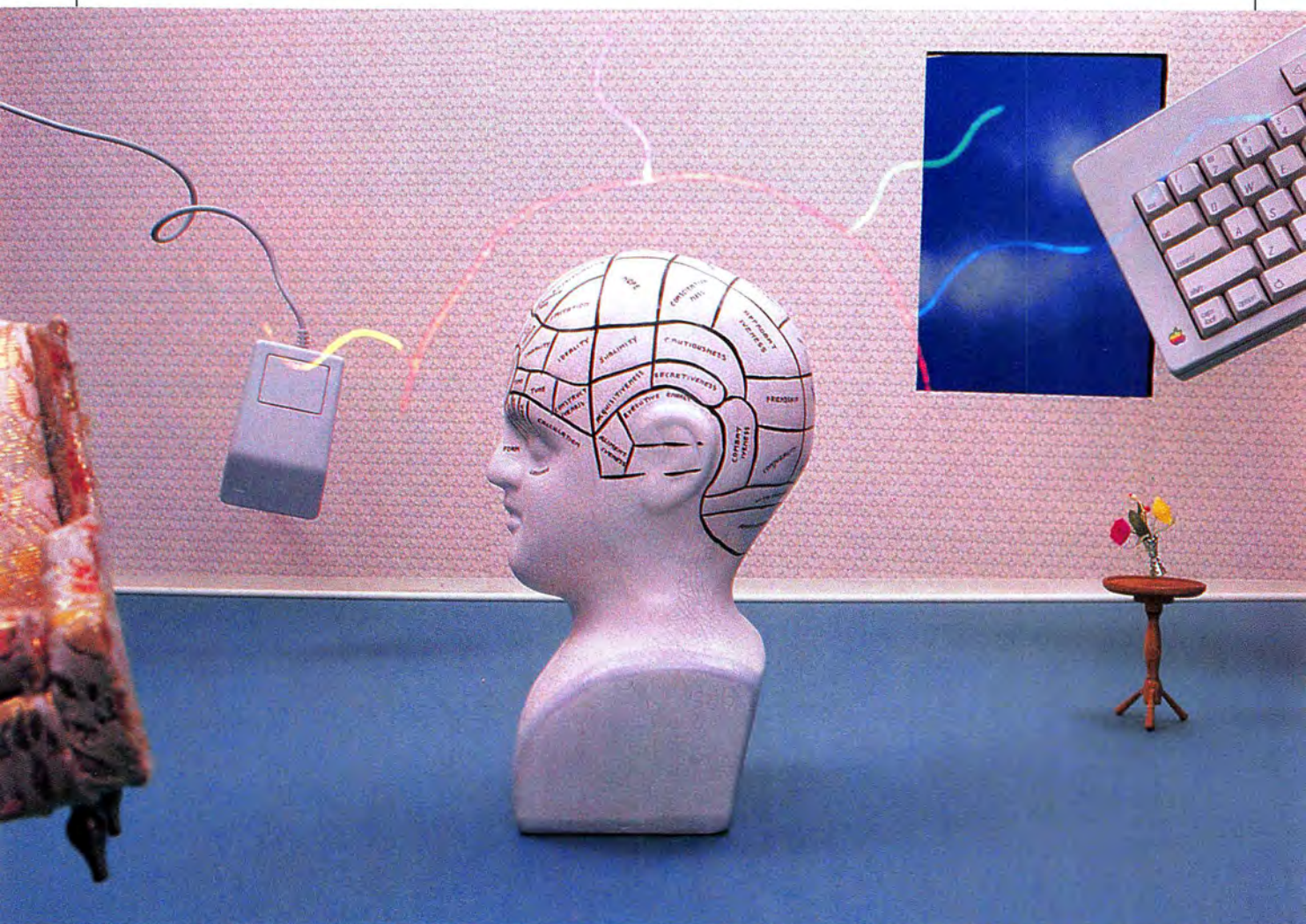
PTI Industries • 269 Mt. Hermon Rd. • Scotts Valley, CA 95066 • (408) 438-0946



# Boarding The Bus

## The Apple Desktop Bus is a brand new expansion channel. Here's what it is, how it works and what to expect of it.

APPLE, ALWAYS THE INTELLIGENT computer company, set itself the goal of compatibility between the Mac and Apple II lines of computers. It didn't mean sharing software; that's impossible. But it did mean peripheral hardware compatibility, so that, for example, a single hard



BY PETER BAUM



disk would serve all Apple users, regardless of which machine they had.

The first results of this plan came with the introduction of the IIGS in 1986. It was introduced with a 3.5-inch disk drive that works with both it and with the Macintosh. At the same time Apple introduced a peripheral card that allows the SCSI Hard Disk 20 to work with the Apple II family. However, the IIGS's keyboard and mouse were not only incompatible with the Mac, but also incompatible with the other computers in the Apple II family. At the time this seemed out of place with the goal of shared peripherals. However, the new generation of Macintoshes use these same mice and keyboards, and we can now see what Apple had in mind. Apple had strong reasons to break away from its established keyboard and mouse standards, and in the process it has rendered the old input devices incompatible with the new machines.

## A NEW BUS ARRIVES

The new mice and keyboards connect to what is called the Apple Desktop Bus (ADB). ADB provides a standard hardware and software interface for a wide variety of input and pointing devices for the new Macs and the Apple IIGS. While ADB is unique to Apple's computers, third-party developers have already announced a number of input peripherals, and many more are on workbenches and drawing boards.

First and foremost, ADB sets the direction for future growth of input devices in Apple's new line of computers. The direction has three major strengths: expandability, standardization and compatibility.

Adding devices to ADB does not use up any of the limited number of slots or serial ports, and does not require a special expansion adaptor. This eliminates a major obstacle to system expansion.

Hardware developers now have a standardized connection to work with when creating new ways of inputting data. Furthermore, software developers have a standard protocol to talk with, even if they have never seen a particular type of device before.

Finally, ADB allows new input peripherals to take immediate advantage of the existing software base. Developers can design new peripherals which support existing software, even if the original software didn't anticipate the new devices.

## FACTORY OPTIONS

ADB brings many new accessories to the Mac, some of which are "borrowed" from the Apple II. ADB opens new avenues for software developers because it furnishes a standard method of connecting that popular game-playing controller, the joystick. While the pointing accuracy of a mouse is very useful for spreadsheets, it just doesn't cut it for arcade games such as *Choplifter!* Expect many game publishers to convert old Apple II favorites into the Mac versions and to develop some original games after the first ADB joysticks hit the market.

ADB generally works faster than the older methods it replaces because it distributes some of the processing into each input device. This means that the computer spends less time determining whether the mouse was moved or if a key was pressed. This distributed processing allows for the design of more sophisticated input devices that will not slow down a program by placing an extra burden on the main processor. Many types of devices can coexist and share the bus. These can be similar devices such as trackballs and mice or different devices such as keyboards and graphics tablets. In fact, the bus will allow nine exact copies of a device to share it.

This feature not only makes the

Mac adaptable for multi-player games, but even introduces a new type of mass player game. Imagine an eight-player *Pong*-type game with each player protecting one side of an octagon. The octagon slowly starts spinning, increasing in speed the longer the ball stays in play. Or, imagine a school with a single computer monitoring nine students while they take a quiz.

## UNDER THE SKIN

ADB consists of a four-wire cable with a four-pin mini-DIN connector at each end. One of the more popular features of the bus is that it provides the ground and power lines to each ADB device. This means no more wall mount transformers to power individual devices.

ADB is a bidirectional bus. ADB devices can both send and receive information from the system. While ADB has been optimized for input, it also lets the computer talk to each ADB device. This talk feature can be used to customize or fine-tune mouse resolution, keyboard layout or keyboard language.

All devices on ADB are connected in parallel. This is physically accomplished by providing two connectors that allow daisy-chain configurations on every ADB device. Another method of plugging ADB devices onto the bus is to connect everything to an ADB junction box which has a number of ADB connectors wired in parallel. That works just like a telephone line with multiple outlets wired throughout a house. Expect third-party ADB junction boxes to be announced by the time this issue hits the streets.

## STANDARD MODELS

Apple has defined five types of standard devices for ADB. These types are broken into some fancy sounding classifications called relative, absolute, encoded, appliance and ADAPSO. However, these are



## Boarding The Bus

just generic categories for common pointing devices such as mice, tablets and keyboards.

Although anyone who uses a Mac knows what a mouse is, most users probably don't know that it is considered a relative device. A relative device does not tell the computer what its position is on the table top. Instead, it relays the direction and distance that the device has moved since the last time it returned position information. That's why the cursor doesn't move when you pick up the mouse and set it somewhere else on the desk or knock it on the floor.

A trackball, which can be thought of as an inverted mouse, is another example of a relative device. Trackballs are found in many arcade video games. People like trackballs because they can be parked next to the keyboard, don't need a clear work area near the computer like a mouse and rarely need cleaning. The Kensington Turbo Mouse trackball should be available with ADB connectors by now. Another relative ADB device to watch for is a yoke, which is the steering-wheel controller used in arcade games such as *Pole Position*.

Sophisticated relative devices can include intelligent modes of operation, such as "scaling," that have previously required system code. Scaling is like power-assisted steering in a car. When the mouse is moved quickly, the cursor will move further than if you moved the mouse the same distance slowly. Some manufacturers of ADB relative devices will allow the user to customize the cursor scaling control.

To see the effects of scaling on the Mac, move the cursor to one edge of the screen and mark the mouse's position on the table top. Then quickly move the mouse so that the cursor ends up somewhere in the middle of the screen. Slowly move the mouse until the cursor returns to its original position at the edge of the screen. Notice that the mouse has moved well past its original starting position on the table top.

You can turn off scaling for your mouse in the Control Panel of the Mac. In the section labelled "Mouse Tracking" there are icons for a

## Why ADB? \$ & ¢

The Apple Desktop Bus was originally conceived as a way to lower the cost of connecting a mouse and detachable keyboard to a computer. Apple decided that by adding chips to the design, it could reduce the cost.

Apple discovered that one of the major costs in manufacturing its original (quadrature) mouse for the Macintosh and Apple II was in the cable. The labor cost of connecting the seven-wire cable, along with the cost of the cable and connectors, was running upwards of \$5. So a couple of engineers working on the new Macintosh came up with an idea that would both reduce the cost and provide more flexibility for input devices. By including some "intelligence" into each device, a special protocol could be devised to enable the mouse and keyboard to be connected using a three-wire cable. This would reduce the labor cost and the cost of connectors since the new Apple standard mini-DIN connectors could be used.

Later, Apple used four-pin mini-DIN connectors on ADB because three-pin connectors were already used for AppleTalk. They felt using the same connector might confuse the customer. The fourth wire was used as a reset wire. The "intelligence" added to the mouse was accomplished by including one chip, a single-chip microcontroller, for a cost of under \$2. However, the new cabling scheme reduced the cost of the mouse more than \$2, so the total cost of the new mouse was lower than the old one. The extra flexibility and compatibility of ADB came as an added bonus.

mouse and a tablet. If you select the tablet, the mouse scaling will be disabled.

A graphics tablet is an example of an absolute device. The cursor position on a graphics tablet is in direct correspondence with the position of the pen on the tablet. This allows users to perform simple operations, such as tracing a picture, without keeping their eyes glued to the screen.

Most of the graphics tablets available today use a hand-held pen to control the cursor. Artists usually opt for the pen since they find it unnatural or awkward to draw with a mouse.

Some companies already have ADB graphics tablets available. Kurta Corporation has an interesting product, the Graphics Input System, a graphics tablet that uses a wireless pen or a puck to control the cursor. This product has a scaling mode that lets the user choose a fraction of the tablet's work surface for the complete desktop. The smaller the selected area, the less hand movement is required to move the cursor across the screen. The Kurta PenMouse+ Graphics Tablet for the Mac Plus was reviewed in February's issue. Kurta says that some of the shortcomings found by the reviewer have been fixed in the new GIS tablet.

An absolute ADB device could contain a mode that lets it act as a

relative device. For example, a user may want the graphics tablet to operate as an absolute device when tracing a picture, but might prefer the tablet in relative mode when drawing freehand.

The difference between the modes is apparent when the user takes the pen off the tablet and moves it. In relative mode, the cursor will start up where it left off regardless of where the mouse or pen is placed on the tablet. In absolute mode, when the pen is placed back onto the tablet, the cursor will immediately jump to a new position relative to the pen's position.

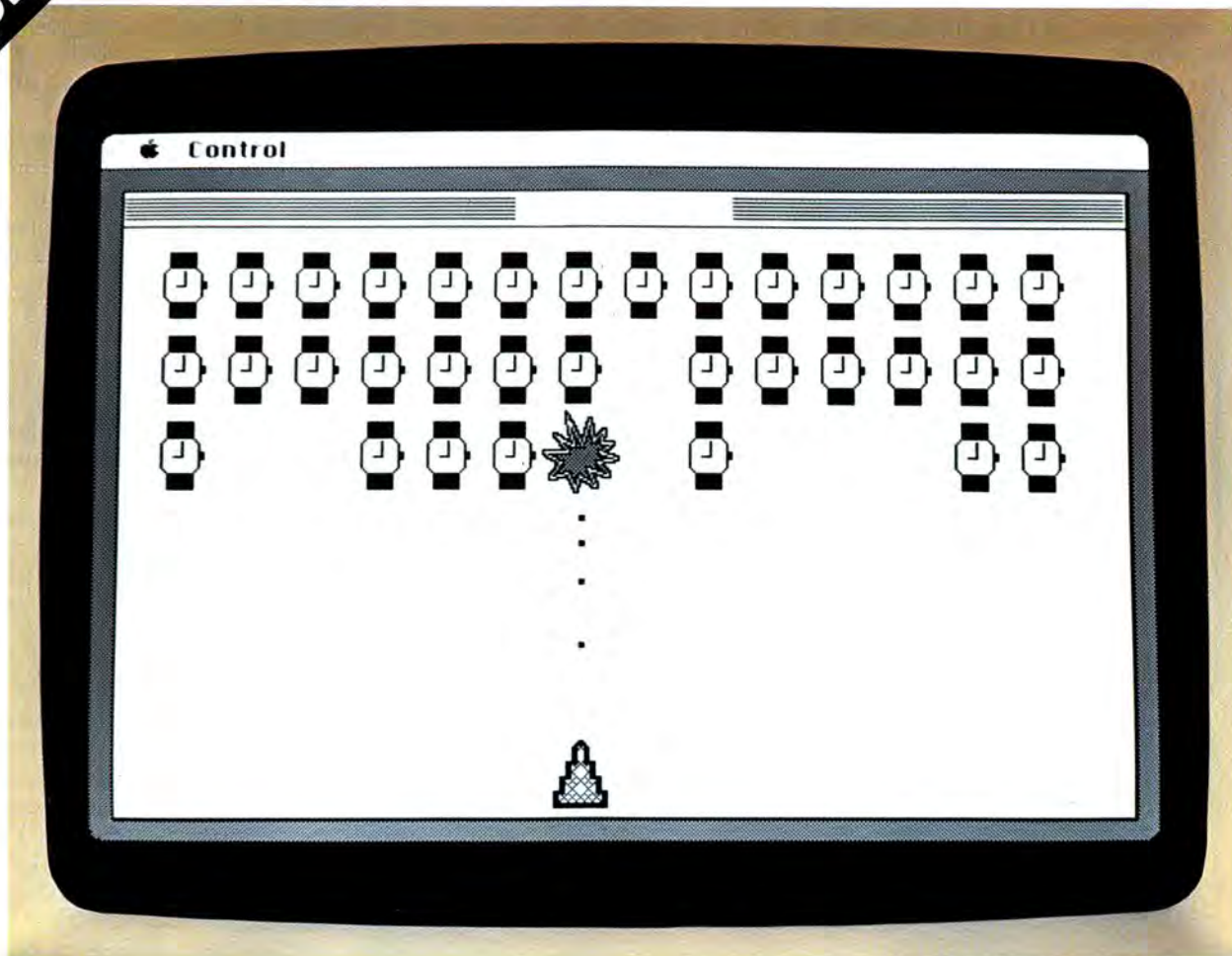
Another absolute device that should soon be available on ADB is the touch pad. The pad is similar to the graphics tablet, but allows a simple stylus or a finger to be used to control the cursor. The Koala Pad is a popular example of a touch pad. An ADB touch pad can provide some new modes not available on current graphics tablets. It could sense two or more fingers being pressed, which would allow it to act as an ADB keyboard.

Encoded ADB devices provide the standard keyboard features, such as a keypad and cursor control keys, found on the Mac Plus. ADB encoded devices can also provide a capability which Apple has steadfastly ignored in the past, function keys. Apple contends that a mouse is much more useful than function



Now compatible with  
**Appleshare™**

# Beat the clock.



On your Macintosh Plus, it's the one thing that comes between you and a finished job.

You can win, though. With the Rodime 20 Plus™ hard disk.

Data retrieval is eight times faster on the Rodime 20 Plus and its SCSI connection than with the Mac Plus's regular diskette drive. And six times faster than with any hard disk that uses the floppy port.

So you'll be doing spreadsheet recalculations and database sorts in seconds.

And, of course, there's storage. 20 megabytes – that's 25 floppy disks' worth – on the 20 Plus. And over twice as much on the Rodime 45 Plus™. All in a package that fits right under your Mac Plus.

Best of all, it's made by Rodime. The acknowledged leader in hard disk technology and reliability.

There is more. Like software that makes it easy to back up an entire disk, or any documents, onto floppies. And the one-year limited warranty.

But those things will seem like extras after you see the speed.

Because the Rodime 20 Plus lets you work instead of wait.

And that beats all.

## **RODIME** SYSTEMS

RODIME, INC. PERIPHERAL SYSTEMS DIVISION • 29525 CHAGRIN BLVD. • PEPPER PIKE, OH 44122 • 216-765-8414

Now available through SOFTSEL, McKenzie Brown Canada, Inc. Quality Components and Schweber Electronics.

ComputerCraft, The Computer Factory ComputerLand Canada, The Computer Shoppe, Heath-Zenith Electronics Stores, Wabash Computer Systems and Inacomp Computer Centers.

Please circle 10 on reader service card.



## Boarding The Bus

keys, and they have finally provided the opportunity to test that theory.

Third-party encoded products include IBM PC-AT-style ADB keyboards, such as those announced by Tangent and DataDesk. These will enable people familiar with programs that run on both PCs and Macs to use both machines without switching keyboard styles. People who are forced to use IBM-compati-

ble computers by their bosses will find the keyboard makes it easier to switch to the Mac—which of course they'll do whenever the boss turns his back.

The appliance classification provides a means for ADB to be extended to an almost unlimited number of devices. While a typical ADB device is identified by one of 16 possible addresses, an appliance device will

recognize addresses as large as 16 billion billion (not a misprint, but an actual number larger than the national debt). By allowing this type of extension to ADB, a large number of devices can be connected and used by the system, although there are limits.

An example of an appliance device is a temperature sensor. Thirty low-power ADB temperature sensors could be connected to a single computer. The computer reads the temperature from each sensor every second and records it. (A mouse typically updates its current position 60 times a second and still leaves time for other devices to send update information, but an appliance device should never exceed 30 updates/second).

Another application for an appliance device is a sensor for an alarm system. Since each ADB device is connected in parallel on the bus, each of the sensors is daisy-chained to the next, with the last in the chain connected to the computer's ADB port. The computer periodically checks each sensor and sounds an alarm if one fails to respond. With ADB, the sensors can be connected in a string and interrogated individually. This cuts down on the mass of wires and makes adding new sensors simple.

There are a couple of drawbacks when using a large number of appliance devices. First, the total power drawn by all devices on ADB and the total cable length must not exceed the maximum specified for the host machine. Second, appliance devices must be used infrequently, since it takes longer to retrieve data from an appliance device compared to a relative device, such as a mouse.

### THE DARK SIDE OF ADB

The fifth type of device Apple has defined for ADB is one which connects a copy-protection key. This device is modeled after a proposal by ADAPSO. However, Apple never pursued it beyond the specification stage and the current documentation for ADB makes no mention of this provision. The idea behind the copy-protection key is to provide a "lock" device, with a removable key, that

## INTERNAL UPGRADE MACINTOSH SE 40 MB SCSI HARD DRIVE 29 ms Average Access (Replaces Upper Floppy or Hard Drive)



CMS PRO-40 - Suggested Retail \$1395.00



### TRADE UP TO HIGH SPEED 40 MB INTERNAL HARD DRIVE

- 29 ms Average Access Time
- Quietest System on the Market
- 100g Non-operating Shock
- Requires Only 8 Watts
- AppleShare Compatible
- Includes Bracket and Cables
- Easy Installation, No Soldering
- Replaces Upper Floppy or Hard Drive
- Powerful SCSI Utilities Included
- One Year Limited Warranty

### OTHER HIGH CAPACITY SCSI SUBSYSTEMS

80 MB - 28 ms Average Access - Retail Price - \$1795.00  
140 MB - 18 ms Average Access - Retail Price - \$2995.00  
240 MB - 18 ms Average Access - Retail Price - \$4195.00



Best Performance • Best Price • Mass Storage Specialist

Call for the name of your nearest authorized dealer • Dealer inquiries invited

CMS Enhancements, Inc. • 1372 Valencia Avenue • Tustin, California 92680

Phone: (714) 259-9555 • Extension 214 or 215

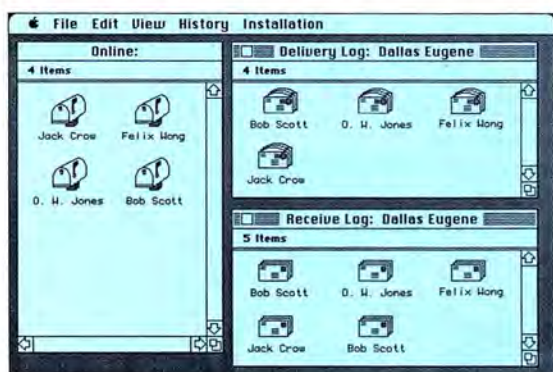
Produced using a Macintosh SE with a CMS Pro-40, Aldus PageMaker, Allied Lineartec, converted to offset film with 150 line duotones for printing by photo offset lithography. Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, A/UX, Apple IIe and Apple IIgs are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 43 on reader service card.



# Videx® - Solutions for the Macintosh™...

**Mail Center®** *Electronic Mail for the Macintosh Office.*



Mail Center is a communication program that transfers letters, charts, and programs via the AppleTalk Personal Network™. Mail Center lets you use AppleTalk to communicate directly from workstation to workstation without interrupting the person receiving mail. No file server or hard disk is required.

**Bar Code Labeler** *For All Your Labeling Needs.*



Bar Code Labeler allows you to design custom labels. All of the Macintosh font and type styles can be used to print mailing labels, bar code labels, or virtually any other type of label. Bar Code Labeler uses information from any program that saves information in a text format such as OverVue, Omnis 3, and MacWrite. Bar Code Labeler will print on label stock using either the LaserWriter or ImageWriter printers.

**TimeWand®** *A Portable, Time-Stamped, Bar Code Reader.*

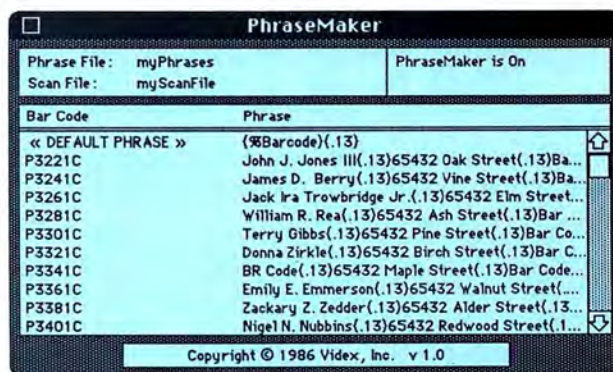
The TimeWand is an intelligent yet inexpensive bar code reading system. With its built-in micro-processor and up to 16K of memory, the TimeWand can be programmed to read different types of bar codes. Different program options can be selected, such as requiring the bar codes to be scanned in a predetermined order. The TimeWand's recharging/downloading station uses a serial connector to communicate with a variety of host computers. Since communication is keyless, the scan information is sent quickly and error free. Versatility is the hallmark of the TimeWand system.

**TimeWand® Manager** *A New Dimension in a Data Base.*

Employee	Customer	Task	Rate
15	Jim Berry	C0004	Typing
16	Jack Treab		
17	Jack Treab	C0001	
18	Jack Treab	C0001	Rough
19	Jack Treab	C0001	Stop
20	Jack Treab	C0001	Rough
21	Jack Treab	C0003	
22	Jack Treab	C0003	Typing
23	Jack Treab	C0003	Stop
24	Bill Smith		
25	Bill Smith	C0002	
26	Bill Smith	C0002	Print
27	Lunch		
28	Bill Smith		
29	Bill Smith	C0003	

TimeWand Manager is a powerful software program written specifically for the TimeWand system, enabling you to easily organize your bar code information. TimeWand Manager can sort, perform calculations, display timelines, cross-reference, search, and print a variety of reports. This valuable program is ideal for both reviewing and reporting daily operations.

**PhraseMaker™** *A Powerful New Software Tool.*



PhraseMaker is a unique new program that allows the TimeWand to be used with virtually any Macintosh program. Written as a desk accessory, PhraseMaker automatically cross-references bar code data received from the TimeWand with a list of stored information. Similar to a macro, PhraseMaker can enter text, menu commands, cursor movements, and bar code data directly into a program without typing.

Mail Center (Twin Pack) \$299, (Six Pack) \$499;  
Bar Code Labeler \$89; TimeWand (2K) \$198;  
TimeWand Manager \$489;  
PhraseMaker \$299.



Videx, Mail Center, and TimeWand are registered trademarks and PhraseMaker and TimeWand Manager are trademarks of Videx, Inc. Macintosh and AppleTalk Personal Network are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

1105 N.E. Circle Blvd., Corvallis, OR 97330-4285  
503-758-0521

Please circle 185 on reader service card.



## Boarding The Bus

sits on ADB. The lock could permit more than one key to be connected at a time. The key would have to be plugged into the lock before the program would run. The key, which could be anything from a ROM chip to a piece of plastic, would provide a software-readable serial number.

This copy-protection scenario addresses some of the complaints that arose when Apple put an unremov-

able software-readable serial number on each Lisa. Some programs used the serial number for copy-protection. The first time the program was launched it would store the serial number and thereafter would only run on that machine. Most offices that had more than one Lisa found this a real annoyance, since it prevented anyone from using a machine other than their own unless they


borrowed the other person's software. By using a removable key, a user would only have to carry the key around, not the whole computer. (In fact, the whole ADB lock mechanism would be removable.)

### POSSIBLE NEW MODELS

Other ADB products already announced include a bar code reader, a magnetic strip reader and a combination of the two, all from TPS Electronics of Palo Alto, California. Now you will finally be able to see the information that is written on the magnetic strips found on the back of your credit cards.

ADB was not designed to handle all types of input devices, but is optimized for a mouse and a keyboard. Certain products may not lend themselves to ADB because the bus isn't fast enough. For example, it is doubtful that a music synthesizer keyboard will be very successful as an ADB product. Typically, such a keyboard does better when connected through a serial port as a MIDI device, since it can send data approximately six times faster than ADB that way.

Other limitations for ADB are, as mentioned earlier, the sum of the power required by all the devices on the bus must not exceed the amount specified by the host computer (IIGS, Mac, etc.) and software identification constraints. For example, since the mouse (or keyboard) is not an appliance device, there can be, at most, nine of them on the bus at a time. This limits developers to nine-player games.

While Apple has created some present day confusion by introducing Apple Desktop Bus as the new input device standard, they have clearly set the stage for the future. Hardware developers can now design input devices which adapt easily to the existing software base. Software developers now have a standard programming protocol for reading input devices. Finally, users have a simple, flexible and expandable bus for input devices. 

PETER BAUM IS ONE OF THE DESIGNERS OF THE APPLE DESKTOP BUS.



## YOUR DATA STORAGE SYSTEM HAS A HOLE IN IT...

If you're still wasting time searching your disk files to find important memos and reports, you need The LASER ARCHIVIST™

The LASER ARCHIVIST lets you store computer files in conventional filing systems... on paper! More importantly, you can quickly locate this information in your file cabinet and load it back into your computer using Cauzin's SOFTSTRIP® System or even distribute photocopies.

Using an IBM PC with an HP LaserJet or a Macintosh™ with a LaserWriter®, The LASER ARCHIVIST gives you a secure, alternate storage system that keeps your important electronic records just a file cabinet away. Call Cauzin toll free for your local SOFTSTRIP dealer or to order The LASER ARCHIVIST today: 1-800-533-7323 (CT 1-203-573-0150).

The LASER ARCHIVIST (specify MS-DOS or Macintosh) ... \$79.95  
System Price: SOFTSTRIP Reader ... \$199.95  
Accessory Kit (specify IBM or Macintosh) ... \$19.95

1ST QUARTER SALES - 1985 -

OURS DOESN'T.

January Act  
Week 1  
to 5

Cauzin Systems 835 South Main Street, Waterbury, CT 06706

**Softstrip**  
COMPUTER READABLE PRINT

Name of File: Q1\_1985.WKS  
Date of File: Jan 26 12:39:16 '85

Please circle 41 on reader service card.



# FileMaker Plus From Forethought

Now, the only Mac database ever to get both *MacUser's* and *InfoWorld's* highest ratings does even more, with even more ease.

Humble, ordinary-but-necessary forms like mailing labels, purchase orders, invoices, credit memos or packing lists. Pain-in-the-rear forms like expense reports and insurance inventories. Hard selling forms like proposals and quotations. Indispensable forms like phone messages, address books and sales contact records.

Filemaker™ Plus lets you do these any way you want, or does them *for* you if you want. An extra disk full of templates gives you a whole set of typical formats, so all you have to do is fill in the blanks.

And in addition to doing what a database is supposed to do — calculations, summary reports, sorting — FileMaker Plus does everything you *wish* a database would do. View multiple records on a

screen. Pull information from different files together. Include graphics in your fields and reports. Print mailing labels 3 or 4-up, or more.

Your information takes much more human form. It makes more than sense. It makes an *impression*.

With FileMaker Plus, you can put information *in* any way you want, without arbitrary limitations. It automatically indexes every word, number and date. You design your output right on the screen, so you can see exactly what you (and your clients, staff, suppliers, publishers, board of directors) are going to get.

You can exchange information with other programs, like MacWrite™, MacPaint™, MacDraw™, Microsoft® Word and Microsoft Excel. You can share applications or formats you've created with other members of your team, or consolidate group efforts into one database. And FileMaker takes full advantage of the Macintosh™ family, including the Mac Plus, Mac 512, Imagewriter and LaserWriter.

So, for a mere \$295, you can watch as your data takes on all kinds of interest-

ing and profitable new forms. Call 1 800 MACWARE today for the name of your nearest dealer.

**We guarantee it.**

If FileMaker Plus doesn't completely fulfill your expectations, call 1 800 MACWARE and we'll solve your problem or arrange a refund.\* From Forethought,® Inc.



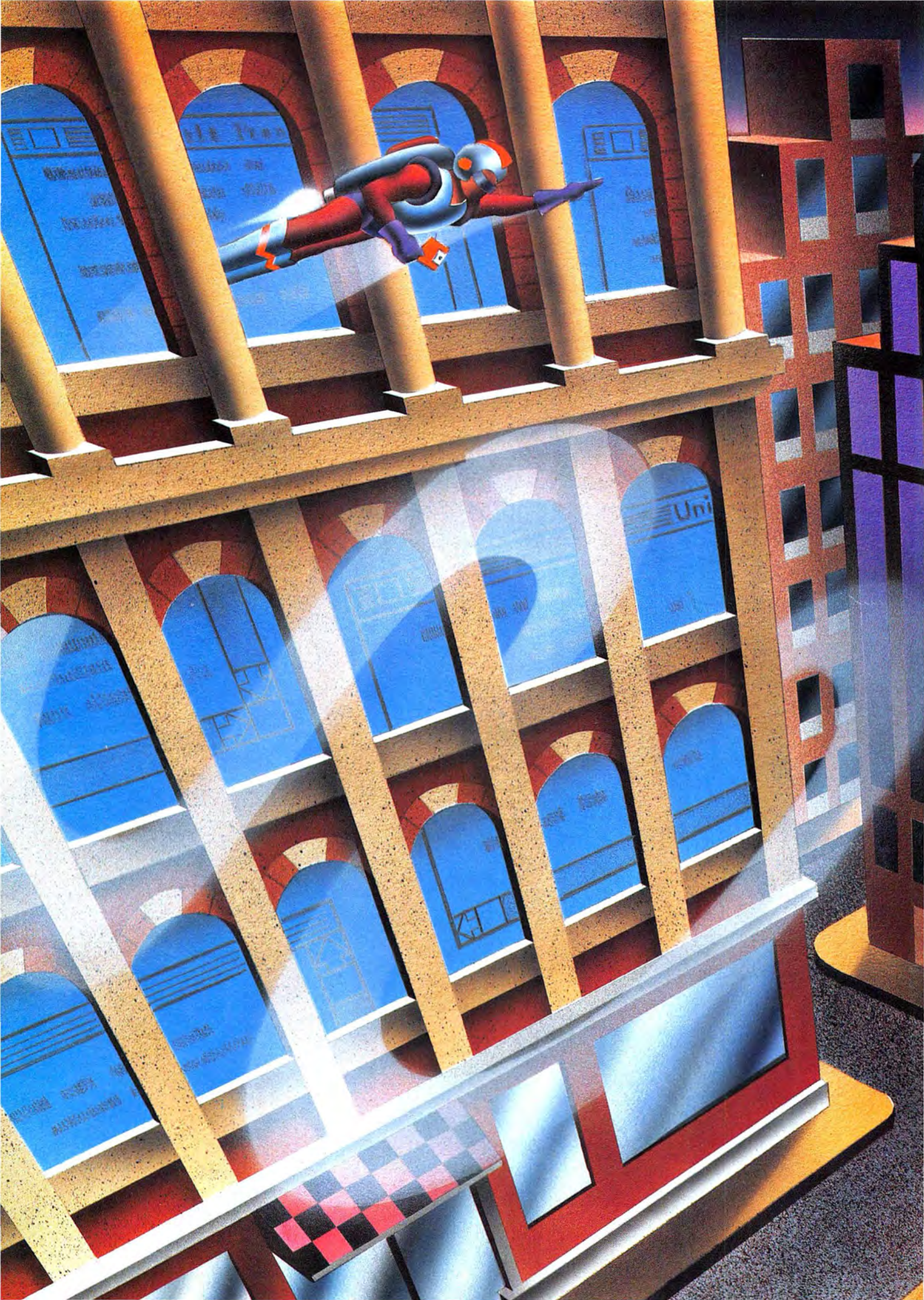
# Watch your data take human forms.



© 1986 Forethought, Inc. FileMaker Plus is a trademark of Nashoba Systems, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MacWrite and MacPaint are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. \*Refund must be requested within 90 days of purchase.

Please circle 290 on reader service card.







# Turbo-Charged

A GOOD COMPILER IS LIKE A HIGH performance race car. It runs well on high octane but spits and coughs on dirty fuel. A look under the hood of *Turbo Pascal* reveals a charged-up compiler that's ready to crunch code as fast as the stockers at Daytona.

Borland International's low-priced *Turbo Pascal* package has done astoundingly well in the IBM-PC market. *Turbo*'s been so successful, in fact, that it might be called the Yuppie compiler of the 1980's. So naturally it's now available on the Mac. And none of us—Borland included—will be the losers by it.

Borland's entry into the Macintosh market marks the latest salvo in the Pascal Wars that began with the introduction of *TML Pascal* nearly 2 years ago. Since then, *TML* has been joined by Think Technology's *Light-speed Pascal*, and most recently by Apple's own *MPW Pascal* running under the *Macintosh Programmer's Workshop*. These products all differ in one way or another, but Borland's entry is different enough to find its own niche.

I had my first experience with *Turbo* several months prior to its official release. The program was at the final stages of beta testing. I decided to use *Turbo* to make some minor modifications to Cary Clark's *File* program, one of Apple's earliest attempts to provide an example of Mac programming techniques to a then-bewildered programming community.

*File*, at 40 to 50 pages of highly dense code, is not particularly small,

**Turbo Pascal is fast:**

**12,000 lines of good,**

**compiled Pascal code in**

**60 seconds.**

and I was astounded at *Turbo*'s speed. The source code for *File* was loaded from disk and compiled in amazingly short order. I was also impressed with *Turbo*'s lack of bugs, since beta versions of software are not generally noted for their stability. In fact, I encountered only one minor problem with the compiler that required any sort of work-around. I informed Borland of the bug, and was told that the problem was known and would be corrected. My first impressions haven't changed now that I have the release copy. The bug I found earlier was corrected, but I found one new, minor bug—and the compiler still runs like blazes.

Like its PC-based cousin, *Turbo Pascal* for the Macintosh is a self-contained, all-in-one product. *Turbo*'s editor is continually on-screen; in fact, with *Turbo*, *everything* is on-screen, except when your code is actually executing. All of *Turbo*'s options are either immediately accessible from the menus at the top of the screen or through compiler directives that you insert into the text of

your program. This immediacy of the development environment, along with *Turbo*'s compiling speed, are the program's strongest features. Other adjectives that come to mind are simple, unadorned and just plain fun.

The only time you'll have to leave *Turbo* is if you're using resources in your program; you'll need Apple's *RMaker* program to compile these to a separate resource file. (*RMaker* comes supplied on the *Turbo* distribution disk.) *Turbo* can access *RMaker* files by means of a "{\$R}" compiler directive near the start of a program.

*Turbo* makes it fairly simple to get to *RMaker* and back through the use of an editable Transfer menu that can be set up with the names of "outside" applications. Another *Turbo* menu option sets up the names of the directories that *Turbo* will search by default when it has to find resource files—as well as any files that you "include" and any library units that you're using.

## COME=PILE=UR OPTIONS

Once you've typed in your program and are ready to compile, *Turbo*'s Compile menu gives you several options. You can have up to eight windows open on your desktop; compilation always affects the top-most window. Figure 1 shows a typical source file on the *Turbo* desktop. This piece of code is from one of the sample programs that Borland includes on a second disk. Note the numerous compiler directives at the

BY HOWARD KATZ



## Turbo-Charged

top of the code. The only one that's absolutely necessary in this instance is the above mentioned "{SR}" directive that tells *Turbo* where to find your resource file. This sample program, by the way, is extremely nice: It provides a fairly representative workout of many of the Mac's various managers in ROM and shows some good programming techniques.

You can compile programs either to memory or disk. The advantage of the first method is that things happen amazingly fast. You'll be pleased at how quickly *Turbo* digests your program and, consequently, how it shortens your development cycle. Borland claims that *Turbo* eats code at the rate of 12,000 lines per minute. I didn't test this but can well believe it. In fact, running *Turbo* on a Mac Plus with a fast hard disk is much like an experiment in spontaneous combustion.

The advantage of the second method—compilation to disk—is that your compiled application hangs around for later use once

you've exited the *Turbo* environment. You'll have to do this eventually if you want to produce a stand-alone application; until that time, you can elect to remain in memory mode for quick and effortless development. A final Run menu option lets you compile your program to memory and then jump immediately into the compiled application. Once you quit the application, you're back in *Turbo* in less time than it took to write this sentence. This is fun stuff.

**Turbo might be called the Yuppie compiler of the 1980's. So naturally it's now available on the Mac. And none of us will be losers by it.**

If your program has Pascal bugs—and whose doesn't?—*Turbo* will immediately inform you of the fact. It highlights the offending piece of code and writes an error message to a dialog box on the screen. I generally found these messages helpful in tracking down my bugs. In only one instance did I find a *Turbo* error message to be somewhat misleading. This occurred with a program that imported a subsidiary unit. I made a change to the source code in the unit and then tried to recompile the main program without recompiling the unit first. *Turbo* complained with a "Unit not found" message. What it was really saying was that the unit was out of date and needed recompilation. Once I did this, things worked fine.

### UNITS ON PARADE

In general, if you're using multiple units in one program, it's up to you to keep your files in step. *Turbo* does not automatically recompile your files if you make changes in a unit that other units depend on—you'll have to do this yourself. If you've changed a unit at the bottom of the hierarchy, you'll have to open all the files that depend on that unit and recompile them one by one. Given *Turbo*'s speed, however, this shouldn't be too onerous.

Figure 2 shows a small sample program which imports one unit, also shown. This program creates an empty window on the desktop and writes the following three lines to it:

Initing Unit B  
Main Program  
Procedure B

The "Initing Unit B" message illustrates the use of an initialization section in an imported unit. The last line in the main program simply keeps the window around until you dismiss it with either a keystroke or a mousedown. Once you click the mouse, you're immediately back in *Turbo*.

You'll notice that I didn't use any Macintosh Window Manager calls to set up this window. *Turbo* automatically creates this window and lets you use Pascal's standard Write and WriteLn procedures unless you explicitly turn off this feature with the

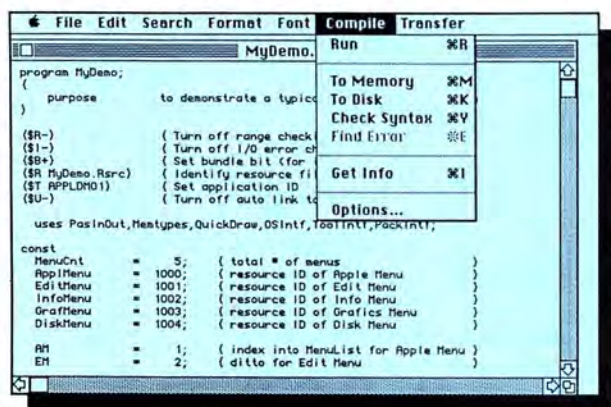


Figure 1: A sample application on the *Turbo* desktop. This program uses a number of compiler directives; strictly speaking, only the "{SR}" directive is absolutely necessary here. The Compile menu shows the various options you have available for compilation.

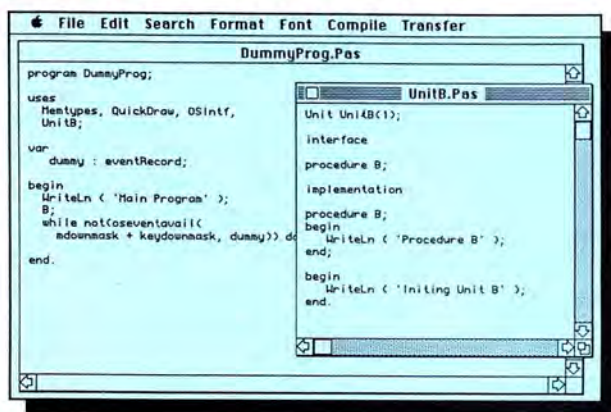


Figure 2: A small application that uses one additional unit. Note the required unit number (any integer) following the name of the unit. This unit has an initialization section, which is optional.



"{\$U-}" compiler directive. Otherwise, the three precompiled runtime units *PasSystem*, *PasInOut* and *PasConsole* are automatically linked into your application to provide some basic windowing support.

These three units, as well as the three interface files *memtypes*, *quickdraw* and *osintf* that are visible at the top of the code, are actually a part of the *Turbo* application itself, along with the other interface files that you'll need to access the Macintosh's ROM routines. Borland provides a full description of these units in its manual and provides a *UnitMover* utility that lets you remove or install these precompiled units as you like. Figure 3 shows the *UnitMover* window: it appears suspiciously similar to another Macintosh utility.

#### TURBO DOCUMENTATION

The manual that accompanies the program is superb. I've read many Pascal manuals over the years, and this is the best I've seen, bar none. At 462 pages, the manual is extremely complete and well written. Most Pascal manuals satisfy themselves with a bare-bones, functional description of language syntax and standard procedures. Borland has gone a step further and included a good deal of introductory material on the unique problems of programming the Macintosh—certainly not in enough detail to let you dispense with *Inside Macintosh* altogether, but more than sufficient to get you started.

As an example, one entire chapter deals with the rather esoteric subject of writing desk accessories, and two

programs on the disk provide some hands-on examples. Most Mac programmers generally don't get around to writing DAs until relatively late in their programming careers, and this chapter is titled, fittingly enough, "Graduation." I opened to the first page and within 30 minutes had a simple DA up and running on my screen—my first. And I didn't have to refer to *Inside Macintosh* even once. Most impressive.

If all this sounds too suspiciously wonderful, I was dubious myself. I spent several hours skimming through the manual, looking for inconsistencies or mistakes. Finally, in a desperate search to find *anything*

**R**unning *Turbo* on a Mac Plus with a fast hard disk is much like an experiment in spontaneous combustion.

to criticize, I was reduced to the lowest form of editorial scutwork: searching for typos. I couldn't find a single one. The worst thing I can say about the manual—and I'm straining here—is that I put it under my pillow for two nights running and woke up in the morning not one bit the wiser. Somehow I'll find it in my heart to forgive Borland this oversight.

#### NOT ENTIRELY WITHOUT SIN

The *Turbo* program itself does have one blemish which drove me up the wall. Whether this flaw is fatal or not, I'll leave up to you to decide. It involves a bit of shortsightedness on the part of the program's designers.

There are actually two related problems and both involve tabbing. As in most editors, one of *Turbo*'s menu options lets you set the number of spaces the insertion point will move to the right whenever you press the tab key. That's well and good, but every time you enter a tab, *Turbo* inserts *hardwired* spaces directly into your text, instead of a coded tab setting that tells the editor to move over the number of spaces that have been defined. This means that you'll have to press the backspace key numerous times to remove the single tab you've just inserted. If you set the tab stop to three, for example, you'll have to backspace three times to clear the tab. This is a pain and totally unnecessary; other editors don't do this.

The second problem is a result of the first. Because your tabs are actually hardwired spaces, changing the tab setting has no effect on any of the text you've already entered. This makes it extremely difficult to rework the appearance or format of your program—a cardinal sin for programmers who think that style and format is a religious issue. In Borland's defense, two options in the "Edit" menu let you move entire blocks of text to the left or right at will; this is still less than satisfactory. Borland must have got the same message from other developers: They've promised to fix this problem in the next revision of the program.

#### THE WRATH OF KAHN

I felt strongly enough about this problem to approach Borland president Phillip Kahn about it when I encountered him during the last MacWorld Expo in San Francisco. I asked about the bug; he said he wasn't aware of the problem but would look into it; he scribbled something indecipherable on the back of his business card and told me to take it over to the Borland booth.

(continued on page 196)

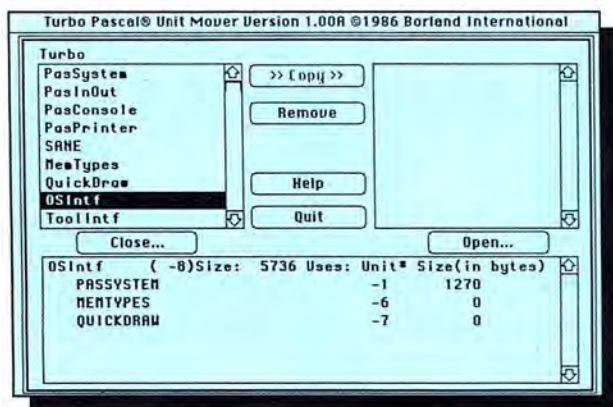


Figure 3: The *UnitMover* window. This looks vaguely similar to another familiar Macintosh utility.



## WE CARRY OVER 1200 PRODUCTS FOR THE MAC

### Accessories

<b>BECK TECH</b>		
FANNY MAC	65.00	
<b>C- ENTERPRISES</b>		
CUSTOM MADE CABLES	11.00	35.00
<b>ERGOTRON</b>		
MACTILT	64.00	
MOUSE CLEANER 360	13.75	
<b>HONEYWELL</b>		
QUADLYNX TRACKBALL	95.00	
<b>INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGY</b>		
DIR. HOLDS 32 DISKS	19.00	
EASEL HOLDS 20 DISKS	13.00	
<b>KALMOR DESIGNS</b>		
TEAKWOOD DISK CABINETS		
HOLDS 45 DISKS	20.00	
HOLDS 90 DISKS	30.00	
<b>KENSINGTON MICROWARE</b>		
SYSTEM SAVER	70.00	
<b>MACPACKS</b>		
Colors in Wine, Blue, Grey		
MAC PLUS BAG	65.00	
IMAGE WRITER I&II BAGS	48.00	
<b>MAGNA</b>		
MACSTATION II	75.00	
<b>MAGNUM</b>		
MOUSE MOVER	13.50	
<b>SAVING ZONE</b>		
MOUSE MAT	7.00	
6 OUTLET SURGE		
NOISE PROTECTOR	24.50	
IMAGE WRITER RIBBONS	4.50	
<b>SMITH &amp; BELLOWES</b>		
CHEST HOLDS 96 DISKS		
MAHOGANY	30.00	
BASSWOOD	22.00	
<b>SONY</b>		
DOUBLE SIDED DISKS	18.00	
SINGLE SIDED DISKS	13.00	
SINGLE SIDED (BULK) each	1.15	
DBL SIDED (BULK) each	1.45	

### Business

<b>ANN ARBOR SOFTWARES</b>		
FULL WRITE	CALL	
<b>BLYTE SOFTWARE</b>		
OMNIS 3+	395.00	
MULTI USER OMNIS 3+ FOR ALL		
NET WORKING SYSTEMS	CALL	
<b>BORLAND</b>		
REFLEX	69.00	
TURBO PASCAL	69.00	
<b>BRAVO</b>		
MAC CALC	83.00	
<b>BRODERBUND</b>		
GEOMETRY	65.00	
<b>BUTTON DOWN SOFTWARE</b>		
PROFIT STALKER II	152.00	
<b>COMPSERVO</b>		
STARTER KIT	25.00	
<b>CRICKET SOFTWARE</b>		
CRICKET GRAPH	124.00	
STAT WORKS	77.00	
<b>DATA TAILOR INC.</b>		
TRAPEZE	169.75	
<b>DATA VIZ</b>		
MAC LINK PLUS	134.50	
<b>DIGITAL ETC SOFTWARE</b>		
TURBO MACCOUNTANT	315.25	
MACCOUNTANT 2.0	90.25	
<b>EXECUCOM SYSTEMS</b>		
MINDSIGHT	171.25	
<b>FORETHOUGHT</b>		
FILEMAKER PLUS	195.00	
<b>HAYES</b>		
SMARTCOM II	86.00	
<b>INFOSPHERE</b>		
LASER SERVE	64.50	
MAC SERVE	174.50	
<b>LEGISOF/NOLO PRESS</b>		
WILL WRITER	28.00	
<b>LIVING VIDEO TEXT</b>		
MORE	165.00	
<b>MAINSTAY</b>		
TYPE NOW	27.00	
<b>MICRO PLANNING SOFT</b>		
MICRO PLANNER +	298.00	
<b>MICROSOFT</b>		
CHART	71.25	

<b>FILE</b>		
MULTI PLAN	111.00	
EXCEL	222.50	
WORD V.3.0	222.50	
WORKS	194.00	
<b>MONOGRAM</b>		
BUSINESS SENSE	CALL	
DOLLARS & SENSE	86.25	
FORECAST	40.20	
<b>ODESTA</b>		
DOUBLE HELIX	283.00	
<b>OWL</b>		
GUIDE	78.50	
<b>PERIPHERALS, SUPPLIES, &amp; CO.</b>		
VERSA TERM	75.00	
VERSA TERM PRO	215.75	
<b>PERSONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIC</b>		
PRO. BIBLIOGRAPHIC SYT	209.00	
<b>SATORI</b>		
BULK MAILER	75.00	
BULK MAILER+	225.00	
PROJECT BILLING	451.75	
PROJECT BILLING+	711.00	
LEGAL BILLING	389.00	
LEGAL BILLING II	581.75	
LEGAL BILLING II+	841.75	
<b>SIMON &amp; SCHUSTER</b>		
TYPING TUTOR III	34.25	
<b>SOFTWARE VENTURES</b>		
MICROPHONE	CALL	
<b>SURVIVOR</b>		
MAC MONEY	44.95	
<b>T-MAKER</b>		
WRITE NOW	118.00	
<b>TANGENT</b>		
LASER SCRIPT PLUS	195.75	
PC MAC BRIDGE ATB	275.75	
<b>TELOS</b>		
BUSINESS FILEVISION	227.00	
<b>WORKING SOFTWARE</b>		
SPELLSWELL	45.00	

### Creative Education

<b>ALTSYS</b>		
FONSTASTIC+	48.25	
FONTOGRAPHER	237.20	
<b>CONQUEST PRODUCTIONS</b>		
LEARN DESK TOP		
PUBLISHING WITH A HOW		
TO VIDEO TAPE ON		
READY SET GO 3.0	48.00	
<b>DAVIDSON &amp; ASSOC.</b>		
SPEED READER II	40.22	
MATH BLASTER	28.50	
<b>FIRST BYTE</b>		
KID TALK	32.00	
SMOOTH TALKER	32.00	
SPELLER BEE	32.00	
<b>GREAT WAVE SOFTWARE</b>		
TIMEMASTER	24.25	
LOC	29.75	
KIDS TIME	30.00	
<b>HAYDEN</b>		
SAT. COMPLETE	57.47	
<b>MINDSCAPE</b>		
S.A.T.	47.00	
<b>SIMON &amp; SCHUSTER</b>		
PAPER AIRPLANE	22.97	
<b>UNICORN SOFTWARE</b>		
FUTURA & UTOPIA, EACH	25.00	
FRACTION ACTION &		
MATH WIZARD	EACH 27.00	

## THE SAVING



DECIMAL DUNGEON	27.00
READ A RAMA	35.00

### Games

WE CARRY THE LATEST  
AND BEST GAMES BY:

<b>ACCOLADE</b>		
HARDBALL	28.00	
<b>ACTIVISION</b>		
SHANGHAI	28.50	
<b>AVLON HILL</b>		
MAC PRO FOOTBALL	29.75	
<b>BRODERBUND</b>		
ANCIENT ART OF WAR	28.00	
LODE RUNNER	22.75	
<b>BULLSEYE</b>		
FERRARI GRAND PRIX	35.00	
FOKKER TRIPLANE	35.00	
<b>EPYX</b>		
SUB BATTLE	26.75	
WINTER GAMES	25.00	
<b>FIREBIRD</b>		
THE PAWN	27.00	
<b>HENDERSON ASSOC.</b>		
REAL POKER	27.00	
<b>INFINITY</b>		
GRAND SLAM TENNIS	28.00	
<b>MICROSOFT</b>		
FLIGHT SIMULATOR	32.00	
<b>MINDSCAPE</b>		
BALANCE OF POWER	31.00	
BRATACUS	28.00	
DEJA VU	31.60	
FORBIDDEN CASTLE	23.50	
RACER	25.85	
THE LUSCHER PROFILE	23.50	
SHADOWGATE	30.75	
UNINVITED	31.75	
<b>PBI SOFTWARE</b>		
STRATEGIC CONQUEST		
MULTUSER VERSION	39.00	
<b>PRACTICAL COMPUTER APP.</b>		
MAC GOLF	36.00	
MAC COURSES	21.00	
<b>QWARE</b>		
ORQUEST	32.00	
<b>SCORPIO SYSTEMS</b>		
PROFESSOR CRAPS	31.00	
<b>SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE</b>		
DARK CASTLE	30.00	
WORLD BUILDER	48.00	
ENCHANTED SCEPTORS	23.25	
<b>SIR TECH</b>		
WIZARDRY	34.50	
<b>SPECTRUM HOLOBYTE</b>		
GATO	26.00	
ORBITER	26.00	
TELLSTAR II	54.95	

### Graphics & Design

<b>ANN ARBOR SOFTWARES</b>		
FULL PAINT	55.00	
<b>BERKELEY SYSTEM DESIGN</b>		
STEPPING OUT	56.95	
<b>BRODERBUND</b>		
PRINT SHOP	49.50	
<b>CASADY</b>		
FLUENT FONTS	EACH 30.25	
TOY SHOP	41.25	
LASER FONTS VOL 1 - 15	42.30	
<b>CENTURY LASER FONTS-</b>		
SYMBOLS, CONGO,		
MAINISTEE, MICROFONTS,		
NEOSHO, SHADOW		
EFFECTS SPOKANE, STYX,		
THAMES, TRENT, WIL-		
LAMETTE, TECHNICAL &		
BUSINESS	EACH 22.00	
<b>COMPUCRAFT</b>		
FULL LIBRARY	120.00	
INDIVIDUAL DISKS	21.00	
<b>COMPUTER SHOPPE</b>		
MAC PLOT 2	250.00	
<b>CRICKET SOFTWARE</b>		
CRICKET DRAW	174.00	
<b>DOUBLE CLICK SOFTWARE</b>		
WET PAINT VOL 1 OR 2	23.00	
WORLD CLASS FONTS 1	23.00	
WORLD CLASS FONTS 2	23.00	
<b>DREAMS OF THE PHOENIX</b>		
PHOENIX 3D LEVEL 1	27.50	
<b>ENABLING TECHNOLOGIES</b>		
PRO 3D	225.00	
<b>FOUNDATION</b>		
COMIC STRIP FACTORY	56.75	
<b>ENZAN - HOSHIGUMI</b>		
JAPANESE CLIP ART		
HEAVEN SCROLL 1	79.00	
EARTH SCROLL 2	79.00	
<b>INNOVATIVE DATA DESIGN</b>		
PASTE EASE VOL 2	30.00	
MACDRAFT	161.40	
<b>KOALA</b>		
MAC K.A.T.	180.00	
<b>MANHATTAN GRAPHICS</b>		
READY SET GO V3.0	CALL	
<b>MILES COMPUTING</b>		
MAC THE RIPPER	28.00	
<b>MINDSCAPE</b>		
GRAPHIC WORKS	CALL	
COMIC WORKS	CALL	
<b>SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE</b>		
ACCESSARY PACK #1	23.00	
SILICON PRESS	46.00	
SUPER PAINT	58.00	
<b>SIMON &amp; SCHUSTER</b>		
MAC ART DEPT	22.97	
<b>SOFTSTYLE</b>		
COLORMATE	54.75	
PRINTWORKS	49.00	
<b>SOLUTIONS</b>		
GLUE	39.00	

## THE SAVING ZONE IS SERIOUS ABOUT THE MAC



OUR MACS ARE NETWORKED ON THE DUPONT FIBER OPTICS SYSTEM. ALL ORDERS ARE TAKEN ON THE MAC. WE DO ALL OUR ADS ON THE MAC. OUR MAGAZINE IS PRODUCED ON THE MAC, AND EVERY STAFF MEMBER IS EDUCATED ON & SUPPLIED WITH A MAC. IF YOU ARE SERIOUS ABOUT THE MAC, CALL THE SAVING ZONE !!



MAC ART DEPT SOFTSTYLE	22.97
COLORMATE	54.75
PRINTWORKS	49.00
SOLUTIONS	
GLUE	39.00
SMARTSRAP & CLIPPER	39.00
SYMMETRY	
PICTURE BASE	59.00
T-MAKER	
BUSINESS IMAGE	28.75
CLICK ART EFFECTS	28.75
CLICK ART LETTERS 1 or 2	28.75
CLICK ART PUBLICATIONS	28.75
LASERLETTERS	
BOMBAY	47.75
PLYMOUTH	47.75
SEVILLE	47.75
WILLIAMS & MACIAS	
MY DISKLABELER B&W	29.00
MY DISKLABELER COLOR	34.50
MY DISKLABELER LASER	36.25

## Hardware

AST RESEARCH	
AST 2000	2,340.
AST 4000	4,895.
BIZCOMP	
1200 BAUD MODEM	299.00
2400 BAUD MODEM	CALL
C-ENTERPRISES	
AB BOX 512K	28.00
AB BOX MAC+ & SE	48.00
ABCD BOX 512K	48.00
ABCD BOX MAC+ & SE	62.00
CAPETRONICS	
ADC 1200 MODEM	135.00
ADC 2400 BAUD	299.00
QT 1200 BAUD	98.00
CORVUS	
DISK SERVERS	CALL
CAUZIN	
STRIP READER	185.00
STRIP SOFTWARE	19.00
ERGOTRON BUFFERS	
MACBUFFER LW 2MEG	2,399.
MACBUFFER LW 1MEG	1,950.
GTCO	
CURSOR STYLIS	89.00
DIGITIZER	348.00
HAYES	
INTERBRIDGE	650.00
SMART MODEM 1200	400.00
SMART MODEM 2400	629.00
TRANSIT 1000/512K	410.00
IOEGA	
BERNOULLI BOXES	
10MG SCSI	1,065.
20MG SCSI	1,200.
2-10MG SCSI	1,599.
2-20MG SCSI	1,900.
KILLY CORP.	
PHONENET	39.00
KRAFT	
JOYSTICK	49.00
LOGIC ARRAY/PRO APP	
20 MEG SCSI	698.00
30 MEG SCSI	828.00
40 MEG SCSI	1,198.
LOWDOWN	
MS 300 SCANNER	1,350.
MACMEMORY	
2X4 BOARD	658.75
MAX 2 (128K TO 2 MEG)	560.00
MAX 2 (512K TO 2 MEG)	460.00

## SPECIALS

SHADOWGATE MINDSCAPE	30.75
MINDSIGHT EXECUCOM SYSTEMS	171.25
FANNY MACBECKTECH	65.00
WORD MICROSOFT	222.50
CRICKET DRAW CRICKET SOFTWARE	174.00
2400 BAUD MODEM CAPETRONICS	299.00
MACPLUS & SE BAG COLORS NAVY, WINE, GREY	65.00
IMAGEWRITER II BAG COLORS NAVY, WINE, GREY	
both by LINEBACKER MACPACS	48.00
SUB BATTLE EPYX (THE MOST REALISTIC WAR	
SIMULATION FOR THE MAC)	26.75

MAXPORT SCSI PORT	153.75
MAX + (1 TO 2 MEG)	325.00
MAXSAVE 1 OR 2	78.00
MICROGRAPHIC IMAGES	
MEGASCREEN PLUS	CALL
MEGASCREEN 2	CALL
MICROTEK	
MS 300 SCANNER	2,095.
MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES	
20X MEG HARD DRIVE	755.00
30X MEG HARD DRIVE	985.00
40X MEG HARD DRIVE	1,185.
40 MEG TAPE BACK UP	986.25
40/40 MEG HARD DRIVE	
TAPE BU	2,295.
NEW IMAGE TECHNOLOGY	
MAGIC CAMERA	185.50
MAGIC VIDEO DIGITIZER	275.00
PCPC	
MAC BOTTOM 21 MEG	859.00
WITH 1200 BAUD MODEM	989.00
MAC BOTTOM 32 MEG	989.00
WITH 1200 BAUD MODEM	1,118.
MAC BOTTOM 40 MEG	1,288.
WITH 1200 BAUD MODEM	1,418.
REACH TECHNOLOGIES	
KEEPER+ 10MEG -	
120 MEG	CALL
THE BRAIN/NUCLEUS	
A TRUE FILE SERVER 68000 CPU	
& 512K MEM.	1,095.
RELAX TECHNOLOGIES	
HARD 20+ W/MASTER	695.00

MAC MAT 20 MEG SCSI	675.00
MAC CONTROL	68.00
SUMAGRAPHS	
12 X 12 TABLET	349.00
U.S. ROBOTIC MODEMS	
1200 BAUD	248.00
2400 BAUD	498.00
9600 HST	855.00

## Languages

MICROSOFT	
FORTRAN COMPILER	182.00
BASIC INTERPRETER	85.50
BASIC COMPILER	111.00
MANX	
C AZTEC C 68K COMM.	425.00
C AZTEC C68K DEVELOPER	250.00
C AZTEC C68K-PERSONAL	165.00
DATA BASE W/ SOURCE	330.00
TML	
MINI EDIT SOURCE CODE	17.00
DATA BASE TOOL KIT	62.50
PASCAL	69.00
SOURCE CODE LIBRARY	59.00
MAC EXPRESS	129.00
THINK TECHNOLOGIES	
LIGHT SPEED-C	125.00
LIGHT SPEED PASCAL	97.50
ZEDCOR INC	
Z BASIC	70.00

## ORDERING INFORMATION

We accept VISA & MASTERCARD. No surcharge added. AMERICAN EXPRESS add 2.5%.  
If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipments that complete the order.  
No Sales Tax.  
To order by Mail, send one of the following: cashiers check, money order, credit card#, or check. Please allow 10 working days for personal and company checks to clear. Fortune 1000 and Governmental checks clear immediately. Call to obtain correct shipping cost. Please include a day time phone number. Washington residents add 8.1% sales tax.  
120 day limited warranty on all products.\*  
Shipping: Software only, standard in UPS Ground service \$3.00 minimum charge. 2nd day Air and Overnight Air available upon request. All US postal sent insured. APO/FPO add 3/4 (\$5.00 min.). Alaska or Hawaii add 6% (\$10.00 min.). Canada add 12% (\$15.00 min.). Foreign add 20% (\$30.00 min.).  
Hardware: Call for shipping charge.  
All prices subject to change without notice. All items subject to availability.  
Ad published for your convenience only.  
\*Software and hardware is subject to manufacturers warranty. Defective items will be replaced immediately with like item. Due to Federal regulations, all opened software sales are final. Unopened software ordered by mistake is subject to a 20% restocking fee. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion. All returns must have an authorization number, call 206-883-1975.

7102 180TH AVE. NE. REDMOND, WA. 98052

FOR THE BEST SERVICE AND PRICE CALL NOW!!  
MON THRU FRI, 6AM TO 8PM PST. SAT, 6AM TO 6PM PST  
OUR CUSTOMER SERVICE LINE IS OPEN FROM 9:00 AM TO 4:00 PM PST.

(TOLL FREE) FOR ORDERS ONLY

(TOLL FREE) IN WA. STATE

FOR INFO OR CUSTOMER SERVICE

1-800-248-0800

1-800-243-4200

1-(206) 883-1975



THE SAVING ZONE  
A FULL SERVICE MACINTOSH SOFTWARE & HARDWARE VENDER



# MACSPIN™

**"MacSpin [is] an incredible data analysis program..."**

John C. Dvorak  
MacUser, November 1986

**When two dimensions leave you flat, enter the world of MACSPIN, and discover the hidden depths of your data!**

MACSPIN can help anyone who needs to analyze and understand complex numerical data.

**\$199.95**

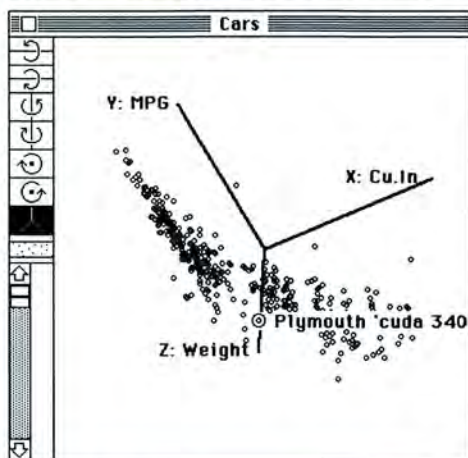
Visa/MC/Amex, COD, POs  
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

**D<sup>2</sup> SOFTWARE**

3001 N. Lamar Blvd. #110  
Austin, TX. 78705  
(512) 482-8933

MACSPIN is a trademark of D<sup>2</sup> Software, Inc.

**The only way you'll ever look at data again!**



Please circle 176 on reader service card.



**HOT NEW PROGRAMS!**

**Public Domain / Shareware**

**Editor's Choices**

- ★★★★ Four Star Rated in MacUser ★★★★★
- ☐ 7 Switcher, disk dump ..... \$5
  - ☐ 29 Red Ryder communications w/doc ..... \$9
- Featured in July '87 Issue of MacWorld**
- ☐ 125 Fkeys Manager, Keystroke and selected Fkeys ..... \$9
  - ☐ 106,119 Fun! from April MacWorld—Screen Wreckers, pranks ..... \$18
- All on one disk — 12 top-rated programs from MacWorld!**
- ☐ 86 Best of P.D.—communications, utilities, games, D/A's ..... \$9

**Graphics**

- ☐ 104,105 Clickart, Slideshow, Viewpoint ..... \$18
- ☐ 116,117 Decorate with lots of Borders ..... \$18
- ☐ 118 Mandelbrot: Hi res fractal design ..... \$9
- ☐ 120 Mac-a-Mug: create millions of faces ..... \$9
- ☐ 121 MusicPaint: nearly MacPaint+music ..... \$9

**Communication**

- ☐ 107 MacTalk—Trendy Mac Magazine ..... \$9
- ☐ 122,123 World War IV—Setup BBS ..... \$18

**Desk Accessories**

- ☐ 68 MiniDOS, Icon maker, World Time ..... \$9
- ☐ 102 Best of D/A's—Games, utilities (Disk Info) terminal emulator ..... \$9

**Fonts**

- ☐ 90 Boston II—laser quality on Imagewriter ..... \$9
- ☐ 95 Laserwriter+American Sign Language ..... \$9

**Games**

- ☐ 62 Dungeon of Doom, Social Climber ..... \$9
- ☐ 67 Billiards, Volleyball, Juggling ..... \$9
- ☐ 78 Cap'n Magneto, Spacebubbles ..... \$9
- ☐ 103 Best of Games—Fast action with Billiards, Megaroids, Spacewars, etc. .... \$9

**Home/Business**

- ☐ 76 PageMaker—40 templates for cards, signs, letterhead, envelopes ..... \$9
- ☐ 109 Project outliner, Typing Tutor, U.S. Geog. .... \$9

**Nudes**

- ☐ 49 ☐ 65 ☐ 66 Adults only pictures ..... \$9ea

**Programming**

- ☐ 44 XLISP: Artificial Intelligence language ..... \$9
- ☐ 124 Motorola 6800 cross assembler ..... \$9

**Sound**

- ☐ 91,101 Install and play digitized sounds on your keyboard (2 disks) ..... \$18

**Utilities**

- ☐ 5 Code Cracking with doc., FEdit ..... \$9
- ☐ 6,89 ResEd: edit fonts & icons, doc. .... \$18
- ☐ 73 CE Calendar: personalize (Shareware) ..... \$9
- ☐ 87 BASIC Compiler ..... \$9
- ☐ 100 Oasis—Alternate Finder, HFS Find ..... \$9
- ☐ Book: 150 pg. directory of disks ..... \$7.95
- ☐ 1 Yr. Membership: book, quarterly bulletins, plus many discounts ..... \$20
- ☐ Library: Complete set—125 disks ..... \$795

**SPECIAL OFFER!**

**Any 3 Disks+Book PLUS! 1 Yr. Membership**  
**ONLY \$39.95 (+\$4 S/H)**

Add \$4 (\$10 foreign) for shipping & handling or \$2 (\$5 foreign) if ordering book only. CA orders add sales tax.

Enclosed \$\_\_\_\_\_ by ☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MC

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

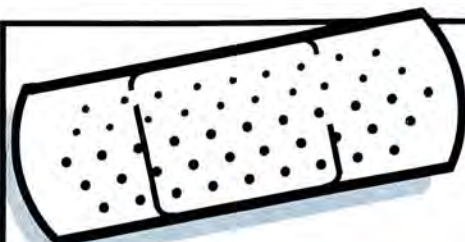
THE PUBLIC DOMAIN  
**EXCHANGE**

2074C Walsh Avenue, #913  
Santa Clara, CA 95050

**CALL NOW!**

800-331-8125  
In CA 408-496-0624

Please circle 5 on reader service card.



**FIRST AID**  
**For Worn**  
**Mouse Feet!**

As the plastic "feet" on your mouse wear down the Mouse sticks and hesitates... its response gets jerky and jumpy. As bad as that is, there's no need to buy an expensive new mouse. All you need to enjoy a youthful, free wheeling mouse again is our patented **Mouse Mover™**.

Just snap the Mouse Mover onto the bottom of your Mouse and up to 99 ball bearings let the Mouse glide smoother than ever, almost as if it has power steering.

The Mouse Mover is truly first aid for tired Mice... and the only aid you need to extend the smooth, slick rolling life of your Mouse!

Praised by the N.Y. Times, S.F. Examiner, John Dvorak, Doug Clapp, MACazine, and recipient of the MacUser "Best Accessory" award!

**Mouse Mover: \$19.95.** If unavailable locally you may order direct with VISA or MASTERCARD. (Add \$2 s/h. Cal. residents must incl. 6½% tax.)

**Magnum**  
SOFTWARE

21115 Devonshire St., Ste. 337  
Chatsworth, Ca. 91311 • (818) 700-0510

**MOUSE**  
**MOVER**



**BEST**  
**ACCESSORY**  
**MOUSE MOVER**  
MacUser Magazine  
"Editor's  
Choice"

Mouse Mover is a  
trademark of Magnum Software.

Please circle 44 on reader service card.



Unleash the Full Power of your  
PostScript™  
Laser Printer!

**NEXT  
GENERATION!**

# LASER Fx™

DESKTOP PUBLISHING UTILITY

ROTATE  
SKEW - SHADE  
SHADOW - OUTLINE!

• Shown are just 11 of the 30 effects available using Times font. There are millions of options available for each PostScript font.

- Not just another new font, but a whole new concept.
- Save files in Encapsulated PostScript format and others.
- Allows user to read PICT file, add special effects, and print them.
- Easy integration into Quark XPress™, PageMaker 2.0™, RSG!3™ and most other popular desktop publishing packages.
- No programming knowledge necessary.
- Special introductory price, only \$195.
- For Macintosh 512E™, Plus™, SE™, and Mac II™.

USEFUL TOOL FOR  
THE AMATEUR

INDISPENSABLE TOOL  
FOR THE  
PROFESSIONAL

Ask for *LASER Fx* at your  
local computer dealer  
...or, call for nearest location.



**POSTCRAFT™**  
INTERNATIONAL INC.

Available soon for Apple IIGS™, Atari ST™, and IBM™

B

B

B

B

B

B

B

B

B

B

B

USA - 9420 Reseda Blvd., Suite 476, Northridge, CA 91324 / (818) 718-1598

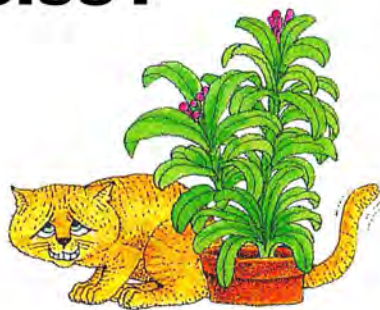
CANADA - 3 King St., P.O. Box 938, Suite 127, St. Catharines, Ontario, Canada L2R 6Z4 / (416) 641-0768

Macintosh and Apple are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc., PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp., Ready,Set,Go is a registered trademark of Letraset Corp., Quark XPress is a registered trademark of Quark Inc., PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc., IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp., Atari ST is a registered trademark of Atari Inc.

Please circle 27 on reader service card.



# Has that statistics package you thought was a tiger turned out to be something else?



Most Mac statistical packages call themselves 'professional,' 'comprehensive,' or 'complete.' But feed them some *real* problems, and you'll discover how toothless they really are. ■ They can't do multivariate procedures ■ Or analyze financial time series ■ Or fit nonlinear models ■ Or compute large, multi-way cross tabs

That's why, if you're serious about statistics, sooner or later you'll end up with SYSTAT. No other Mac package has SYSTAT's range of statistics and high resolution data graphics.

**Mac Features:** Pull-down menus, Clipboard, Desk Accessories and mouse control of spreadsheet data editor Replay commands Macintosh II™ and 68020/68881 versions available

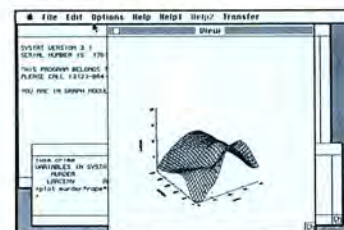
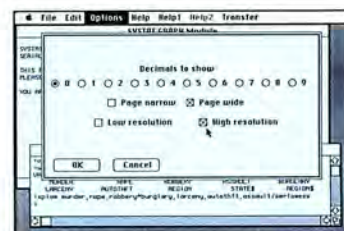
**Graphics:** More than 50 business and scientific types with PostScript™ support for Apple LaserWriter™ (300 dpi) *Two dimensional:* Error Bars Scatterplots Line and Vector Graphs Vector, Dot, Bubble and Quantile Plots Bar Graphs (single, multiple, stacked, range) Box Plots (single and grouped) Stem-and-Leaf Diagrams Linear, Quadratic Regression LOWESS Smoothing Confidence Intervals (any alpha value) Smooth Mathematical Functions Rectangular or Polar Coordinates ANOVA Interaction Plots Histograms (regular, cumulative) Fuzzygrams Gaussian Histogram Smoothing Scatterplot Matrices (Casement Plots) *Three dimensional:* Data Plots Smooth Function Plots Vector Plots Linear, Quadratic Surface Smoothing Locally Weighted Least Squares

**Statistics:** Basic statistics, frequencies, t-tests, post-hoc tests Multi-way crosstabs with log-linear modeling, association coefficients, PRE statistics, asymptotic standard errors Nonparametric statistics (sign, Runs, Wilcoxon, Kruskal-Wallis, Friedman two-way ANOVA, Mann-Whitney U, Kolmogorov-Smirnov, Lilliefors, Kendall coefficient of concordance) Pairwise/listwise missing value correlation, SSCP, covariance, Spearman, Gamma, Kendall Tau, Euclidean distances Linear, polynomial multiple, stepwise, weighted regression with extended diagnostics Multivariate general linear model includes multi-way ANOVA, ANOCOVA, MANOVA, repeated measures, canonical correlation Principal components, rotations, scores Multidimensional scaling Multiple and canonical discriminant analysis, Bayesian classification Cluster analysis (hierarchical, single, average, complete median, centroid linkage, k-means, cases, variables) Time series (smoothing, seasonal and nonseasonal ARIMA, ACF, PACF, CCF, transformations, Fourier analysis) Nonlinear estimation (non-linear regression, maximum likelihood estimation, and more)

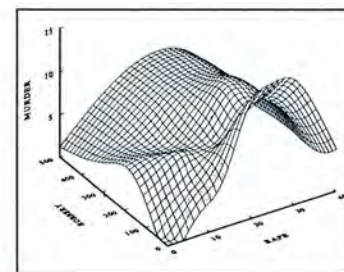
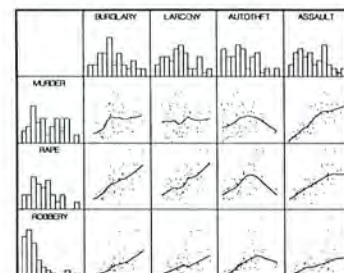
**Data Management:** Full screen spreadsheet data editor Missing data, arrays, character variables Process hierarchical, rectangular or triangular files or files with variable length records Character, numeric, and nested sorts Merge and append large files Unlimited numeric and character transformations Subgroup processing with SELECT and BY Value labels and RECODE statements Unlimited cases

Macintosh II, and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

## Mac screens



## LaserWriter™ graphics



**SYSTAT™**



Single copy price: \$595 U.S./ Canada; \$695 Foreign; Site licenses, quantity prices. Call or write for further information.

SYSTAT, Inc., 1800 Sherman Avenue Evanston, IL 60201 312 864.5670

**Systat. Intelligent Software.**



# TIP SHEET

COMPILED BY DAVID SCHARGEL

Found a trick, shortcut or smarter way to get something done with a program? Share your hints by sending them to The Tip Sheet, c/o MacUser, 25 West 39th St., New York, NY 10018. We pay at least \$25 for every hint we publish, plus we'll print your name and hometown.

## MAC SE



Built into the ROM of the Macintosh SE is a short, four-frame slide show showing members of the SE development team. You can have your Mac SE run through the slide show by rebooting the Mac and pressing the interrupt button on the programmer's switch. If you have a modem, be sure it is turned off. Then type the following in the debugger window: "G41D89A." Hit Return and your slide show will begin. The only way to stop these faces from appearing is to reboot the machine.

WILLIAM BARNES  
BISMARCK, SD

## WORKS



While in the spreadsheet, you can quickly move a selected range of cells by holding down the Command and Option keys while clicking in an empty cell. The cell that is clicked in will be the upper left cell of the moved range.

JOHN STONEHAM  
CUPERTINO, CA

## FLIGHT SIMULATOR



You can obtain a nearly poster size screen shot of the current *Flight Simulator* screen by pressing COMMAND-SHIFT-5. *Flight Simulator* will then prompt you to insert a formatted disk with at least 200K available. After inserting the disk, click on the

close box and twelve large *MacPaint* screens will be saved.

Print the series of dumps and tape them together for a large *Flight Simulator* poster.

ANDY SCHAFER  
CHAGRIN FALLS, OH



It is possible to activate five prerecorded situations that do not normally appear by using an undocumented technique. Start by choosing LOAD RAM FROM DISK from the Situation menu. The *Flight Simulator* disk will eject and you will be prompted to insert a disk containing a situation file. Instead, reinsert the *Flight Simulator* disk. In a few seconds a confused *Flight Simulator* will eject the disk and you will be prompted to reinsert it. You can now access situations you previously couldn't obtain.

LAWSON G. STONE  
NEW HAVEN, CT


## RESET FKEY

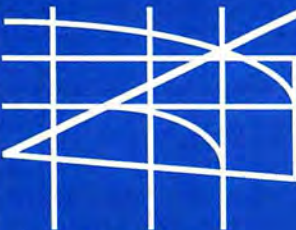


Using the Reset FKEY from *Quick and Dirty Utilities*, Volume 2, by Dreams of the Phoenix can be a timesaver if your program freezes. It performs an operation similar to Shut Down from the older *Finder*, thus saving hard drive users that familiar extended "recovery" time after a system error.

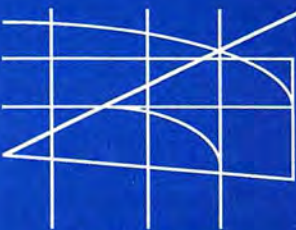
Sometimes, if your mouse freezes, you find you're able to call up the Reset FKEY, but unable to reset the Mac because the default dialog choice only allows you to Cancel the operation from the keyboard. This problem can be solved by patching the FKEY using a disk/file utility application.

Start by opening the FKEY (in its own file) and changing the one hexadecimal occurrence of "6740" to "6640."

**MACDRAW**

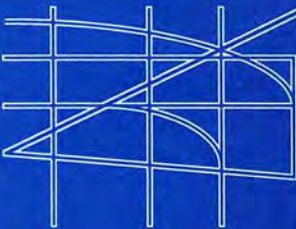


The map at the third line thickness



The map at the second line thickness (White Pen ink)

You can combine two sets of lines, one thinner than the other, the thinner being white, to produce hollow lines. These lines work wonderfully for road maps.



Combined and aligned maps

Then, make an ASCII change of "Reset" to "Don't" and an ASCII change of the occurrence of "Cancel" to "Reset!" Be sure to include the apostrophe in "Don't" and the exclamation point in "Reset!"

Save your changes and install the modified FKEY in your *System* file.

MAT MARCUS  
BERKELEY, CA

## MACDRAW



If you are using *MacDraw* to produce road maps, you can easily enhance the quality of those maps using the following procedure.

Draw the map, making all lines the third line thickness on the menu. When all lines have been drawn, group all the lines, duplicate that group and set the line thickness of the duplicate lines to the second line thickness on the menu. Then, under the Pen menu, set the pattern of the

duplicate lines to white. Select both the original road group and the duplicate and align both centers. The white group will "carve" out the centers of the road, giving you a classy drawing.

KURT J. SCHUMUCKER  
COLUMBIA, MD

## DISKETTES



A solution to those messy disk labels that you always want to change is to place Scotch Magic Transparent Tape over the disk labels. Write all the labels in a number 2 pencil. Later, when the label is to be changed, carefully erase the tape (brushing upwards as to avoid getting the eraser residue near the disk sliding cover).

WILLIAM J. REYNOLDS  
SIOUX FALLS, SD

## MORE

*Editors Note: We would like to thank the staff of Living Video-*



text, developers of MORE, for providing us with this series of wonderful tips. If you do not have version 1.1, Living Videotext provides free upgrades for all registered users of version 1.0.]

**LVT** In version 1.1 you can quickly toggle between a headline and its document window by pressing OPTION-ENTER.

**LVT** For all dialogs where there is no text input you can use "C" for Cancel, "O" for OK, "Y" for Yes and "N" for

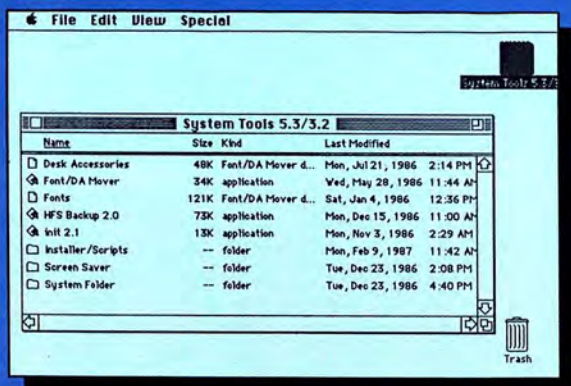
No. If there are text entry boxes, use the Command key along with the key for choosing the button. In addition, you can cancel any dialog by using COMMAND-. (period).

**LVT** In addition to using the usual Tab key to advance through text entry boxes of a dialog, SHIFT-TAB will move you in reverse order.

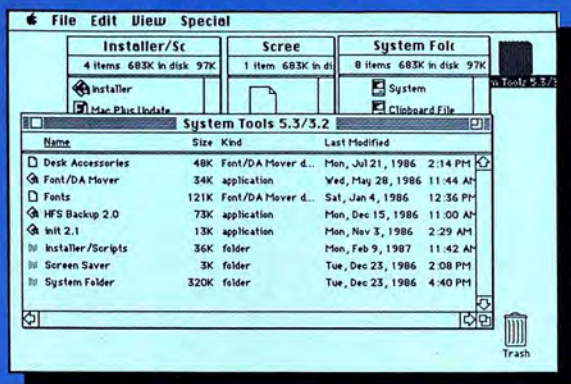
**LVT** Only when using version 1.1, you have the ability to enter tabs into a headline by typing OPTION-TAB.



## FINDER



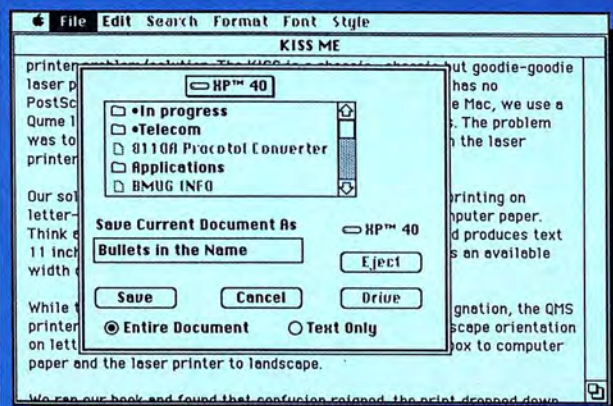
**1** Notice that when viewing files other than by icons or small icons, the size display for a folder has two dashes in its place.



**2** However, when the folders are opened, the proper size of the folder will be shown in its appropriate place under the Size column. You can rearrange things so that you can easily view folder sizes at all times



## FINDER



Placing a bullet (Option-8) in front of the name of a file or folder will place it at the top of the standard file dialogs (such as Save As, in this case).

## FINDER



When displaying the contents of a disk using any View option other than Icon or Small Icon, folder sizes will not be shown; a pair of dashes are displayed instead. Opening any folder within that window will quickly reveal the size of the folder where the dashes appeared.

It is possible to organize your windows so you can easily see the sizes of any of your folders without having to continuously choose GET INFO.

GARY D. DAVIS  
TOPANGA, CA



There is often a file or folder that you wish to be able to access quickly when using the OPEN command from an application, instead of having to scroll to find it. Add a bullet (Option-8) as a prefix to a file's name and the file or folder will always appear at the top of the list of files.

ROBERT SPOFFORD  
BRIARCLIFF MANOR, NY

## WORD 3.0



Do not use RAM caching with version 3.0 of Word. A number of problems occur, especially when printing. To enhance your speed using RAM, turn on both the Program and File check boxes in the Preferences dialog box, found under the Edit menu. Click in each button (Program and File). This will load both the entire Word application and the current document into memory, thus allowing for faster operations.

RODNEY J. DECER

CARO, MI



Currently, most page layout applications will not directly accept formatted Word 3.0 documents, while they will take formatted Word 1.X files. A handy trick is to save your Word 3.0 file in the Word 1.0 or MacWrite format (using File Types in the Save As... dialog) so that a formatted move is possible. Remember that you must use only the formats provided in Word 1.X



# POWERFUL



# EFFICIENT



# FLEXIBLE



# FAST



# COMPATIBLE



## A FEW WORDS ABOUT PEAK SYSTEMS . . .

"Innovation." "Quality." And "performance." That's what the industry is saying about Peak Systems' full range of peripheral products for the Macintosh™ computer. Because, from our plug-in SCSI PLUS-Port™ for the 512K E, to our state-of-the-art Orion™ accelerator board (for the fastest Macintosh SE possible), Peak Systems provides more options for more Macs than anyone.

Our high-speed PLUS-Drives™ are designed in 20 to 160 MB capacities, and include PeakExpress™, PeakRecover™ and other utilities. With our tape drive backup-systems, you get automatic "set it and forget it" timed backups of all your hard disk files. And with the Sierra™, you get both—a combination 40MB hard disk drive and 40MB tape drive backup—in one attractive unit.

## "PERFORMANCE—EVERY STEP OF THE WAY

Peak innovations are designed to provide an upgrade path of quality-engineered peripherals—to help you consistently get the most from your Mac. By design, all Peak products are 100% Apple-compatible: even Orion's fully-expandable memory board uses standard Apple technology. That means by simply "snapping in" additional SIMM's, such as our PLUS-RAM™, you can add up to 32 megabytes of memory for unsurpassed speed and power on the Macintosh SE.

## PEAK SYSTEMS: BECAUSE APPLE WOULD WANT IT THIS WAY

At Peak Systems, we design our products the way Apple would: to Apple standards, so they operate as part of your Macintosh, not merely as an "add-on." And because Peak Systems uses the latest technology, you get added capacity and speed with low power consumption and safe, low-heat operation—an example of our commitment to quality and innovation.

Find out about Peak Systems' full line of Macintosh peripherals. Call our toll-free number for the dealer nearest you—and tell them you're ready for Peak performance.

800-225-7509  
In Texas, call 512-328-0747



**PEAK SYSTEMS**  
1201 Spyglass • Austin, Texas • 78746

Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. PLUS, PLUS-Port, PLUS-RAM, Peak Express, Peak Recover, Sierra and Orion are trademarks of Peak Systems, Inc.



in order for this to work completely.

What about the formats, such as tables and formulas, that can't be saved in a useable format? Select the text and copy it to the Clipboard as a QuickDraw graphic by typing **COMMAND-OPTION-D**. Now this graphic image can be imported into most page layout applications.

RONALD D. HATHCOCK  
PROVO, UT



**Word 3.0** will not produce draft print on the ImageWriter using *ImageWriter Driver* version 2.5, which is provided with the Macintosh SE. Use version 2.3 of the *ImageWriter Driver*, which is provided with *Word 3.0* to get Draft quality working.

FLETCHER GROSS  
SALT LAKE CITY, UT

### SUPERPAINT



Just as in the *Finder*, hold down the Option key while selecting **CLOSE** from the File menu to close all of the currently open windows

JUSTIN CONNOR  
BINGHAMPTON, NY



Instead of choosing **DRAW (PAINT) FROM CENTER** prior to drawing one of the QuickDraw primitives (which allows you to paint the shape from a centered point), double-click on the desired palette tool instead of just clicking.

The icons in the palette will now show crosshairs to identify the difference.

JUSTIN CONNOR  
BINGHAMPTON, NY

### READY, SET, GO! 3



It is not possible to wrap text around other text. If you wish to do so, create the text using *MacDraw*, save it as **PICT** format, and import the text as a picture into *Ready, Set, Go! 3*.

ROBERT ART MORGAN  
JULIAN, CA

### MACPROJECT



When estimating a project, it is often helpful to know the total hours needed and when the most time will be re-



### READY, SET, GO! 3

One of the reasons you use *READYSETGO* is probably to produce some kind of professional-looking document, be it a newsletter, a series of marketing plans or your letterhead.

While it's true that you can produce remarkable results with your *ImageWriter*, for true typeset quality you're better off investing in a *LaserWriter*.

Too rich for your blood, you say? You're not alone in that assessment of the cost. That's why entrepreneurial copy shops and quick printers all over the country are featuring *Laser-*

soon rival copy shops. Although the rapid expansion of the output services is a definite boon to *READYSETGO* users, there are some potential pitfalls.

The excitement of electronic publishing may have created an artificially high expectation level. According to Bob Badaracco, president of *Timeline* in

San Jose, California, the ability to instantly reformat a document when block widths are changed. *MacTypeNet's* (Livonia, MI) Frank Lee voices a concern regarding proofing docu-

ments on the *ImageWriter*. Although the *ImageWriter* is a versatile printer in its own right, the resolution of the dot matrix does not approach that of the *LaserWriter*. Be-

you are creating forms, use solid blocks to make underlines. Sanjay Sakhuja of Krishna Copy in Berkeley, CA, recommends avoiding problems in tables by using a monospaced typeface like *Courier* to simplify alignment.

### WUBNES AND THEIR IMPACT ON TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Using *Ready, Set, Go! 3* to wrap text around text. Sort of. The headline text was created in *MacDraw* and imported into *Ready, Set, Go! 3*. This is how you can have text wrapped around the "picture" block containing text.

quired. You can do this within *MacProject* by entering a resource cost of \$1.00 per hour for each resource in **RESOURCE COST ENTRY** under the Chart menu. The resulting **CASH FLOW TABLE**, from the Chart menu, will show both the monthly and cumulative time requirements.

TONI BODENHAMER  
SANTA ROSA, CA

### PHONE PAD DA



If the *Battery Pak's Phone Pad DA* pages are too small for you, you can use *ResEdit* to alter the size of the pages. Start by using the *Font/DA Mover* and save the *Phone Pad DA* into a new, independent file. Then enter *ResEdit*, open the new file, and locate and open the **WIND** resource group. After opening the **WIND** group double-click on the **WIND** resource that is shown and click on the **SET** button. Now, draw a rectangle the size of what you wish the *Phone Pad* window to be. Be sure not to draw the rectangle too close to the menu bar or problems will result.

Save the changes to the **DA** file, quit and install your altered desk accessory. Always remember to work on and use

backups when attempting anything with *ResEdit*.

MORELAND G. SMITH, JR.  
DALLAS, TX

### SYSTEM



You can customize the patterns of your scroll bars using *ResEdit*. Open your *System* file and open the **PAT** resources. Double click on the light gray pattern and make sure that the name of the opened window reads "Pattern ID = 17." If it doesn't, immediately close the window. You are now presented with a *FatBits*-like environment to edit the pattern.

When you are happy with your new pattern, save the *System* file, quit, reboot and check out your new scroll bars.

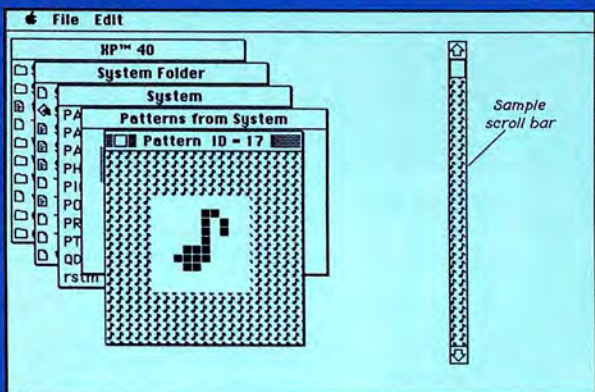
CHRIS CALABRESE  
MONTEREY, CA



Don't just sit there waiting for us to get around to your problem or question. Copies of the deluxe, spiral bound edition of *The Power User's Manual: Over 1,000 Hints and Tips for the Macintosh* are now available for a mere \$19.95, which includes shipping and handling. The manual has two cross-referenced indexes to help find tips fast and covers over 100 of the most popular Mac programs and peripherals. It's worth its weight in gold mice. Make your checks payable to *Power Users Manual* and send the order to: *Power Users Manual Offer*, 831 Federal Road, Brookfield, CT 06804. Bulk rates for clubs, organizations and schools are available from the same address.



### SYSTEM



You can use *ResEdit* to change the scroll bar pattern. The pattern to edit is a **PAT** resource in the *System* File with an ID of 17.



New from NewDirections Software:

**How many times have you  
had to quit your program just  
to start up another to type a  
letter, address an envelope,  
or print an invoice or form?**

**New! Now supports automatic  
data exporting for databases!**

**Fast  
Forms!**

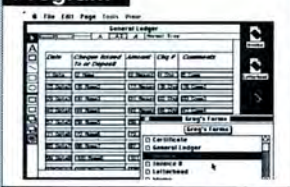
construction kit

## Introducing the solution.

If you are like most Macintosh users, your answer to this question is probably "Too Often!". FastForms Construction Kit consists of two programs: a powerful drawing application that lets you create forms, letterheads, newsletters and about a zillion other documents, and a convenient desk accessory that provides you with instant access to any of your FastForms creations. The drawing program features nifty tools such as grey screens, foreground and background drawing planes for visible and invisible objects, text editing, interactive fields, hairlines, and some unique object alignment and distribution tricks. Once your document has been created, the desk accessory can retrieve it from FastForms own built in hierarchical file system from within any other program. From the desk accessory, tab to move from field to field entering in data. Then print, file and get back to work. Type a letter complete with letterhead graphics and print with the LaserWriter, add a loaf of bread to your shopping list, create an on-line help file, write and print a cheque (FastForms can even balance your bank account!) or fill out an invoice that totals all items, plus adds tax - all without interrupting your regular work! You could even scan your forms and trace over them with the drawing program, then fill them out with the desk accessory and print. What could you use FastForms construction kit for?

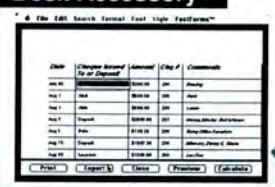
**Explore the possibilities and get your FastForms Kit today!**

### Program



Design your own professional forms with the drawing program. Specify interactive fields for entering information. Create letterheads, invoices, labels and much much more!

### Desk Accessory



Use the Desk accessory for instant access to your forms. Enter data into fields then print to the LaserWriter or ImageWriter, all without quitting the program you were working with!

### FREE TEMPLATE DISK!

Order FastForms Construction kit and you receive a free template disk complete with ready to use templates from the desk accessory!

Call to order - \$149  
Order before Aug 1 - \$89

**1-800-661-9410**

Visa, M.C., AmEx or ask your dealer

NewDirections

by NewDirections Software #206, 2915 - 19th Street N.E. Calgary, Alberta Canada T2E 7A2 (403) 250-1969

All trademarks acknowledged

Please circle 272 on reader service card.



**Hot  
TYPE**

B Y I M A G E C L U B

### SET 1

FinaFont  
SofaFont  
TypeFont  
PAINTBRUSH  
CastleFont  
LYNZ FONT  
AriaFont  
SCANNING

### SET 2

CRIME  
BRASS  
LibertyFont  
RUBBER STAMP  
Mecanical FONT  
Macintosh Font  
SurfStyle

### SET 3

COMIC BOOK  
Compacto Copy  
Compacto Heads  
LunarFont  
CobleFont  
Pipe Font  
Dyno Font  
SCORE BOARD

### SET 4

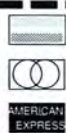
IMAGECLUB FONT  
rop aps  
THEATER FONT  
Signature Font  
Fast Lane  
Italian Font  
CalgaryFont  
HEADLINER



Image Club Graphics Inc.  
#206 - 2915 - 19th Street N.E.  
Calgary, Alberta Canada T2E 7A2  
(403) 250-1969

Image Club LaserType are high quality automatically downloadable type faces for your Macintosh and any PostScript compatible device. Most fonts include at least one other style eg: bold, thin etc. Kerning supported. Not copy protected. This ad was created with Image Club LaserType and PageMaker and output on the Linotype 100

Individual Fonts \$ 34 ea  
Any 1 Set \$ 149  
Any 2 Sets \$ 259  
Any 3 Sets \$ 359  
All 4 Sets \$ 449



Under direct with any major credit card or send a cheque or money order in U.S. funds to Image Club, or ask your dealer. Please add \$15 for overnight delivery or \$5 for regular. Thank you.

Toll Free Order Desk

**1-800-661-9410**

Please circle 272 on reader service card.





# Your future is history.

The business software you've wanted for your Macintosh has been running on the IBM PC for years. It's written in dBASE, but now you can run it on your Macintosh.

With McMax™.

McMax runs dBASE programs up to 4 times faster and gives you an outstanding choice of existing applications. Accounting, order entry and inventory control systems. Time billing, estimating and taxes. Payroll, personnel and mailing lists. Just transfer what you need to your Mac and it's yours.

If you'd rather do it yourself, you'll find that McMax is just what you need.

Pull-down menus and an Assist mode help you manage your data with no programming experience. And whenever you want to, you can take control with a rich set of English-like commands that you use interactively or in your own custom programs.

Whatever your mind can conceive, McMax makes it easier to achieve. It's the business database management standard, made better. To learn more, write Nantucket Corporation, 12555 Jefferson Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90066.

Or call (213) 390-7923 today. Because today, McMax means business.

 Nantucket®

**McMax™**  
*means business.*

In Europe: Nantucket Corporation (Europe) 2 Bluecoats Avenue, Fore Street, Hertford, Herts SG14 1PB Telephone 0992 554621.

Please circle 224 on reader service card.





by Dan Cochran

# Answers From the Mac Team

*Got a Mac problem? Something that you'd like explained? Something you can't find the answer for anywhere else? Apple's Dan Cochran will answer your questions every month in this space. When the questions are too tough for him, he'll get the answers from other members of the Mac team. So ask what you need to know and get your answers straight from the source!*

Send your questions to Dan in care of MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York City, NY 10018. Dan will read all of your questions, but, unfortunately, he may not be able to answer individual queries.

## SCSI DILEMMA

**Q.** At present I'm running an Apple HD-20 with my Mac Plus through the external drive port. Manufacturers seem to be pushing the SCSI drives.

What will happen to my non-SCSI HD-20 if I hook up a SCSI hard drive as well? Do I just throw the HD-20 out? Will the System software handle both at the same time?

The sales pitch for the SCSI seems to be all aimed at speed. Speed might be important if one were re-entering the atmosphere and a braking rocket motor failed. In our operation we don't need to spit bits that urgently. If everyone is going to SCSI drives, our best bet might be to just buy another regular HD-20.

BILL BARRON

**A.** Non-SCSI HD-20 drives can coexist peacefully with one or more SCSI drives. I would, however, configure the hardware with the SCSI drive serving as the default boot volume and System disk for optimum performance.

The incremental differences in performance between SCSI and non-SCSI drives are significant (even more so on the SE). You might not appreciate the speed improvements until you use one. But if you do use one you'll certainly appreciate the differences.

## DUELING SYSTEMS?

**Q.** Like many folks during these changing times, I use both the Mac Plus and the older 512K machines.

I also use a Mac XL with a 5M Profile, running MacWorks 3.0. Juggling single and double-sided drives is manageable, but I'm still confused about acceptable versions of the System, Finder, etc. Should (or can) I operate the XL and 512K with the most recent versions of system files? Also if updating the XL is desirable, do you have any tips so that I don't do something regrettable to the hard disk?

JEVANA BOUQUIN  
PALO ALTO, CA

**A.** Mac XL owners should continue to use MacWorks 3.0 with System 3.2 and Finder 5.3. I've heard reports that Finder 5.4 works properly with MacWorks 3.0, but I certainly wouldn't recommend it. System 3.3 and above will bring everything to a grinding halt. The implication here is that you probably won't be able to use your Mac XL on an AppleTalk network in conjunction with any shared AppleShare-based file servers.



## COLORFUL LANGUAGES

**Q.** I am trying to locate a compiler (or interpreter) for the Mac that will allow high level access to ImageWriter II color output. I am not looking for a printer driver (like Printworks) or an object based graphics program with color options (like SuperPaint). I want to write various programs to do extensive computations and print color graphics of the results to the ImageWriter II. I want a language, rather than software, because of the extensive number crunching that I need to do. But no one that I've asked knows if MS BASIC or MS Fortran can access the color options. If there is a high-level call for color graphics, all the better, but I am most willing to work at the bit level. I don't want to write assembly level routines.

I am very comfortable with both BASIC and Fortran—if any version of these will do the job, that is the answer. The system I'm using is a Mac Plus with an ImageWriter II and an external 800K drive.

D. HARPER MEEK  
NEWTON SQUARE, PA

**A.** The ImageWriter II is a very flexible machine that supports a thorough set of easy-to-use programming procedures and commands. It really doesn't matter what programming language you use. Any language that will allow you to send data through the Macintosh serial port will adequately suffice (MS BASIC, MS Fortran, and Macintosh Pascal will work just fine).

The ImageWriter II's firmware allows the programmer to print special characters, set the number of characters per inch, set line spacing, feed paper up and down, print subscripts and superscripts, select print quality, set page length, print multiple text styles (bold, underline, double-width), control margin and tab settings, print characters or symbols you design yourself, print graphics by plotting individual dots and, of course, print all text and graphics in any combination of six colors.

A clever programmer can create many additional colors by overprinting the standard colors or by printing patterns with dots of alternating colors. You must use a color ImageWriter ribbon. Sending commands to the ImageWriter is as easy as sending regular text. Commands sent to the ImageWriter are represented either by a non-printing ASCII character (Control character) or by a sequence of ASCII bytes preceded by the ESC character (decimal 27).

You'll need to buy a copy of the ImageWriter II Technical Reference Manual (published by Addison-Wesley, ISBN # 0-201-17739-0). This book presents all the advanced features of the ImageWriter, describes all the programmatic interfaces and commands, and provides many programming tips for BASIC, Pascal, Logo and assembly language programmers.

## MACWRITE MARGINS

**Q.** Without using words like re-source, code or interface, please tell me why MacWrite doesn't support a margin setting less than an inch from the edge of the page.

I know that the ImageWriter I can print much closer to the left edge than MacWrite allows me—as demonstrated by the printer test. How can I write and print using the entire width of a page?

MATTHEW FREYTAG  
DURHAM, NC



**A** MacWrite doesn't support a lot of things and flexibility in margins happens to be one of them. Better margin support also requires horizontal scrolling capabilities (for example, how can you even see your document on the screen if the margins are too wide?). MacWrite is an older product, and in 1984 was rushed to market so the Mac would have a word processor on introduction. As a result many desirable features didn't get included.

I know of no workaround to this situation other than positioning your paper in the ImageWriter as far to the left as you require and then stretching out the right-hand margins in MacWrite. Your best bet is to invest in a different word processor that offers you the functionality and features you require. Take a look at WriteNow.

#### MAC TO MIMEOGRAPH

**Q** I (and perhaps thousands of others) produce newsletters by mimeograph, the most economical form of printing available. Most editors of small newsletters can't afford the very high cost of printing by LaserWriter or photocopying. I would like to use my Macintosh and ImageWriter II for mimeographed newsletters. Will the

ImageWriter print on a regular mimeograph stencil? Will the ImageWriter run without a ribbon? Can multiple columns be printed without the printer doing one column at a time? This causes the printer to back out the paper (or stencil) after it prints a column and then starts from the top again on the second column. This reverse scrolling blotches more paper! No Apple dealer I have talked to knows anything about producing mimeograph stencils on a Macintosh. Can you help? LLOYD FOWLER  
SANTA BARBARA, CA

**A** My last recollections of mimeographs and mimeographed copies were high-school homework assignments. It's good to see they are still around. As I recall, with mimeograph technology the typewriter or printer must actually "punch" holes in the mimeograph stencil to define the characters. The printing process involves manually running blank sheets of paper through a feeder-roller which distributes ink through the stencil and onto the paper.

The thing that bothers me is that the punched-out stencil material has to end up somewhere—most likely on your ImageWriter printhead or in the mechanical parts

of the printer. This is not good. On the other hand if you leave the ribbon on while printing the stencil, potential damage to the printhead could be minimized.

I can't tell you that it's safe to do. Nor will I tell you not to do it. And I can't seem to find anyone who has any experience with this process to give me a second opinion. Perhaps our readers would comment?

As for your other question, the way applications print multi-column documents is completely up to application itself. It has nothing to do with either the printer or the printer driver.

#### MISSING YOUR NAMES

**Q** How can we get missing disk names to show up on our alert boxes when we move information between disks? The screen dump example here shows a blank space where the system disk name "Smartcom/Sys+WORD" should have appeared. We sometimes get a similar blank with the "Save As" alert boxes and others. What should we do to obtain alert boxes that display the full disk name information?

On another topic, I found your chronicle of the China visit utterly fascinating. In the future, please diverge again from

# See Scanners In A NEW LIGHT!

In the past, choosing the perfect image scanner was clearly a problem. But now Spectrum Digital Systems' LS-300 Scanner™ enters the spotlight. Its combination of speed, high resolution and dependability make it the obvious choice.

The LS-300 represents the highest level of performance per dollar. It scans photos, maps, diagrams and line art at up to 300 dots per inch. Because of its high speed SCSI interface, a full 8½" x 11" page scans in 15 seconds or less!

TrueScan™ software offers complete control of the scanning process, has many powerful image editing features, and is compatible with all major desktop publishing programs. Complete with cables and software, the LS-300 costs only \$1,550.

If you've been in the dark about choosing a scanner, step into the light with a Spectrum Digital Systems LS-300.



The Spectrum Digital Systems LS-300 Scanner is compatible with the Apple® Macintosh™ Plus, Macintosh SE and Macintosh I.

To order, or for a spec sheet call toll-free: (800) 541-6661

**SPECTRUM**  
digital systems

2702 International Lane  
Madison, Wisconsin 53704-3121  
(800) 541-6661; (608) 244-4300 (in WI)

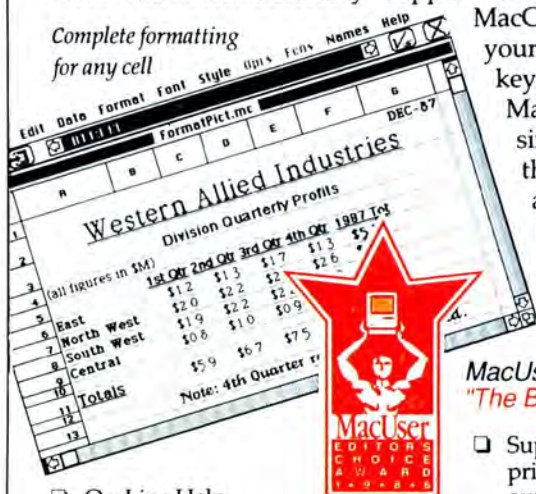


# MacCalc

Speed, Style, Simplicity

**T**o be fast is not enough — the speed must be easy to use. We set out to make MacCalc fastest in this fullest sense ... and succeeded. MacCalc is blindingly fast — and that speed is available to the novice as well as the power user. And not only is MacCalc easy, we also included the most important "wish list" features, like cell notes, database search/sort commands, complete formatting with variable fonts/styles/sizes for any cell, variable row height and variable column width, and more. With full desk accessory support and Switcher-compatibility,

Complete formatting  
for any cell



MacCalc provides access to your favorite graph and keystroke macro programs. MacCalc is focused — simply the easiest and the fastest spreadsheet available...and if that's not enough, MacCalc is also the lowest cost! Ease, speed, style and simplicity. MacCalc.

MacUser Editor's Choice Award  
"The Best Spreadsheet"

- ☐ On-Line Help
- ☐ Full Undo for all operations
- ☐ Notes for any cell: create an audit trail or remember key assumptions
- ☐ Not copy-protected
- ☐ Reads/writes Lotus 1-2-3 files and SYLK data

- ☐ Supports Desktop Publishing: print publication-quality output or paste formatted tables directly into your page layout program
- ☐ Full choice of Format, Font, Style, & Size for any cell
- ☐ Variable row height & column width

"...[MacCalc] actually runs faster than Excel; and it clearly surpasses Multiplan in both speed and features... MacCalc is the clear value leader in the Macintosh spreadsheet market... it is difficult to rate [MacCalc] anything but excellent."

— Infoworld software review, 3 November 1986

"MacCalc's one of the best programs I've ever bought... It has an excellent manual... [Bravo] did a terrific job."

— a Financial Analyst in New York

"MacCalc is a well-designed and powerful product for those who require a full-featured spreadsheet... It is easy to learn, fast and efficient, and is a very good buy..."

— MacWorld, December 1986

**\$139**

(CA add sales tax)

Call to order,  
8AM to 5PM P.S.T.  
c/o DPAS, P.O. Box T  
Gilroy, CA 95021-2249

**(800) 345-2888**

**BRAVO**

**Bravo Technologies, Inc.**

## THE GREAT MacCALC "WIN-A-HARD-DISK" TEMPLATE CONTEST

You may win a 20 megabyte SCSI hard disk, PCPC's **MacBottom HD21**. There are 2 ways to win: either devise the most interesting new use of **MacCalc**, or show us the best business/professional/financial **MacCalc** spreadsheet model.

We at Bravo used a **MacBottom** (from Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation) during development of MacCalc. The **MacBottom** is fast, it's easy to set up (just turn it on and go), it runs like a champ, it provides great value, and it won MacUser's Editor's Choice Award—and we note that these are the same qualities for which **MacCalc** has been justly lauded by all the Mac journals. We want you to win one of these fine hard disks. Just create a great **MacCalc** spreadsheet model (or set of models), put the model(s) on a Mac 400K disk, write down your name, company name, address, telephone number, and **MacCalc** serial number, along with any necessary description of your model(s), and mail the disk and information to us at:

**Bravo Technologies, Inc.**  
MacCalc Template Contest  
P.O. Box 10078  
Berkeley, CA 94709-0078

There are two categories in which to enter and, hopefully, win: 1) Best Business or Professional Template — such as cash flows, real estate analysis, stock portfolios, tax models desktop publishing specialties, — and 2) Best or Most Interesting Use of **MacCalc** — such as complex project management, the game of Life, designing icons, musical analysis, etc.. — hey, just get wild and crazy... The prize for each category is a **MacBottom HD21** (In event of a tie, we'll give away more HD21's. Runners-up receive utility software as a consolation prize.) Prize winners will be announced at the August MacWorld Expo (Boston), so we must receive your entry by July 15, 1987. Naturally, all models (including data, formulas, presentation formats, and cell notes) become the property of Bravo. For more information, write to us at the above address, or call us at 415-841-8552. Of course, this contest is void where restricted or prohibited (but you can send in your models anyway).

Dealer & Corporate Inquiries: (415) 841-8552

Trademarks: MacCalc / Bravo; 1-2-3/Lotus; SYLK, Multiplan, Excel / Microsoft; Macintosh / Apple



the format where warranted.

JOHN MCEACHERN

POWELL RIVER, BC CANADA

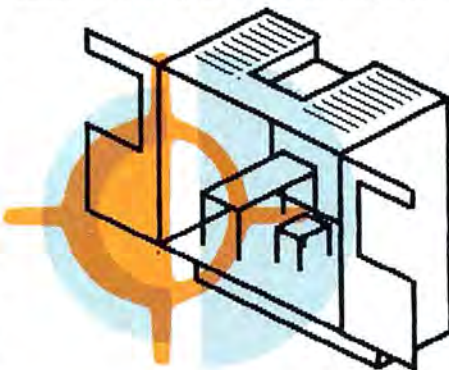
**A.** With complex products like the Macintosh it's often difficult to foresee every problem that may arise. This is nothing more than a polite way of saying we screwed up. The problem is simply one of real estate—there's not enough room in the alert box to print the volume name. So rather than print only part of it we don't print anything at all. Certain alert boxes, like the one you've brought to my attention, weren't properly designed to anticipate the maximum number of characters allowed in file names and volume names. We're older and wiser now, and the problem has been fixed in our newest System software. In the meantime try to keep your volume names and file names a bit shorter.

I'm glad you enjoyed the China article. If I can convince Apple that we need to evangelize software developers in Bora Bora, another article might be forthcoming.

#### CHIPS AND THEIR PALS

**Q.** I have a question which I am sure will be of interest to all those 128K Mac owners who upgraded to

512K. Having had this upgrade I am now ready to move up to a megabyte or two of RAM. Looking over many of the third-party upgrades, I can't help but notice that many involve adding large banks of 64K dynamic RAM chips. It



occurred to me that when I upgraded to 512K, the original sixteen 64K chips ( $16 \times 16 = 1024/8 = 128$ ) were cut out and socketed 256K chips put in their place ( $16 \times 256 = 4096/8 = 512$ ). If I were to pull those 256K chips out and replace them with 1M chips would I get 2M ( $16 \times 1024 = 16384/8 = 2048$ ) of RAM? Is it really that simple or is there something

else that would have to be done?

HANK LAVAGNINI

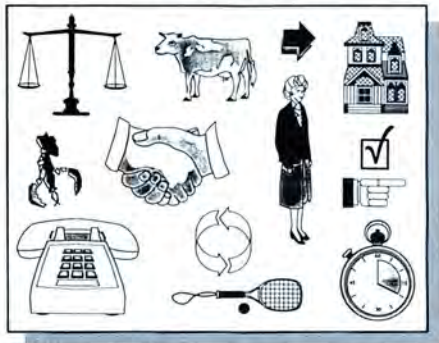
APO, NEW YORK

**A.** Your arithmetic is flawless but your assumption is a bit faulty. The original 128K to 512K upgrade not only included replacing the RAM chips but also required the installation of new PALs. I don't believe that the PALs in the Macintosh 512 will permit the machine to address more than 512K of memory. There are some third-party 512K to 1M/2M upgrades that circumvent this problem but I can't recommend any of them. Sure you'd have 2 megabytes of memory but you'd also be stuck with the original 64K ROMs and the old Macintosh 512K motherboard. That's kind of like having a 50-gallon gas tank with a 10-horsepower engine.

The proper thing to do is to first upgrade your 512K machine with 128K ROMs and 800K drives (or even better to a full-blown Macintosh Plus). If you upgrade to a Plus you'll get 1 megabyte of memory right off the bat, 128K ROMs, SCSI support and if you want to expand to 4 megabytes, it's as easy as swapping the standard 256K SIMM memory modules with 1M SIMM memory modules.

# DrawArt™

## MACDRAW CLIP ART



DrawArt Volume 2. More than 300 object-oriented images for use with your favorite Word Processor, Page Layout, Drawing, and Presentation Graphic programs. Easily customize and print on a laser, typesetter, or Imagewriter. See why the best professional desktop publishers are using our MacDraw clip art instead of MacPaint images. Requires MacDraw and 512K, Plus, SE or II.

### Desktop Graphics

for the publishing professional

Volume 1 (150 Images) \$49.95. Volume 2 (300 Images) \$79.95. See your local dealer or to order direct call toll free 1-800-541-0900. (in California) 1-800-334-3030. Visa/MC accepted.

MacDraw, MacPaint and Imagewriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. DrawArt is a trademark of Desktop Graphics.

Please circle 17 on reader service card.

## Mac Zap

Don't let a crashed disk ruin your Day.



Mac Zap	\$60
Protection Book	\$30
MFS/HFS Struct.	\$20
Shipping	\$03
Overseas	\$10

Mac Zap comes with the programs below and a 55 page manual.

Micro Analyst Inc. Phone  
P.O. Box 15003 (512) 926-4527  
Austin, Tx 78761 Visa/MC COD

Books → Software Protection on Micro Computers  
HFS and MFS Disk Structures



Recover Files from crashed Floppies, Hard Disks, and SCSI Disks. MFS and HFS supported. Yes, HFS hard disks!! We also support logical file volumes such as Mac Serve™.



Unlock the power of your Hard Disk. Install Protected Programs to a Hard Disk. No Master disk is needed after the program is installed. Easy to use, Point to a Patch File and Click.



The most powerful File and Disk Utility available for the Mac. HFS & MFS. Disk & File & Memory Editor, Maps, Dissassembly, Resource List & Map, Graphics, File Attrib. Full SCSI Access.

Please circle 143 on reader service card.



## Your Choice only \$995!

Macintosh™ 512K  
w/ 400 ext. floppy \*



Lisa 1Mb w/ 5Mb ProFile HD \*

### Runs Macintosh Software!

The Lisa Professional. A powerful computer that's as easy to run as an Macintosh™ yet a whole lot easier to afford. It comes standard with a larger 12" screen, detached keyboard with numeric keypad and available in several affordable configurations.

More than 95% of available Mac software runs on the Lisa. Call today for our free Lisa Fact Book to find out more on how you can have Mac convenience at a Lisa price.

RAM	DRIVE	PRICE
512K*	400K Internal	799.00
1Mb*	5 Mb ProFile	995.00
1Mb*	10Mb Internal	1495.00
1Mb	20Mb Internal	1995.00

\* Reconditioned - Warranted 90 Days  
30 Day Satisfaction Guarantee or Money Back -  
your cost is shipping only

**We Specialize in  
Reconditioned and Obsolete  
Apple Products**

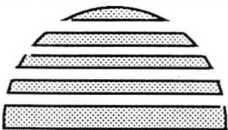
ORDERLINE

**1-800-821-3221**

QUESTIONS - CUSTOMER SERVICE

**801-752-7631**

For a complete listing of products  
CALL FOR OUR LATEST CATALOG



# Sun Remarketing

PO Box 4059, Logan, UT 84321

Apple® the Apple logo and Macintosh™ are trademarks of  
Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 19 on reader service card.

Are you sure you need a  
Psychic... Just to find the  
disk you're looking for??



"DISORGANIZATION" by Ideafarm Inc.



### MacLabeler® 2.2

- Labels disks fast • Shows HFS or MFS • Label shows date made and space available • Shows files & folders • Includes 60 QuickLabels • Choose & edit names • Also prints directory

### DiskQuick™

- Fast and feature packed • Catalogs 100's of floppies • Catalogs hard disks • Powerful file locator • Shows info comments • Marks files needing backup • Marks superseded files



201 QuickLabels™ \$19 • MacLabeler \$49.95 • Disk-Quick \$37.50 • US shipping \$3 for 1st item, \$1 for each additional item • Iowans add 4% tax • Ideafarm Inc., P.O. Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556 • Visa/MasterCard accepted • (515) 472-7256

MacLabeler, DiskQuick, and QuickLabels are trademarks of Ideafarm Inc.

Please circle 125 on reader service card.

## MacATI™

Macintosh Assisted Telephone Interviewing



## Professional Survey Research Tools

The first CATI system for the Mac. Questionnaire Editor, Utilities package, and Fielder. Automatic phone dialing, appointments, stats. Can be used at individual workstations or networked.

Package for two interviewer stations - \$795:  
\$200 each additional station.

*PSRC Software*  
Population and Society Research Center  
Bowling Green State University  
Bowling Green, Ohio 43403  
(419) 372-2497

Please circle 284 on reader service card.

Re-ink ANY FABRIC RIBBON  
automatically for LESS THAN  
5 CENTS with

## MAC INKER™



Over 11,000  
cartridges and  
spools supported!

### MAC INKER™

IMAGewriter I and II \$42.00  
UNIVERSAL (cartridge or spool) \$68.50  
MULTICOLOR IMAGewriter \$80.00  
MULTICOLOR ADAPTER ONLY \$40.00

Shipping (first unit) \$3.00

■ Lubricated DM INK EXTENDS PRINT-HEAD LIFE! Black, blue, brown, red, green, yellow, purple, orange - 2 oz. bottle \$3.00; pint \$18.50. Gold, silver, indelible and OCR inks available. Heat transfer MacInkers and ink available plus a complete range of accessories for special applications.

■ Top quality, GUARANTEED, double density ribbon cartridges and reloads available.

■ DEDICATED MAC INKERS AVAILABLE FOR EXTRA LARGE OR SPECIAL CARTRIDGES.

## MERCURY MODEM

**\$149.00**

Shipping \$4.00



\*100% Hayes™ compatible!

- 24 month warranty. ■ Status lights. ■ Speaker. ■ 300/1200 baud. ■ Call progress detection.

Quick Link communications software  
MS DOS and Macintosh \$29.95  
with modem 15.00  
Cable 15.00

\*Hayes is a trademark of Hayes Microproducts.

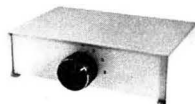
Connect up to 4 peripherals!

## DATA SWITCHES

2 port \$46.00  
4 port \$59.00

Shipping \$4.00

Parallel, serial, 2 or 4 way, crossed, etc.



## MAC SWITCHES

\$50.00  
Cable \$15.00

8 or 9 pin models available

Shipping  
\$4.00

**SPECIAL OFFER: For orders of \$100.00 or more. Say you saw it in MacUser and get a free keychain, beeper and flashlight combined! A \$15.00 value!**

**ORDER TOLL-FREE**  
**1-800-547-3303**

In Oregon (503) 626-2291 (24 hour line)

We are and always will be your

# Computer Friends®

14250 N.W. Science Park Drive  
Portland, OR 97229, Telex 4949559  
Dealer Inquiries Welcome.

Please circle 200 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS

Have you often wished for a personal assistant to help in picking software? These MiniFinders may not breathe and move, but they do tell you what products are hot and, better, what these products do. Each of these items has been carefully reviewed and selected by the MacUser editorial staff. Each has been rated in increments of half mice, from 1 to 5. Ratings are relative within categories, and they can change as categories expand and new products advance the state of the art. You won't see many low ratings or bombs, since we're telling you about the cream of the crop, but we will warn you about the really bad products so that you don't spend your money on them. **Red names indicate this month's additions.** The letters at the end of the entries indicate whether a product is copy protected (CP) or not (NCP). CP? indicates that we don't know. If a product has been reviewed or QuickClicked in MacUser, the date of the review is shown. Next time you have to find products you can count on, count on MacUser!

## MINIFINDER INDEX

BUSINESS ACCOUNTING .....	170
COMMUNICATIONS .....	177
DATA BASES .....	171
DESK MANAGERS .....	180
EDUCATION .....	186
ENTERTAINMENT .....	186
GRAPHICS & DESIGN .....	171
HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES .....	192
INTEGRATED SOFTWARE .....	170
LANGUAGES .....	184
MUSIC .....	192
NUMBER CRUNCHING .....	171
ORGANIZATIONAL TOOLS .....	178
PERSONAL FINANCE .....	170
UTILITIES .....	180
WORD PROCESSORS .....	178

## INTEGRATED SOFTWARE

**Crunch** is an icon-driven relational spreadsheet that features **|||||** versatile charting and database capabilities. Strong financial logic, date and mathematical functions. Spreadsheets can be linked. The manual is clear and concisely written. Macros are not supported. \$195. Paladin, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. CP (Jan 86)

**Excel** is THE power spreadsheet. Of the Mac, of the world. Has **|||||** 256-column by 16,384-row capability. Features include a powerful macro function (with a recorder to make creation simple) and elaborate charting facilities. 512K+ Mac and external drive required. \$395. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. CP (Prem)

**Jazz** provides well integrated modules for word processing, graphs, **|||||** worksheets, data bases and communications. HotView is best feature. Requires 512K+ and external drive. Version 1A requires 400K drive. \$395. Lotus, 55 Cambridge Parkway, Cambridge, MA 02142. CP (Prem)

**Microsoft Works** is an integrated application that includes word **|||||** processing, data base, spreadsheet and telecommunications functions. The telecommunications module includes background uploading and downloading. \$295. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. NCP (Oct 86)

**Quartet** is an integrated program that works on a 128K Mac, built **|||||** around a powerful spreadsheet with a full range of functions. It can also be used as a database and provides good quality charts from spreadsheet data. Documentation is adequate,



but not too well organized. \$199. Haba Systems, 6711 Valjean Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. CP

## BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

**Back to Basics Accounting** is a powerful double-entry accounting **|||||** software package for the small business user with GL, AR and AP modules. Exhaustive manual with numerous examples. Report capabilities are excellent. \$199. Peachtree, 4355 Shackleford Rd., Norcross, GA 30093. NCP (May 87)

**BPI General Accounting** is an easy to use system. Six journals, **|||||** AR, AP, Payroll and GL on one disk. Offset amounts automatically post to ledgers. Up to 8000 accounts. Detailed records, wide range of reports. Switcher and HFS compatible. \$425. Requires 512K+. BPI Systems, 3001 Bee Cave Rd., Austin, TX 78746. NCP (Aug 86)

**CheckMark** is a Ledger with five preset journals: Cash Disbursements, Receipts, General, Sales, and Purchases. Menus and **|||||** data entry are very straightforward. Flexible summary reports are built in, but customer and vendor information is very minimal. \$295. CheckMark Software, PO Box 860, Fort Collins, CO 80522. CP

**Hardisk** is a complex integrated hard disk system that does not **|||||** use Mac interface. Manual is detailed but complicated, with a few pages that make it Mac-specific. Requires hard disk and printer. \$695 per module. Great Plains, Box 9739, Fargo, ND 58109. CP (Dec 85)

**Insight** is a high-powered accounting program for the small to **|||||** medium size business. At present, three modules are available: Accounts Receivable, Payables and General Ledger; others are in the works. Requires 512K and hard disk. \$595. Layered, 85 Merrimac St., Boston, MA 02114. NCP (Dec 86)

**Rags to Riches** integrated accounting modules (General Ledger **|||||** and Accounts Receivable) uses Mac interface to the hilt. Information entered in one window automatically transfers. Version 3.0 now provides detailed, flexible report options. Very easy to use, but it can be confusing with several windows on screen. Requires 512K+ and printer. \$199.95 per module. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129. CP (Dec 85)

**Rags to Riches Professional Billing** tracks and bills professional **|||||** services. Batches activities for individual timekeepers. Use as standalone, or integrate with R to R modules. \$399.95. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129. 512K+, printer. NCP (Feb 87)

**Strictly Business** General Ledger features clear, well-outlined **|||||** set-up procedures and operations. Very flexible, up to 99 profit centers with up to 100 departments each; and customized reports. Program print spools. Requires 512K+, printer and external drive. \$395. Future Design, 13681 Williamette Dr., Westminster, CA 92683. NCP (Dec 85)

## PERSONAL FINANCE

**Dollars & Sense** is a bookkeeping program. Easy to use, with a **|||||** good manual and excellent on-screen help. Will handle up to 120 separate accounts or money categories. Will work on 128K. \$149.95. Monogram, 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301. CP (Mar 87)

**MacInTax** is an excellent tool for preparing tax forms. Intuitive, **|||||** easy to use. Accepts data from leading personal finance programs. Good built-in help. Liberal upgrade policy for current owners. California forms set also available. \$99 federal; \$45 California. SoftView, 4820 Adohr Lane, Suite F, Camarillo, CA 93010. NCP (Mar 87)

**MacMoney** is a complete and easy to use personal financial **|||||** system. Intuitive data entry. Integrates with MacInTax. Requires 512K+. \$74.95. Survivor Software, 11222 La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90304. NCP (May 87)

**Market Pro** is a comprehensive portfolio management program for **|||||** the generation of fundamental data as well as technical





charts and graphs. Requires 512K+, external drive and Hayes-compatible modem. \$395. Pro Plus Software, 2830 E. Brown Rd., Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Nov 86)

## DATA BASES

**Business Filevision** is a masterpiece of Macintosh programming. **||||** the only true graphic database on any micro. Much more powerful than the original, accepts MacPaint graphics. \$395. Telos Software, 3420 Ocean Park Blvd, Santa Monica, CA 90405. NCP (Feb 86)

**Double Helix** is an environment to generate custom applications built around a data base-type framework. Contains enhancements to Helix 2.0. Includes custom menus, sub form windows, password protection and a universal dump and load parser. Ability to store pictures as data fields. \$495. Odesta, 4084 Commercial Blvd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Oct 86)

**File** is a flexible data manager. Creates files for a variety of data, **||||** including simple graphics. Files are created in simple row/column format, but reports and forms are easily customized by moving field names around on a blank form. \$195. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. CP

**FileMaker Plus** retains features of FileMaker and reads FileMaker **|||||** data, also displays up to 8 files, uses "lookup" to retrieve data from other files. Enhanced calculation with many additional functions. Scripts automate a sequence of actions. Mac Plus compatible. \$295. Requires 512K+. Forethought, 250 Sobrante Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. NCP (Nov 86)

**Helix** is a relational database that makes extensive use of icons. **||||** Setup is easy due to adherence to the Mac interface. The manual is clear, thorough and well-indexed. Complicated for simple database applications, excellent where a relational power is needed. Requires 512K+ and external drive. \$395. Odesta, 4084 Commercial Blvd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Mar 86)

**MacRelax** is a relational list manager that stores data in a column **||** format. Files can be related by sharing a common field. Flexible design for reports. Screen display is sometimes strange. Easy to use but not obvious to learn. \$99.95. 512K required. Arrays, 6711 Valjean Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. NCP (Jan 87)

**Omnis 3** is a power database, featuring concurrent multiple file management. Can handle 24 files, 12 at a time, and is fully relational. Create custom environments including user-defined menus, commands and dialogs. \$495. Blyth, 2655 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Mar 86)

**OverVUE** is a power-packed relational database that has extensive **|||||** sorting, summarizing and report generation capacity. Has macros and a charting function. Good manual. It can exchange files with a very wide variety of other programs (including IBM software). \$295. ProVUE, 222 22nd St., Huntington Beach, CA 92648. NCP (Nov 85)

**Professional Bibliographic System** is a specialized data base **||||** storing and retrieving bibliographies. Redesigned templates (20) simplify creation. Version 2.6 offers improved speed, flexible formatting. \$295. Personal Bibliographic Software, Box 4250, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. CP (Feb 87)

**Record Holder** is a flexible, easy-to-use form-oriented data **|||** manager. Set up is particularly simple and the search features are powerful. \$49.95. Software Discoveries, 99 Crestwood Rd., Tolland, CT 06084. NCP (Apr 86)

**Reflex For The Mac** is a flexible relational database. Excellent **|||||** report generator gives full control over appearance, style of output. Requires 512K+, second drive or hard disk. Highly recommended. \$99.95. Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Dec 86)

**Writer's Workshop** maintains orderly records for writers. It can **|||||** track manuscripts, income and publisher. Based on and includes Runtime Helix. \$99.95. Futuresoft System Designs, PO Box 132, New York, NY 10012. NCP (Apr 87)

## NUMBER CRUNCHING

**DesignScope** is a construction kit for digital and analog circuits. **|||||** Up to 254 components can be utilized in a single circuit, and the equivalent of a dual trace oscilloscope plots output in real-time. Good for testing basic (and not-so-basic) circuitry without touching a breadboard. \$249.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP

**MacCalc** is a fast, competent, full-featured spreadsheet with **|||||** impressive built-in functions, font control, on-line help, ability to expand columns and rows and read/write SYLK or WKS files. The worksheet is 125 columns by 999 rows. Cell names, printing power make MacCalc a very flexible pure spreadsheet. \$139. Bravo Technologies, c/o DPAS, PO Box T, Gilroy, CA 95021. NCP (Sep 86)

**MacSpin** is a unique and powerful graphic data analysis program. **|||||** Handles multivariate data in a highly visual manner. Nothing else like it for any micro. \$199.95. D2 Software, PO Box 9546, Austin, TX 78766-9546. CP (Jun 86)

**Mindsight** is a professional level decision support and business **|||||** planning package. Can work with IFPS on mainframes, and is able to transmit models in both directions. Powerful and easy to use. Requires 512K+. \$195. Execucom Systems, PO Box 9758, Austin, TX 78766. CP

**Multiplan**, the first Mac product from someone other than Apple is **|||||** beginning to show age. Still a very capable basic spreadsheet with simple sorting, 63 columns by 255 rows, many built-in functions, other standard spreadsheet features. \$199.95. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. NCP (Mar 86)

**Parameter Manager** is a data manager, incorporating integrated **|||||** scheduling, statistics and graphics. It has solid spreadsheet, calendar and data base functions. *Parameter Manager* can also import data from Excel or Lotus 1-2-3. \$495. Structural Management Systems, 651 River Oaks Parkway, San Jose, CA 95134. NCP (Jul 87)

**StatView 512+** is a very intuitive statistical analysis program with **|||||** tools needed to understand any set of data. Holds data in a spreadsheet-like form. Full-featured, fast and accurate. Extremely wide range of analyses. Requires a minimum of 512K of RAM & 800K of disk space. \$349.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP (Dec 86)

**StatWorks** is a general-purpose statistics package that is both **|||||** powerful and easy to use. Handles all standard tests and procedures. Single variable and multivariate statistics are supported. \$125. Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104. NCP (May 86)

**Trapeze** is a very powerful spreadsheet program that functions **|||||** through use of blocks similar to page layout programs aligned on a user-definable grid. Blocks can contain the usual spreadsheet-type cells, rows or columns, text, pictures and any type of special graphics. Includes financial, conversion and transcendental functions. \$295. Data Tailor, 1300 S. University Dr., Fort Worth, TX 76107. NCP (Jun 87)

## GRAPHICS & DESIGN

**CalendarMaker** creates monthly calendars in a variety of formats. **|||||** Users can incorporate their art and daily notes. Note files can be imported from a variety of DA calendars and outliners. Shareware and prelicensed versions available. \$30. CE Software, 801 73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312. NCP (Dec 86)

**Chart** can easily create area, bar, column, line, pie, scatter and **|||||** combination charts. A total of 42 styles are provided. Limited to 100 data items (64 in a series) on a 128K Mac, approximately twice that on a 512K Mac. \$125. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. NCP

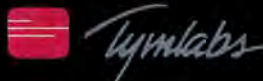
**ClickArt Special Effects** is a MacPaint enhancement desk **|||||** accessory. Allows the user to distort, stretch, rotate and use perspective on MacPaint documents. A necessary addition for all serious users of MacPaint. \$49.95. T/Maker, 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Apr 86)





## HP 3000 USERS: MAKE YOUR MACINTOSH A SUPER- TERMINAL!

With Mac2624, you can connect your Mac to an HP 3000, 9000, or 1000, emulating all functions of a block mode CRT. Includes printing, logging, and Clipboard support; on-screen buttons for function keys, editing and cursor keys; high-speed file transfer with intelligent text and graphics conversion options.



Tymlabs Corporation / 211 East 7th Street / Austin, Texas 78701, U.S.A. / (512) 478-0611 / Telex 755820  
Wick Hill Associates Ltd. / 42A-44 High Street / Egham, Surrey, U.K. TW20 9DP / 0784-38441 / Telex 268764  
Tymlabs-APPIC / 59, Rue du Faubourg Poissoniere / 75009 Paris, France / (1) 48-24-10-45 / Telex 643013F  
Megatec Pty., Ltd. / 2 Brunewick Road / Mitcham 3132, Australia / (03) 874-3633 / Telex 152692

Please circle 52 on reader service card.

Desktop Communications Desktop Engineering Desktop Publishing

## Macintosh II and Macintosh SE Compatible!

NEW... *Supports Color Monitors on the Macintosh II.*

*Supports Big Screen Monitors.*

*Supports the new Apple Desktop Bus Keyboards.*

## VersaTerm-PRO™

Version 2.00 Price: \$ 295.00

Special upgrade price for registered VersaTerm Owners.

All the features of standard VersaTerm AND...

*The most complete Tektronix 4105 Graphics Terminal Emulation available on the Macintosh!*

*Enhanced Tektronix 4014 Graphics Emulation*

Zoom and Pan Graphics Interactively from Memory!

• New! Cleared Graphic Screens (up to 32) may be instantly viewed from memory.

- Create MacDraw, MacPaint and MacWrite documents from memory.
- Very high quality graphics may be printed on the LaserWriter.
- Color graphics output supported with ImageWriter II.

Designed for the Professional who requires sophisticated GRAPHICS features as well as the powerful TEXT features of standard VersaTerm.

Designed for a 512K Mac, Mac Plus or Mac XL. Supports the ImageWriter (I/II) and LaserWriter printer.

Published and Distributed by:



PCS Inc.  
2457 Perkiomen Avenue  
Mt. Penn, PA 19606  
(215) 779-0522

Developed by:



## VersaTerm™

Version 3.00 Price: \$ 99.00

### Terminal Emulation:

- DEC VT100
- DEC VT52
- Tektronix 4014
- Tektronix 4010
- DG D200
- MacTerminal™ XModem
- Text XModem Protocol
- MacBinary XModem
- Text/Binary Kermit Protocol
- MacBinary Kermit

### File Transfer:

- Multiple file uploads and downloads.
- Automatic Macro Definitions
- Multiple Command Sets
- "Word Mouse" feature **New!**

- Not Copy-Protected.
- Supports DEC VT100 132 column mode.
- Very High character throughput.

Designed for users who require excellent TEXT performance but not heavily using graphics.

A Presage of Fonts to Come



Version 2.0

Handwritten, graphic, and close to your nature, in whatever way it happens...



MacCalligraphy 2.0 is a totally new type of software that simulates the act of painting or writing on absorbent rice paper. Watch your creation "flow" onto the workscreen, choosing from 6 brush sizes, 5 brush touches, 9 shades of gray ink, 4 speeds of ink flow, and 4 lengths of "tails" that follow each stroke. And MacCalligraphy also offers even more intriguing features like a Custom Touch Editor that creates effects never before possible with a real brush. With all these unique features and more, MacCalligraphy is capable of letting you create the raw material for a whole new family of hand-written fonts for your desktop publishing needs. No other program for the Macintosh is quite like it! Suggested retail only \$149.95.

A product of Enzan-Hoshigumi Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan,  
Makers of "Japanese Clip Art"

For ordering information, call toll-free:

**1-800-962-6686**

**Enzan-Hoshigumi (USA)**

P.O. Box 131, Still River, MA. 01467

617 / 456-8255

MacCalligraphy is a trademark of Enzan-Hoshigumi Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan.

Please circle 45 on reader service card.

Please circle 218 on reader service card.



# State of the Art Back-Up for the State of the Art Computer...

## MacUser The Macintosh Resource



No matter what your RAM or why you use a Macintosh, the most you can get out of it is equal to what you put into it.

Otherwise all you have is an expensive desk-top paperweight.

*That's why you need the state-of-the-art Macintosh magazine, MacUser.*

Every monthly issue delivers over 250 product reviews—to help you select the hardware and software that will do the jobs you need done. You'll find hands-on tutorials and coverage on important applications including desktop publishing, graphics, telecommunications, networking—to help you increase the performance of your Mac and you'll find a comprehensive collection of power user hints and tips to provide you with new computing skills!

Subscribe to *MacUser* today and save up to 63% OFF the single copy price! Provide your system with State-of-the-Art information at affordable prices!

Give *MacUser* as a gift! It's the perfect gift for all business, educational and game users. Save up to 63% on each subscription you give!!

## For Increased Power

**Yes!** I want to make my Macintosh a more powerful system! Begin my subscription to MacUser for:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) for \$19.97. SAVE 58%!  
☐ Two years (24 issues) for \$34.97. SAVE 63%!  
 Savings based on annual single-copy price of \$47.40.

MR./MRS./MS. Please print full name 45135

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

- ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Add \$12 per year for postage in Canada and all other foreign countries, US currency only. Basic annual subscription price is \$27.00.

## For Greater Performance

**Yes!** I want to make my Macintosh a more powerful system! Begin my subscription to MacUser for:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) for \$19.97. SAVE 58%!  
☐ Two years (24 issues) for \$34.97. SAVE 63%!  
 Savings based on annual single-copy price of \$47.40.

MR./MRS./MS. Please print full name 45135

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

- ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Add \$12 per year for postage in Canada and all other foreign countries, US currency only. Basic annual subscription price is \$27.00.

## For a Perfect Gift

**Yes!** I want to give over 250 product reviews and comprehensive coverage on the Macintosh and its applications every month to a friend! Please begin a gift MacUser Gift Subscription for:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) for \$19.97—a 58% Savings.  
☐ Two years (24 issues) for \$34.97—a 63% Savings.

**TO:**

MR./MRS./MS. Please print full name

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

45143

**SEND GIFT CARD FROM AND BILL:**

MR./MRS./MS. Please print full name

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Add \$12 per year for postage in Canada and all other foreign countries, US currency only. Basic annual subscription price is \$27.00.

Savings based on single-copy price of \$47.40.





---

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MacUser**P.O. Box 52461  
Boulder, CO 80321-2461NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

---

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

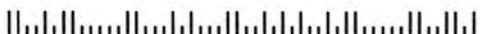
**MacUser**P.O. Box 52461  
Boulder, CO 80321-2461NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

---

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MacUser**P.O. Box 52461  
Boulder, CO 80321-2461NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

## Plug More Power into Your MAC Every Month with *MacUser* and *Save Up to 63%!*

- Over 250 product reviews in every issue!
- Hands-on tutorials!
- In-depth coverage of *all* Macintosh applications including desktop publishing, graphics, telecommunications *and more!*
- Comprehensive and useful power user tips and procedures!

Subscribe today and save up to 63% and guarantee delivery of the Macintosh resource every month! It's the only magazine Mac users need to maximize their performance and increase the power of their system!

Give MacUser as a gift! Deliver a friend or colleague a valuable desktop accessory and save up to 63%!

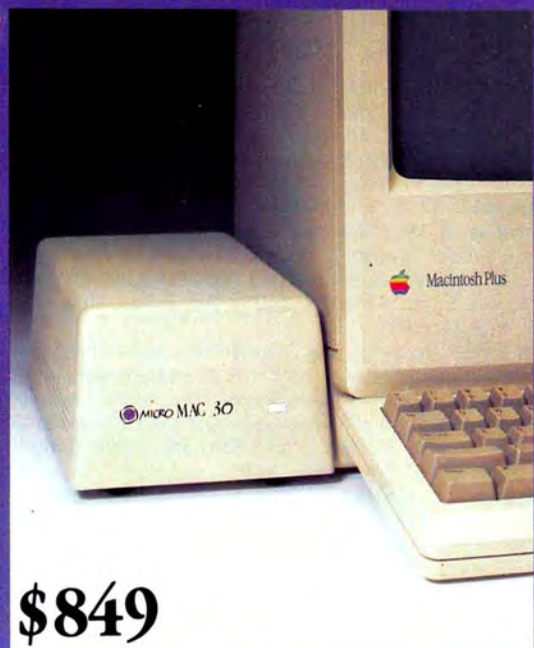
---

**MacUser**

---



# While other manufacturers are making the claims... Microtech delivers the facts!



**\$849**



**\$189**

A lot of manufacturers are out there claiming to be the first, the fastest, the smallest, the quietest, etc. . . . Microtech, as one of the "first" drive manufacturers in the Macintosh market, when only a handful existed, could prove many of these claims false, but rather than make claims, we prefer to devote our time and expertise to delivering our customers the facts.

**MICRO MAC 30** A 30 megabyte SCSI hard drive equipped with dual ports for daisy-chaining along with an external dip switch for quick and easy address changes. **Coming soon: Micro MAC 45.**

**SPEED** Few drives in its class can match or beat the Micro MAC 30's speed\*; none for the price.

**SUBTLETY** Fitting snugly beside your Mac Plus, measuring only 3½" x 5½" x 8", the Micro MAC 30's unique subtle profile will not overstep your Mac boundaries. Sound sensitive Mac enthusiasts will appreciate Micro MAC 30's quiet subtlety as well.

**SECURITY** A special "Micro Lock" feature auto parks and locks the Micro MAC 30's heads in an area not used for data storage, securing your data from loss or damage.

**MICRO MAC 800** You saw it first, as the Mac535, at the Boston '85 Macworld Expo, in the pre-Mac Plus days.

**SATISFACTION** The Micro MAC 800 floppy disk drive, soon to enter its "3rd" year of production has long been satisfying Mac users of all sizes--128k, 512k, and Mac Plus--with its versatility and reliability. Now even quieter than ever, at a new low price.

**NOVA 20, 30 or 50** The Nova series SCSI drives offer the same extra features as the Micro MAC 30 including "Micro Lock", daisy-chaining and external dip switch - all with an added bonus . . .

**SAVINGS** Compare and Save . . .

NOVA 20	.....	\$569
NOVA 30	.....	\$689
NOVA 50	.....	\$999

*Microtech delivers  
more for less!*

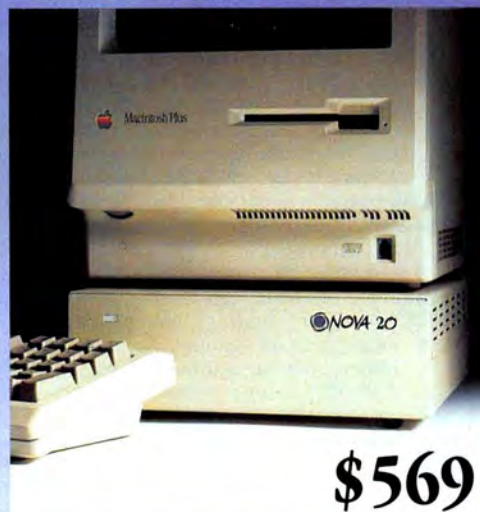
**MICROTECH EXTRAS** All Microtech drives are AVAILABLE NOW for shipping, come complete and ready to use, with these extras:

**ONE YEAR WARRANTY** on all drives

**TECHNICAL SUPPORT** call TOLL FREE

**FREE SHIPPING** UPS ground in Continental U.S.

**at no inflated cost**



**\$569**

**ASK ABOUT OUR MEMORY EXPANSION KITS**

*\*Ask for our independent benchmark test results.*

**MICROTECH**  
PERIPHERALS, INC.

29 Business Park Drive/Branford, CT USA 06405

Now that you've got the FACTS, we'll let you be the judge... Microtech invites you to TEST and COMPARE...ask for details on our 30 day Money Back Guarantee. Call now and take advantage of Microtech's years of experience in the Macintosh market and our ability to deliver quality products at the lowest possible price.

**800-325-1895** In CT call 203-488-8993

Dealer inquiries call Microtech International, Inc. 800-626-4276

Please circle 140 on reader service card.

Micro MAC, Micro Lock, and Nova are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



# MINIFINDERS



**ColorPrint** allows you to print *FullPaint*, *MacPaint*, *MacDraw* and *MacDraft* documents in color using the *ImageWriter II* or *ImageWriter I*. *Paint* files set up as overlays are read into *ColorPrint*, and the program controls proper positioning registration. \$29.95. I/O Design, PO Box 156, Exton, PA 19241. NCP (Mar 86)

**ComicWorks** is a graphics wonder. Manipulate bit mapped graphics as independent objects, with up to 64 layers of matting. An airbrush, multiple page capacity, full-screen drawing, and two disks of gorgeous artwork round out this package. Needs better *LaserWriter* support. \$79.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Nov 86)

**Cricket Draw** is an object-oriented drawing program that will produce stunning, high-quality output. Designed to print on PostScript-compatible devices, such as the *LaserWriter*. Making shadows and flowing fountain effects are just a point and click away. \$295. Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104. NCP (May 87)

**Cricket Graph** easily generates 12 graph types. Multiple windows can be displayed. *Graph* prints in up to 8 colors with up to 16 patterns. Self-generating macro formatting. *Switcher*, *HFS*, *LaserWriter* and plotter compatible. \$195. Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104. NCP (Jun 86)

**Easy3D** is a three-dimensional, solid modeling masterpiece. Four variable light sources, powerful sculpting tools and an exquisite user interface make this a must-have for graphics enthusiasts. Requires 512K+. Enabling Technologies, 600 S. Dearborn, Chicago, IL 60605. NCP (May 86)

**EZ Draft** is a high-level CAD application. Does things usually only found on minicomputer programs. Uses "pop-up" menus to supplement a full set of pull-down menus. Comes with an additional set of printer/plotter/monitor drivers. A real powerhouse. \$1995. \$500 for IEGS module to link to other CAD programs. Bridgeport Machines, 500 Lindley St., Bridgeport, CT 06606. CP (May 87)

**Fluent Fonts** is a two-disk collection of fonts. Forty-nine different items are included. All install easily in user systems. Most are well executed and some are extraordinarily nice. This is a real bargain for font lovers. \$49.95. Casady, PO Box 223779, Carmel, CA 93922. NCP

**Fontastic** is the best font editor now available for the Mac. Features a large editing window with a grid to make positioning easy. Select letters to edit by clicking on a matrix of the font. Allows scaling of existing fonts and previewing the various styles (italic, bold, etc.). \$49.95. Altsys, PO Box 865410, Plano, TX 75086. NCP (Dec 85)

**Fontographer** is a complex, but excellent laser font creator. The fonts created have 300 bits per inch resolution. The fonts are actually downloadable PostScript files. \$395. Altsys, PO Box 865410, Plano, TX 75086. CP

**FullPaint** is an expanded version of *MacPaint*. Features include full-screen drawing, multiple documents open simultaneously, brush editing, movable tool palettes, special text effects and much more. It fills the gaps left by *MacPaint*. \$99.95. Ann Arbor Softworks, 308½ State St., Ann Arbor, MI 48104. NCP (Jun 86)

**GraphicWorks** is a powerful bit-mapped graphics program using easels for drawings, balloons for text and panels to contain both. Confusing interface and the manual could be improved. Requires 512K+. \$79.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Apr 87)

**Graphindex** indexes *MacPaint* and *MacDraw* format graphics without removing them from their original documents. Indexed graphics are retrieved via the *Graphindex* DA. Can modify an indexed graphic without affecting the original. Best for bit-mapped (*Paint* format) images but the design is questionable and the execution imperfect. Requires 512K. \$124.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP (May 87)

**GridMaker** is a tool for artists who use perspective. The program automatically generates a series of three-dimensional plane sets that can be pasted into *MacDraw*. Sizes and viewing

vantage point are easily modified. \$49. FolkStone Design, Inc., PO Box 86982, North Vancouver, BC V7L 4P6, Canada. NCP (Nov 86)

**Illustrator** is a professional-level graphics program. Unique and powerful drawing technique. Program uses templates for precise and detailed art work. Requires 512K+. \$495. Adobe Systems, 1870 Embarcadero Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94303. CP until Registered. (Jul 87)

**Japanese Clip Art** is a two-disk set of extraordinary Japanese clip art. Consists of *MacPaint* documents and separate fonts. Volume I, Heaven, covers mythological subjects; Volume II, Earth, has secular subject matters. \$69.00 each volume; \$149.95 set. Enzan Software, 150 W. Acton Rd., Stow, MA 01775. NCP (Apr 87)

**LaserFonts** are new fonts for the *LaserWriter*. Users download them to their machines. Very high quality and very simple to use. *Willamette* looks like *Avant Garde*. *MicroFonts* provides tiny, expanded and condensed versions of the *LaserWriter*'s own fonts. \$29.95 each. Century Software, 2306 Cotner Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90064. NCP

**The Mac Art Dept.** is a collection of over 150 graphic images ranging from foods to hands holding signs to borders. Best suited for letterheads, memos, other business use. \$39.95. Simon & Schuster, Computer Software Div., 1230 Ave. of the Americas, New York, NY 10020. NCP (Mar 86)

**Mac-a-Mug** is an Identikit type program for creating faces from facial feature files. Uses scroll bars that are slow and jerky. Lots of creative fun. 512K+ Mac required. \$59.95. Shaherazam, PO Box 27731, Milwaukee, WI 53226. CP (Jul 86)

**MacDraft** is an object-oriented graphics program. It sports advanced features such as variable scaling, single degree rotation, complex arcs and a *FatBits*-like magnification mode. Best used to complement *MacDraw*, not replace it. \$239. Innovative Data Design, 2280 Bates Ave., Ste. A, Concord, CA 94520. NCP (Feb 86)

**MacDraw** is an object-oriented structured graphics program. Can be used to design forms, create presentation materials and do technical illustrations. Drawing sizes up to 8 feet by 10 feet are possible. Text can be easily generated and integrated in the graphics. \$295. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Nov 85)

**MacModel** is an economical 3D package with shading. Somewhat sketchy Mac interface, shading speed slow (but acceptable), grainy image resolution. On-line help screens are a welcome addition. Frequent updates and low price make this a reasonably good buy. \$40. A.P.P.L.E. CO-OP, 290 SW 43rd St., Renton, WA 98055. NCP (Aug 86)

**MacPaint** is the graphics program that started a whole new genre. Still the best freehand graphics tool. Version 1.5 supports 512K+ Macs and the *LaserWriter*. Multiple tools, patterns and features too numerous to describe. A work of art for artists. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Nov 85)

**Mac3D 2.0** is a feature-laden 3D program with a *MacDraw*-like interface. PostScript-resolution shading with six variable light sources, user-definable tools, and many more features make this a graphic powerhouse. \$249.95. Challenger Software, 18350 Kedzie Ave., Homewood, IL 40430. NCP (Jan 87)

**MapMaker** produces maps and analyses of related geographical data. Additional data disks available. Documentation could be better. Requires 512K; second drive recommended. \$295. Select Micro Systems, 2717 Crescent Dr., Yorktown Heights, NY 10598. NCP (Jan 87)

**MGMs: Professional CAD for Macintosh** offers more than 200 functions. Very complete, capable program. Powerful tools like Groups, Dimension, Libraries etc. are standard. Sometimes confusing to follow—designed for experienced, professional CAD user, not the novice. Full plotter support. Good manual and tech support. 512K, Mac Plus or Lisa/Mac XL. \$799. Micro CAD/CAM, 5910 Noble, Van Nuys, CA 91411. CP (Jun 87)



# MAC TO THE FUTURE

FREE DEMONSTRATIONS OF PRODUCTS BY  
OVER A DOZEN MANUFACTURERS

- Ashton-Tate • Bectec • Bravo Technologies •
- Letraset • Living Videotext • Microsoft •
- Nantucket • SBT • And More •

Lectures by:

**Steve Beck, Bectec:**

DTV: Desktop Television-The New Wave  
of Presentation Graphics (Noon)

**Chip Carman, MacUser Magazine:**

Network Planning and Future Directions (1P.M.)

**Dave Winer, Living Videotext:**

Future Directions in Mac Software (2P.M.)

**Pradeep Singh, Microsoft:**

Financial Modeling with Excel (3P.M.)

Wednesday, June 24, 11A.M.- 6P.M.

San Francisco Hyatt Regency

For Reservations Or Our Catalogue Call

800-227-4587 or 415-644-3611

**800-SOFTWARE**

•940 Dwight Way, Berkeley, CA 94710•

Please circle 12 on reader service card.

**Sequoia mb**

Better Business Bureau

Orders: (800) 648-7171

Customer Service: (818) 793-7858

## SOFTWARE

Ann Arbor Softworks	
FullPaint	\$55.00
Blyth Software	
Omnis Three Plus	280.00
Chang Labs	
Rags to Riches—	
AP, AR, GL	120.00
Business 3-Pak (AP, AR, GL)	290.00
Inventory	240.00
Professional Billing	240.00
Consular	
Mac C/Mac C Toolkit	255.00
Cricket Software	
Cricket Draw	177.00
Cricket Graph	Call
Green, Johnson	
Spellswell	48.00
Manhattan Graphics	
Ready, Set, Go! Three	Call
Micro Planning Software	
Micro Planner Plus	300.00
Microsoft	
Chart	71.00
Excel	225.00
File	110.00
Flight Simulator	31.00
Multiphan	110.00
Word	Call
Works	185.00
Odesta	
Double Helix	Call
Paragon Courseware	
TechFonts	
ElectroFonts	65.00
SciFonts	35.00
Silicon Beach Software	
Dark Castle	29.00
SuperPaint	55.00

## HARDWARE

<b>DIGITIZERS</b>	
New Image Technology	
Magic Video Digitizer	245.00
<b>DISK DRIVES/TAPE BACKUP</b>	
AST Research	
AST-2000 (20mb SCSI Hard Disk)	Call
AST-2000 (20mb HD/20mb TB)	1775.00
DataSpace	
800K External Disk Drive	Call
Imega	
Bernoulli Box	
10mb SCSI Drive	1060.00
20mb SCSI Drive	1195.00
LoDown	
LD-T20 (20mb Tape Drive)	700.00
LD-20/20 Combo	1400.00
<b>MODEMS</b>	
Anchor Automation	
Signalman Express 1200	230.00
Signalman Lightning 2400	330.00
<b>PRINT BUFFERS</b>	
Ergotron	
MacBuffer 256K	245.00
MacBuffer 512K	Call
MacBuffer 1mb	Call
<b>SURGE PROTECTORS</b>	
Networx	
The Wire Tree	45.00
The Wire Tree Plus	65.00
PTI	
DataShield S85	55.00
DataShield S100	65.00
<b>DISKETTES</b>	
Cenna Technology	
Rainbow Pack	
3 1/2" SS/DD (Box of 10)	14.00
3 1/2" DS/DD (Box of 10)	20.00

## SOFTWARE RENTALS

Evaluate software under our  
rental program. Call for prices.

Sequoia mb  
350 S. Lake Ave., Box 106-117  
Pasadena, California 91101

Prices and availability  
subject to change.  
COD accepted

HOURS (PST)

Mon-Fri: 6am-9pm  
Sat-Sun: 9am-6pm

Please circle 297 on reader service card.

# Use it or lose it! HFS Backup - because your data is worth saving.

1/2-MacUser

Hard disks are great for storing large amounts of data for quick access. But what happens if you accidentally *trash* a file — or worse yet, have your hard disk fail? You run the risk of losing data that has taken weeks (and sometimes months) to create. With PCPC's HFS Backup, you can quickly (up to one megabyte per minute!) and easily make backup copies of your hard disk files on floppies for safekeeping. And that includes files larger than a single floppy.



Congratulations! The Backup is complete!

OK

You have full control to tailor the backup process to meet *your* needs. Backup the entire hard disk, changes since the last backup, or just selected files and folders. The "file filter" allows you to include/exclude files based on name, class, or date. Create templates of your selections for frequent backups. Print a record of your backup, complete with graphics to illustrate the hierarchy of your disk.

HFS Backup was the first archiver available for HFS hard disks. Our popularity has grown as thousands of new users secure valued data with this utility. We even provide fail-safe measures such as a double backup of the archive directories, and the all-important ability to restore to floppies if you

need to use your data without a hard disk. We also provide detailed documentation for those who read manuals — and telephone support for those who do not!

Don't wait 'til it's too late. Protect your data with HFS Backup. Stop by your local dealer and pick up a copy today.



# HFS BACKUP™

**\$49.95** single user

**\$149.95** multi user

(AppleShare™)



**Personal Computer  
Peripherals Corporation**

6204 Benjamin Road Tampa, Florida 33634

813-884-3092 800-MACBUTT

Status	File/Folder	Size	Last Modified / Folder info
	Office	4285K	141 files/30 folders
	Marketing	415K	36 files/7 folders
	Archives	341K	28 files/2 folders
	Correspondence	13K	8 files
Backup	Here's the Planbook letter	3K	Wed, Sep 1, 1986 9:59 AM
Backup	Letter to Customers 9/9	3K	Thu, Sep 11, 1986 11:51 AM
Backup	Postcard to Clients	7K	Tue, Dec 3, 1985 8:22 PM
	Product Advertising	49K	8 files/2 folders
Backup	Ad Copy/flyer	4K	Fri, Jan 3, 1986 7:07 PM
Backup	Ad Layout/flyer	3K	Wed, Jun 11, 1986 6:04 PM
Backup	Market Promo	11K	2 files
Backup	Poster Layout	18K	Mon, Sep 15, 1986 11:28 AM
Backup	Product Notes	13K	3 files
Backup	Pack/Ship List	5K	Mon, Sep 8, 1986 5:08 PM
Backup	Product History	4K	Tue, Jul 22, 1986 1:57 PM
Backup	Product Inquiry	4K	Tue, Jul 22, 1986 2:25 PM
		335 files selected (12774K)	
		36 SS disks or 18 DS disks required	

©1987 Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation. HFS Backup is a trademark of PCPC. AppleShare is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 24 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



**MockPackage+** is a set of extremely powerful DAs. Includes a **ttttt** text editor, text printer (supports LaserWriter), charter, terminal and EZmenus. HFS compatible. \$35. CE Software, 801-73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312. NCP (Mar 87)

**PageMaker** is an advanced layout and makeup program. Can **ttttt** easily create multiple page documents. Output is optimized for LaserWriter. Good documentation. \$495. Aldus, 411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104. CP (Jun 86)

**Phoenix 3D** is an economical 3D drawing package, with features **ttttt** that belong in a more expensive program. Multiple light sources, fine object placement and orientation control, and a good selection of shapes. \$39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP (Oct 86)

**PictureBase** is a program and accompanying desk accessory for **ttttt** organizing MacPaint and MacDraw files. Graphics are organized into libraries, and can be searched for by keywords. \$69.95. Symmetry Corporation, 761 E. University, Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Jun 86)

**Portfolio: Designs for Newsletters** provides over twenty templates for 2-page newsletters with pre-set columns, headlines, graphics and captions. Documentation provides excellent tutorial in page design. Includes DA called Wyzzy that optimizes screen fonts and copyfit. Requires 512K+. **Page-Maker**. \$79.95. Aldus Corp., 411 First Avenue South, Suite 200, Seattle, WA 98104. NCP (May 87)

**The Print Shop** makes it easy to create greeting cards, banners, **t** letterhead and signs in minutes. Offers full access to fonts, styles, graphics. Can pull images from MacPaint files or off the Clipboard. Don't get near a hard disk. \$59.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP (Dec 86)

**Ragtime** is an "Integrated Page Processor" with text, graphics and **ttttt** built-in spreadsheet. Flow text automatically from one frame

to another. Spreadsheet has a full set of functions. Excellent, easy to use program. Requires 512K+. \$395. Orange Micro, 1400 N. Lakeview, Anaheim, CA 92807. CP (Apr 87)

**Ready, Set, Go!** is the newest of the Ready, Set, Go! page layout **ttttt** programs. New version offers power word processing and excellent control for text and graphics placement. Poor LaserWriter printing time with complex pages. Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07652. \$395. NCP. (Jul 87)

**Slide Show Magician 1.3** is useful for creating full screen audio-visual presentations on the Mac. Frame branching, improved editing capabilities, external cassette recorder synchronization and digitized sound capabilities make this much more powerful than the original. \$59.95. Magnum, 21115 Devonshire St., Chatsworth, CA 91311. CP (Mar 86)

**SpaceEdit** is a 3-D CAD program. Display shows top, front, side and axonometric views of an object, all at once or one at a time. Has standard CAD features plus zoom, exploded view, animated flyover. Suppression of hidden lines is very slow. Requires 512K+. \$625. Abvent, 9903 Santa Monica Blvd., Suite 268, Beverly Hills, CA 90212. CP. (Jul 87)

**Storyboarder** produces working animated storyboards for use in **ttttt** film and video production. Imports graphics from MacPaint; allows screen masking to simulate television, 35mm or 70mm screen widths; allows limited animation and special effects. \$495. American Intellware, PO Box 6980, Torrance, CA 90504. CP (Nov 86)

**SuperPaint** is a powerful, easy-to-use graphics program with all **ttttt** the best features of MacPaint and MacDraw—and then some. Among the new features, LaserBits provides 300 dpi magnification and there are 40 editable brush shapes. Requires 512K+. \$99. Silicon Beach, 9580 Black Mountain Rd., PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Feb 87)

## Smash Hit Racquetball!

The Smash Hit Game of 1987!

MacUser: **ttttt**  
Highest Rating.

MacTimes: **ttttt**  
Highest Rating.

MacWorld:  
"You'll even work up a sweat."

Priced Right  
at  
**\$19.95**

Smash Hit Racquetball!™ is realistic, challenging and exciting! It has lively animation, digitized sound, four ability levels, instant replay... and much more!

See your dealer, or order now:

**Primera Software • 1-800-643-0800**  
**33 Norwood Ave. • Kensington, CA 94707**

Please circle 281 on reader service card.

## 1-800-MAC-LINE

### Upgrades

128K to 512K	99.00
512K to 1024K	169.00
128K to 1024K	239.00
68020	495.00

### SCSI Port

	89.00
--	-------

### Hardware

Microtek Scanner	1995.00
Hard Disk Drives:	
DataFrame 20XP	875.00
Red Line 30MB	849.00
Cauzin Reader	175.00
Thunderscan	175.00
Radius 19" Screen	1695.00
PC-Mac Keyboard	119.00
MacFan	89.00
Numeric Turbo	109.00
Turbo Mouse	85.00
800K Drive	219.00
Magic 1200 B. Modem	149.00

### Software

Microsoft Works	185.00
Tops	139.00
Trapeze	185.00
MORE	155.00
SuperPaint	56.00
Cricket Draw	177.00
Ragtime	259.00
Microsoft Word 3.0	239.00
Omnis3+	269.00
Reflex	59.00
MacDraft 1.2	149.00

Please call for software not listed.

### Disk

Sony SS Boxed	10.90
Sony DS Boxed	15.90

### Accessories

Black Ribbons	3.00
MacPlus Bag	59.00
Disk File/30	7.00

### National

Call 1-800-MAC-LINE  
Hours: 7:30am-7pm CDT  
Visa, MC, C.O.D., PO's, Checks  
Minimum \$3.50 for Shipping  
Prices subject to change.  
Ask for our free catalog.

### In Texas/Information

Call 1-512-477-LINE  
\$35 minimum on all orders.  
Texas residents add 7.25% sales tax.  
UPS Next Day Air available.  
Items subject to availability.  
Returns may be subject to a restocking fee.

**NE MACLINE MACLINE MAC**  
504 West 24th, Suite 91, Austin, Texas 78705

Please circle 155 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



**World-Class Fonts!** comes in two volumes of three disks each. **|||||** Includes all the Mac the Knife fonts and a lot more, including 2 useful utilities. This is now the best collection of ImageWriter fonts available. Each volume: \$39; both volumes: \$59. Dubl-Click Software, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. NCP (Dec 86)

## COMMUNICATIONS

**AppleShare** is the long awaited file sharer from Apple. Software-**|||||** based, **AppleShare** requires you to dedicate a Mac and a hard disk to run it. Allows users on the network to protect things from other users on the folder level. Interface to network is provided at a revised **Finder**. \$799. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (May 87)

**HomePak** is a package consisting of **HomeTerm**, an excellent **|||||** simple telecommunications program with strong macro features; **HomeFind**, an electronic filer as bad as **HomeTerm** is good; and Apple's **Edit**, a simple, non-HFS-compatible text-file editor. \$49.95. Batteries Included, 30 Mural St., Richmond Hill, Ontario L4B 1B5, Canada. NCP (Aug 86)

**InBox** is an easy to use mail system. It's called up from a desk **|||||** accessory. Has a very slick interface. Current version requires a dedicated Mac to run as storage for the mail. \$299 for starter set which includes one Administrator disk and three Connection disks. Additional Connections cost \$75 each. Think Technologies, 420 Bedford St., Lexington, MA 02173. CP (May 87)

**InTalk** comes with its own communications command language **|||||** able to do unattended sessions. Supports Xmodem and MacBinary. Has a macro key function. Many sample set up

documents and command language files provided. \$195. Palantir, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. NCP (Prem)

**InterMail** is an electronic mail system that runs under AppleTalk. **|||||** Supports file transfers across the mail system. Full on-line help facility. Also includes "While you were out" messages. Desk accessory based. Prices determined by number of users licensed. One to four users, \$299.95; 5 to 10 users, \$499.95; 11 to 20 users, \$749.95; 21 or more users, \$949.95. Interactive Network Technologies, 20 Amy Circle, Waban, MA 02168. NCP (May 87)

**MacTerminal** provides basic telecommunications and terminal **|||||** emulation for the Mac user. Doesn't have macros nor auto redial/auto logon capability. Best for those needing faithful VT100 or IBM 3278 emulation. \$99. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Prem)

**Microphone** is a high-powered terminal program that's easy **|||||** enough for novices. Very powerful command language allows full automation of communications, if desired. \$74.95. Software Ventures, 2907 Claremont Ave., Berkeley, CA 94705. NCP (Jun 86)

**Red Ryder** is a full-featured telecommunications program that **|||||** supports MacBinary, Xmodem and Kermit. Remote service procedures, auto procedure writer and keyboard macros allow automation of many operations. It is shareware and a real bargain. \$40. The FreeSoft Corp., 10828 Lacklink, St. Louis, MO 63114. NCP (Jun 86)

**Smartcom II** balances power and ease of use. Capable of **|||||** unattended operation and has a very powerful command language. Supports MacBinary, Xmodem, and Hayes Verification protocols. The large screen buffer can easily be archived. \$149. Hayes, 5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Norcross, GA 30092. NCP (Prem)

## THE PERFECT PROMOTIONAL TOOL!

Quality reprints\* of articles appearing in this magazine are available and will be custom designed to meet your special requirements.

For full details contact:  
Jennifer Locke—  
Reprints Manager,  
Ziff-Davis Publishing  
Company, One Park  
Avenue, New York, NY  
10016, 212-503-5447.

\* Minimum quantity—500 reprints.



## Dietician™

New Version 1.3!

You're the best judge of what's *delicious*,  
let Dietician tell you what's *nutritious*!

Puts Megabites of valuable nutrition information at you fingertips. Play nutritional "what if" by food, meal, menu, and recipe. You can:

- Examine 23 nutrient values of 778 foods, expandable to 1500 foods.
- Compose as many as 5 meals per menu, 7 menus per diet, unlimited diets.
- Search the food data base by:
  - 9 FOOD EXCHANGE GROUPS - invaluable for diabetics.
  - 7 MEAL NAMES such as Breakfast, Lunch, Dinner, etc.
  - 9 MEAL COURSES such as MAIN, SIDE DISH, BEVERAGE, etc.
  - 24 TYPES OF FOOD such as BEEF, POULTRY, NUTS, etc.
  - LOW, MEDIUM or HIGH values of CALORIES, CARBOHYDRATE, PROTEIN, FAT, CHOLESTROL, SODIUM.
- Print a detailed menu, with nutrient totals by food, meal, and menu.



ALSoft, Inc.  
(713) 353-4090

P.O. Box 927, Spring, Tx 77383-0927

## \$94.95

plus \$3 s/h, add \$2 for COD, add \$10 outside USA. Texas add 6 1/4%. Sorry, no P.O.s can be accepted for Dietician

Please circle 49 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



**Telescape** is the power telecommunicator's terminal program. Can be configured to emulate any terminal. The documentation does not adequately explain the many features. \$125. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Jun 86)

**TOPS** is a file server that is designed to network computers with different operating systems. The current system will support Macs, MS-DOS compatibles and UNIX. Access to files and subdirectories is transparent to the user, they appear as Mac folders. Only handles ASCII or Text files. \$149 for Mac version. \$389 for PC's (comes with add-on card). Centram Systems West, 2560 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710. Serial number protected. (May 87)

**VersaTerm** features include DEC VT100 and VT52, Tektronix 4014 graphics terminal and Data General DG200 emulation. Supports Xmodem and MacTerminal Xmodem protocols and MacBinary. *VersaTerm* is easy to use and well documented. \$99. Peripherals, Computers & Supplies, 2457 Perkiomen Ave., Mt. Penn, PA 19606. CP (Prem)

**VersaTerm-Pro** is a very powerful terminal program with several special features. Does one of the best VT100 emulations available and specializes in high-quality Tektronix 4014 and 4105 emulation. A pro's tool. Requires 512K+. \$295. Peripherals, Computers & Supplies, 2457 Perkiomen Ave., Mt. Penn, PA 19606. NCP (Apr 87)

## WORD PROCESSORS

**Document Compare** allows users to compare any two *MacWrite* 4.5, ASCII or MDS documents. Differences in spelling, punctuation, formatting and wording are detected. Documents can be printed out with differences highlighted. \$99. The Model Office Company, 49 Wellington Street East, Toronto, Canada M5E 1C9. CP (May 86)

**Document Modeler** can automate much of a professional office's correspondence. Comes in two parts: *Template Maker* and *Document Maker*. Initial set-up requires time and is complex. \$299.95. The Model Office Co., The Gooderham Flatiron Bldg., 49 Wellington St. E., Toronto, Ontario M5E 1C9, Canada. NCP (Mar 87)

**Expressionist** is a powerful DA that allows you to create complex mathematical equations from within an application. Equation manipulation has never been easier. \$54.95. Allan Bonadio Associates, 1579 Delores St., San Francisco, CA 94110. NCP (Jul 87)

**Laser Author** is a high-powered, technically oriented word processor. Good math setting capability. Has style sheets, word count and page layout capability. \$199.95. Firebird Licensees, PO Box 49, Ramsey, NJ 07446. NCP (Mar 87)

**Liberty Spell Checker** is a fast, effective interactive checker. The dictionary is smaller than average, but well chosen. Unfortunately, it has a few misspelled words. \$59.95. DataPak, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Oct 86)

**MacGAS** is a DA spelling checker with both a small and extended dictionary. Its best point is the excellent thesaurus, provides antonyms & glossary. A slow checker. \$99. EnterSet, 410 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. CP (Oct 86)

**MacLightning** is an interactive spelling checker in desk accessory form. Text can be checked on the fly or by selection. Works within many applications, and options include a thesaurus, medical and legal dictionary. \$99.95. Target Software, 14206 Southwest 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. NCP (Oct 86)

**MacProof** is a grammar, style and spelling checker that's like having your own personal copy editor. Grammar rules are fixed, and you may not agree with the choices. The program only suggests corrections. Checking process can be slow if your document is long. \$195 for standalone version; \$2500 for networked version. Automated Language Processing Systems, 190 West 800 North, Provo, UT 84604. NCP

**Macspell+** (version 1.10) is a spelling checker that installs as a desk accessory. Works easily with *MacWrite* 4.5 and 2.2 and *Word*, but has some drawbacks. New version just available.

Requires 512K+, two drives or hard disk. \$99. Creighton Development, 16 Hughes, Irvine, CA 92718. NCP

**MacWrite** is the basic Mac word processor. While it doesn't have every bell and whistle, it is more than adequate for most users. Features include global search and replace, page numbers indicated in the scroll bar and excellent LaserWriter compatibility. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

**MindWrite** is an outline-based word processor of considerable power. Besides outlining, it allows multiple documents and multiple selections. Excellent if you like to outline your writing first. \$125. MindWork Software, PO Box 222280, Carmel, CA 93922. NCP (Mar 87)

**QuickWord** is a word processing accessory that adds sophisticated glossaries to *MacWrite*. Simple to install and use, yet powerful and efficient. \$49.95. EnterSet, 410 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. NCP

**Scriptor** is designed for producing standard format scripts. Starts with a *Word* document. As you change your *Word* document, *Scriptor* will reformat, renumber and reprint the script. Supports LaserWriter and daisywheel printers. \$295. Screenplay Systems, 348 E. Olive Ave., Suite F, Burbank, CA 91502. NCP (May 87)

**Spelling Champion** is a fast and accurate batch-type spelling checker. Backup feature allows you to undo corrections in a paragraph. Works only with *MacWrite* 4.5. \$39.95. Champion Software, 5201 South Hill Dr., Madison, WI 53705. NCP (Oct 86)

**Spellswell** is an effective and powerful standalone spelling checker. It has many advanced features such as capitalization and homonym checking and comes with a large, well-chosen dictionary. \$59.95. Working Software, Inc., 321 Alvarado, Ste. H, Monterey, CA 93940. NCP (Oct 86)

**Thunder!** is the best spelling checker currently available. Has a 50,000-word dictionary. Features Learned Words and statistics. A very fast DA, it works interactively and in selection mode. Requires 512K+. \$49.95. Batteries Included, 30 Mural St., Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada L4B 1B5. NCP

**Word 3.0** is the most feature laden word processor now available. Has a spelling checker, hyphenation, some page layout, style sheets and more. Also has Microsoft's somewhat unusual view of what the Mac interface is. Requires 512K+ and at least 1200K of external storage. \$395. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98073. NCP (Mar 87)

**WriteNow for the Macintosh** has many of the features of *MacWrite* and then some, including the ability to work in columns. Has built-in spelling checker with 50,000-word dictionary. \$175. T/Maker, 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Mar 87)

## ORGANIZATIONAL TOOLS

**Acta** is an outline processor in desk accessory format. It has practically all the power of a standalone program, and then some. Can save files as *Acta* outlines, *MacWrite* or text files. A must-have for those who do outlining. \$59.95. Symmetry, 761 E. University Dr., Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Jul 86)

**Calliope** is a new type of outlining program. Chunks of information are manipulated as small "light bulbs" containing text. Related elements can be graphically connected, and their text information viewed in hierarchical order. Text files can be created for *MacWrite* editing. \$59.95. Innovision, PO Box 1317, Los Altos, CA 94023. NCP (Sep 86)

**DecisionMap** organizes data to facilitate decision making. Unique weighting abilities make this a powerful tool. The decision analysis process is long and some times complex, but never difficult. \$145. SoftStyle, 7192 Kalaniano'le Hwy., Honolulu, HI 96825. CP

**Design** is a powerful organizational tool. It goes beyond mere flowcharting. Complex, detailed program aimed at software pros. \$200. Meta Software, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. NCP (Apr 87)

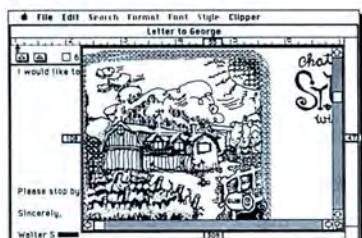


What does Walter S. ■■■, owner of Bully Hill Winery, use to reduce his famous Macintosh labels to fit into a letter?

## SmartScrap & The Clipper



TM



Word processor showing Walter S. ■■■'s letter and The Clipper about to reduce a label.



The same word processor showing Walter S. ■■■'s wine label reduced to fit in exactly the space Walter left in his letter... and it keeps the proper proportions!

### ORDER TODAY

From your dealer or direct from  
**Solutions International**  
PO Box 989  
29 Main Street  
Montpelier, Vermont 05602  
\$59.95 plus \$4 shipping and handling  
Visa, MC, check, COD  
Runs on a Mac512K or larger

Please circle 265 on reader service card.



**Precision Data Products™**  
**POLY PACK 5 1/4" DISKETTES**  
(From Leading Mfr.)



**36c**  
Each

- Blank Jackets
- WP Tabs
- Envelopes

100% Error Free  
Lifetime Warranty  
Sold in Lots of 100 Only

---

**SALE!**

**SONY POLY PACK**  
**3.5" DISKETTES**

High Capacity Data Storage. Meets the requirements of all 3.5" Micro Diskette Drives.

<b>SS 135TPI</b>	<b>\$1.17 ea.</b>
<b>DS 135TPI</b>	<b>\$1.29 ea.</b>

---



**KENSINGTON™**

**Mouse Cleaning Kit and Mouse Pocket**  
**Sale \$17.95 ea.** (Sugg. Retail \$24.95)

**Mouseway**  
**Sale \$7.95 ea.** (Sugg. Retail \$9.95)  
Free shipping with diskette order

---

Minimum Order \$25.00. Add 10% for less than 50 disks. S & H: Continental USA \$4.00/100 or fewer disks. Reduced shipping charge on larger quantities. Foreign orders, APO/FPO, please call. MI residents add 4% tax. Prices subject to change without notice. Hours: 8:30 AM - 7:00PM ET.

**CALL TOLL FREE**  
**1-800-258-0028**



**Precision Data Products™**  
P.O. Box 8367  
Grand Rapids, MI 49518  
(616) 452-3457 • MI 1-800-632-2468

Please circle 226 on reader service card.

## COMPUCOVER®



### COVER YOUR INVESTMENT

Macintosh (2 piece)	12.95
Macintosh Plus (2 piece)	13.95
Image Writer I	11.95
Image Writer II	12.95
External Drive	5.95
Laser Writer	14.95
Macintosh KeySkin™	24.95
Leather Carrying Case	Call

Citizen - Epson - Okidata - Panasonic  
Over 3000 covers to choose from  
You name it - We got it!

Anti-Static - different colors

**ORDER LINE**  
**1-800-874-6391**

**FLORIDA ORDER LINE**  
**1-800-342-9008**




Dealer Inquiries Invited

CompuCover  
P.O. Box 310 Dept. K  
Mary Esther, FL 32569

Customer Service  
(904) 243-5793  
Telex 469783

Please circle 92 on reader service card.

## Get Protected! Get \$25!

### Buy MacSafe® for your new hard disk & get a \$25 rebate from KML!

You paid good money for your hard drive. Probably have insurance for it too. But what about your data? Now you can **password-protect** your documents & applications with MacSafe and get **\$25** back from KML for doing so!

#### Why MacSafe?

MacSafe gives you powerful password protection for your files using folder-like **safes**. And since it uses **icons** & its own private **desktop**, you already know how to use it. There's also optional **encryption** using the DES for maximum security.

"Unique...Intuitive. You can rest assured. 4 Mice!"  
- MacUser Magazine  
"Unhesitatingly recommend it!" - Mac Street Journal  
"Superbly designed...excellent functionality...Best Buy of the Month!" - The MACazine

#### Here's How!

Send us your MacSafe registration card & a copy of your sales slip(s) showing the purchase of MacSafe & your hard disk. (Sales slips must be dated after 6/1/87 & within 45 days of each other.) You'll get a **check** back for **\$25!** But **hurry!** This offer expires Oct. 1, 1987.

#### Order Now!

Call your favorite dealer or KML at...

Only **800-325-3587**  
\$149.95! (713-623-8618 in Texas).

Dealers: Ask about your \$5 rebate program in the 'Sell a Hard Drive, Sell a MacSafe' campaign.



#### Kent Marsh Limited

1200 Post Oak Blvd • Suite 210  
Houston • Texas • 77056

Please circle 238 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



**Guide** allows you to "cross reference" from within a document using hypertext. You can set up words or sections of the document so that double-clicking brings up explanatory material, graphics and other useful items. The word processing and formatting functions, however, are limited. \$135. OWL International, 14218 NE 21st St., Bellevue, WA 98007. NCP (Apr 87)

**MacProject** allows a user to plan and track a project from beginning to end. Uses CPM to produce schedules with start and finish dates for each task. Can report on resource interdependencies and generate all needed printed reports. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Mar 86)

**MacSpec** is a specification writing tool, a cross between word and outline processors. Can automatically number and indent headings, and renumber everything when lines are moved. HFS-compatible. \$199.95. LM Software, PO Box 93, Belmont, CA 94002. NCP (Oct 86)

**Micro Planner Plus** is a great project management system with a major enhancement to *Micro Planner*. Outstanding analysis capability. Memory based, making it much faster than the original. Includes a font menu. Even saves reports out in *MacDraw* format for further work. Uses standard print drivers. HFS compatible. Micro Planning Software USA, 235 Montgomery St., San Francisco, CA 94104. CP (Dec 86)

**MORE** is an incredibly powerful outline processor with gobs of great features: instant charts, math capabilities, multiple windows, font and style control, templates and more. Prints outlines in any of several standard formats, even in color. Requires 512K+. \$295. Living Videotext, 2432 Charleston Rd., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Sep 86)

**ThinkTank 512** is a very fast and intuitive organizational tool. Full keyboard control is possible. Can store and paste graphics into outlines. Slide show features allows high-quality presentations to be created. Good report formatting and printing capability. \$195. Living Videotext, 2432 Charleston Rd., Mountain View, CA 94043. CP (Jan 86)

**Vollal** is a full-featured outliner in desk accessory format. Headlines can be edited like normal text. Reads and writes text files, *Word*, *MacWrite*, *ThinkTank* and *MORE* documents. An excellent value. Requires 512K+, 800K drive or external 400K drive. Mac XL not supported. \$99.95. Target Software, 14206 SW 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. NCP (Mar 87)

## DESK MANAGERS

**BatteryPak** is a set of 9 handy desk accessories including scientific and RPN calculators; a background text file printer and a 250-page note pad with search and phone dialing capabilities. \$49.95. Batteries Included, 30 Mural St., Richmond Hill, Ontario, L4B 1B5, Canada. NCP (Dec 85)

**Executive Office** is a jack of all trades office application. Good data base, word processing, graphics and minispreadsheet. Available on 400 or 800K disks; get the 800 if you can. \$249.99. DataPak, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Mar 87)

**Front Desk** lets small businesses and offices easily keep track of personnel schedules, activities and payments. The program can keep track of up to 15 employees, functioning as a day-, week- and month-at-a-glance calendar. \$149.95. Layered, 85 Merrimac St., Boston, MA 02114. NCP (Dec 85)

**My Office** lets you handle your files and papers in much the same way you did before you got a computer. Excellent use of graphic symbols makes this program the easiest to use of its type. \$129.95. DataPak, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Prem)

**Quickset** is a set of desk management and organizational tools that can be used as desk accessories or applications. Functions include note filer, card filer, calendar, phone dialer, financial and statistical calculators and a file encryptor. \$49.95. EnterSet, 410 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. NCP (Dec 85)

**SideKick 2.0** beefs up original *SideKick* DAs and adds two major new ones—*MacPlan*, (formerly *Click-On Worksheet*) and *Outlook*, a full-featured outliner. Also comes with seven applications to support the desk accessories. \$99.95. Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Jun 87)

**Smart Alarms** is the best reminder system for the Mac. Easy to use, versatile, and, well, smart. This self-running DA automatically reminds you of anything you enter into its Reminder file. \$49.95. Imagine Software, 2000 Center St., Berkeley, CA 94704. NCP (Oct 86)

**Top Desk** is a set of 7 self-installing (and self-removing) DAs. **Menu Key** adds Command key sequences to programs, View allows looking at and moving data between up to 8 *MacWrite* documents, *BackPrint*, *Touch 'n' go*, *Blank*, *Encrypt*, and *Launch*. \$59.95. Cortland Computer, PO Box 9916, Berkeley, CA 94709. NCP (May 86)

## UTILITIES

**Accessory Pak 1** is a set of useful applications and utilities. **Paint Cutter** alone is worth the price. That program allows users to browse and manipulate full page *MacPaint* documents. \$39.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 216430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Nov 85)

**Copy II Mac** does efficient sector and bit copies and in its latest version can back-up virtually all Mac software. Features graphic displays of copy progress. Comes with *MacTools*, a multi-use utility that can recover many damaged files. \$39.95. Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Highway, Portland, OR 97219. NCP (Apr 86)

**DiskExpress** unfragments disk volumes by reorganizing data into continuous sectors and arranging files to slow down further fragmentation. Works with *MacServe*, floppy drives and most hard drives. Requires 512K+. \$29.95. ALSoft, Box 927, Spring, TX 77383. NCP (Feb 87)

**DiskFit** is a utility for backing up and restoring hard disk files. Creates a "SmartSet" of floppy disks so incremental back ups only update files modified since the last back up procedure. Backs up to floppies or another hard disk. Requires 512K+. \$79.95. SuperMac Software, 950 N. Rengstorff Ave., Mountain View, CA 94039. NCP (Jun 87)

**Disk Librarian** is an easy to use shareware cataloging program. Criteria selection option for generating subcatalogs. Requires 512K+. \$20. Little Bit, 469 Edgewood Ave., New Haven, CT 06511. NCP (Apr 87)

**Disk Ranger** is a speedy cataloging program that doubles as an efficient labelmaker. Comes with pinfeed labels. Works with regular and hard disks. Can catalog HFS systems. \$49.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Mar 86)

**Dubl-Click Calculator Construction Set** lets users design personalized calculators with a variety of standard and special functions. Finished calculators can be saved as installable desk accessories or as clickable applications. \$59. Dubl-Click Software, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. NCP (Apr 86)

**Fedit Plus** is the file and disk editor for everyone, from newest Mac owner to oldest. It can do more for your disks and files than any other application. Can recover deleted MFS files. If you own a Mac, get it. HFS-compatible. \$49.95. MacMaster Systems, 939 E. El Camino Real, #122, Sunnyvale, CA 94087. NCP (Sep 86)

**FlashBack** is a utility to backup HFS hard disks onto floppies. A unique graphic display of the HFS directory facilitates file selection. The program can handle files larger than 800K. \$59.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Nov 86)

**Glue** adds a print-to-disk capability to many programs. **ImageSaver** installs as printer driver, **Viewer** allows copying and printing of *Glue* files. Handy utility for desktop publishers. \$59.95. Solutions, Box 989, Montpelier, VT 05602. NCP (Dec 86)



Please circle 108 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



**Hard Disk Util** uses patch files to allow users to mount and run specified programs on their hard disks. The list of patches is constantly expanding. \$89.95. FWB Software, 2040 Polk St., San Francisco, CA 94109. NCP

**HFS Backup** ranks as one of the preferred hard disk backup utilities. Backup by file/folder or last changes. Backup specifications can be saved as templates. Good graphic interface. Reliable program. \$49.95. PCPC, 6204 Benjamin Rd, Tampa, FL 33614. NCP (Dec 86)

**HFS Locator Plus** is the essential HFS desk accessory. It can search for a file by name or date of creation, create folders, move files from one folder to another, set a program to launch while in an application. \$34.95. PBI Software, 1111 Triton Dr., Foster City, CA 94404. NCP (Sep 86)

**LaserServe** is a printer spooler for AppleTalk networks. After installation all operations done via a desk accessory. Works with both MacServe and TOPS. Requires 512K+ and 800K drive or hard disk. \$125 per node. Infosphere, 4730 SW Macadam Ave., Portland, OR 97201. NCP (Feb 87)

**Mac Disk Catalog II** is a utility that will quickly organize a moderate size disk library. Easy to use with powerful reporting and label-making features. \$49.95. New Canaan MicroCode, 136 Beech Rd., New Canaan, CT 06840. NCP (Dec 85)

**MacFlow** is a design tool created for programmers. Traditional flowcharting symbols are linked together, and a symbol can be connected to a separate flowchart file. Symbols can't be edited, precluding using MacFlow for other applications. \$125. Mainstay, 5211-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Apr 87)

**MacinUse** tracks time spent in applications and saves info as text files. Installs on any disk, works in background. MFS, HFS compatible. Extremely valuable for tax purposes, client records, etc. \$49. SoftView, 4820 Adohr Lane, Camarillo, CA 93010. NCP (Jan 87)

**MacLabeler** lets users instantly index and print labels for all the disks in a burgeoning collection. Choose border type and orientation of your label; index by folder or document. Starter set of labels is included. \$49.95. Ideaform, PO Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556. CP (Prem)

**MacLink** lets users transfer data between Macs and PCs. Can do special format transfers such as 1-2-3 to Multiplan and WordStar to MacWrite. Contains both Mac and PC disks, interface cable is optional. Has Mac and MS-DOS disks. \$125, \$155 with 8-ft interface cable. DataViz, 16 Winfield St., Norwalk, CT 06855. NCP

**MacNosy** is a global disassembler. A very advanced user can use this program to look into the code of virtually any program. This advanced tool can take you places no other Mac program could dream of going if you have the skill to guide it. The documentation is sparse. For pros only. \$85. Jasik Designs, 343 Trenton Way, Menlo Park, CA 94025. NCP

**Mac + II** lets you run Apple II software on the Mac. Emulation speed is only 35 to 45 percent of a real Apple II, so graphics especially suffer. Games also run slow. Runs AppleWorks (Apple II integrated software). Good for ex-Apple II owners who have large software collections. \$149.95. Meacom, PO Box 272591, Houston, TX 77277. CP

**MacSafe** is a data file security program that allows you to place multiple files into a "safe," and then you can further protect them through two types of encryption (including DES). Flexible and very easy to use. Allows for installation on hard disk. \$69.95. Kent Marsh Limited, 1200 Post Oak Blvd., Houston, TX 77056. CP (Mar 87)

**MacServe** converts a Mac and a hard disk into a disk and print server. Uses the AppleTalk network and is easily hooked up. Users can partition the hard disk into multiple volumes. Runs in the background, so users can work on all machines in the network. \$250. Requires 512+ or Mac XL. Infosphere, 4730 SW Macadam, Portland, OR 97201. CP

**MacZap** is a three-part disk and memory utility. It can be used to recover some damaged files and disks, compare disks,

analyze disk structure and make back-up copies of most disks. \$60. Micro Analyst, 2505 Roxmoor, Austin, TX 78723. NCP (Jan 86)

**Menu Fonts** displays the names of fonts in the actual font instead of standard Chicago. Limited value if you know all the fonts you commonly use, but useful if you like to play with fonts. Won't work with programs that have a nonstandard Font menu or no Font menu. Comes with LockOut, a utility that gives password access to your Macintosh, and FastFormatter, a utility for formatting multiple blank disks. Requires 512K+. \$15. Beyond Software, 3865 N. Oracle Rd., Tucson, AZ 85705. NCP (Jul 87)

**myDiskLabeler** is an excellent label making program. It can read directories, or use large or small icons, or anything else the user desires. Comes with 54 precut labels on pinfeed paper. HFS compatible. \$44.95; with color printing ability (on the ImageWriter II), \$54.95. Williams and Macias, PO Box 19206, Spokane, WA 99219. NCP (Aug 86)

**Ncryptor** is a simple, safe program that lets users password their files. The same program is used for encoding and decoding. This is the best product in its category. \$39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

**Packit III** is an essential utility. Primarily used to temporarily "glue" files together, it can also compress and encrypt. Feeware. \$10, \$10 for printed manual. Harry R. Chesley, 1850 Union St., San Francisco, CA 94123. NCP (Jan 87)

**Programmer's On-line Companion** puts an abridged version of Inside Macintosh in your system for reference. A single keystroke gives you a condensed summary of relevant technical info, including parameter types and addresses and constants of low-memory globals. You can simply read the text or transfer some or all of it directly into your normal editing window. Non-Macish interface makes the program confusing, somewhat difficult to use. \$39.95. Addison-Wesley, Route 128, Reading, MA 01867. NCP (Jul 87)

**Quick & Dirty Utilities, Volume One** is a disk chock full of the handiest programs you have ever bought. Included are a super disk cataloguer, a desk accessory mover and more. Several desk accessories including a menu bar clock and a terminal are on the disk. \$39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP (Nov 85)

**RamSnap** is a RAMdisk and disk cache in one easy to use package. Can store multiple configurations as files. Good product but a little pricey. \$59.95. Dove Computer Corp., 1200 North 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 28405. NCP (Jun 87)

**Stepping Out** is a software virtual screen extender. Lets you create a screen as large as memory allows. 9" screen is a "view" to larger screen. Also has reduction features. Amazing. \$95. Berkeley System Design, 1708 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94709. NCP (Jun 87)

**SmartScrap and The Clipper** are two useful desk accessory utilities for graphics work. SmartScrap is a major enhancement to the standard Scrapbook DA. The Clipper provides you with a transparent Clipboard window, allowing you to resize or crop a graphic to the area that it will be pasted to. \$59.95. Solutions International, PO Box 989, B4, Montpelier, VT 05602. NCP (Jul 87)

**Switcher** is Andy Hertzfeld's contribution to Mac productivity. This program lets users run several programs at once (up to 8 on a 1-megabyte or larger machine). Switching between the programs is near instantaneous. Requires 512K+. \$19.95 from Apple, free from BBSs, included with some third-party applications. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

**SuperLaserSpool** is a LaserWriter spooler. Very fast because it does conversion to PostScript in the background, but doesn't print a faithful rendition of PageMaker documents as a result. \$149.95 single user, \$395.95 for up to five users on one network. SuperMac Software, 950 N. Rengstorff Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Jun 87)

**Tempo** is a desk accessory that allows most Mac commands to be intelligently recorded and played back. Capabilities include



## FREE SONY VHS\* TAPE!!!

with every 50 boxed or 100 bulk  
SONY diskettes purchased.  
\*VHS tape only, BETA not available.

**SONY.**  
**MAC • PAC**  
Packaged in fifties

Boxed in tens  
3 1/2" SS  
**1.02** each, 100+  
3 1/2" SS  
**.92** each, 400+  
**1.00** 100+ **1.06** 50+

3 1/2" DS  
**1.52** each, 100+  
3 1/2" DS  
**1.17** each, 400+  
**1.24** 100+ **1.29** 50+

SONY Labels 4¢ ea., min. 50

**DATA TECH**  
3 1/2" SS **.96** each, 100+  
3 1/2" DS **1.19** each, 100+  
Boxed in tens

**GENUINE TEAK**  
3 1/2" Disk Storage  
Holds 50 3 1/2" Disks **15.95**

**TONER CARTRIDGES**  
For Hewlett Packard LaserJet, LaserJet 500,  
LaserJet 500 Plus, Canon LaserPrinter and  
Apple LaserWriter. **\$84**

**MAC BOTTOM**  
**HARD DISK DRIVE**  
Its fast, compact,  
complete, and reliable!  
Includes a print spooler, a floppy  
disk duplicator and highly acclaimed  
HFS BACKUP!  
HD21 ..... **\$865**  
HD45 .... **\$1289**

**MINI CONTROL CENTER**  
with built-in surge suppressor **49.95**

**COPY II MAC**  
from Central Point Software **29.95**

**APPLE IMAGEWRITER RIBBONS**  
\*SOLD IN SIXES\*  
Black ..... **2.45**  
Color ..... **3.05**  
NEW! 4 color for  
Imagewriter II

Call Toll Free 7 to 7 Central Time 10 to 3 Saturdays

**1 800 USA-FLEX**

(1-800-872-3539)

Technical Service 1 (312) 351-7172

\*If you prefer sending in your order, please call first for  
shipping/handling charges. All prices and specifications  
subject to change without notice. (c) USA-FLEX

**ORDERING INFORMATION:** Shipping/handling additional. Minimum order \$100. Visa,  
MasterCard and Prepaid orders accepted. Corporations rated 342 or better and government  
accounts are accepted on a net 30 basis. C.O.D. orders add an additional \$5.00 special handling  
charge. All checks must be imprinted with buyer's name and address. We ship to the 50 states,  
APO, FPO, AK, and HI orders add an additional 5% to the total order amount to cover PAL and  
insurance. No sales tax outside of Illinois. All returns must have prior authorization from our  
Customer Service Dept. (1-312 351-9700). Unauthorized returns and refused shipments are  
subject to a 20% restocking charge.

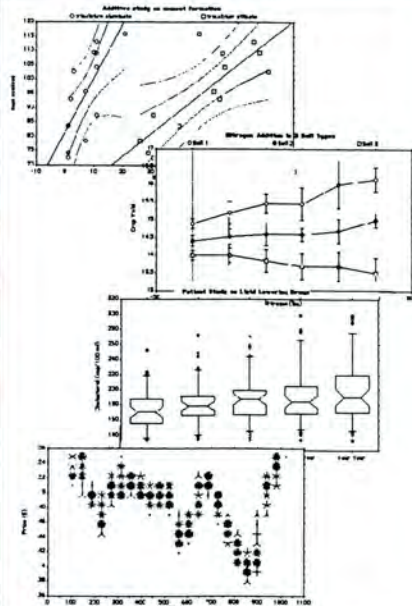
**USA-FLEX**

135 N. Brandon Drive, Glendale Heights, IL 60139

Please circle 150 on reader service card.

# StatView 512+

The Best Statistical Analysis  
Package for the Macintosh.  
*Period.*



StatView 512+ offers statistical and  
graphic power that cannot be matched  
by any other Macintosh application,  
and ease-of-use that cannot be  
matched by the mainframes.

Descriptive, comparative, nonpara-  
metric, and multivariate analyses are  
performed with 18 point precision  
and are complemented by bar, pie,  
and line charts, plus box plots and  
scattergrams. Powerful data handling,  
transformation and recode facilities  
make this a professional's tool.

Requires 512K of RAM and 800K of  
disk drive capacity. Demo disks:  
**\$20.00.** **\$349.95**

**BrainPower, Inc.**  
24009 Ventura Blvd.  
Calabasas, CA 91302  
(818) 884-6911

Please circle 8 on reader service card.

## IT ISN'T OVER 'TIL IT'S COVERED



Your Macintosh is a very special computer, therefore, it deserves the  
best dust covers available. **Computer Cover Company** designs these  
covers specifically for each Macintosh component. Our workmanship and  
quality has been acknowledged by thousands of our discerning customers.

Have you ever tried vinyl, naugahyde or cloth dust covers? If you have,  
then you can appreciate why our covers are constructed of 400 denier  
Rip Stop Nylon. Our covers are water and static resistant, they will not  
tear, crack or create lint problems.

**MACINTOSH COVER SETS** **BASE PRICE\***  
#100...Macintosh, keyboard, and mouse ..... **\$21.95\***  
#110...Macintosh, keyboard, printer, and mouse ..... **\$29.95\***  
#120...Macintosh, keyboard, printer, external drive,  
and mouse ..... **\$31.95\***

**STAND UPS:**  
Universal printer stands designed for your Imagewriter or Imagewriter II.  
Direct Order \$13.95 ..... w/Purchase of Cover Set Only **\$10.95**

**PAK UPS:**  
Convenient diskette carriers with velcro closure holds diskettes safe and secure.  
3.5" Small PAK UP holds 1 or 2 diskettes direct order **\$4.95** 2/\$7.95  
3.5" Big PAK UP holds up to 8 diskettes direct order **\$7.95** 2/\$12.95  
Colors - bone, tan, blue, platinum, brown, red, black, smoke, green.

**IMAGEWRITER RIBBONS:** Box of Six 5 or Less  
Black ..... **\$21.95/\$3.66 ea.** **\$4.50 ea.**  
Solid Colors ..... **\$26.95/\$4.50 ea.** **\$6.00 ea.**  
Multicolored I/W II ..... **\$52.50/\$8.75 ea.** **\$10.00 ea.**

**SLIP UPS:**  
Our own special mouse pad measures 8" x 9 1/2". Available in 3 colors: blue,  
red and gray. Regularly **\$6.95**

★ ★ **FREE** — Slip Up Mouse Pad w/each Cover Set Purchased. ★ ★

**ORDER FORM** — Complete and Mail To:  
**Computer Cover Co.,** P.O. Box 3080, Laguna Hills, CA 92654  
Orders Only CA (800) 237-5376 — Outside CA (800) 235-5330  
Inquiries (714) 380-0085

<b>Base Price</b>		<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>Total</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Mac IIx Plus (add \$100) <input type="checkbox"/> Keyboard PLUS (NAC) <input type="checkbox"/> Imagewriter II (add \$100) <input type="checkbox"/> Laserwriter (add \$200) <input type="checkbox"/> I/W II w/Sheet feed (add \$500) <input type="checkbox"/> Disk Drive: <input type="checkbox"/> 400K (NAC) <input type="checkbox"/> HD20 (add \$1) <input type="checkbox"/> Relax Technology Mac Mate 20 (add \$1) <input type="checkbox"/> Super Mac 2040 Mb (add \$1) <input type="checkbox"/> Color Choice: <input type="checkbox"/> Bone <input type="checkbox"/> Blue (royal) <input type="checkbox"/> Tan <input type="checkbox"/> Brown <input type="checkbox"/> Platinum <b>★ ★ FREE Slip Up with each Cover Set Purchased ★ ★</b>		(No Additional Charge) \$ (NAC)		\$ \$ \$ \$ 3.00 \$	
Macintosh set number Monitor: <input type="checkbox"/> 128/512 Plus (NAC) Keyboard: <input type="checkbox"/> 128/512 (NAC) Printer: <input type="checkbox"/> Laserwriter (add \$200) <input type="checkbox"/> I/W II w/Sheet feed (add \$500) Disk Drive: <input type="checkbox"/> 400K (NAC) <input type="checkbox"/> HD20 (add \$1) Color Choice: <input type="checkbox"/> Bone <input type="checkbox"/> Blue (royal) <input type="checkbox"/> Tan <input type="checkbox"/> Brown <input type="checkbox"/> Platinum <b>★ ★ FREE Slip Up with each Cover Set Purchased ★ ★</b>		Subtotal CA residents add 6% sales tax UPS Ground (foreign orders add \$10.00 extra)		Exp:	
Name _____ Address _____ Daytime Phone (_____) _____ Payment enclosed <input type="checkbox"/> Bill my Visa <input type="checkbox"/> M/C <input type="checkbox"/> Card # _____		Zip _____		Exp: _____	

Please circle 202 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



pausing, conditional branching and macros that work between applications. \$99. Affinity Micro Systems, 1050 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. NCP (Jul 86)

**TMON** is the debugger for the Mac. This isn't open to question. **TTTTT** TMON is simply the best. Comes with the latest version of Darin Adler's Extended User Area. \$100. ICOM Simulations, 626 Wheeling Rd., Wheeling, IL 60090. NCP

**TurboCharger** is a RAM cache utility for 512K and larger. Works on **TTTTT** most hard disks and Mac XLs. Dramatically improves any program you use that heavily accesses the disk, like MacPaint. \$69.95. Microsystems, PO Box 1249, Capitola, CA 95010. NCP (Jan 87)

**TurboDownload** is a desk accessory designed specifically to **TTTTT** increase the speed of Xmodem data transfers from national databases to your Mac. Speed increases range upward from 50% to over 300% at 2400 baud. \$39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

**Twelve-C Financial Desk Accessory** brings all the power and **TTTTT** functionality of a Hewlett-Packard 12C programmable calculator to your desktop. Can be programmed and all registers can be viewed while calculator is running. \$39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP

**II in a Mac** is a graphically oriented Apple II emulator with unique **TTTTT** features, such as text and graphics copy from Apple screen to Mac Clipboard. Suffers speed problems associated with "virtual machine" emulation. \$69. Micro-W Distributing, 1342B Route 23, Butler, NJ 07405. CP

**TypeNow** is a desk accessory that allows the Mac and ImageWriter **TTTTT** to function as an electronic typewriter. Type can be placed into blanks in complex forms easily. Typing can be recorded and played back. \$39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Jan 86)

## LANGUAGES

**AAIS Prolog** is a fast standard Prolog with excellent debugging **TTTTT** and error handling. Good for serious program development. Documentation is not as good as the program. \$150. Advanced AI Systems, PO Box 39-0360, Mountain View, CA 94039-0360. NCP (Mar 87)

**Aztec C** is a C language that will appeal to users with a UNIX **TTTTT** background. It uses many UNIX conventions and in the more expensive versions comes with standard UNIX utilities, including the VI editor. \$199 basic system, \$299 development system, \$499 commercial system. Manx Software Systems, PO Box 55, Shrewsbury, NJ 07701. NCP (May 86)

**Basic Compiler** is the long awaited compiler for Microsoft BASIC. **TTTTT** The interface is unfriendly, but it gets the job done. Compiled programs run faster, but you can still tell they are written in BASIC. \$199. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. NCP (May 87)

**ExperLISP** is a very buggy, but still incredibly useful, programming **TTTTT** language for high-level programmers. The more you use it, the more you'll figure out about it. System crashes are too common for a language this useful and expensive. \$495. Requires 512K+. ExperTelligence, 559 San Ysidro Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. CP

**ExperLogo** is a version of the popular teaching language, Logo. **TTTTT** Features three-dimensional graphics using "bunnies" rather than usual "turtles." Very speedy, smooth program. Comes with an excellent manual. \$149.95. ExperTelligence, 559 San Ysidro Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. CP

**ExperProlog II** is a Prolog based on the new Prolog II standard. **TTTTT** Has the ability to handle infinite trees and allows user-defined functions that operate conditionally. Documentation

## How to make the most of PageMaker:



### Take Notes...

Notes...for PageMaker® saves you endless hours of poring over user manuals, talking with your graphics artist and printer trying to design that perfect look. What's more, it not only helps you learn PageMaker fast, but also makes it incredibly easy to use—to the ultimate extent of its capabilities, and then some.

Notes...for PageMaker is a desk accessory comprised of expert on-line advice on how and when to use PageMaker, plus 27 pre-formatted templates that include a Manual, a Mailer, Newsletters and more.

For more information, call 1-800-262-6620.\*

**LAYERED**  
85 Merrimac Street, Boston, MA 02114

## How to excel at Excel:

### Take Notes...



Notes...for Microsoft® Excel saves you endless hours of poring over user manuals, searching through help menus, and figuring out cumbersome macros and formulas.

What's more, it not only helps you learn Excel fast, but also makes it incredibly easy to use—to the utmost extent of its capabilities, and then some.

Notes...for Excel is a desk accessory comprised of expert on-line advice on how and when to use Excel, plus 14 pre-formatted templates including Employee Data, Payroll, Budgets and more.

For more information, call 1-800-262-6620.\*

**LAYERED**  
85 Merrimac Street, Boston, MA 02114

\*In Massachusetts, call (617) 423-9041. Layered and the Layered logo are trademarks of Layered, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp.

\*In Massachusetts, call (617) 423-9041. Layered and the Layered logo are trademarks of Layered, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Please circle 68 on reader service card.



# MINIFINDERS



is not the best and Mac interface is nonstandard. \$495. ExperTelligence, 559 San Ysidro Blvd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. NCP (Mar 87)

**LAP MacProlog** is a flexible program that supports several Prolog syntaxes, producing a rich programming environment. However, the program's implementation and documentation are both poor. \$295. Programming Logic Systems, 31 Crescent Dr., Milford, CT 06460. NCP (Mar 87)

**Lightspeed C** provides an integrated environment for the development desk accessories, applications and code resources in C. The editor works with the compiler for searches and file management. Can get awkward if you need something outside the environment. \$175. Think Technologies, 420 Bedford St., Lexington, MA 02173. NCP (Apr 87)

**Lightspeed Pascal** is a fast, powerful development system for Pascal programming. Fully integrated Mac-like environment. Requires 512K+. \$125. Think Technologies, 420 Bedford St., Lexington, MA 2173. NCP (Feb 87)

**MacAsm** is a software development system that allows programs to be written in assembly language. Programmers can assemble, edit and test software, and an integrated resource compiler lets independent applications run from their own icons. \$125. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

**Mac C** is a good, highly Mac-oriented implementation of this popular development language. Assembler and linker included. \$425. Consulair, 140 Campo Dr., Portola Valley, CA 94025. NCP

**MacExpress** is a development environment or shell. Programmers use it to save time and effort when developing standalone applications for the Mac. \$195. ALSoft, PO Box 927, Spring, TX 77383. NCP (Feb 86)

**MacForth Plus** is an excellent implementation of the popular Forth programming language. New, reduced price, \$199. Creative Solutions, 4701 Randolph Rd., Rockville, MD 20852. NCP

**Mach II** is a multitasking implementation of Forth that allows local variables and text files. Can create standalone applications. Several windows can be up with different operations in each, operating concurrently. Execution is fast. \$99.95. Requires 512K. Palo Alto Shipping, PO Box 7430, Menlo Park, CA 94026. NCP (Apr 86)

**Macintosh 68000 Development System** is a fairly traditional assembly language package. The two-disk set provides an editor (*Edit*), an assembler, a linker, an executive and a resource compiler. \$195. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

**Macintosh Pascal** is Apple Computer's version of this very popular programming language. Loaded as it is with innovative teaching features, this interpreter is an excellent introduction to Pascal. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. CP

**MacScheme** is a LISP dialect with "artificial intelligence" capabilities. Has a large appetite for RAM. Interpreted language with Toolbox access limited to a small part of QuickDraw. \$125. Semantic Microsystems, 4470 S.W. Hall St., Beaverton, OR 97005. NCP (Jun 86)

**Megamax C** is an easy to use, full version of C. Has a compiler, linker, disassembler, editor and much more. Good for beginners. Excellent documentation. \$299.95. Megamax, PO Box 851521, Richardson, TX 75085. NCP

**Microsoft BASIC** was the Mac's first programming language. This interpreter (it's not a compiler) now supports the Toolbox and the whole Mac interface can be implemented in your programs. For nonprogrammers there are lots of programs

## How to get the works out of Works:



### Take Notes...

Notes... for Microsoft® Works saves you endless hours of poring over user manuals, searching through help menus, and figuring out cumbersome commands and features.

What's more, it not only helps you learn Microsoft Works fast, but also makes it incredibly easy to use.

Notes... for Works is a desk accessory comprised of expert on-line advice, on how and when to use Works, plus 21 preformatted templates such as Customer Lists, Inventory, Travel Expense Reports and more.

For more information, call 1-800-262-6620\*

**LAYERED**  
85 Merrimac Street, Boston, MA 02114

## How to get Microsoft Word to talk:



### Take Notes...

Notes... for Microsoft® Word saves you endless hours of poring over user manuals, searching through help menus, and figuring out features.

What's more, it not only helps you learn Microsoft Word (version 3.0) fast, but also makes it incredibly easy to use—to the full extent of its capabilities, and then some.

Notes... for Word is a desk accessory comprised of expert on-line advice on how and when to use Word's features, plus over a dozen preformatted templates including Resumes, Business Letters, Multi-column Layouts and more.

For more information, call 1-800-262-6620\*

**LAYERED**  
85 Merrimac Street, Boston, MA 02114

\*In Massachusetts, call (617) 423-9041. Layered and the Layered logo are trademarks of Layered, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

\*In Massachusetts, call (617) 423-9041. Layered and the Layered logo are trademarks of Layered, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.



# MINIFINDERS



available to run. \$150. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. NCP

**Personal Prolog** is an inexpensive and well-documented program.

⚡⚡⚡⚡ Has no debugging or search and replace facilities, making it a more appropriate tool for learning than development. \$64.95. Optimized Systems Software, 1221 B Kentwood Ave., San Jose, CA 95129. NCP (Mar 87)

**Prolog/m** is a solid Prolog following the Edinburgh standard. Has extensive debugging facilities, but you may need separate *Toolbox* disk with 58 additional predicates. Only drawback: no true editing or printing facilities. \$99.95. Chalcedony Software, 5580 La Jolla Blvd., La Jolla, CA 92037. NCP (Mar 87)

**QUED (Quality Editor for Developers)** is the ultimate source code editor. Loaded with useful and well thought out features, it will make any programmer's life much easier. It is not a word processor, however. \$65. Paragon Concepts, 4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014. NCP (Mar 86)

**TML Database Toolkit** is an ISAM type database that provides fast and efficient administration of large data files in applications developed with TML compiler. Supports open multiple index files simultaneously. \$89.95. TML Systems, PO Box 361626, Melbourne, FL 32936. NCP (Dec 86)

**TML (MacLanguage Series) Pascal** is a good Pascal compiler. ⚡⚡⚡⚡ capable of producing standalone programs. Can use most existing Lisa Pascal programs with only slight modification. Requires 512K. \$99.95. TML Systems, PO Box 361626, Melbourne, FL 32936. NCP (Jun 86)

**TML Source Code Library** shows how to write programs that use ⚡⚡⚡⚡ custom definition routines, speech, serial drivers, split bars and other topics. Provided on three 400K diskettes. Requires TML Pascal. \$79.95. TML Systems, PO Box 361626, Melbourne, FL 32936. NCP (Dec 86)

**Visual Interactive Programming** is a unique visual programming ⚡⚡⚡⚡ system for creating simple Macintosh applications. Programs are constructed in a flowchart-type manner. Easy access to most toolbox routines. Poor printing control. \$124.95. Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Jun 87)

**ZBasic** is a fast, interactive compiler capable of creating stand-alone applications that takes advantage of Mac's unique features and abilities. Includes *Edit*, *RMaker*, and *MacInTalk*. Requires 512K. \$89.95. Zedcor, 4500 E. Speedway Blvd., Tucson, AZ 85712. NCP (Dec 86)

## EDUCATION

**ChipWits** is a combination game and teaching tool. Players create ⚡⚡⚡⚡ programs to maneuver robots through a set of 8 mazes. The programs are written in *ChipWit*'s built-in icon-based programming language (IBOL). \$49.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP

**KidsTime** is a package of five quality educational programs for children between the ages of 3 and 12. The programs all have adjustable difficulty levels. Some use speech and one is a nice introduction to musical notes. Sparse documentation. \$49.95. Great Wave Software, PO Box 5847, Stanford, CA 94305. NCP (Oct 86)

**MacEdge** and **MacEdge II** each contain 8 reading or math drill programs for basic skills. Programs follow one of three formats, a bit contrived. Contrivances are design flaws. \$49.95 each. Think Educational Software, 16 Market St., Potsdam, NY 13676. CP

**MacType** offers structured typing instruction. Can teach both ⚡⚡⚡⚡ standard and Dvorak keyboards. Features include certificates for reaching certain levels. Can be used in a multistudent environment. \$49.95. Palantir Software, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. CP

**MasterType** is proof that learning to type can be fun. In this ⚡⚡⚡⚡ arcade-style action game words descend from four corners towards the center ship; the user must type them correctly. Features 18 skill levels, tracks errors, recommends lessons

and provides comparison scores. \$49.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. CP

## ENTERTAINMENT

**A Mind Forever Voyaging** is a departure in text adventure games.

⚡⚡⚡⚡ It has a more extensive vocabulary and a more involved story than most of the genre. The story here is gripping, but there are only a few puzzles to solve. Requires 512K+. \$44.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP (Apr 86)

**Alter Ego** simulates the entire lifetime of a fictional character. The ⚡⚡⚡⚡ player's reaction to each multiple-choice event shapes the character's future relationships, job, health, etc. Spectacular the first time you play; after that there are too many similarities to previous characters. \$59.95. Activision, PO Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. CP (June 86)

**The Ancient Art of War** gives users a chance to refight some ⚡⚡⚡⚡ famous campaigns on both strategic and tactical levels. Campaigns can also be designed from scratch. Very playable, adding game. Requires 512K+ Mac. \$49.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP (Apr 86)

**Archon** pits the forces of Light against Dark in a quest to gain ⚡⚡⚡⚡ control of five Power Points on a checkerboard grid. The shifting cycles of squares' colors keeps the balance of power ever-changing. One or two players. \$44.95. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Oct. 86)

**Balance of Power** is the world's first computer peace game. This ⚡⚡⚡⚡ simulation allows players to become either the President of the United States or General Secretary of the Soviet Union. Extraordinary artificial intelligence routines and general play make this a classic. \$54.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60022. CP (Prem)

**Battle Stations** is a deceptively simple game based on the pen ⚡⚡⚡⚡ and paper game of *Battleship*. Requires strategy on several levels. Makes excellent use of Mac sound and graphics. Fun, casual game, especially when the Mac is one of the players. Requires 512K+. \$30. Timeline, PO Box 60, Ypsilanti, MI 48197. NCP (Jun 87)

**Borrowed Time** casts players as detectives who have to solve their ⚡⚡⚡⚡ own murder—before it happens. This game requires players to think and act like a detective to solve the game. Good sentence parser, sketchy Mac interface. \$44.95. Activision, PO Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. CP (May 86)

**Bridge 4.0** provides three other players and the cards for a game ⚡⚡⚡ of rubber bridge. It's an average (Goren) bidder and a less than good card player. Good if it's the only game in town. Plays slowly since it's written in BASIC. \$29.95. Artworx Software, 150 N. Main St. Fairport, NY 14450. CP (Sep 86)

**Bureaucracy** is a paranoid text adventure that dares you to move ⚡⚡⚡⚡ to a new house and job and still maintain some degree of sanity, not to mention a low blood pressure. Written by Doug Adams of *Hitchhiker's* fame \$39.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140. CP (Jul 87)

**The Chessmaster 2000** is a masterful chess program that will ⚡⚡⚡⚡ appeal to both novices and master. You can view the board from 2- or 3-D perspective and turn the board for a better look. \$39.95. The Software Toolworks, 9713 Santa Monica Blvd., Suite 214, Beverly Hills CA 90210. CP (Jul 87)

**Dark Castle** is an outstanding achievement in action games which ⚡⚡⚡⚡ integrates RealSound with superb animation and graphics. You'll need better-than-average hand/eye coordination, but it's well worth the effort. Requires 512K+. \$39.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Apr 87)

**Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True** is a graphic adventure that ⚡⚡⚡⚡ breaks new ground. Innovative use of the Mac interface in truly playable and exciting game. A great introduction to graphic adventure games. \$49.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. CP (Jan 86)

**Dinner at Eight** is a useful recipe filing system that includes a ⚡⚡⚡⚡ collection of recipes from a nationwide sampling of restaurants. Users enter number of diners and program scales



# Accept our invitation for **DINNER AT EIGHT™** ... and The MACazine will pick up the check!

**It's true!** Begin or renew your subscription to **The MACazine** for 12 or 24 issues, and...

**We'll send you** Rubicon's best-selling two-disk **DINNER AT EIGHT** software set! You'll have instant access to hundreds of recipes and secrets from the nation's finest restaurants ... **without charge** and with our compliments!

You've seen great reviews for **DINNER AT EIGHT** everywhere ... now get it **FREE** when you subscribe to **The MACazine**!

If you're the least bit curious about how to make the most of your **MAC**, you will want to read **The MACazine**.

Our writers use Macintoshes in their daily work. Many are running businesses with them. This provides you with an incredible range of hands-on experiences and solutions each and every month.

## NEW SUBSCRIBER MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

If you are not delighted with your very first issue of **The MACazine**, return the mailing label from that issue for an immediate refund ... and keep **Dinner At Eight** as your gift!

**START FASTER! CALL TOLL-FREE**  
1-800-624-2346, (512-467-4550 in Texas)  
and be ready with your **VISA** or **MasterCard** number!

**DINNER AT EIGHT** combines good taste and good sense by applying the bright new talents of your Macintosh to the celebrated world of gourmet cuisine. Speedsearch for recipes in over 20 categories ... entrees to hors d'oeuvres, gourmet fast food to intimate dinners, New York to San Francisco.

Click and choose among easy-to-spot food icons and lists of recipes appear before your eyes. Browse through those you want, quickly checking ingredients and time of preparation. Change the number of servings and **instantly** ... **DINNER AT EIGHT** adjusts proportions for each ingredient.

Add your own recipes, assemble party menus, even choose a compatible wine and **print out** your **shopping list**. And there's much, much more!

## DINNER-AT-EIGHT RESERVATION CARD

The **MACazine**, Subscription Dept.  
P.O. Box 6815  
Syracuse, NY 13217

**YES** ... Begin or Renew my subscription to **The MACazine** and rush my **DINNER AT EIGHT** two-disk software package at once. I prefer (check one) ...

☐ 24 issues (two years) at just \$33 (\$24 off newsstands, an extra \$9 off single-year rates)

☐ 12 issues (one year) at only \$21 (\$12 off cover price!)  
Texas residents add .0725 tax (\$22.52 or \$35.59). Outside U.S. sent AIRMAIL. Canada and Mexico \$30 per year, all other \$62 paid in advance in U.S. Funds (bank cards OK).

This is a ☐ **NEW** ☐ **RENEWAL SUBSCRIPTION**

**PRINT**  
**NAME** \_\_\_\_\_

**FIRM**  
**NAME** \_\_\_\_\_

**MAILING**  
**ADDRESS** \_\_\_\_\_ **OR APT** \_\_\_\_\_

**CITY** \_\_\_\_\_

**STATE** \_\_\_\_\_ **ZIP** \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Payment enclosed  
☐ **VISA**  
☐ **MasterCard**

☐ Bill me; send **DINNER AT EIGHT** after payment.

**Card No.** \_\_\_\_\_ **Exps** \_\_\_\_\_

**Usual**  
**Signature** \_\_\_\_\_

7057MD



# AD INDEX

## Page #.... Advertiser, Reader Service #

### A

- \*32-33..... Abaton Technology Corp., 11
- 68..... Adobe Systems Inc., 117
- \*16-17..... Adobe Systems Inc., 286
- \*2-3..... Aldus Corp., 262
- 26..... ALSoft, Inc., 240
- 27..... ALSoft, Inc., 298
- 177..... ALSoft, Inc., 49
- 4..... Anthro Corporation Technology Furniture, NA
- 23..... Apple Computer, Inc., NA
- 57..... AST Research, Inc., NA

### B

- 56..... Bede Tech, 277
- 193..... Bergen Software, 76
- 58..... Bering Industries, Inc., 217
- 197..... Berkeley System Design, 184
- C2 & 1..... Borland International, 128
- 183..... BrainPower, Inc., 8
- 167..... Bravo Technologies, Inc., 234

### C

- 148..... Cauzin Systems, Inc., 41
- 28..... Central Point Software, Inc., 105
- 29..... Central Point Software, Inc., 25
- 196..... CE Software, 38
- \*37..... Century Software, 161
- 146..... Complete Management System, 43
- 183..... Comark, 150
- 179..... CompuCover, 92
- 100..... CompuServe, 208
- 183..... Computer Cover Co., 202
- 169..... Computer Friends, 200
- 63..... Cortland Computer, Inc., 198
- 49..... Cricket Software, 132
- 51..... Cricket Software, 134

### D

- 168..... Desktop Graphics, 17
- 50..... Dest Corp., 296
- 198..... Diskette Connection, 279
- 197..... Diversified I.O., 51
- 181..... Dubl-Click Software, Inc., 108
- 156..... D2 Software, Inc., 176

### E

- 172..... Ehzan-Hoshigumi, 45
- 175..... Eighthundred Software, 12

### F

- 42-43..... Forethought Inc., 225
- 149..... Forethought Inc., 290

### G

- 16..... General Computer Corp., 96
- 48ABC..... General Computer Corp., 81
- 72..... General Electric Information Services Co., 1
- \*15..... Gigimition, 21
- 32..... Great Wave Software, 113
- 56..... GW Instruments, 203

## Page #.... Advertiser, Reader Service #

### H

- 60..... Hayes Microcomputer Products, 83
- 14..... Hawlett Packard, 22

### I

- \*23..... Innovative Data Design, Inc., 129
- 169..... Ideaform, 125
- 163..... Image Club Graphics, 272
- 67..... Infinity Software, 13
- 95..... Internet, 73

### J

- 30-31..... jasmine Computer Systems Inc., 53
- 97 & 97..... jasmine Computer Systems Inc., 58
- C3..... jasmine Computer Systems Inc., 59

### K

- 5..... Kensington Microware Ltd., 142
- \*40..... Kensington Microware Ltd., 6
- 179..... Kent Marsh Limited, Inc., 238
- 141..... Koala Technologies, 100
- \*5..... Kroy Scientific, 294

### L

- 12..... LaserWare, Inc., 276
- 41..... Layered, Inc., 71
- 184..... Layered, Inc., 68
- 185..... Layered, Inc., 70
- 48..... Levco, 209
- \*11..... Linotype Co., 23
- 11..... Living Videotext, NA

### M

- 187..... MACazine, The, 26
- 80-83..... MacConnection, 82
- 176..... MacLine, 155
- 17..... MacRentals, 152
- 198..... MacStore, Inc., 165
- 156..... Magnum Software, 44
- 24..... Mainstay Software, 112
- 199..... Manx Software Systems, 194
- 195..... Meta Software Systems, 268
- 168..... Micro-Analyst, Inc., 143
- 20..... MicroGraphic Images, 145
- 8-9..... Microsoft Corp., NA
- 193..... MicroStore, 243
- 173..... Microtech International, Inc., 140
- 6-7..... Migent, 56
- 70..... Mindscape, NA
- 35..... Mirror Technologies, Inc., 187
- 37..... Mirror Technologies, Inc., 188

### N

- 164..... Nantucket Corp., 224
- C4..... Network Specialties, 250
- 40..... Nutmeg Systems, Inc., 287
- 28..... N2 Products, Inc., 109
- 193..... N2 Products, Inc., 77

### O

- 59..... Olduvai Software, Inc., 118

## Page #.... Advertiser, Reader Service #

- 181..... Olduvai Software, Inc., 120
- 46-47..... Orange Micro Systems, 16

### P

- 80-83..... PC Connection, 82
- 54..... Peachtree Technologies, Inc., 54
- 161..... Peak Systems, 63
- 172..... Peripherals Computers & Supplies, 218
- 66..... Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 50
- 175..... Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 24
- 191..... Personal Training Systems, 60
- 157..... PostCraft, 27
- 34..... Practical Computer Applications, 101
- 179..... Precision Data Products, 226
- 189..... Priam Systems Division, 57
- 176..... Primera Software, 281
- 89-91..... Programs Plus, Inc., 69
- 169..... PSRC Software, 284
- 141..... PTI Industries, 100
- 156..... Public Domain Exchange, The, 5

### Q

- \*31..... Quork, Inc., 85

### R

- \*24..... Radius, Inc., 48
- \*25..... Radius, Inc., 154
- 48D..... Relax Technology, 114
- 145..... Rodime Systems, 10

### S

- 154-155..... Saving Zone, The, NA
- 21..... SBT Corp., 288
- 198..... Scorpio Systems, 42
- 175..... Sequoia mb, 297
- 34..... Softstyle, Inc., 291
- 46..... Softsync, Inc., 289
- 179..... Solutions, Inc., 265
- 38-39..... Spectrum Digital Systems, 2
- 166..... Spectrum Digital Systems, 55
- 169..... Sun Data Systems, 19
- 13 & 18..... SuperMac Technology, NA
- 181..... Survivor Software Ltd., 4
- 10..... Symmetry Corp., 3
- 158..... Systat, Inc., 36

### T

- 62..... Think Technologies, Inc., NA
- 22..... Thunderware, Inc., 236
- \*37..... T/Maker Co., 47
- 44..... T/Maker Co., 29
- 53..... Tussey Computer Products, 79
- 172..... Tymbals Corp., 52

### U

- 19..... Uptime, 153

### V

- 147..... Videx, Inc., 185
- 195..... Vision Technologies, 156

### W

- 74-75..... Warp Nine Engineering, 178
- \*Apple Systems Guide supplement



**COMPLETELY FREE!****NO COST!****NO OBLIGATION!**

# FREE INFORMATION FAST!

## ON MACINTOSH PRODUCTS & SERVICES

Here's how you can get more information on products or services advertised in **MacUser**.

### COMPLETELY FREE!

- Print your name and address clearly in the spaces provided on the card opposite.
- Circle the number(s) on the card corresponding to the reader service number(s) for advertised products or services in which you're interested. You can request information on any products or services in which you are interested, providing a reader service number appears in each advertisement!

### NO COST!

- For quick reference, we have included both the page number and the reader service number on the Ad index.
- You can use this card, if you wish, to order a one- or two-year subscription to **MacUser**. Just circle number 300 for a one-year subscription or circle number 299 for a two-year subscription. We'll bill you later.

### NO OBLIGATION!

- Detach and mail the card. Literature on the products or services you have indicated will be sent directly to you from the advertiser, free of charge. No postage is necessary if your card is mailed in the United States.

**MacUser****READER SERVICE CARD**

July 1987

Use before Jan. 31, 1988

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

- Which of the below best describes your job responsibilities?  
☐ a) Top Management ☐ b) Department Manager  
☐ c) Owner ☐ d) Other
- What are the approximate number of employees in your company?  
☐ a) 25 or less ☐ b) 26-99 ☐ c) 100-499  
☐ d) 500-999 ☐ e) 1000 or more
- In the next six months, how many computers will you personally buy or influence the purchase of?  
☐ a) 1 ☐ b) 2-5 ☐ c) 6-9 ☐ d) 10-24 ☐ e) 25 or more
- On average, how much time do you spend on a computer each week?  
☐ a) Less than 2 hrs. ☐ b) 2-5 hrs. ☐ c) 6-10 hrs.  
☐ d) 10-20 hrs. ☐ e) Over 20 hrs.
- Do you plan to buy additional computer equipment within the next six months?  
☐ a) Yes ☐ b) No
- Is this your personal copy of MacUser?  
☐ a) Yes ☐ b) No

• You can use this card, if you wish to order a one- or two-year subscription to **MacUser**. Just circle number 300 for a one-year subscription or circle number 299 for a two-year subscription. We'll bill you later.

**2**

1	11	21	31	41	51	61	71	81	91	101	111	121	131	141	151	161	171	181	191	201	211	221	231	241	251	261	271	281	291
2	12	22	32	42	52	62	72	82	92	102	112	122	132	142	152	162	172	182	192	202	212	222	232	242	252	262	272	282	292
3	13	23	33	43	53	63	73	83	93	103	113	123	133	143	153	163	173	183	193	203	213	223	233	243	253	263	273	283	293
4	14	24	34	44	54	64	74	84	94	104	114	124	134	144	154	164	174	184	194	204	214	224	234	244	254	264	274	284	294
5	15	25	35	45	55	65	75	85	95	105	115	125	135	145	155	165	175	185	195	205	215	225	235	245	255	265	275	285	295
6	16	26	36	46	56	66	76	86	96	106	116	126	136	146	156	166	176	186	196	206	216	226	236	246	256	266	276	286	296
7	17	27	37	47	57	67	77	87	97	107	117	127	137	147	157	167	177	187	197	207	217	227	237	247	257	267	277	287	297
8	18	28	38	48	58	68	78	88	98	108	118	128	138	148	158	168	178	188	198	208	218	228	238	248	258	268	278	288	298
9	19	29	39	49	59	69	79	89	99	109	119	129	139	149	159	169	179	189	199	209	219	229	239	249	259	269	279	289	299
10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300

**MacUser****READER SERVICE CARD**

July 1987

Use before Jan. 31, 1988

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

- Which of the below best describes your job responsibilities?  
☐ a) Top Management ☐ b) Department Manager  
☐ c) Owner ☐ d) Other
- What are the approximate number of employees in your company?  
☐ a) 25 or less ☐ b) 26-99 ☐ c) 100-499  
☐ d) 500-999 ☐ e) 1000 or more
- In the next six months, how many computers will you personally buy or influence the purchase of?  
☐ a) 1 ☐ b) 2-5 ☐ c) 6-9 ☐ d) 10-24 ☐ e) 25 or more
- On average, how much time do you spend on a computer each week?  
☐ a) Less than 2 hrs. ☐ b) 2-5 hrs. ☐ c) 6-10 hrs.  
☐ d) 10-20 hrs. ☐ e) Over 20 hrs.
- Do you plan to buy additional computer equipment within the next six months?  
☐ a) Yes ☐ b) No
- Is this your personal copy of MacUser?  
☐ a) Yes ☐ b) No

• You can use this card, if you wish to order a one- or two-year subscription to **MacUser**. Just circle number 300 for a one-year subscription or circle number 299 for a two-year subscription. We'll bill you later.

**1**

1	11	21	31	41	51	61	71	81	91	101	111	121	131	141	151	161	171	181	191	201	211	221	231	241	251	261	271	281	291
2	12	22	32	42	52	62	72	82	92	102	112	122	132	142	152	162	172	182	192	202	212	222	232	242	252	262	272	282	292
3	13	23	33	43	53	63	73	83	93	103	113	123	133	143	153	163	173	183	193	203	213	223	233	243	253	263	273	283	293
4	14	24	34	44	54	64	74	84	94	104	114	124	134	144	154	164	174	184	194	204	214	224	234	244	254	264	274	284	294
5	15	25	35	45	55	65	75	85	95	105	115	125	135	145	155	165	175	185	195	205	215	225	235	245	255	265	275	285	295
6	16	26	36	46	56	66	76	86	96	106	116	126	136	146	156	166	176	186	196	206	216	226	236	246	256	266	276	286	296
7	17	27	37	47	57	67	77	87	97	107	117	127	137	147	157	167	177	187	197	207	217	227	237	247	257	267	277	287	297
8	18	28	38	48	58	68	78	88	98	108	118	128	138	148	158	168	178	188	198	208	218	228	238	248	258	268	278	288	298
9	19	29	39	49	59	69	79	89	99	109	119	129	139	149	159	169	179	189	199	209	219	229	239	249	259	269	279	289	299
10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	190	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300



**COMPLETELY FREE!**

**NO COST!**

**NO OBLIGATION!**

# FREE INFORMATION FAST!

**ON MACINTOSH PRODUCTS & SERVICES**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 217 CLINTON, IA

Postage will be paid by addressee

**MacUser**

Reader Service Dept.

P.O. Box 2041

Clinton, Iowa 52735-2041



**COMPLETELY  
FREE!**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 217 CLINTON, IA

Postage will be paid by addressee

**MacUser**

Reader Service Dept.

P.O. Box 2041

Clinton, Iowa 52735-2041



**NO COST!**

**NO OBLIGATION!**



# Introducing MacDisk™

## High-performance hard disks from the driving force in the AT world.

For the serious Macintosh user, there's cause to rejoice. Priam's new MacDisk hard disk drives. A family of totally-integrated, high-performance external SCSI drives that allow you to tap the full power of your Macintosh Plus, SE or II.

And that offer you the ultimate in quality and dependability. How can you be sure? Priam's track record.

Priam has been building premium drives for mainframes, minis, and micros for a decade. Drives distinguished by their exactitude and endurance. Attributes that have made Priam the leading supplier of 40 MByte or larger drives dedicated to the AT.

MacDisk drives possess the same enduring qualities. No wonder then that they're specified for up to 40,000 hours MTBF. They come in 40, 100, or

230 MByte versions with average access times as fast as 20 ms. And they come complete. Ready to boot, ready to get to work.

Another reassuring feature you get with Priam's MacDisk is comprehensive and responsive service and support. Precisely what you'd expect from a company with Priam's credentials.

Ask for Priam's MacDisk at your nearest Apple dealer today. Or for more information, call 1-800-345-9242 ext. 103. In California, (714) 545-2774. In the long run, you'll be glad you did.



**PRIAM**  
SYSTEMS DIVISION

20 West Montague Expressway, San Jose, CA 95134



# MINIFINDERS



recipes accordingly. \$59.95. Rubicon, 6300 La Calma Dr., Austin, TX 78752. CP (Jan 86)

**Enchanted Scepters** is a surround sound graphic adventure game. It has a limited vocabulary and virtually no story. Offers extensive and varied scenes and utilizes the Mac interface to the fullest. \$39.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. CP (May 86)

**Ferrari Grand Prix** is an exciting race car simulation game. Mastering it takes quite a bit of time and effort. Startup course and four other courses are built into the program. Requires 512K+. \$59.95. Bullseye Software, PO Drawer 7900, Incline Village, NV 89450. CP (Jul 87)

**Flight Simulator** puts you at the controls of a small plane (prop or jet) and lets you roam North America. As difficult as real flying. Mac version has features not found on earlier versions, including spotter aircraft. Not all features available on 128K. \$49.95. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. CP (Nov 86)

**Fokker Triplane** is about as near to flying as you can get seated in front of a computer. Very realistic simulation and excellent graphics. Well designed and implemented. \$59.95. Bullseye Software, PO Drawer 7900, Incline Village, NV 89450. CP (Feb 86)

**Gato** puts players in command of an American submarine in World War II. This superb simulation game uses all of the Mac's graphic capabilities to really make you feel that "you are there." \$49.95. Spectrum HoloByte, 1050 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. CP (Nov 85)

**Grand Slam** is an absorbing and realistic tennis simulation game. Practice or play tournament against Mac-controlled players with different styles and abilities on four different surfaces. 512K or Mac Plus. \$49.95. Infinity Software, 1331 61st St., Emeryville, CA 94608. CP (Nov 86)

**HardBall** is a baseball simulation game complete with umpire's calls and crowd sounds. Great graphics and a lot of fun for fans. \$44.95. Accolade, 20833 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014. CP (Feb 87)

**Hollywood Hijinx** substitutes a modern Hollywood estate for the famous Underground Empire, but otherwise represents a return to Zork gameplay and feel. There's even a maze to navigate. Simplistic, but good, "finely wrought and good-hearted game." \$39.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP (Jun 87)

**Leather Goddesses of Phobos** is another in the long line of witty and entertaining Infocom text adventures. This one lets you choose your sex and comes with a 3D comic and a scratch 'n' sniff card. It has three levels of play: tame, suggestive and lewd. \$39.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. NCP (Feb 87)

**Lode Runner** is a 150-screen action-strategy challenge. Move around a grid of ladders and platforms collecting treasure; dig a hole to trap pursuers. Build your own challenges. \$39.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP

**MacCourses** adds four very challenging new courses to MacGolf. Courses are swapped on the original MacGolf master disk two at a time. Nice add-on for a good game. Requires MacGolf. \$34.95. Practical Computer Applications, 1305 Jefferson Hwy, Champlin, MN 55316. CP (Apr 87)

**MacGolf** is a dynamic simulation of real golf. Players have a choice of courses and difficulty levels. Superb playability makes this a must for all golfers and gamers. Requires 512K+. \$59.95. Practical Computer Applications, 1305 Jefferson Highway, Champlin, MN 55316. CP (May 86)

**Mac Pro Football** is a terrific sports simulation that gives you the chance to pit any combination of 38 Super Bowl teams against each other and direct team play. It comes with excellent, detailed (and necessary) documentation. Play selection can get a bit Byzantine. \$49.95. Avalon Hill, 4517 Harford Rd., Baltimore, MD 21214. CP (Mar 87)

**Make Millions** is a fascinating business simulation in which the player competes against the computer to take control of five companies, then run them profitably. Appeals to the closet

capitalist in all of us. \$49.95. Scarborough Systems, 55 South Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591. CP

**MazeWars+** is an interactive, multiplayer game to be played on AppleTalk or through a modem link. Chase opponents through a four level maze. Requires 512K+, AppleTalk or Hayes-compatible modem. \$49.95. MacroMind, 1029 W. Wolfram, Chicago, IL 60657. NCP (Nov 86)

**Mind Over Mac** features five games. Entertainment for the whole family. Good graphics paired with synthesized sound and on-screen help. \$49.95. Think Educational Software, 16 Market St., Potsdam, NY 13676. CP (Feb 86)

**MoonMist** is Infocom's latest introductory level text adventure game. This is a typical haunted English castle story, not quite up to Infocom's best. It has four versions, so it's good for more than one play. \$38.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Br., Cambridge, MA 02140. NCP (May 87)

**NewGammon** is animated backgammon that will challenge even good players. Features include variable skill levels and strategies and options to play the Mac or watch the Mac play itself. An arcade-like high speed mode is included. \$39.95. Newsoft, PO Box 3046, Newport Beach, CA 92663. CP

**NFL Challenge** simulates coaching and watching professional football. Comes on two disks, one with program and system, the other statistical data. Play against either human or computer coaching. Plays are selected from pre-defined playbooks. \$99.95. XOR Corp., 5421 Opportunity Ct., Minnetonka, MN 55343. NCP (Jun 87)

**Orbiter** puts a real space shuttle on the Mac screen. A multitude of controls, intelligent on-board computer with speech capabilities, real-time graphics and 16 distinct missions help this program succeed as both a game and a simulation. \$49.95. Spectrum HoloByte, 1050 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. NCP (Jul 86)

**Orbquest** is a fantasy role-playing adventure with better-than-average puzzles and an excellent sense of humor. Not as sophisticated as some, but a good value. \$49.95. QWare, PO Box 850415, Richardson, TX 75085. CP (Dec 86)

**Patton vs. Rommel** is traditional-style strategic wargame. It covers events in Normandy in 1944. While complex, it's well designed and very playable. \$39.95. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Dr., San Mateo, CA 94404. CP (Apr 87)

**The Pawn** is an unusual British interactive adventure game with text and graphics. The unique interface has some drawbacks, but *The Pawn* has humor, social satire, is entertaining and is challenging. \$44.95. Requires a Mac+. Firebird, PO Box 49, Ramsey, NJ 07446. CP (Mar 87)

**Pinball Construction Set** lets users create their own pinball games, as elaborate or as easy as desired. Uses MacPaint for backgrounds and has lifelike sounds (on 512K+ Macs). \$40. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Jan 86)

**Puppy Love** is a combined game and teaching tool. As you teach your puppy tricks and routines, you learn the basics of programming logic. Great fun for all ages. \$19.95. Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA 01867. CP (Mar 87)

**Real Poker** is five-card draw against five other players with Old West names, distinct personalities and playing styles, in a saloon setting. Dealing and play are very fast. Game evaluates your hand. \$39.95. Henderson Associates, 980 Henderson Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. CP

**Seven Cities of Gold** is an educational program masquerading as an adventure game; and is practically unique in being equally good in both respects. You are to land (not the easiest part) in the New World and attempt to placate the natives, seed a few missions and collect gold. Nice work if you can get it. \$39.95. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Jun 87)

**Shanghai** challenges players to clear a board of all 144 tiles, by matching pairs of mah-jongg tiles and removing them. Terrific strategic options plus the ability to randomly generate new game boards keep this one fresh. \$44.95. Activision, PO Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. CP (Oct 86)



# MINIFINDERS



**Skyfox** is a sophisticated 3D shoot-em-up. You're fighting tanks, planes, and enemy cities floating in the sky. Fast graphics, good sound, slick, on-board attack computer and many levels of difficulty will keep fans of this genre happy for hours. \$39.95. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Oct 86)

**Smash Hit Racquetball** is an accurate and entertaining simulation of a day on the courts. Digitized sound adds to the realism. Includes a hard disk install, unusual for a game. The low price makes this the perfect Mac gift. \$19.95. Primera Software, 33 Norwood Ave., Kensington, CA 94707. CP (Dec 86)

**Strategic Conquest** is large scale, strategic conflict on the Mac. This very involved war game will be enjoyed by those who like this genre. \$49.95. PBI Software, 111 Triton Dr., Foster City, CA 94404. CP (Dec 85)

**Tass Times in Tone Town** is a slightly off-the-wall graphic adventure in which you need a flashy hairdo and a jumpsuit before you can get anywhere, and you pay for things with guitar picks. \$39.95. Activision, 2350 Bayshore Pkwy, Mountain View, CA 94043. CP (Jan 87)

**The Toy Shop** is a construction kit for building 20 different working model toys. Some parts can be customized. Manual gives clear instructions, but many toys are too complex for a child to build. \$64.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP (Nov 86)

**Ultima III** allows up to four characters to cooperate to explore the vast wilderness of Sosaria. \$59.95. Origin Systems, 340 Harvey Rd., Manchester, NH 03103. CP

**Uninvited** is an icon-based adventure game set in an extremely haunted mansion. Since you access the parser by double-clicking, command choices are always visible—you don't

waste time trying to figure out which words the program understands. It has animation and sound. \$49.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee, Northbrook, IL 60062. CP (Sep 86)

**Winter Games** lets up to eight players compete against each other in Olympic events including figure skating, bobsledding, biathlon and ski-jumping. Excellent animation, good graphics, good theme music. \$39. Epyx, 1043 Kiel Ct., Sunnyvale, CA 94089. CP (Mar 86)

**Wizardry** is an outstanding dungeon exploration adventure pitting a party of up to six characters against the guardian monsters of the evil wizard Werdna. Capture his amulet to earn your reward. Even after solving the game, you'll want to go back into the dungeon. \$59.95. Sir-Tech, 6 Main St., Ogdensburg, NY 13669. CP

**WordPlay** is a word game with over 50 crossword puzzles for different levels of expertise. User friendly, it offers on-screen Help menus. A Work mode allows development of new puzzles for the creative. \$49.95. Palantir, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. NCP (Mar 86)

**World Builder** is an adventure game construction set with what amounts to its own programming language. The whole program (language including) is easy to learn and produces commercial quality games. No support for the programming language, though. \$79.95. Silicon Beach Software, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Apr 87)

**Xyphus** is a role-playing game pitting four characters (fighters or wizards) against multiple scenarios that grow increasingly harder. Excellent Mac interface and icon control. \$39.95. Penguin, PO Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. CP

**Your Personal Poet** creates personalized greeting cards on the Mac. Comes complete with four greeting cards and matching envelopes. Does not run when connected to a LaserWriter.

## Start.



Meet Professor MacTeach™. He's here to introduce you to a unique and effective way to learn software like Excel®, Word 3.0®, and PageMaker 2.0™. You can be "up-to-speed" *in about an hour* without reading a manual.

These expertly-designed tutorials are available at all levels to match your experience. Each tutorial package contains an audio cassette, practice disk, and summary card. Your skills develop quickly because you learn using the real software, as friendly instructors guide you step-by-step through the various features of each program.

Call the professor at (408) 559-8635, or send in the attached coupon, and learn how easy it is to become truly proficient in the latest software... for less than \$50.

You may call collect. Excel and Word are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp. PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corp. Professor MacTeach is a trademark of Personal Training Systems.

**Personal Training Systems**  
Self-Paced Training For Mac™ Software



## Headstart.



Yes, send me more information on Personal Training Systems training packages.

Name

Company

Address

City  State  Zipcode

Daytime Telephone  Number of Macs in Your Office

**PERSONAL TRAINING SYSTEMS**, P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154.  
408-559-8635.



# MINIFINDERS



Requires 512K+. \$9.95. Door Openers, 775 Greg St., Sparks, NV 89431. NCP (Jun 87)

**Zork II** is where the adventure continues in the underground **empires**. A wandering wizard keeps things interesting, though there's a way to beat him if you persevere. \$44.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

**Zork III** is the final chapter in the trilogy. Players come up against the ultimate enemy—the Dungeonmaster himself. More closed-ended than previous *Zorks*. \$44.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

## MUSIC

**ConcertWare+** is an enhanced version of *ConcertWare*. Has **different** instruments and can use any four of a set of eight at any point in a piece. Can read and use *ConcertWare* and *MusicWorks* files. \$69.95. Great Wave Software, PO Box 5847, Stanford, CA 94305. NCP (Nov 85)

**Listen** is an educational tool for ear training. It has both a piano keyboard and a guitar fretboard for the student to input notes, and offers a wide range of exercises. \$69. Imaja, PO Box 638, Middletown, CT 06457. CP (Jan 87)

**Music Mouse** is a music program in a genre all its own. Called an "intelligent instrument," *Music Mouse* gives you instant musical feedback as you move the mouse and type on the keyboard, which controls tempo, vibrato, volume, etc. \$59.95. OpCode Systems, 444 Ramona St., Palo Alto, CA 94301. NCP (May 87)

**Performer** is a strong contender for the high-end of the MIDI sequencer market. Only those experienced with MIDI should get this. Files can be transported to *Professional Composer* for editing. No direct track or segment looping. \$295. Mark of the Unicorn, 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142. CP

**Professional Composer** is aimed at music professionals. Produces performance-quality sheet music; has only limited playback facilities. \$495. Mark of the Unicorn, 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142. CP (Prem)

**Studio Session** consists of two programs, an Editor and a Player, that produce music with six voices of digitized sound. Excellent program plus good manual make this a good buy. \$89.95. Impulse, 6860 Shingle Creek Pkwy, Minneapolis, MN 55430. CP (Dec 86)

## HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

**CMS S-140 SCSI Hard Disk** is a very fast, high-capacity SCSI hard disk with a unity interleave and average access time of 18 msec. Holds 140 M. Help, file transfer and tape backup commands built in. *Hard Disk Partition* is a useful DA that comes with a 6 ft. SCSI cable. \$2995. CMS Enhancements, 1372 Valencia Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680. (Jul 87)

**DASCH** is an external RAMdisk available in half, 1 and 2M sizes. Connects to a serial port. Speeds up operations 200 to 300%. Can be used as a printer buffer. Works with all Macs. 512K, \$395; 1M, \$450; 2M, \$545. Western Automation Laboratories, PO Box 3438, Boulder, CO 80307. (Feb 87)

**Data Frame 40XP** is a very fast, very quiet 40-meg external SCSI hard drive. Comes with a good and complete set of utility software. About as fast as a SCSI drive can be. Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1995. SuperMac Technology, 950 N. Rengstorff Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043.

**Ergotron** is a Mac (and external drive) holder that allows a full range of swiveling and tilting. Very strong, this well made unit is also very easy to use. \$99.95. Ergotron, PO Box 17013, Minneapolis, MN 55417.

**FX-20** is a good 20-meg external hard drive. Good utility software. Reliable, and reasonably quiet. Sits next to Mac, has a large, oddly shaped case. Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1199. General Computer, 215 First St., Cambridge, MA 02142. (Feb 87)

**Hard Disk 20SC** is Apple's 20-meg SCSI hard disk. Reliable, fairly noisy unit. Good utility software, but no backup yet. Requires

cable and terminator (\$80). Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1299. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (Feb 87)

**MacBottom HD21** is a very low (about 2 inches high), external 20-meg hard drive. Fits under the Mac. Very quiet, very reliable. Good utility software, including *HFS Backup*. Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1195. PCPC, 6204 Benjamin Rd., Tampa, FL 33614. (Feb 87)

**MacCharlie's** components slip around the Mac and convert it into an IBM PC clone. Amazingly, it works well. The enlarged keyboard has a few bugs but is a joy to use. \$995. Dayna Communications, 50 S. Main St., Salt Lake City, UT 84144. (Dec 85)

**MacIntizer** is a graphics tablet and absolute positioning device that replaces the mouse. Various scales are possible. \$599. GTCO Corp., 7125 Riverwood Dr., Columbia, MD 21046.

**MacNifty Sound Digitizer** turns ordinary analog sound input into digital waveforms which can then be manipulated using the *SoundCap* software it comes with. Capable of truly stunning effects. Requires 512K+. \$129.95. Impulse, 6860 Shingle Creek Pkwy., Minneapolis, MN 55445.

**MacNifty Switch** allows any port on your Mac to connect to two peripherals. Turn the knob to switch between the two devices. \$34.95. Impulse, 6860 Shingle Creek Pkwy., Minneapolis, MN 55445.

**MacSnap Plus 2** is a 2M memory upgrade for the Mac Plus. The board has 256 kilobit chips. User installable. Not compatible with existing big screens or internal hard disks, and can't be expanded further. \$399. Dove Computer Corp., 1200 North 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 28405. (Jun 87)

**MacTablet** is a stylus-driven graphics tablet. Users can easily sketch or trace art using this absolute-positioning device. Has a working area the size of the Mac screen. Allows concurrent use of the mouse. \$495. Summagraphics Corp., 777 State St. Extension, Fairfield, CT 06430. (Jan 86)

**MacVision** is a digitizer that uses an ordinary video camera for input. Capable of extremely fine results and special effects. Easy to use and well documented. \$349.95. Koala, 269 Mt. Hermon Rd., Scotts Valley, CA 95066.

**Magic Digitizer** is a hardware digitizer that works with video cameras. With *LaserMagic* software you can generate 300 dpi images (in PostScript). Requires 512K+. Digitizer with *Magic* software, \$399.95; *LaserMagic* software, \$49.95. New Image Technology, 10300 Greenbelt Rd., Seabrook, MD 20706. NCP (May 87)

**Mouse Mover** is a mouse pad-type surface that snaps on to the bottom of the mouse like a roller skate, freeing it up to glide over desk or mouse pad with ease. 99 tiny ball bearings at three strategic points. Mouse glides faster and saves on mouse wear and tear. \$19.95. Magnum Software, 21115 Devonshire St., Chatsworth, CA 91311.

**Moustrak** is a fabric covered foam mousing pad. It will increase the efficiency of your mouse while helping to keep it clean. Pad comes in a variety of colors. Particularly useful in the typical office desk top environment. \$10. Moustrak, 3047 St. Helena Hwy., St. Helena, CA 94574.

**NoLabelSystem** is a plastic permanent labeling system in which users slide new tabs into a transparent plastic case on the disk. The tabs stick out of the case slightly, making them easier to read while in the drive. \$19.45. Weber & Sons, 3468 Hwy 9, Freehold, NJ 07728.

**PhoneNET** is an AppleTalk-compatible network. Network can be up to 3000' in length. In-place, unused phone cabling can be used for network, and can be combined with AppleTalk on same network. \$49.95 per node. Farallon Computing, 1442A Walnut St., #64, Berkeley, CA 94709. (Dec 86)

**ThunderScan** replaces the ribbon cartridge in an ImageWriter, which is required to use it. Laser scans art that can be run through the ImageWriter, producing high-quality digitized images. The images can be manipulated as they are created or afterward. \$229. Thunderware, 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563.



Finally, a personal accounting system that's more versatile, detailed, faster, and easier to use than a simple check book register. And it's a Desk Accessory!

Track tax deductible items...  
Reconcile accounts...  
Print entries on any size/type of check, *Even hand fed!*  
Report by numbers, dates, memo, tax...and more...  
Powerful search feature, *Very fast!*  
Multiple accounts, *Change accounts in seconds!*  
Review entries on screen...  
Cut/Copy/Paste any entry...  
Keyboard equivalents for almost all operations...  
Works on *Any* Macintosh™...  
Not copy protected...

And because it's a DA you will always be seconds away from your personal accounts and records.

# Register DA™

*Easier than writing it down...*

\$35.95...shipping and taxes are included.

1-800-247-8231 or 713-590-5656

Bergen Software, Box 3976, Humble, Texas 77347

Please circle 76 on reader service card.

the original

## disk•books™

from MicroStore™



### diskstinctively the best!!!

- The fast finder of disk storage, displays all disks for fast selection & easy return.
- Closes securely with a unique top seal — your valuable disks won't fall out!!!
- Perfect in the home or office, stores all your disks both frequently used or backups.
- disk • book-32 (holds 32, 3.5" Disks) .....\$29.95
- disk • book-Plus (holds 16 disks plus 3 pockets for manuals, pads, pens, etc.) .....\$29.95
- disk • book-10 (holds 10 disks) .....\$14.95

ALSO AVAILABLE — SLIMLINE 'TRAVELLERS'

TRAVELLER-12,  
Holds 12, 3.5" Disks ..... \$13.95  
TRAVELLER-8, Holds 8 Disks ..... \$11.95  
TRAVELLER-4, Holds 4 Disks ..... \$ 7.95

FAST-PAD mouse pad  
with TEF-GLIDES..... \$14.95  
TEF-GLIDES  
(Teflon Mouse Feet) ... \$ 2.95



CRAFTED WITH  
PRIDE IN U.S.A.

**ORDER NOW!! 1-800-962-8885**

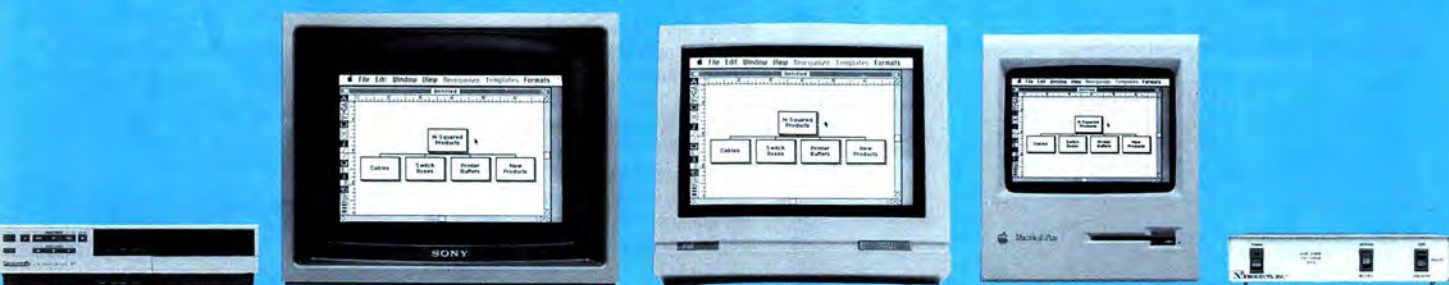
Use your MasterCard, Visa or American Express

INFORMATION: (612) 665-3284, TLX 325853, Shipping to 48 States \$3.00 plus \$1 ea. additional unit. Send purchase orders to MicroStore, P.O. Box 33, Le Sueur, MN 56058, Dealer Inquiries Invited.

Thanks to those companies providing software for this ad. Trademarks: disk•book, Traveller, MicroStore-MicroStore, Inc.

Please circle 243 on reader service card.

# TURN YOUR MAC INTO A PRESENTATION CENTER



VCR (VHS & Beta)

TV Monitor

Computer Monitor

Macintosh

Mac Video Converter

At a surprisingly low cost, the Mac Video Converter enables video data from the Mac or Mac Plus to be simultaneously presented on NTSC or IBM monitors, TVs and VCRs.

It is intended for use in audio/visual displays such as classroom demos or to provide a convenient portable demo by storing the presentation on a video tape for use with a VCR.

An easy installation kit is available and requires no soldering. Installation will not void Apple Warranty. Additional installation kits are available.

The unit features:

- Freeze-frame screen memory\*\*\*
- Video frame advance\*\*\*
- Inverse video\*\*\*
- Compatibility with all Mac Software
- Big screen projection

Display Device	Video Output	Typical number of devices per output*
NTSC Compatible Monitor	Composite/ Near NTSC Video	10 Monitors*
TV Monitor**	Composite/ Near NTSC Video	10 Monitors*
VCR** (VHS & Beta)	Composite/ Near NTSC Video	2 VCRs
IBM-RGB Monochrome (Switchable)	IBM Compatible Video RGBI/Monochrome	2 Monitors
High Speed Compatible Monitor (22.25 KHZ Horizontal scan rate)	High Speed Composite Video	10 Monitors

Mac Video Converter less than \$1000 (sugg. retail.)

Please circle 77 on reader service card.

Note: The two Composite/NTSC outputs are identical.

Each output will drive a number of specific display types (please see chart on the left) and will operate simultaneously.

\*Maximum number of devices per output is a function of device type and impedance.

\*\*May require use of RF Modulator.

\*\*\*Not on Hi-Speed Composite output.

Distributor and Dealer inquiries invited.

Call toll-free 1-800-346-2225.

Or in California call 714-474-7950.



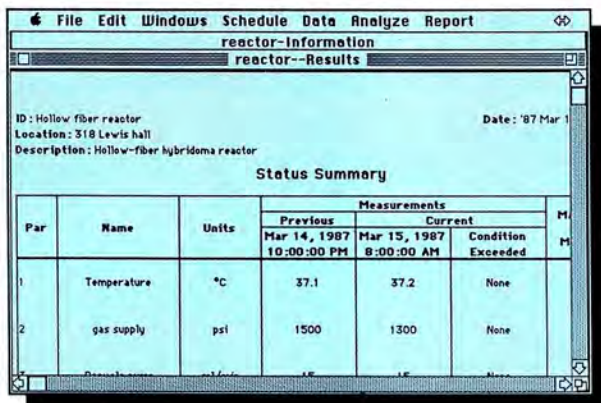
PRODUCTS, INC.

A Sierra Vista Technologies Company

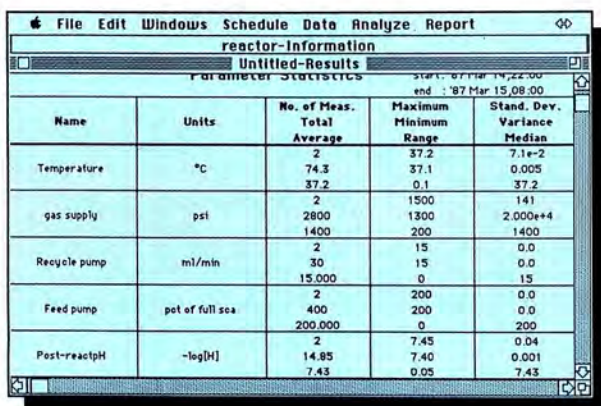
N-Squared Products, Inc. 2681 Kelvin Ave., Irvine, CA 92714



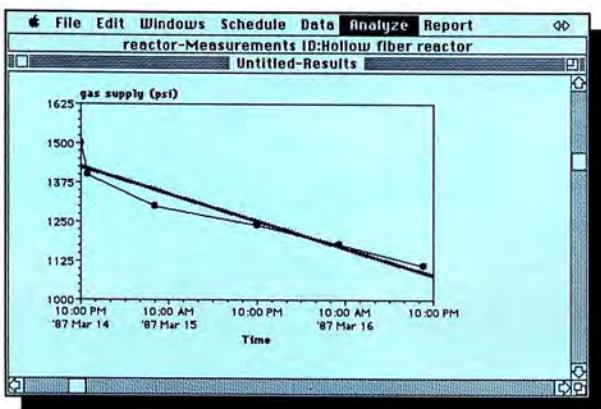
## Stats Incredible



The Status Summary reports provide a quick and simple recap of all measurements in the open file to date.



Generating a report that shows the basic statistics for each parameter studied is simple and easy.



This plot of gas supply versus time shows a (shaded) prediction line. It can be used for modeling future gas supply. This simple chart, which is all *Parameter Manager* can do, can be transferred to and enhanced in any graphics program.

(continued from page 79)

*Parameter Manager* would also be enhanced if it used the Macintosh serial ports for data acquisition and transmission. Programs like National Instruments' *LabView* can acquire data, and that data can be imported into *Parameter Manager*, so all is not lost. But since *Parameter Manager* already handles everything except data entry, a sampling function

would be very useful for automated data acquisition. While we're compiling a wish list, let's throw in macro capability to cut down on repetitive operations. And how about going to work again? Just call the experiment to ask it what's going on. A lab worker's dream come true.

SMS plans to expand the number of characters allowed in formulas and to add linking and joining func-

tions across items in an upcoming release of *Parameter Manager*. They also plan to introduce a new product, *Parameter Manager Plus*, which has full data acquisition and telecommunications capabilities and an elementary macro function. SMS has gathered many good suggestions from users, so the product should continue to evolve and improve.

### THE FINAL ANALYSIS

No matter where your numbers come from—stock market charts, company attendance or health records, weather almanacs, maintenance logs or a stack full of envelopes and Post-It notes—entering them all into *Parameter Manager* will organize and track the data. Pages full of numbers won't give you any insight into what is really happening; *Parameter Manager* will let you know almost immediately. It will also free you from the mechanics of data entry, graphing, formatting and organizing data inside of other programs. As soon as you start using it, you'll see when data was taken, how pieces of data relate to each other, and what pieces might still be missing. In short, it will quickly put you and your data on good speaking terms.

LINDA CUSTER IS A PH.D. CANDIDATE IN BIOCHEMICAL ENGINEERING AT UC BERKELEY, A FREELANCE MACINTOSH CONSULTANT AND A MAUG SYSOP.

### MACUSER RATING

#### Parameter Manager

Follows Mac Interface	■ ■ ■ ■ □
Printed Documentation	■ ■ ■ ■ □
On-Screen Help	None
Performance	■ ■ ■ ■ □
Support	■ ■ ■ ■ □
Consumer Value	■ ■ ■ ■ □

**Comments:** A data manager with integrated scheduling, graphics and statistics. **Best Features:** Graphics and statistics are easy to use and powerful. **Worst Features:** Design looks more like a port of an IBM program than a Mac program from the ground up. **List Price:** \$495. Published by Structural Management Systems, 651 River Oaks Parkway, San Jose, CA 95134. (408) 263-2200. Requires 512K+. Version 1.2 reviewed. Not copy protected.



Ask us about  
our new  
RENTAL PLAN

# Summer Sale - Part One

Ask us about  
our new  
RENTAL PLAN

## Hardware

Hard Drives:	
Magic20	599.00
Magic30	799.00
Magic65	1399.00
Hard Drive Backup:	
Magic20 Tape	699.00
Magic60 Tape	899.00
Phone Modems:	
Magic 1200	149.00
Avatex 1200	119.00
Miscellaneous:	
Numeric Turbo	109.00
Turbo Mouse	83.00
MacFan	95.00
Thunderscan	175.00
Radius 19" Screen	1795.00

## Ordering Information

Call 1-800-MAC-DISK, or 1-800-2MAC-TEX for Texas residents. Our hours are 7:30am-7:30pm CDT. \$40 minimum on all orders. Visa, MasterCard, C.O.D., Company and Institution PO's, Checks. Texas residents please add 7 1/4% sales tax. Prices are subject to change. Items are subject to availability. Returns may be subject to a restocking fee.

Shipping Information:  
Minimum \$3 additional. UPS Next Day Air & 2nd Day Air available. Federal Express also available.

Vision Technologies  
9709 Brown Lane, Ste. E, Austin, TX 78754

## Summer Specials

800K Drive	\$199
512K Upgrade	99
SCSI Port	75
SuperPaint	55

## Summer Upgrade Specials

68020 Upgrade	495.00
512K to 1024K	159.00
128K to 1024K	249.00
Dove Upgrades	
MacPlus 2MB	249.00
512K to 1024K	139.00
512K to 2048K	379.00

## Package Deals

- \* Magic30 Hard Disk Drive and Magic Tape 60 - ONLY \$1499
- \* 512K to 2Meg Upgrade and a SCSI Port - SPECIAL \$399
- \* 128K to 2Meg Upgrade and a SCSI Port - NOW JUST \$499

## Disks

Sony SS Boxed	10.60
Sony DS Boxed	15.80
MacDisk SS Boxed	9.50
MacDisk DS Boxed	12.50

## Software

Cricket Draw	177.00
Double Helix	285.00
Financial Plus	218.00
Fontographer	199.00
GraphicWorks	52.00
MacGolf	33.00
MacMoney	54.00
MORE	155.00
MS Excel	229.00
MS Word 3.0	239.00
MS Works	185.00
Ragtime	259.00
Reflex	55.00
SuperPaint	55.00
Trapeze	185.00

## Accessories and Ribbons

MacPlus Bag	59.00
Mac SE Bag	75.00
Magic Pad	10.95
Black Ribbons	2.95
Colored Ribbons	4.50
Multicolored Rib.	9.00/8.50

Call  
1-800-MAC-DISK  
Vision Technologies

Please circle 156 on reader service card.

## A New Method of Visual Thinking

# design

\$200 + \$5 shipping

An object-oriented graphics program with many unique features that make it the best tool available for structured graphics.

### Applications:

- Flow charts
- Top-down, hierarchical system design
- Presentation and publication graphics
- Organizational diagrams
- Symbolic idea processing
- Source code documentation
- Communication networks
- Simulation and analysis diagrams

### Unique Features:

- Connected objects stay connected
- Hierarchical, multi-page diagrams
- Palette of user-defined objects
- Editing on objects and groups
- Full alignment facility
- Text associated with each object
- Hypertext links across pages
- Page, document, hypertext search



**Meta Software**  
55 Wheeler Street  
Cambridge MA 02138 USA  
617.576.6920

*design* is available for the Apple\* Macintosh\*  
512, 512E, and Plus.

\*trademarks owned by, or licensed to, Apple  
Computer, Inc.

© 1987 Meta Software Corp.

Call for information and pricing on our  
vertical products based on *design*:

### *design* Open Architecture Development System

A programmable system that lets you develop the final application. We provide an extensive library of functions that gives you access to the internals of *design*. You write the application, link it with *design*, and you have a finished application. Excellent for implementing system design methodologies (E-R, SSD, CASE), simulation programs, graphical programming environments, and front-ends for databases, to name a few.

### *design*+DA

A development system that lets you write Macintosh Desk Accessories which interact with a special version of *design*. These Desk Accessories are *mini-applications* which extend the functionality of *design* (for example, to control the grammar of graphics operations or to analyze the content of a diagram).

Please circle 268 on reader service card.



## Turbo-Charged

(continued from page 153)

I did, and a friendly salesperson proceeded to load me down with one of everything that Borland has


**The worst thing I can say about the manual is that I put it under my pillow for two nights running and woke up in the morning not one bit the wiser.**

ever produced. I was astounded—what a gesture! Whether this was by way of atonement for a less-than-perfect product or simply superb public relations, I'm not sure. But Kahn certainly knows how to im-

press, and it's no wonder that Borland's products have done so well.

The above situation immediately suggests a method for building up your software library at little or no cost to yourself. All you have to do is summon up a bit of chutzpah, boldly approach the CEO of your favorite corporation, and complain loudly (or politely—you'll have to be the judge of this) about a bug in one of their products. If you play your cards right, packages should fall into your hands like manna from heaven. And even if the program you want doesn't have any bugs (an absurdity on the face of it), you can probably invent one—busy CEOs can't possibly be familiar with all their products. Did I really suggest this? No, you must have read it somewhere else.

In conclusion, if the question of tab stops is not a major, burning issue in your life, and you want a simple, unadorned Pascal compiler that runs real fast, go out and pick up a copy of this program. At

\$99.95, the price is right. You'll be joining a large and satisfied semicolon underground. And it's fun to boot (pun intended). 

HOWARD KATZ IS A WRITER FROM VANCOUVER, CANADA, AND EDITOR OF MACAPP DEVELOPERS' NEWSLETTER.

### MACUSER RATING

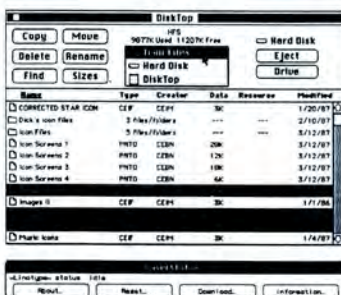
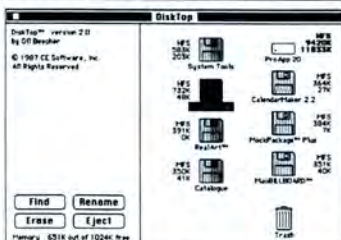
Turbo Pascal		★★★★½
Follows Mac Interface	★★★★	✓
Printed Documentation	★★★★	
On-Screen Help	★★★★	None
Performance	★★★★	✓
Support	★★★★	
Consumer Value	★★★★	✓

**Comments:** The yuppie compiler of the 1980's. *Turbo Pascal* for Macintosh brings a simple, fast and unadorned Pascal compiler across from the world of IBM-PCs, where it has over 400,000 happy users. **Best Feature:** Runs blazingly fast. **Worst Feature:** Tabs are set in concrete. **List Price:** \$99.95. Published by Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Road, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. (800) 255-8008. In CA (800) 742-1133. Not copy protected.

# DISKTOP™ CALENDAR MAKER™

Version 2.0 By Gil Beecher & Don Brown

Version 2.3 By Don Brown



DiskTop ends "finder frustration". Now, without leaving your program:

- Create Folders
- Move
- Rename
- Delete
- Organize
- Get Info
- Launch Programs
- Copy
- Search for files

Plus, you get two more great programs:

#### FREE BONUS: LaserStatus:

Without selecting print or leaving your program you can:

- Monitor laser availability
- Download fonts or sets
- Download PostScript files
- Reset laser printers
- List fonts and memory

#### FREE BONUS #2: Widgets:

The extras you asked for:

- Create custom page sizes
- Convert startup screens to paint and back
- Convert PICT to paint
- Set date and time
- Print laser (300dpi) thumbnails of paint files, 16 to a page.

### CALENDARMAKER

The ultimate calendar making program. As versatile as your imagination. Great for graphic presentations for meetings, schedules, appointments. Perpetual tracking of important dates. Add your own icons to highlight dates. Use ours or design your own. Up to 255 characters per date. Fonts available by size and style for months, names, dates, weekday

names and your text. Three calendar formats: full page, pictorial, two mo. per page. Reads files from Calendar, MORE™, SideKick™, BatteryPak™. Print to disk for use in draw, paint or page layout programs.

#### FREE BONUS: IconMover:

Design, retrieve or transfer your own CalendarMaker icons.

See your dealer or order direct (Visa & MasterCard). Add \$1.50 each for shipping.

Also from CE Software: MockPackage Plus, MacBILLBOARD. Satisfaction guaranteed on all CE Software products!



**DiskTop & CalendarMaker: \$39.95 Each**  
**Orders: 1-(800)-523-7638**  
**Support: (515)-224-1995**

Visa & MasterCard Accepted

Please circle 38 on reader service card.





# Break Those Handcuffs

## Introducing SoftBackup

Free yourself from the daily duty of backup. With SoftBackup™, you can backup by the clock. Without being anywhere near a Macintosh™.

Timed backup lets you set a time when backup will begin automatically. Run SoftBackup and set backup to start at midnight, for example. Then quit and go on to your other Macintosh work. Your files will automatically be backed up at midnight.

SoftBackup has all the features you'd expect from a backup product, including image and file by file backup, AppleShare file server support, and much more. Work with scripts—collections of files, folders, and options—to quickly save just what's needed. Back up to the media of your choice—use floppy diskettes or popular tape drives like those from Apple, LoDown and General Computer.

So break those backup handcuffs.

## SOFTBACKUP

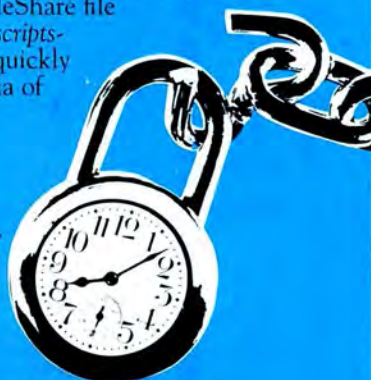
Software Backup for Macintosh™



**Diversified I/O, Inc.**

1008 Stewart Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 408-730-2171

Single user list price: \$69.95. Multiple user list price: \$139.95. SoftBackup is a trademark of Diversified I/O, Inc. Macintosh and AppleShare are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



Please circle 51 on reader service card.

# MANUFACTURERS TAKE NOTE!

When your product or company is covered by this magazine, you can order custom designed reprints\* for use in promotional mailings, sales kits, press releases and point-of-purchase displays.

For more information on how you can take advantage of this wonderful promotional opportunity, call or write:

Jennifer Locke—Reprints Manager, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016 212-503-5447.

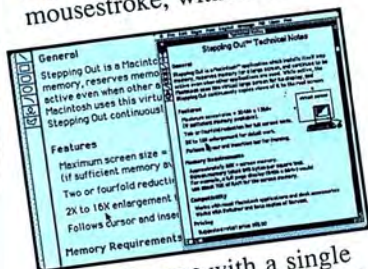
\*Minimum quantity—500 reprints.

INTRODUCING  
**Stepping Out™**  
The Macintosh™ Screen Extender

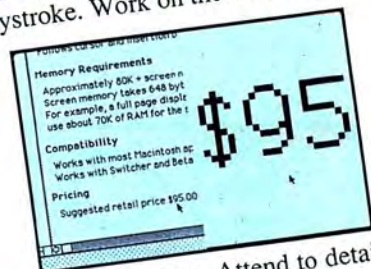
## BIG SCREEN ON A DISK

Don't feel confined  
by your Macintosh™ screen.

Zip across entire pages in a single  
mousetroke, without scrolling.



See the full page with a single  
keystroke. Work on the overall effect.



Zoom in anytime. Attend to details.

Ideal for desktop  
publishing and design.



Visit your  
local  
dealer  
or  
call:

**Berkeley System Design**

1708 Shattuck Avenue  
Berkeley, CA 94709  
415/540-5536

Please circle 184 on reader service card.







# Manx Aztec C

## The C for the Macintosh

### Frees the Genius in You

You want results. You want to solve a problem or create something no one has ever done before. You don't want to get bogged down in administrative details, or waste time chasing elusive problems. You don't want to wait for slow compilations, or spend days shaving bytes and milliseconds from programs.

Manx **Aztec C** produces the results you want, minus these distractions and hassles. This comprehensive development system is loaded with features that cut through the non-creative tedious tasks, giving you the time and freedom to put your genius to work.

With Manx **Aztec C**, you quickly produce fast-executing compact code every time. **Aztec C** has a built-in optimizer which does the squeezing and trimming for you. Whether at the compile or assemble phase, **Aztec C** will give you the efficient, professional results you expect.

And **Aztec C** includes many of the timesavers which you previously enjoyed on larger computers only.

You'll wonder how you ever handled a large project on a microcomputer without the ingenious **make** utility to coordinate the changes for you. **Make** follows the project "blue



Manx Aztec C turns un"bear"able programming tasks into child's play.

print" and quickly and accurately executes only the required compilations and utilities in just the right sequence.

With **sdb**, Manx's Source Debugger, you'll be able to create complex macro breakpoint routines, display variables, records, and structures by name or even change source code on the C language level.

As a final check, you can use the **Profiler** to quickly and accurately find any possible program "hot spots." You can change an algorithm, redesign a subroutine, and your program will soar.

#### You Be The Judge

All **Aztec C** systems purchased directly from Manx have a 30-day satisfaction guarantee. If you don't like it, send it back.

Find out today, why Manx **Aztec C** has one of the highest user satisfaction ratings in the industry.

#### Portability

Moving software to new systems is a breeze with Manx **Aztec C**. Only **Aztec C** is available for PC/MS-DOS, CP/M-86, Amiga, Macintosh, Apple II, TRSDOS, and CP/M-80. New systems are added on a regular basis.

#### Reviews

*"An excellent effort . . . blows away the competition for pure compile speed, code size and run time."*

Computer Languages April '85

*"Aztec C is the most comprehensive and professional package of the five in our test group . . . Aztec C offers features and advantages that the others cannot begin to touch."*

BYTE November '85

*"... the best C compiler / assembler / linker available for developers."*

MacUser May '86

Features: excellent HFS and Mac Plus support • Source Debugger • Optimized C MDS Support • MPW Support • 68881 support • 68k Asm • Overlay Linker • UNIX make • create clickable applications and desk accessories • 32 character variable names • unlimited data size • RAM disk • Resource maker • many source examples including RAM and Terminal emulator • Z (vi) editor • -c • Library Source • -c • One year of updates -c

Items marked -c are supplied only with Aztec C68k-c.

#### Prices

Aztec C68k-c	\$ 499
Aztec C68k-d	\$ 299
C' Prime (C + Asm + Linker + Lib + Shell)	\$ 99

To order, or, for information

Call Today

**1-800-221-0440**

Telex: 4995812

In NJ or outside the USA call (201) 542-2121

MS is a registered TM of Microsoft, Inc. CP M TM DRI, HALO TM Media Cybernetics, PANEL TM Roundhill Computer Systems, Ltd. PHACT TM PHACT Assoc. PRE-C, Plink-86 TM Phoenix, db Vista TM Raima Corp. C-terp, PC-lint, TM Gimpel Software, C-tree TM Faircom, Inc. Windows for C TM Creative Solutions, Apple II, Macintosh TM Apple, Inc. TRS-80 TM Radio Shack, Amiga TM Commodore Int'l

# MANX

Manx Software Systems  
One Industrial Way  
Eatontown, NJ 07724



# MacUser MARKETPLACE

## ADVERTISING RATES AND INFORMATION: MACUSER MARKETPLACE

MacUser Marketplace is special economical section for product and service listings. Listings are grouped by category and sold by column inches. Second color option available. Standard Directory listings are also available for a minimum of 3 issues at \$225.00 per issue (\$675 total). For Additional Information call 212-503-5115.

## HARDWARE

### BAR CODE

#### BAR CODE/MAG STRIPE READERS

Bar code and magnetic stripe (credit card) readers for the Apple Macintosh are available separately or in a single compact unit. All readers connect between the keyboard and the Macintosh, and require no additional software or port. A powerful but simple program for printing Code 39 bar codes is also available.

TPS ELECTRONICS  
4047 Transport Street  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
(415)856-6833

## GENERAL

#### YOUR MAC SOURCE

Dataframe—20, 40, XP from SuperMac Technology. Rodime—20, 45, internal or external (Superlast - 28MS). We are your source for all the most popular Macintosh products, including software, diskettes, peripherals, Mac cases, books, networking and consulting. Call us today!

YOUR MAC SOURCE  
1480 Terrell Mill Road Suite 692  
Atlanta, GA 30067

## INSURANCE

#### INSURE YOUR COMPUTER

Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as \$39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. With blanket coverage, no lists of equipment are needed. One phone call does it all! Call 8am to 10pm ET (Sat. 9 to 5).  
SAFEWARE, THE INSURANCE AGENCY, INC.  
2929 N. High Street, P.O. Box 02211  
Columbus, OH 43202  
(800)848-3469 (NAT) or (614)262-0559 (OH)

## LABELS

#### MAC LABEL NEEDS

Let us make your products look dynamite! Whether it be a label for a disk, pin fed address labels, whatever, we've got what you need. Label work is our bread n' butter but we do all types of printing (pamphlets, manuals, etc.). Call me toll free and let's talk about your printing ideas. Ask for Todd.  
PROVIDENCE LABEL AND TAG CO.  
315 Harris Avenue  
Providence, RI 02909  
(800)535-2235

## NETWORKING

#### PHONENET CONNECTOR

AppleTalk compatible network hardware, can use existing telephone wires to create 3000 foot AppleTalk networks. PhoneNet uses positive locking modular telephone components and standard telephone wire allowing flexible installation of permanent, reliable AppleTalk networks. Available: AppleTalk repeater, star cluster controller and software for network testing and management.

FARALLON COMPUTING  
1442A Walnut, Suite 64  
Berkeley, CA 94709  
(415)849-2331

#### SUNOL SYSTEMS FILE SERVER

Sunol Systems SUN\*MUFS (Multi User File Server) AppleTalk compatible file server for Mac. SUN\*MUFS allows multiple users to access same file simultaneously, providing inexpensive solution to networking your Mac environment. SUN\*STREAK model features SCSI interface for MAC, SUN\*DISK networks Apple, IBM, Epson, DEC Wang, etc. From 21M to 245M.

SUNOL SYSTEMS INC.  
1177 Quarry Lane  
Pleasanton, CA 94566  
(415)484-3322

## SOFTWARE

### BUSINESS

#### PAYROLL-GENERAL LEDGER

CheckMark PAYROLL & AMS GENERAL LEDGER are full-featured accounting programs for \$195 ea. PAYROLL calculates all employer and employee taxes. Prints checks & W-2s. User modifiable tax tables. GENERAL LEDGER has extensive reporting capabilities. Profit centers, budgeting, previous year balances. Performs in business-like, straight forward manner. Demo's \$15.  
CHECKMARK SOFTWARE, INC.  
P.O. Box 860  
Fort Collins, CO 80522  
(800)426-2466 ext. 338

#### HINTS & TIPS!

You'll find over a thousand hints and tips covering more than 100 of the most popular Mac applications in THE POWER USER'S MANUAL. Published by MacUser, spiral bound with over 175 pages, the Deluxe Edition of THE POWER USER'S MANUAL is available only by sending \$17.95 \$2 s/h (payable to MacUser Publications, Inc.) to:  
POWER USER'S MANUAL OFFER  
MacUser Publications, Inc.  
331 Federal Road  
Brookfield, CT 06804

## COMMUNICATIONS

#### MAC-3000 TERMINAL EMULATOR

MAC-3000 provides users with full terminal emulation of a Hewlett-Packard 2392 A Block Mode Terminal. Features also include Macterminal compatibility for the IBM 3278 and DEC VT102 terminals. Additional features are key equivalents for HP screen commands file transfers, extended screen memory, mouse oriented cursor positioning and more. Retail price \$150.00

INTERNATIONAL COMPUTER CONSULTANTS  
1311 Clegg Street  
Petaluma, CA 94952  
(707)765-9200

#### MAC2624 TALKS TO THE HP3000!

With Mac2624, your Macintosh emulates the HP2624, HP2392, HP2394 block mode CRTs, running HP3000 software reliably and elegantly. Mac2624 implements all HP modes, parameters, keyboard features, and display characteristics within the ingenious Macintosh mouse menu, command-key environment. Intelligent, ultra-fast file transfer: text/graphics conversion options.

TYMLABS CORPORATION  
211 East 7th Street  
Austin, TX 78701  
(512)478-0611

## DATA MANAGEMENT

#### GYST- Client Organizer

GYST, the only information management program for salespeople and other professionals.

- Client organization system: Integrated client calendar: Record of each contact with a client: Report generator \$99.95, MC/V Demo for \$5.

Call for more info.  
CONTACT SYSTEMS, INC.  
509 Riverview Drive  
Marietta, GA 30067  
(404)953-8242

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING

#### MACPALETTE

MacPalette by Microspot enables you to print multicolored pictures and text from existing Macintosh software using the ImageWriter II. MacPalette will colorprint existing documents from MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCad, MacProject, MacWrite, JAZZ, Microsoft Chart, Word, etc. (not MacPaint). It prints black as true black instead of mixing a black. \$69.

COMPSEVCO  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800)272-5533 OR (504)649-0484

#### IMAGEbank MAC CLIP-ART

Pro-quality art. Order only subjects you need—choose 4 per 400K disk. Animals: 1 to 4; Arts & Ent.: 1 to 4; People: 1 to 8; Transp.: 1 to 4. Order Sampler Disk, see quality, get 25% discount next order. Each 400K disk \$49.95. Discounts avail. Visa/MC  
DIGITECH SYSTEMS  
34684 Richard O. Drive  
Sterling Heights, MI 48310  
(313)264-3039

#### Interactive PostScript

Program PostScript® interactively over AppleTalk using the PostHaste® integrated programming environment. Full-featured editor, separate error message capture window, & fast up-loader with no file size limit. Great for the beginner, essential for the serious PostScript programmer! \$59.95

MICRO DYNAMICS, LTD., Dept. U  
8555 Sixteenth Street, Suite 802  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
(800)634-7638 or (301)589-6300

## EDUCATIONAL

#### MacANATOMY

a complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacPaint document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into MacWrite documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available individually or as a collection.

MACMEDIC PUBLICATIONS  
5805 Westheimer  
Houston, TX 77057  
(713)977-2655

#### NEW FOR '87—COURSE BUILDER

Create standalone courseware for teaching, training and testing with the click of the mouse. Built-ins include drawing, painting, animation, voice, music, grading, intelligent branching and text-numeric mouse inputting capabilities. Free brochure and CompuServe demonstration. Ships May 1987. \$300.

TELEROBOTICS® INTERNATIONAL, INC.  
8410 Oak Ridge Highway  
Knoxville, TN 37931  
(615)690-5600

#### POWERMATH

PowerMath is computer algebra for the Macintosh. Type your problem, using conventional math notation, and PowerMath will solve your calculus, algebra and matrix problems. PowerMath does factorials, summations, simultaneous equations, plots, Taylor series trigonometry and allows unlimited number size. It's your math slave for \$100.

CENTRAL PRODUCTS CORP.  
2211 Norfolk, Suite 518  
Houston, TX 77098

#### FREE MAC EDUCATIONAL CATALOG

Featuring: MICROGRADE - grade keeping. Easy course set-up, large class size, 100 assignments, personalized grading. Prints statistics/various reports. MICROTEST II - create, update, generate and store exam materials. Easy question entry, large data-base, multiple test versions, separate answer keys. \$95 each. \$5 demos. AND MORE MAC TITLES!  
CHARIOT SOFTWARE GROUP  
3659 India Street MU, 2  
San Diego, CA 92103  
(800)CHARIOT (619)298-0202

**Educational**  
*category continued  
on next page*



## EDUCATIONAL

### electronic FLASH CARD®

New version 1.20! Learn facts quickly and easily. Increase your motivation. Learn course or job information more rapidly. Save time. Learn more. Text Edit based flash card metaphor drill program. Asks unfamiliar facts more frequently. Write for free information. 128K, 1 drive. \$35 \$3 s/h. Check or MO  
ARTIFICAL MIND SOFTWARE  
P.O. Box 17590  
Pittsburgh, PA 15235

## EMULATION

### II IN A MAC® - NEW VERSION 2.5

Run Apple II software on a Mac and still use DAs and Cut & Paste to the Clipboard. Transfer Apple II disks to the Mac by cable or phone. Use UniDisks directly with Mac drives. Convert AppleWorks or any Apple II data file into standard Mac text files. Develop software using Apple II Basic and ML. Full 65C02 debugging system built-in. Not copy protected. \$149.95  
COMPUTER: applications, Inc.  
12813 Lindley Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27614  
(919)846-1411

### TEXTTERM GRAPHICS

A new, fast, flexible DEC VT100 text emulator and Tektronix (4014,4105) graphic emulator. Reverse scroll; transfer text, tables, graphics (Paint/Pict); high quality color printing/plotting; file shipping; editor for correcting/electronic mail. \$195. Limited offer (exp. Aug. 31, 1987): \$25 upgrade from any currently marketed communications software. Send payment & masterdisk.  
MESA GRAPHICS  
P.O. Box 600  
Los Alamos, NM 87544  
(505)672-1998

## ENGINEERING

### DATA MANAGEMENT & ANALYSIS

All in one package! Parameter Manager® is the only package designed specifically for professionals who manage and analyze time, date or sample based data. Parameter Manager® contains complete, built-in analysis functions that instantly produce high quality graphs, charts, worksheets and schedules, without having to write macros. Demo disk is \$10.  
SMS  
651 River Oaks Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95134  
(800)654-5157 or (800)247-4994

### STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

Powerful, easy-to-use analysis programs with design aids for beams, 2-D frames, trusses: BEAM MAC, BEAM MAC II, FRAME MAC. Fully interactive. Structure, loading, tension, shear, moment, deflection diagrams, input & output texts. Section table, more. From \$145 to \$595. Money-back guarantee. Free support. 400K demo, 800K Guided Tour available.  
EREZ ANZEL SOFTWARE  
113 McCabe Crescent  
Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6 Canada  
(416)738-4601

### FORTRAN/MCFACE 3.0/MATLAB

McFace—complete Mac interface as standalone subroutine. Rapid access to DAs, file handling, editing, dialogs, printing. \$40. MacMATLAB—interactive, programmable linear algebra program with 2D/3D plotting using McFace. Multiplies, inverts matrices, finds eigenvalues, roots of polynomials, etc.. \$50. Tools 3.0 documented modular source code for complete editor. \$119.  
MCFACEWARE  
1310 Broadway  
Urbana, IL 61801  
(217)328-5842

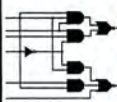
### Digital Logic Schematic/Simulation LogicWorks™

**Standard Features:**  
• simulates a "live" circuit on screen.  
• user-defined device symbols and logic.  
• creates and simulates PROMs and PLAs.  
• netlist and component list output.  
• includes libraries of 7400 and LSI devices and analog symbols  
\$199.95 U.S.

### Programmable Logic Development LPLC™

**New From Capilano Computing**  
LPLC™ allows a hardware designer to express a circuit in a high-level language, then automatically produces optimal code to burn a PAL™ or other programmable logic device.

**LPLC Features:**  
• Pascal-like language allows binary and integer expressions, state-transitions and truth tables.  
\$299.95 U.S.



**Capilano Computing**  
545-108th N.E. Suite 6  
Bellevue, WA 98004  
(604) 669-6343

LogicWorks is distributed by Bonus Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. MacDraw is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PAL is a trademark of Monolithic Memories, Inc. LogicWorks and LPLC are trademarks of Capilano Computing Systems Ltd.

CIRCLE 253 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## ENTERTAINMENT/GAMES

### GRAPHIC ASTROLOGY

Chart family and friends! More than a game, accurate and easy to use. Graphic Astrology calculates, displays and prints 3 documents: the chart, a data page and interpretation page, all from a time, date and place input.  
Retail, \$39.50. Advanced version, \$129.50.  
Visa/MC okay. Dealer inquiries welcome.  
TIME CYCLES RESEARCH  
27 Dimmock Road  
Waterford, CT 06385  
(203)444-6641

### THE DELPHI CHRONICLES

A challenging two disk graphics space adventure based on logic and deductive reasoning. As spaceship commander, you are ordered on a top secret mission requiring you to explore strange new worlds. Contains four levels of difficulty. Demo disk available for \$3. Requires 512K or Mac Plus. \$39.95. Visa/MC.  
DENMARK SOFTWARE  
5795 N. River Road  
Freeland, MI 48623  
(517)799-1700

## FONTS

### DOWNLOADABLE LASER FONTS

Specialized fonts for the LaserWriter. Classical Greek, \$85. Serif/sans serif for scientific texts, \$75. Font of 100 chemical structures, \$125 (with scientific text fonts, \$160). Polish serif or sans-serif, \$85 each (four styles). Serif small caps, \$40 (four styles), regular or Polish. Soon: modern Greek. Visa/MC, university PO's.  
ALLOTYPING TYPOGRAPHICS  
1600 Packard Road, Suite 5  
Ann Arbor, MI 48104  
(313)663-1989

### 1ST QUALITY LASER FONTS

Meticulously crafted fonts for text and display that don't cost an arm and a leg. Serif, sans serif and casual styles. Kerned pairs. AFM files. space controls, numeral superior set, full punctuation. Foreign languages supported. Downloadable and unprotected. New fonts continually developed. Write or call for samples and more information.

EMDASH  
P.O. Box 8256  
Northfield, IL 60093  
(312)441-6699

### FLUENT LASER FONTS

Volume 1 through 15 are shipping. Add to your LaserWriter with high quality PostScript fonts, reasonably priced. Automatic downloading, print any size, support of Western European and Scandinavian languages. Write or call for samples. Order: (800)331-4321. In Calif: (800)851-1986.  
CASADYWARE INC.  
P.O. Box 223779  
Carmel, CA 93922  
(408)646-4660

### COMPLEMENT LASER FONTS

Spruce up your desktop publications with high quality laser fonts for PostScript printers. We sell headline fonts and border fonts (Bodettes). In fact, we'll create your own personalized font with your company logo or symbols! Call today to see how our fonts complement your business needs.  
SOFTWARE COMPLEMENT  
P.O. Box 1123  
Milford, PA 18337  
(717)686-5592

### "FONTagenix"™

4 volumes of dot-matrix display fonts  
\$29.95 ea. (all 4 at \$99.50)

"FOREIGN FONTS EDITION"™  
22 Foreign Language fonts on disk  
\$49.50

### "LASERgenix"™

Downloadable Laser fonts  
(Text font & NEW Extended Cyrillic)  
\$32.50

ALL ORDERS ADD \$3 S&H, CA ADD 6% TAX  
DEVONIAN INTERNATIONAL SOFTWARE COMPANY  
P.O. Box 2351  
(714) 621-0973 Montclair, CA 91763

CIRCLE 254 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### LASERPERFECT® FONTS

Downloadable PostScript fonts created especially for international and fine typography: good fit, kerned letters, old-style numerals, thin en/em spaces. MacSlab (square-serif), \$55. LPHebrew, LPBenares (Devanagari), \$125. LPAlhina (Greek), \$79. LPPhonetic and display fonts (LPArighi LPBembo, LPBlado, LPPentaur, LPNorfolk), \$55 each. We also develop custom fonts & characters. Write/call for samples.  
NEOSCRIBE INTERNATIONAL  
P.O. Box 633-UD  
East Haven, CT 06512  
(203)467-9880

## FORM PROCESSING

### FILL OUT ANY FORM!

New TrueForm® completes any form perfectly. Image scanner transmits forms to screen. Enter information from keyboard, database merge, or spreadsheet-type formulas. Print on original form, or duplicate entire completed form on blank paper. Store forms, data. For Macintosh® Plus, SE, II. Complete system with scanner, \$1995. Software only, \$495.  
SPECTRUM DIGITAL SYSTEMS, INC.®  
2702 International Lane  
Madison, Wisconsin 53704-3122  
(800)541-6661; (608)244-4300 (in WI)

## GENERAL

### MAC-A-MUG PRO

A complete, professional system for generating composite human faces. It provides a means for non-artist, law enforcement personnel to quickly assemble realistic composites based on eyewitness descriptions. Easily reproportion faces, edit with on screen tools, many print formats, frequent updates. \$495. (Visa/MC, school pricing, approved P.O.).  
SHAHERAZAM  
P.O. Box 26731  
Milwaukee, WI 53226  
(414)442-7503

## GRAPHICS

### PLOT-IT

Plots MacDraw, MacDraft, MacProject, MacPaint, etc. on popular Apple, Hewlett Packard or Houston Instruments pen plotters in sizes A, B, C, D and E. Use for accurate engineering and architectural drawings or color data plots. Flexible color interface and scaling. Version 2.04 now shipping.  
\$125.  
MESA GRAPHICS  
P.O. Box 600  
Los Alamos, NM 87544  
(505)672-1998

**Graphics**  
category continued  
on next page



# MacUser MARKETPLACE

## GRAPHICS

### MACPERSPECTIVE<sup>®</sup>

Rapid 3D wireframe drawing working with dimensions. Can be applied to any architecture, engineering or artistic need. Viewpoint can be changed at any time. Drawing can be printed any size up to 100 inches or transferred to other programs. Thorough manual included. \$149 Visa or MasterCard accepted.  
B. KNICK DRAFTING  
313 Marlin Place  
Melbourne Beach, FL 32951  
(305)727-8071

### MACPLOT & MACCAD

MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver which will plot any object oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. It supports over 50 plotters. MacCad is a series of 12 separate architectural and engineering template symbol libraries for use with MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCad, etc.  
COMPSERVO  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800)272-5533 or (504)649-0484

### MGMSTATION—PRO CAD FOR MAC

by Micro CAD/CAM, Inc. is a high powered CAD program for the Mac similar to Autocad. MGMStation boasts over 140 powerful functions including: XY coordinate, polar or digital data input, 100 power zoom, accuracy to 4 decimals, tangent drawing tools and much more! \$799. Demo disk and/or VCR tape available.  
COMPSERVO  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800)272-5533 or (504)649-0484

### MINICAD 3.0

MiniCad by Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000 power zoom, internal symbol library, 40 layers, auto-dimensioning, double line tool, clip/add/intersect polygons tools, object snap, fillet & trim lines tools, object size and locator, 9 decimals accuracy, full 2D and 3D modes and more. MiniCad reads MacDraw, and MacDraft files. \$495. Demo available.  
COMPSERVO  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800)272-5533 or (504)649-0484

### THE VISUAL THINKING TOOL

Design<sup>®</sup> is a powerful text and graphics processor ideally suited to describing, analyzing and communicating ideas. Visualize any system: a business organization, a computer program, an information network. Track any project or process: a business deal, a diagnostic procedure, a manufacturing operation. Design allows fast, efficient, multipage diagramming with nested levels of detail. Design's unique features make frequent revisions easy: relations between objects, text and pages are remembered and redrawn automatically. Design: the drawing tool. \$200. Demo, \$25. Shipping, \$5.  
META SOFTWARE  
55 Wheeler Street  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
(617)576-6920

## LANGUAGES/ LANGUAGE TOOLS

### MACCANO<sup>®</sup> FOR ZBASIC<sup>®</sup> & MSBASIC<sup>®</sup>

MacPaint environment to draw windows, buttons, edit fields, text, scroll bars. Powerful "Clone" and "Undo" makes complicated window layouts a snap! See your menus as you make them. Maccano<sup>®</sup> generates all required code to a "Text" file. Great for porting programs and prototyping. \$39 U.S. Visa/MC.  
BASICALLY BUSINESS SOFTWARE LTD.  
232 Furnival Road  
Rodney, Ontario, Canada, N0L 2C0  
(519)785-2036

### MACFORTH PLUS

New, multi-tasking language and 32-bit operating environment. Includes turnkey compiler, assembler, new text editor and Switcher compatibility. Faster implementation designed to take advantage of Mac Plus features and compatible across popular micros—Atari ST and Amiga. Upgrade from L2 MacForth—\$49, or new \$199. Student version, MacForth Plus available with I.D., \$89. CompuServe net GO FORTH.  
CREATIVE SOLUTIONS, INC.  
4701 Randolph Road, Suite 12  
Rockville, MD 20852  
(800)FORTH-OK or (301)984-0262

## LEASING

### SOFTWARE LEASE-PURCHASE

Huge software inventory with lowest 15 day lease rates available. All lease fees apply to the very low purchase price on software. Order on the 24 hour modem line for even lower costs: (918)496-1350. If you compare, you'll do your leasing with TSR. Call for rates and catalog. Visa/MC.  
TSR  
8177 S. Harvard, Suite 336  
Tulsa, OK 74137  
(800)622-8770, in OK (918)496-1140

## MAIL ORDER

### PERSONAL SOFTWARE SERVICE

Constantly updated broad Macintosh selection. Prompt, personalized, hassle free service at competitive prices. No "Backorder" or "Wait lists". Your payment accepted only when order shipped. School and Corporate purchase orders welcome, net in 30 days. Hours 9-5, Monday-Friday and 8-12 Sat. PDT. Free price list.  
PACIFIC PRIME TRADING  
2522 Artesia Boulevard  
Redondo Beach, CA 90278  
(213)376-5820

## MEDICAL/DENTAL

### MEDICAL & DENTAL MANAGEMENT

Solo or multi-practitioner office includes patient (responsible party) billing, recall, paper/electronic claims, aging, collections, SuperBill, labels, diagnostic history, Word/MacWrite, audit & productivity reports. 24hr Support. 512K Hard Disk or XL. Mac Office Demo from \$100. Amex/MC/Visa. 2,400 dealers.  
CMA MICRO COMPUTER DIVISION  
55888 Yucca Trail, PO Box 2080  
Yucca Valley, CA 92286-2080  
(619)365-9718

## MUSIC/MIDI

### MUSIC SOFTWARE CATALOG!

Learn how you can compose, edit, play and print music using your Macintosh. Over 40 pages of detailed information on the leading music software products and MIDI interfaces including patch/waveform editors, librarians, digitizers, sequencers, transcribers and more—for professional and home studio use. Send \$2 s/h to:  
SCHERZANDO MUSIC  
Dept. MU1, P.O. Box 3438  
Milford, CT 06460  
(203)783-8758

### MIDIBASIC<sup>®</sup>

Write your own MIDI programs in Basic for the Macintosh! MIDIBASIC adds over a dozen MIDI commands to MS-Basic and ZBasic allowing users to create librarians, editors, etc., and even play sequences from Basic. Includes a complete CZ Librarian application with source code. \$49.95. Visa and MC accepted.  
ALTECH SYSTEMS  
831 Kings Hwy Suite 200  
Shreveport, LA 71104  
(318)226-1702

## NETWORKING

### DECNET<sup>®</sup> FOR THE MAC

Finally with TSSnet<sup>®</sup> your Mac can become a true networking partner in a DEC network. Supports asynch connection (no expensive hardware needed) and allows task-to-task communications, file transfers which can retain all Mac characteristics, and VAX electronic mail. \$329 includes 30-day money-back guarantee and 6 months support.  
THURSBY SOFTWARE SYSTEMS  
4301 Oak Branch Court  
Arlington, TX 76016  
(817)572-2352

## PRINTERS

### PRINT CHOICE WITH MACINTOSH

The Print-Link<sup>®</sup> Software allows a variety of daisywheel and dot matrix printers to work with all Macintosh<sup>®</sup> computers. Simple installation using "Chooser" or "Choose Printer". Supported printers too numerous to list. Unique spacing done automatically on daisywheels. You are not restricted to standard 10/12/15 cpi selection.  
GDT SOFTWARE, INC.  
2800 Douglas Road, Suite D  
Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5C 5B7  
Order (800)663-MACC, Info (604)291-9121

## PUBLIC DOMAIN

### 200 MAC PD DISKS

Don't get ripped off! 400K or 800K disks for a \$3 copying charge per disk. One day turnaround, free shipping and every 6th disk free. For a catalog with full program descriptions, send \$1.75, or a formatted disk with return postage to:  
CHA SERVICES, INC./Dept A  
P.O. Box 622  
Lincoln, MA 01773  
(617)891-1981

### MACKEY MOUSE CLUB

Hundreds of public domain and "shareware" programs available through the MacKey Mouse Club. \$5/disk ppd USA; no membership fees. Monthly newsletter, reviews public domain and commercial software and technical issues of interest to Mac users. \$14/yr. subscription. Send for free sample issue and disk catalog.  
MACKEY MOUSE CLUB  
P.O. Box 4561-A  
Lincoln, NE 68504  
(402)466-0252

### MAC SOFTWARE FROM \$3.00

The best, most complete public domain and shareware software collection available. Choose from over 360 disks of business programs, games, desk accessories, clip art, fonts, utilities, music programs, & educational software. We offer the best after-the-sale service, with toll-free order lines, overnight & 2nd-day delivery options, and a technical support hotline. Call or write for a FREE 120-page Product Catalog.

### EDUCOMP Computer Services

742 Genevieve, Suite "D"  
Solana Beach, CA 92075  
Call toll-free (800) 843-9497  
In CA: (800) 654-5181  
Info: (619) 259-0255

CIRCLE 255 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Public  
Domain**  
*category continued  
on next page*



# MacUser MARKETPLACE

## PUBLIC DOMAIN

### AFFORDABLE MAC SOFTWARE

100 disk collection of public domain software covering all topics for only \$5 per disk. No minimum required. Disks are packed to the brim with the latest software releases. Double sided (800K) disks are also available. For free membership, bulletins and beautifully illustrated catalog, send \$1 to:  
MCUS  
P.O. Box 6963, Dept. 55  
San Jose, CA 95150  
(408)723-3388

## REAL ESTATE

### PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

Complete manager's tool for residential and commercial properties. Features include full receivables/payables, general journal and ledger with complete audit trail, budgeting and operating statements, checkwriting, Rental, Repairs and Tenant Managers, automatic rent increase and late fees. Over 40 reports per IREM specs. Personal Investor, \$595. Professional, \$1295.

MACLORD SYSTEMS, INC.  
9487 Magnolia Avenue  
Riverside, CA 92503  
(714)687-1919

### REALDATA...

the leader in real estate software since 1982, offers state-of-the-art applications for investment property analysis (with new tax reform rules), residential appraisal (with new URAR form), property management, subdivision and commercial development, and much more. Call or write for our detailed catalog, \$2.

REALDATA, INC.  
78 North Main Street  
South Norwalk, CT 06854  
(203)255-2732

## STATISTICS

### CLR ANOVA

Analysis of Variance program that can compute a 10-way design with 5 repeated measures, factors unequal n and any number of observations. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, Tukey, Newman-Keuls, Scheffe, Duncan, specific contrasts. Full Mac interface. Analyze data from MacWrite, Excel, etc. \$75 \$3 s/h. Not copy protected.

CLEAR LAKE RESEARCH  
5615 Morningside #127  
Houston, TX 77005  
(800)835-2246 X199, in KS (800)362-2421

### RATS! Version 2.1

Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression including stepwise, 2SLS, logit, probit and much more! Forecasting with ARIMA, VAR. Exponential smoothing. Model simulations. Support for daily/weekly data. \$300. Visa/MC. 512K external drive.  
VAR ECONOMETRICS, INC.  
P.O. Box 1818  
Evanston, IL 60204-1818  
(312)864-8772; (800)822-8038

## WRITING TOOLS

### WRITER'S WORKSHOP

Track ideas, manuscripts, set layouts, submissions, evaluate publisher's rates, enter one query letter, send to all publishers on file. Maintain bibliographic reference notes. Keep accurate income expense records. Create your own market types reference categories. Complete documentation. Requires 512K. Plus XL and external hard drive. \$99. Free brochures.  
FUTURESOFT SYSTEM DESIGN, INC.  
P.O. Box 132  
New York, NY 10012-0132  
(212)674-5195

## MISCELLANEOUS

### ACCESSORIES

### MACOPENER®

The finest one piece tool to open the Macintosh case. Do your own upgrades, installations, adjustments, and repairs. No moving parts. One year warranty parts and workmanship. Suggested list \$19.95 \$3 shipping and handling. Dealer inquiries welcome.  
CENTRAL PRODUCTS CORP.  
2211 Norfolk, Suite 518  
Houston, TX 77098  
(713)529-1080

### NoLABELSYSTEM® FREE SAMPLE

No labels. No label problems. No sticky disks. It's a permanent, clear plastic (window) pocket you stick on to a disk. Slide in a tabbed insert card: white and assorted colors included. Write on card to identify and organize your disks. Call today for your NoLabelSystem™. NLS 3.5/100 \$22.45, delivered Visa/MC.  
WEBER & SONS, INC. (MU)  
P.O. Box 104  
Adelphi, NJ 07710  
(800)225-0044 (201)431-1128(NJ)

### SHO' NUFF' APPLE STUFF

Genuine Apple products—Look! 800K drives, \$300. 1200 Baud Applemodem, \$190. Mac tote carrying case, \$45. MacWrite & MacPaint, \$45. Used 512K Macintosh, \$900. Used 400K drives, \$75. Also MacPhone, \$35. Overview \$50. Dollars & Sense, \$45. Kensington products! Motherboards & accessories! We buy, sell & horse-trade! Ask for Crazy Richard!  
C.O.D. & Visa/MC.  
SHREVE SYSTEMS  
845 Lark Avenue  
Shreveport, LA 71105  
(318)665-6743 4-9 P.M. C.S.T.

## ADD-ON-BOARDS

### MEMORY/SCSI/68881 UPGRADE

Upgrade your Mac yourself! With the MacGusto I, you get a total of 1 Meg and a SCSI port. MacGusto II, using 1 Meg chips, has a total of 2.5 Megs and a SCSI port, plus a 68881 coprocessor socket! No memory included, soldering required. MacGusto I—\$160, MacGusto II—\$219, plus shipping.  
MAC ADVANCE  
P.O. Box 186  
Chanhassen, MN 55317  
(615)229-5023

## ADD-ON-BOARDS

### Save Time with a MAC20 or MAC20MX 68020 Mac upgrades from \$595.00

- User Installable (clip-on, requires no soldering or cutting)
- Up to 10 Times faster for business & scientific uses
- Support for all Major Languages
- Optional 1 or 4 Megabytes of Add-on Memory
- Optional 68881 Math Co-processor
- 30 Day Money Back Guarantee - 6 Month warranty

Novy Systems Inc., 69 Ravenwood Ct., Ormond Beach, FL 32074, (904) 427-2358  
(Requires Mac512 Enhanced or MacPlus.)

CIRCLE 256 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## COMPUTER INSURANCE

### SAFEWARE INSURES COMPUTERS!

- Business computers
  - Home computers
  - Computers overseas
  - Computers you lease
  - Computers you lease to others
- Call for information and immediate coverage.  
SAFEWARE, THE INSURANCE AGENCY, INC.  
2929 N. High Street,  
P.O. Box 02211  
Columbus, OH 43202  
(614)262-0559 (OH), (800)848-3469 (NAT)

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING SERVICES

### LASER PRINTING SERVICES

Linotype L100 output for Mac/IBM disks and modems low as \$3.50 per page. LaserWriter output .30 per page. We sell Mirror Technologies and LoDown SCSI drives, Adobe fonts, Ventura publisher at low prices. Adobe screen fonts, \$10/set. Desktop publishing consulting services. In-house full service offset printing, typesetting, bindery services at low prices.  
LASER PRINTING SERVICES  
26058 W. 12 Mile Road  
Southfield, MI 48034  
(800)722-3475, In MI (313)356-1004

### LASER TYPESETTING

Professional quality file output service at competitive prices. Mac or IBM, via disk or modem to our LaserWriter or Linotype. Same day service. We can also keyboard your copy, from a letter-head to a full length novel. Also available complete darkroom services and platemaking for your printer.  
HODGINS ENGRAVING  
Box 597, Batavia, NY 14020  
1-800-354-6500 Nationwide  
1-800-626-8900 in New York

## NOVELTIES

### YOUR ART/LOGO ON OUR GIFTS

FREE catalog!	1pc	doz	72pcs
• LG.	\$44.50	32.50	29.90*
• UMBRELLA			
• AWARD PLAQUE	\$24.50	19.50	17.90*
• TRAVEL BAG	\$24.50	19.50	15.90*
• SWEATSHIRT	\$17.50	13.50	10.90*
• MOUSE PAD	\$12.50	9.50	7.90*
• COFFEE MUG	n/a	9.50	6.90*
• JIGSAW PUZZLE	n/a	8.50	6.90*
• T-SHIRT	\$12.50	9.50	5.90*
COMPUTER EXPRESSIONS			
3700 Market #308			
Philadelphia, PA 19104			
215/222-4400			

## PUBLICATIONS

### DESKTOP PUBLISHING GUIDE

20 pages monthly, with no ads, of how-to-do-it articles for the beginning, intermediate and advanced page designer. Covers PageMaker, word processing programs, graphics, type charts, scanning, laser printers. Written and designed by working professionals who know how to get the most from the Mac. \$45/year (12 issues). Write for free issue.

THE PAGE  
P.O. Box 14493  
Chicago, IL 60614

## SCANNERS

### HIGH PERFORMANCE SCANNER!

New Spectrum Digital Systems' LS-300 Image Scanner® combines speed, resolution and dependability. Comes with TrueScan® software for complete scanning control and compatibility with all major desktop publishing programs. 300 dpi resolution and halftone capability. Fast, flexible, easy to use. Complete with all cables, only \$1550! Requires Macintosh® Plus, SE, II. SPECTRUM DIGITAL SYSTEMS®, INC.  
2702 International Lane  
Madison, WI 53704-3122  
(800)541-6661





by John C. Dvorak

# The New Priesthood

**A**t first I thought it was a desperation attempt to get me to say good things about the Macintosh when Apple inundated me with the hottest system it could piece together. It was a Mac SE with an internal 20-megabyte hard disk, boxes and boxes of AppleTalk kits, software galore and a LaserWriter Plus. I had, until now, avoided LaserWriter stewardship. It's distracting. You can't have a machine like this around without wasting hours and hours and hours trying to print fancy labels for your videocassette collection.

I was duly impressed by the system and mentioned this fact to a few friends. I rambled about the spectacular output and newfound speed of the printer. I liked the zippy SE, too. Fan and all. I was even impressed by the new Apple colors. This was ironic, since I have ranted about the new Apple non-color, platinum, for months. I thought it would be closer to gray than to eggshell white. When placed next to the older Mac the new machines make the old machines look a sickly green. Heck of a trick to get people to upgrade.

As I extolled the virtues of my new toy, a friend said that I sounded like a fawning Doug Clapp and I'd be fired from *MacUser* as anti-editor if I kept this up. I then realized that there was "something wrong with this picture."

I opened a bottle of Hennessy Paradis cognac in a vain attempt to determine exactly what that "something wrong" was.

The next day, as I nursed a mild hangover, it dawned on me. A typically jaded technology writer, I had failed to realize the expense of this equipment. It was at an office supply dealer showroom that I saw my SE and LaserWriter. It costs about \$8000 plus for this killer toy. Hardly in the same league as a Taiwanese 8088 IBM clone and a used Epson MX-80. Figure about \$800 total for that sweet combo. Ten to one price differential. No wonder the Apple system is so impressive. It costs a mint. It BETTER be impressive for that kind of dough.

It was then that I realized what a coup Apple had pulled. The company even lulled me into ignoring the fact that

Apple does not represent the low end of the desktop computer market. Sure it makes Apple II clones by the truckloads, but even these are expensive when compared, say, to a Laser 128 from Hong Kong.

Simply put, Apple makes high-end gear for people with a fat bankroll. The cost conscious buyer who simply needs computer power and is not so concerned with the absolute necessity of typeset memos and typeset labels for videocassettes (in other words, Joe or Jane Normal) will buy an IBM clone. There is no other alternative. It's the IBM clone that is the computer "for the rest of us." An Apple Mac, the ultimate yuppie blunderbuss of prestige, is for the elite—the technological shock troops that would care less for "the rest of us." I guess the better phrase is "the rest of THEM."



Furthermore, the Macs require far more sophistication than the company or its fanatical devotees like to admit.

Don't get me wrong. In many ways the Mac is a marvel for the novice. But the need for expertise is not immediately obvious. I was shocked at how easy it was to set up the SE, AppleTalk and the LaserWriter. Before I knew it, I was downloading fonts. Each and every step of the procedure was done without turning a page in the documentation. The maze of cables snapped together in the one and only one way they connected. Software was pick and click. You could figure it all out. Let me say, "I" could figure it all out. "I" was also nonplussed when the LaserWriter failed to cough out its paper wasting test sheet that it does each time it's turned on. You see, "I" have been around the block a few times. "I" simply don't count. The new-

comer is who counts. What does that person find?

There were a lot of idiosyncratic bugs: downloads that didn't work, peculiar crashes, screwball and unexpected results from various procedures. But to complain about any of them, to me, was like complaining about the enunciation prowess of the dog that talks. The fact that the dog talks is enough already. This is a not-so-subtle point that is poorly communicated by Apple.


Apple handles it all wrong. Or does it? Instead of humanizing the scene and dehumanizing the computer, Apple does just the opposite. The machine is a god—a mystical being. People are robots and drones. Just look at their ads for the Mac. None of the businessmen shown have ever even heard of the Mac if you are to believe Apple. But that's the way Apple wants it. They paid mucho dinero to push this image.

Apple is out to reestablish the computer priesthood. That's what it's all about. Perhaps the complexity of the machine demands it. This is a very powerful system. It's better to keep it all a mystery to the users so they won't discover the ugly truth. That truth is that the computer isn't quite finished. It has bugs, glitches and gotchas. It may never be finished. And the company doesn't want to use the talking dog analogy so it lets the priests take over.

The new priests are the guys who know that much of the old software won't work on new ROMs. They have a fix on disk. These are the guys who know that single-sided disks behave differently than the new two-siders. They have a fix on disk. These are the guys who know that to survive in the glitch-riddled world of the Mac you have to subscribe to a dozen newsletters that forever track ever-changing bugs and fixes. Such a business. Someone is missing a bet by not starting a magazine called *BugWorld*. Let's call a spade a spade.

Apple loves this. It adds to the mystique. It makes introverted hackers turned corporate sleazeballs look good to their dumb IBM enamored boss. Just look what they can do that nobody else can do. "Mac forever," they whisper among themselves.

Check it out. At company meetings, check out the loner who uses the Mac. He knows he has the powerful killer bee of a machine. He gloats. He feels superior. All that is missing is the robe, vestments and little boys carrying incense.

When they start to talk in Latin, I'm through. 



*Only Jasmine offers you its unique combination of affordable pricing, powerful features and the highest quality construction.*

Each drive is tested with real-time diagnostics and configured so that you never have to open the drive to daisy-chain SCSI devices. Included with every Direct Drive:

- Shock absorbers to protect your drive.
- Two switched AC outlets.
- Full 3 way electronic surge protection.
- The original SCSI select switch that allows you to add another drive or backup device with the push of a button.
- 2' SCSI cable. 6' cable available for additional cost.
- Full 9 megabyte public domain software shareware library.

#### *How good is a Jasmine drive?*

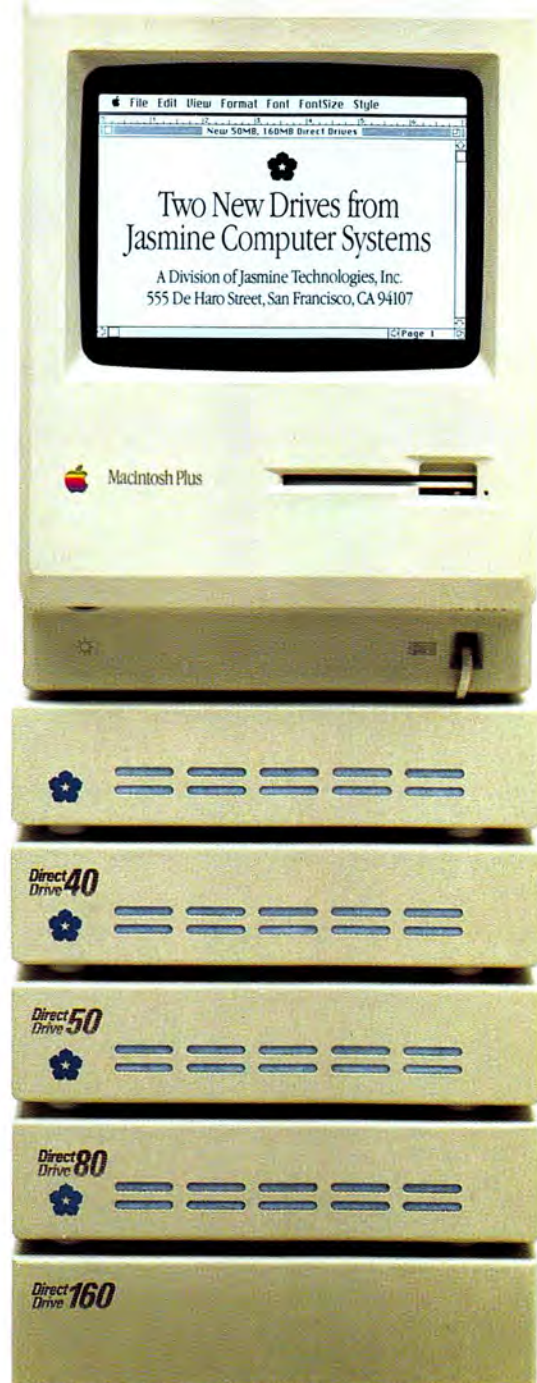
The Macintosh Journal (Dec. 1986/Jan. 1987) says: "Our technician indicated that high quality parts were used, and that the construction was excellent. From the significantly lower price tag on Jasmine, you might think that they have cut corners on construction. This does not appear to be the case."

## Two New Drives from Jasmine Computer Systems

A Division of Jasmine Technologies, Inc.  
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

"The Direct Drive 20 from Jasmine Computer Systems of San Francisco, California is the best value of all the drives we reviewed."

—The Macintosh Journal  
December 1986/January 1987



..... **20MB \$649**  
( \$669.00 Visa/Mastercard )

..... **40MB \$999**  
( \$1029.00 Visa/Mastercard )

..... **NEW 50MB \$1159**  
( \$1193.00 Visa/Mastercard )

..... **80MB \$1399**  
( \$1441.00 Visa/Mastercard )

..... **NEW 160MB \$3499**  
( \$3604.00 Visa/Mastercard )

# Jasmine Direct Drives stack up better against the competition.

Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more. To order call (415) 621-4339.



\*Our prices include 30 Day Trial/Money Back Guarantee and Full One Year Warranty. Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer any questions. Direct Drive 20, Direct Drive 40, Direct Drive 50, Direct Drive 80, Direct Drive 160, Jasmine, are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change. Prices effective June 15, 1987. Prices include 2' cable and PD software. Prices do not include shipping, CA sales tax (6.5%) or special rush handling.

Please circle 59 on reader service card.



# The Future Belongs To The Powerful.

**Take  
Network Specialties  
Power Workout  
And Watch  
Your Mac  
Jump,  
Stretch,  
Flip And  
Reach  
Into The  
Future!**



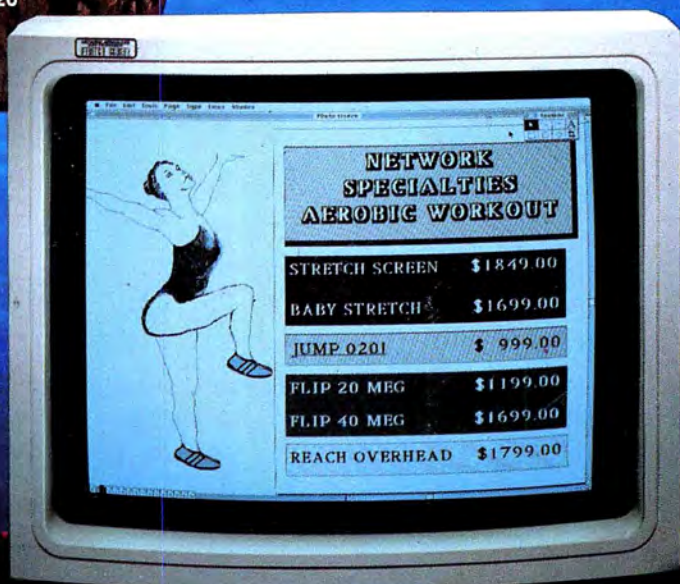
FLIP™ 40 & 20



Baby Stretch™



JUMP!™ Board 020



Stretch Screen™

Time has taken its toll on the personal computer. With technology changing every day, yesterday's powerhouse can become today's toy.

It could even happen to your Macintosh.

That's why Network Specialties has designed a whole family of products to keep your Macintosh as powerful and current as the first day you bought it.

Starting with Stretch Screen™ and Baby Stretch™, two easy-to-install (no soldering) and affordable large monitors. With Stretch Screen, your days of scrolling are over. Now you can see up to two full pages and take complete advantage of the Macintosh Plus, 512 and 128's graphic possibilities with 1024x930 pixel resolution.

Mac SE owners will love the Stretch Screen because the videoboard clips-on to your Mac's motherboard, leaving your slot free for other products. Our new accelerator board, the JUMP!™ Board 020 works on the Mac Plus and 512KE, and gives you the power of a 68020 processor with 2 or 4 megs of RAM and an

optional 68881 math co-processor. Its speed (400% faster) and low price of \$999, will astound you.

Now that you will be able to see more and work faster, you'll need a lot more storage. Our new FLIP 40™ internal hard drive is for people who want extra storage in a lightweight compact package. And at 28 msec access time you'll be able to get to that work faster, too.

Finally, for desktop presentations use REACH™ Overhead, our 640x400 transmissive overhead projector display.

## NETWORK SPECIALTIES™

For More Information About These Products  
And A Dealer Near You

Call 415-467-8411, Or Write To Us At:  
1485 Bayshore Blvd., San Francisco Ca., 94124

Please circle 250 on reader service card.